creative computing

June 1980
vol 6, no 6
[illegible]

Special Computer Graphics and Music Issue

14 Graphics Articles: Polar Plots, 3-D Graphics, Animation, Graphic Mazes, A Shape Maker, Poke Graphics, Cartoons, Motion Simulation, Inside Space Invaders

7 Music Articles: Digital Audio—Records and Components, Digital Enhancement of Old Recordings, Computer-Aided Sight Reading, Design of a Synthesizer

Reviews: Line printers, Percom Microdos, VersaWriter, Comprint 912, Heathkit Organ, Pet Music Box, Atari 800

Stock Option Maneuvers

Columns for Atari, TRS-80

CCM04/01/19834810б 18534 93076
SERIALS PROCESSING DEPT
UNIVERSITY MICROFILMS INT'L
300 N ZEEB RD
ANN ARBOR   MI   48106

NOW THERE'S A GREAT WARGAME
[illegible] COMPUTERS.
COMPUTER BISMARCK
COMPUTER BISMARCK
FOR YOUR
APPLE II OR TRS-80

Historical wargaming may be the only intellectual hobby which creates more intensely devoted fanatics than home computing. When two wargamers spend an evening refighting a famous battle, they'll spend several hours happily setting up the gameboard, firepower charts, unit strength tables and so forth . . . all before the first shot can be fired! There are such paper & pencil simulations of every famous battle from Shiloh to El Alamein. If you've ever tried one, you already know the excitement and challenge of trying to be a better general than Rommel.

Home Computer

Now there's a true historical wargame for your home computer. Computer Bismarck accurately simulates the epic battle between the awesome German battleship and the British Home Fleet. Best of all, the computer program eliminates the drudgery of paper & pencil wargames — remembering all the rules and details while keeping track of the battle on a North Atlantic map on your video display.

Play the Computer

It maneuvers the Bismarck and Prinz Eugen so well that you'll have to command the British ships brilliantly to avoid losing your vital merchant convoys.

Play a Human

The two of you plot your strategies in grease pencil on an off-screen mapboard while the battle is fought on the video screen (monochrome or multi-color depending on your display capabilities). You deploy battleships, cruisers, carriers — each with unique and realistic operating parameters. You must deal with all the variables which challenge an actual battle commander: firepower and damage; shadowing ability (better in radar-equipped vessels); and visibility — which depends on weather, which varies with geography and time. If the game is interrupted, the computer saves it on a minidisc for resumption later.

More like Chess than Pong

Computer Bismarck is a test of intellect and courage rather than hand-eye coordination. If you can imagine playing chess with pieces like a knight who must return to the stables periodically for a fresh horse or a queen whose radius of action can be affected by battle damage . . . all on a 360 square chessboard partially obscured by fog . . . that's Computer Bismarck!

Cassette for Your TRS-80

We've just described the cassette version of Computer Bismarck which is played on a 16K Level II TRS-80 system. For $49.95 you get a programmed cassette, a 12-page rule book, 2 mapboard charts (for plotting secret strategies in grease pencil between moves), 2 ship data charts, and a set-up instructions sheet.

Disc for your Apple

The disc version includes all of the cassette features plus actual submarine, destroyer, convoy, and aircraft units that are moved by the players. Players must also deal with fuel restrictions on both ships and planes and with the ever-changing weather of the North Atlantic.

If you've got an Apple II Plus (or an Apple II with Applesoft ROM Card) with 48K memory and a 5¼" mini floppy disc drive, you can be playing Computer Bismarck in a few days. For $59.95 you get the game program disc, 2 mapboard charts, 2 ship data charts, 2 system command cards, a loading instruction sheet, and a rulebook — everything you need to play one of the most exciting wargames ever designed!

Credit card holders call **800-648-5600** (toll free) and ask Operator 180 to charge your order to your VISA or MASTERCHARGE (Nevada only call 800-992-5710). Or send a check to Strategic Simulations, Incorporated, P.O. Box 5161, Stanford, CA 94305 (California residents add 6.5% sales tax).

For complete details and an inside look at Computer Bismarck, we'll mail you its rulebook. Just send us a check for $5 along with your name and address. Please indicate cassette or disc version rulebook. The $5 will be credited to your purchase of Computer Bismarck.

COMPUTER BISMARCK.™ There's never been anything like it. SSI

CIRCLE 118 ON READER SERVICE CARD

OPPORTUNITIES AT CREATIVE COMPUTING

For talented writers, people of vision and daring, razor sharp analysts and poets:

Submit your manuscripts! We publish pragmatic applications, no-nonsense systems and software evaluations and timely articles that keep our readers up to date in the ever-changing consumer electronics field. If you can write articles that make people THINK or LAUGH or get up, go out and DO something **Creative Computing** is your milieu.

And for one very special person there is an Associate Editor position open in Morristown. Send resume and sample of your writing to David Ahl, Publisher.

For ambitious salespeople and dedicated computer enthusiasts:

Participate in the personal computing explosion! Join our national team of sales representatives and promote Creative Computing Magazine, Books, Software and Specialty items. Full and part time positions are open in many geographic areas for people with experience in sales and in the computer field.

For state-of-the-art programmers, innovative software developers and hackers from way back:

Creative Computing Consulting is seeking programmers to do conversions and original programming on contract. Creative Computing Software pays substantial royalties for educational, recreational and technical applications programs for many popular systems. We are especially interested in software for the Apple and the newly released Atari 800. Creative Computing Magazine will purchase rights to publish programs of interest to the personal computer user.

For two outstanding programmers, positions are available in our Software Development Center in Morristown. Send resume and sample programs to Eric Van Horn, Software Manager.

TAKE A LOOK AT THIS...

Your ad in

creative computing

will reach over

80,000

paid readers!

The average reader:

- Male
- 33 Years Old
- College Graduate
- Professional
- Computer at Home
- Responsive to Advertising

For advertising rates and a complete media kit, drop a line to :

Advertising Department
Creative Computing
P.O. Box 789-M
Morristown, NJ 07960

FREE CATALOGS

☐ **Software.** Lists 400 programs on 70 tapes and disks. For education, recreation, and personal use.

☐ **Books.** Lists 100 books, games, records, prints, etc. for educational and personal users of small computers.

Send 3 15¢ stamps for either catalog or 5 for both. Or send $2.00 for a sample issue of Creative Computing and both catalogs.

creative computing

P.O. Box 789-M
Morristown, NJ 07960

Z-2H
Computer System
A
B
Cromemco

Low-cost hard disk computers are here and field proven

11 megabyte hard disk and 64 kilobytes of fast RAM in a Z80A computer for under $10K. Two floppy drives, too. Naturally, it's from Cromemco.

It's a reality! In Cromemco's new Model Z-2H you get all of the above and even more. With Cromemco you get it all.

In this new Model Z-2H you get not only a large-storage Winchester hard disk drive but also two floppy disk drives. In the hard disk drive you get unprecedented storage capacity at this price—11 megabytes unformatted.

You get speed—both in the 4 MHz Z80A microprocessor and in the fast 64K RAM which has a chip access time of only 150 nanoseconds. You get speed in the computer minimum instruction execution time of 1 microsecond. You get speed in the hard disk transfer rate of 5.6 megabits/sec.

EXPANDABILITY

You get expandability, too. The high-speed RAM can be expanded to 512 kilobytes if you wish.

And the computer has a full 12-slot card cage you can use for additional RAM and interface cards.

BROADEST SOFTWARE SUPPORT

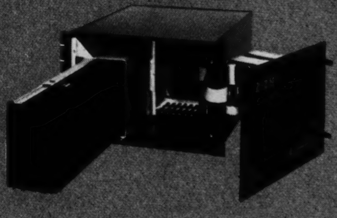
With the Z-2H you also get the broadest software support in the microcomputer field. Software Cromemco is known for. Software like this:

- **Extended BASIC**
- **FORTRAN IV**
- **RATFOR (RATional FORtran)**
- **COBOL**
- **Z80 Macro Assembler**
- **Word Processing System**
- **Data Base Management**

with more coming all the time.

SMALL, RUGGED, RELIABLE

With all its features the new Z-2H, including its hard disk drive, is still housed in just one compact cabinet.



Hard disk drive at lower left can be interchanged just by sliding out and disconnecting plug. Seven free card slots are available. Z-2H includes printer interface card.

Included in that cabinet, too, is Cromemco ruggedness and reliability. Cromemco is time-proved. Our equipment is a survey winner for reliability. Of course, there's Cromemco's all-metal cabinet. Rugged, solid. And, there's the heavy-duty power supply (30A @ 8V, 15A @ +18 V, and 15A @ −18V) for circuitry you'll sooner or later want to plug into those free card slots.

SEE IT NOW

Last summer we told you this new Z-2H would be a smash. And it is. So see it at your dealer's now. Have him put you in touch with a user—there are lots of them because Cromemco has been delivering for months. See for yourself how pleased our users are.

PRESENT CROMEMCO USERS

We've kept you in mind, too. Ask about the new Model HDD Disk Drive which can combine with your present Cromemco computer to give you up to 22 megabytes of disk storage.

Cromemco
Incorporated
280 BERNARDO AVE., MOUNTAIN VIEW, CA 94040 • (415) 964-7400
Tomorrow's computers today

CIRCLE 130 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Here's to your health! Six Vitafacts™ programs for you and your family.

Being healthy and happy is so very important. And now you can use your Apple,™ PET/CBM™ or TRS-80™ computer to help stay that way.

Introducing six new Personal Software™ Vitafacts Series programs for your health: Growing Up, Heart Attacks, Talking About Sex, Drinking & Drugs, Birth Control, and Your Blood Pressure.

Using a Vitafacts program is like getting advice from your family doctor. Accurate, up-to-date medical information about physical and mental health, presented in a friendly, straightforward way. You'll feel even more confident knowing that each program is approved and endorsed by The College of Family Physicians in Canada, where the Vitafacts Series is created by The Richmond Software Group and Medifacts Ltd.

Each program includes a manual with diagrams and glossary, a computer cassette, and an audio cassette. The audio tape uses short dramas and straight talk to tell the story. Then the computer exercises verify your new knowledge. And because you use your knowledge right away, you remember more. It's fun! And a great way to learn.

Growing Up helps families cope with the teenage years. Teenagers learn more about their physical and emotional changes, and parents learn more about helping their children through it all.

Heart Attacks describes what one is, how to recognize it, what to do when someone is experiencing one, and—most important—how to help prevent one.

Talking About Sex, presented by two of Canada's foremost sex counselors, offers to adults the proper information and appropriate attitude for a satisfying sex life.

Drinking & Drugs. No lecturing or talking down. Just straight facts about the very real dangers of alcohol and drugs. Prepared for teenagers, but good for adults.

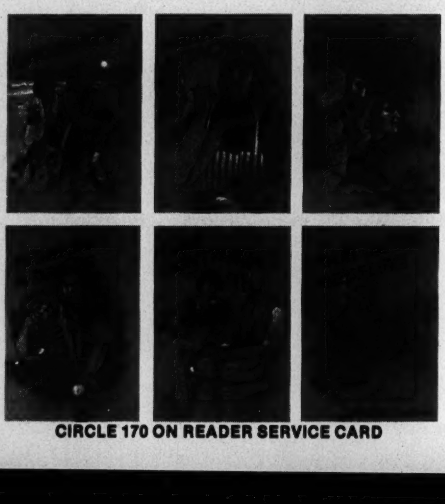
Birth Control explains clearly and completely conception, birth and prevention of unwanted pregnancies. Important information for teenagers, and helpful for adults.

Your Blood Pressure. No one is immune to the risks of high blood pressure. Knowledge is your best defense, and this program has the information.

"Vita" means "Life" in Latin. We hope these programs make your life healthier and happier.

Retail price is just $19.95.

Ask your Personal Software dealer for a demonstration, and for our new catalog. Call or write to find your nearest dealer. (408) 745-7841. Personal Software Inc., 1330 Bordeaux Dr., Sunnyvale, CA 94086.



CIRCLE 170 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PERSONAL SOFTWARE

VITAFACTS SERIES

TM—Vitafacts is a trademark of Medifacts Ltd.; Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.; PET is a trademark of Commodore Business Machines, Inc.; TRS-80 is a trademark of the Radio Shack Div. of Tandy Corp.

In This Issue

Information about the cover on page 4.

articles

SPECIAL MUSIC FEATURES

38 **Digital Audio** .... Ahl
The use of digital in records and hardware

58 **Computer Music** .... Citron
Experiments in music composition

64 **Third Medium for the Composer** .... Lyon
The MIT experimental music studio

66 **Rise Up Rachmaninoff** .... Newcomb & Gooch
Digital improvement of old recordings

72 **Caruso Lives Again** .... Stockham
An insight into music history

74 **Apple Music Synthesizer** .... Tubb
The ALF designer discusses his approach

84 **Computer-Aided Sight Reading** .... Clark, et al
Students progress faster with this TRS-80 program

SPECIAL GRAPHICS FEATURES

32 **Lindy Squared** .... Ahl

98 **Graphic Goodies** .... Rogowski
The Case for Polar

104 **Intricate Graphs of Polar Functions** .... Simoni
Theory and a program in Applesoft Basic

110 **Apple II Kaleidoscopes** .... Vile
Reflection of quadrants

114 **The Vibrating String** .... Bennett
A simulation of motion for the TRS-80

118 **Typewriter Cartoons** .... Galbraith
A skeleton program for making these pictures

122 **Blot** .... Abrams
Selectively weighted random dot drawings

124 **Graphic A-Mazes** .... Afriat
Computer-generated mazes for Sorcerer

128 **Three-dimensional Graphics** .... King
Moving, rotating, invisible lines

132 **Sorcerer Graphics** .... DeLaurentiis
A swirling kaleidoscope

134 **Animation in Level II Basic** .... Lovy
Figures can move across your TRS-80

136 **Poke Graphics on the TRS-80** .... MacLennan
Drawing a grid, a moving ball, more.

146 **A Shape Maker** .... Smith
For Apple low-res color graphics

150 **Inside Space Invaders** .... Hussey
Fanatics regularly score over 15,000

138 **Stocks and Listed Options** .... Adler
Part 2-Stock option maneuvers

148 **Map of the 1980's** .... WFS

153 **Triple Trip Revisited** .... DeWan

154 **Making a Pet** .... Ahl

evaluations & profiles

20 **On Buying Printers** .... Ahl & North
Qume, Escon, Trendcom, Radio Shack, Printronix

26 **Percom's Microdos** .... Andrews
A user-oriented operating system for the TRS-80

28 **Mind-Memory Improvement Course** .... Garson
You can remember lists of 25 items

34 **The Atari Machine** .... Nelson
An extraordinary graphics box

52 **Neelco's Music Box for the Pet** .... Hobson
A remarkable teaching aid and performer

54 **Heathkit/Thomas Electronic Organ** .... Gray
Microprocessors in consumer products

90 **Comprint 912 Printer** .... Wexler
Good quality at a reasonable price

92 **VersaWriter** .... Heuer
Apple Hi-Res Graphics Made Easy

departments

6 **Et Cetera** .... Et Al
Computer Graphics Week, Vans, Corrections

8 **Input/Output** .... Readers
Sorcerer as terminal, Pets, error trapping

11 **Random Ramblings** .... Nelson
Office Automation Conference, West Coast Faire

156 **Effective Writing** .... Whitney
Awkardness

158 **Intelligent Computer Games** .... Levy
Identifying, quantifying and weighting features

162 **Outpost: Atari** .... Blank
Star Raiders, VisiCalc, Sound, 3-D

166 **TRS-80 Strings** .... Gray
Word Processing with Scripsit

172 **Compleat Computer Catalogue** .... Staples
The best of the latest

180 **Book Reviews** .... Gray

192 **Index to Advertisers** ....

JUNE 1980 VOLUME 6 , NUMBER 6

Creative Computing magazine is published monthly by Creative Computing, P.O. Box789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960. (Editorial office: 51 Dumont Place, Morristown, NJ 07960 Phone: (201) 540-0445.)

Domestic Subscriptions: 12 issues, $15, 24 issues $28, 36 issues $40. Send subscription orders or change of address (P.O. Form 3575) to Creative computing, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960. Call 800-631-8112 toll-free (in New Jersey call 201-540-0445) to order a subscription (to be charged only to a bank card).

Controlled circulation paid at Concord, NH 03301.

Copyright © 1980 by Creative Computing. All rights reserved. Reproduction prohibited. Printed in USA.

Publisher/Editor-in-chief	**David H. Ahl**
Editor	**Ted Nelson**
Managing Editor	**Burchenal Green**
Associate Editor	**Steve North**
Contributing Editors	**Frederick Chesson** **Charles Carpenter** **Margot Critchfield** **Thomas W. Dwyer** **Stephen B. Gray** **Richard Kaapke** **Stephen Kimmel** **Harold Novick** **Peter Payack** **Alvin Toffler** **C. Barry Townsend** **Gregory Yob** **Karl Zinn**
Art Department	**Nils Lommerin** **Diana Negri** **Chris DeMilia**
Production Manager	**Bob Borrell**
Editorial Assistant	**Paulette Duval**
Advertising Sales	**Renee Fox Christman**
Marketing Coordinators	**Nancy Wood** **Sheryl Kennedy**
Software Development	**Eric VanHorn** **Laura McLaughlin** **Chris Vogell** **Rob Rich**
Software Production	**Mariellen Walsh** **Shonda Simpson**
Business Manager	**Betsy Staples**
Financial Coordinator	**William L. Baumann**
Retail Marketing	**Jennifer Burr** **Laura Gibbons**
Circulation	**Suzanne Guppy** **Frances Miskovich**
Customer Service	**Jill Elsgrau**
Office Assistants	**Rosemary Bender** **Linda McCatharn** **Maria Petrakis**
Order Processing	**Carol Vita** **Jim Zecchin** **Dorothy Staples** **Gail Harris** **Alan Kelly**
Book Service Supervisors	**Ronald Antonaccio** **William Rogalski**
Book Service	**Scott McLeod** **Nick Ninni** **Mark Archambault** **Mike Gribbon**

Responsibility

Creative Computing will not be responsible for the return of unsolicited manuscripts, cassettes, floppy disks, program listings, etc. not submitted with a self-addressed, stamped envelope.

Advertising Sales

Advertising Coordinator
Renee Christman
Creative Computing
P.O. Box 789-M
Morristown, NJ 07960
(201)540-9168

Western State, Texas
Jules E. Thompson, Inc.
1290 Howard Ave., Suite 303
Burlingame, CA 94010
(415)348-8222

Southern California
Jules E. Thompson, Inc.
2560 Via Tejon
Palos Verdes Estates, CA 90247
(213)378-8361

Mid-Atlantic, Northeast
CEL Associates, Inc.
36 Sohier Street
Cohasset, MA 02025
(617)383-6136

Midwest
Ted Rickard
435 Locust Rd.
Wilmette, IL 60091
(312)251-2541

New York Metropolitan Area
Nelson & Miller Associates, Inc.
55 Scenic Dr.
Hastings-on-Hudson, NY 10706
(914)478-0491

Southeast
Paul McGinnis Co.
60 East 42nd St.
New York, NY 10017
(212)490-1021

OK to Reprint

Material in Creative Computing may be reprinted without permission by school and college publications, personal computing club newsletters, and non-profit publications. Only original material may be reprinted; that is, you may not reprint a reprint. Also, each reprint must carry the following notice on the first page of the reprint in 7-point or larger type (you may cut out and use this notice if you wish):

Copyright © 1980 by Creative Computing
51 Dumont Place, Morristown, NJ 07960.
Sample issue $2.50, 12-issue subscript $15

Please send us two copies of any publication that carries reprinted material. Send to attention: David Ahl.

The Cover

The cover combines two elements. The logo is by Metacolor, 855 Sansome St., San Francisco, CA 94111 and is one of many ways of enhancing a black and white image available from Metacolor.

The illustration of little "men" is by David Willardson (©1977, Paper Moon Graphics, Inc.). It was done on a CG Series Computer by Chromatics, Inc., 3923 Oakcliff Industrial Court, Atlanta, GA 30340. The Chromatics CG Series use a Z80 with 512 x 512 graphics resolution and many advanced graphics features.

Foreign Customers

Foreign subscribers in countries listed below may elect to subscribe with our local agents using local currency. Of course, subscriptions may also be entered directly to Creative Computing (USA) in U.S. dollars. (bank draft or American Express card). All foreign subscriptions must be prepaid.

Many foreign agents stock Creative Computing magazines, books, and software. However, please inquire directly to the agent before placing an order. Again, all Creative Computing products may be ordered direct from the USA — be sure to allow for foreign shipping and handling.

CANADA	**Surface**	**Air**
1-year	C $28	n/a
2-year	54	
3-year	78	

Micron Distrib.
409 Queen St. W.
Toronto, OT M5V 2A5, Canada

ENGLAND	£	£
1-year	13	22
2-year	25	43
3-year	36	63

CREATIVE COMPUTING
Attn: Hazel Gordon
27 Andrew Close
Stoke Golding, Nuneaton CV13 6EL
England

FRANCE	F	F
1-year	98	183
2-year	188	358
3-year	273	530

SYBEX EUROPE
14/18 Rue Planchat
75020 Paris, France

SWEDEN	kr	kr
1-year	100	188
2-year	193	368
3-year	280	544

HOBBY DATA
Attn: Jan Nilsson
Fack
S-200 12 Malmo 2, Sweden

GERMANY	dm	dm
1-year	42	78
2-year	80	152
3-year	116	225

HOFACKER-VERLAG
Ing. W. Hofacker
8 Munchen 75
Postfach 437, West Germany

HOLLAND, BELGIUM		g1
1-year		90
2-year		175
3-year		250

2xF IMPORT VAN BOEKEN EN TIJDSCHRIFTEN
Attn: M. F. deVreeze
Postbus 70198
1007 KD Amsterdam, Holland

AUSTRALIA	$A	$A
1-year	23	47
2-year	44	92
3-year	64	136

ELECTRONIC CONCEPTS PTY., LTD.
Attn: Rudi Hoess
Ground Floor 55 Clarence St.
Sydney, NSW 2000, Australia

JAPAN	Y	Y
1-year	5,700	10,700
2-year	10,900	21,000
3-year	15,900	31,000

ASC11 PUBLISHING
305 HI TORIO
5-6-4- Minami Aoyama, Minato-ku
Tokyo 107, Japan

HONG KONG	$HK	$HK
1-year	118	222
2-year	227	435
3-year	330	640

COMPUTER PUBLICATIONS, LTD.
22 Wyndham St., 7th Floor
Hong Kong

PHILIPPINES	P	P
1-year	175	330
2-year	338	650
3-year	490	955

INTEGRATED COMPUTER SYSTEMS, INC.
Suite 205, Limketkai Bldg., Ortigas Ave.
Greenhills P.O. Box 483, San Juan
Metro Manila 3113, Philippines

OTHER COUNTRIES		
1-year	$24	$45
2-year	46	88
3-year	67	130

CREATIVE COMPUTING
P.O. Box 789-M
Morristown, N.J. 07960, USA

DIGITAL SPEECH is now a two-way street.

Mountain Hardware For Apple Computers

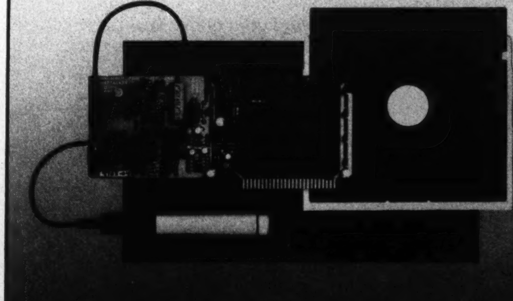
Input/Output Speech Digitizer. Permits talking programs. I/O capability allows interactive teaching programs and speech-prompted data input formats. Use output for speech directed activities in business systems, announcements in a control-room, or sound effects in entertainment programs. Easy to use because input as well as output is under user control with special software operating system.

INCREASED UTILITY. Improved for 1980, the SD200 operating software now offers DATA COMPRESSION which stores 100% more speech information on a single diskette. New disk-access routines provide 100% faster transfer of words or phrases off disk.

SUPERTALKER · SD200

APPLICATION PROGRAMS. Now available are programs for use by educators with no programming experience. Teacher-chosen phrases can be input for later voice output in custom lessons for language arts and foreign language vocabulary drills.

Available at Apple Dealers worldwide.



Mountain Hardware
LEADERSHIP IN COMPUTER PERIPHERALS
A Division of Mountain Computer, Inc.
300 Harvey West Blvd., Santa Cruz, CA 95060
(408) 429-8600

DIGITAL SPEECH? Send me information.

Name ______________________

Address ______________________

City ______________ State ______________ Zip ______

Phone ______________________

CIRCLE 164 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Computer Graphics Week '80

The Harvard Laboratory for Computer Graphics and Spatial Analysis will sponsor a week of intensive education about practical computer graphics—hardware, software and data bases. There are two major facuses: computer mapping and management graphics. The program will cover management graphics as a means of data reduction, the integration of graphical capabilities in data base management systems, how to design a graphics presentation, the presentation of graphical information in time and space and many other topics.

Dates are July 27-August 1, 1980 in Cambridge, Mass. Write Laboratory for Computer Graphics, Harvard University, 48 Quincy Street, Cambridge, MA 02138.

The Laboratory has also just announced five new volumes in the 11-volume set, "The Harvard Computer Mapping Collection." The new volumes include (7) "Management's Use of Maps," (8) "Cartographic and Statistical Data Bases and Mapping Software," (9) "Computer Graphics Hardware," (10) "Computer Mapping of Natural Resources and the Environment including applicatons of satellite-derived data," and (11) "Urban, Regional, and State Government Applications of Computer Mapping plus computer mapping in education." The first volume ordered costs $50; additional ones are $35 each. For a complete catalog, write to the address above.

Three-dimensional PRISM map.

* * *

PET Break

Greg Yob will be enjoying a brief respite from these pages. For those of you who look forward to the support of the monthly PET column, don't despair! It will not be a permanent lapse, just a temporary break which should last only a month or two.

Commodore Van Program

Does anyone remember the EduVan program of Digital Equipment that I started back in 1972-73? Several PDP-8's and terminals lived in a Dodge van and rotated around to sales offices throughout the country. Seems that Commodore has revived the idea (sorry, no photo), and has loaded a van with 20 PETS, 2 disks and 2 printers. The van goes to a school district for 1 to 5 days. Plans call for seven vans throughout the country, but for now there is just one making the rounds on the West Coast.

For more information contact Glen Baylor, Commodore Business Machines, 3330 Scott Blvd., Santa Clara, CA 95050.

—DHA

eduvan
digital
educational computer systems

* * *

Corrections

Several readers have contacted us about problems in the GROW program published in our January 1980 issue. Mr. Peter Scargill of Tyne & Wear, Great Britain, provided the following correction:

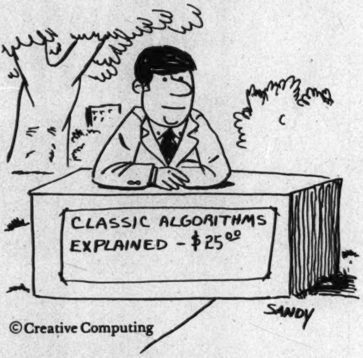
```
5070 IF INSTR(I$,S$) = 0 then 5030.
```

The contents of the DEFAULT file should be:

```
EXTEND
—
X
—
QUIT
—
Q
—
```

The contents of the INIT file should be:

```
WELCOME TO GROW
—
HELP
—
PI CAN'T HELP YOU.. YOU'LL HAVE TO
STUDY THE PROGRAM
—
```



©Creative Computing

1100 1011
111001 00111
00100 01
Luci

©Creative Computing

There are two corrections that need to be made to the Readability Program (Mar'80).

First, line 170 should be:

```
170 IF STR(T$(C),K,1)  " " THEN 185
```

This correction must be made because the computer counts words by looking for spaces. There is no problem unless the person typing the passage double spaces at the end of a sentence or between words.

Second, add line 225   225 L = Q

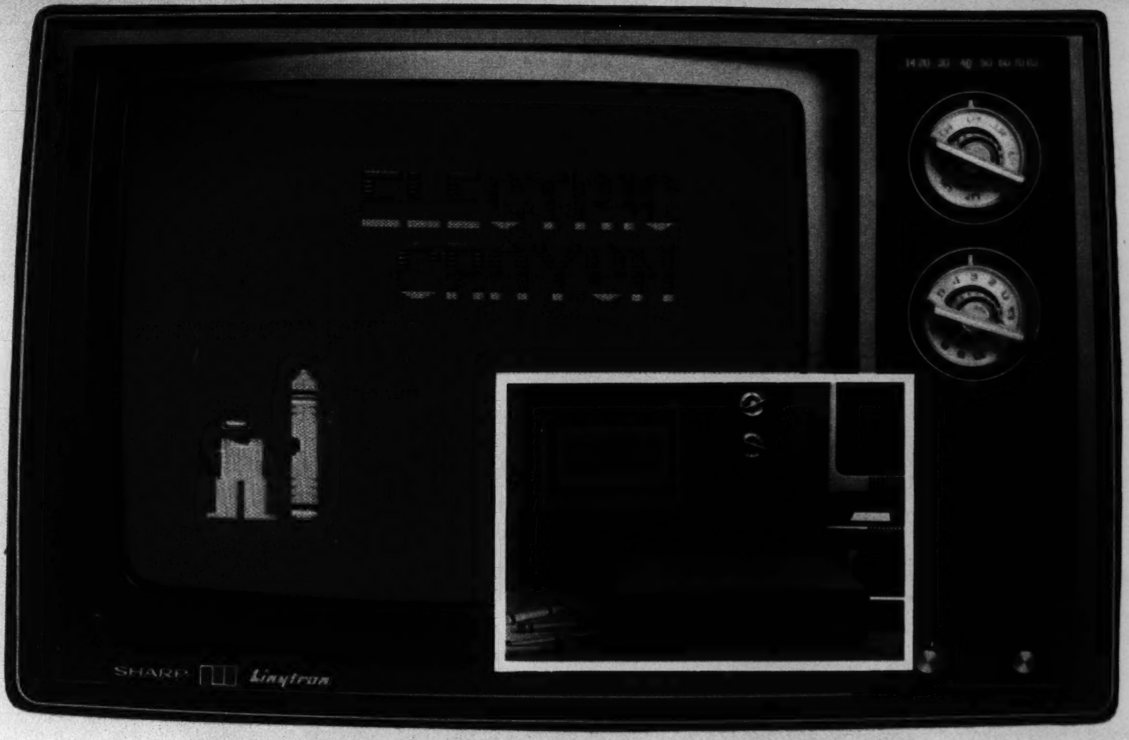
This statement must be added so the computer will know exactly where the 100th word ends in the last line of the passage. Without this statement only the first character of the last line is examined when counting syllables. This correction could also be made by one of the following methods:

Change line 230 to read:

```
230   L = Q:GOTO 430
```

Change line 220 by adding:

:L = Q   to the end.



The easiest, least expensive way to generate spectacular multi-color graphics, sharp two-color alphanumerics: Your computer, a color tv set and the Percom Electric Crayon™.

Add the Electric Crayon™ to your system and your keyboard becomes a palette, the tv screen your medium.

You dab and stroke using one-key commands to create dazzling full-color drawings, eye-catching charts and diagrams.

Or you run any of innumerable programs. **Your own BASIC language programs** that generate dynamic pyrotechnic images, laugh-provoking animations.

From a combined alphanumerics-semigraphics mode to a high resolution 256- by 192-element full graphics mode, the microprocessor-controlled Electric Crayon™ is capable of generating **10 distinctly different display modes.**

Colors are brilliant and true, and up to eight are available depending on the mode.

As shipped, the Electric Crayon™ interfaces a TRS-80* computer. It may be easily adapted for interfacing to any computer or to an ordinary parallel ASCII keyboard.

But that's not all

The Electric Crayon is not just a color graphics generator/controller.

It is also **a complete self-contained control computer**. With built-in provision for 1K-byte of on-board program RAM, an EPROM chip for extending EGOS™, its on-board ROM graphics OS, and a dual bidirectional eight-bit port — over and above the computer/keyboard port — for peripherals. The applications are endless.

Shipped with EGOS™, 1K-byte of display memory and a comprehensive user's manual that includes an assembly language listing of EGOS™ and listings of BASIC demo programs, the Electric Crayon™ **costs only $249.95.**

Options include:

- LEVEL II BASIC color graphics programs on minidiskette: $17.95.
- A 34-conductor ribbon cable to interconnect the Electric Crayon™ to a TRS-80*: $24.95.
- RAM chips for adding refresh memory for higher density graphics modes: $29.95 per K-byte.
- Electric Crayon™ Sketchpad, a sketching grid of proportioned picture elements (pixels) in a tv aspect ratio. For 128 x 192 or 256 x 192 graphics modes. 11-inch by 17-inch, 25-sheet pads: $3.95 per pad.

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS: the video circuitry of the Electric Crayon™ provides direct drive input to a video monitor or modified tv set. An internal up-modulator for rf antenna input may be constructed by adding inexpensive components to the existing video circuitry.

Prices and specifications subject to change without notice.

™ = trademark of Percom Data Company, Inc.

* = trademark of Tandy Radio Shack Corporation which has no relationship to Percom Data Company.

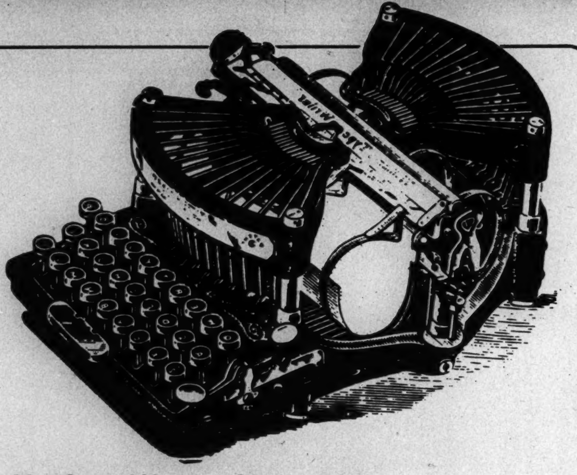
PERCOM

PERCOM DATA COMPANY, INC.
211 N. KIRBY GARLAND, TEXAS 75042
(214) 272-3421

Get into computer color graphics the easy, low-cost way with a Percom Electric Crayon™. Available at Percom dealers nationwide. Call toll-free, 1-800-527-1592, for the address of your nearest dealer, or to order direct if there is no Percom dealer in your area.

CIRCLE 177 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Input/ Output



Sorcerer as a Terminal

Dear Editor:

The Sorcerer's serial data cable (Exidy part number DP4005) is not enough to connect an acoustic coupler to the Sorcerer computer. It has no RS (request to send) line which is essential to the communication between a terminal and a host computer.

There is a +12 volts pin (#9) on the Sorcerer's serial interface, so I connected it to the #4 pin (RS) pin of an acoustic coupler with wire and 1K (1/4 W) resister. By this modification I succeeded in using the Sorcerer as a computer terminal.

Also, the Sorcerer dumb terminal program (supplied on cassette) has two defects. First, it doesn't select parity, the number of stop bits and the number of bits per character. Second, when the number of received characters per line from a host computer exceeds 64, the rest of the line is not printed on the CRT screen. But one can easily correct these defects by inserting some machine instructions.

Kazuo Nakamura
5-2-1-1402 Oji Kita-ku,
Tokyo, JAPAN 114

Computer Aided Life Journey

Dear Editor:

I would like to tell you about myself and my situation. About two months ago I purchased my first computer. It was the Commodore PET 2001, 16K, with their Model 2040 floppy disk drive and Tractor Feed printer. This setup has totally changed the course of my life.

Since birth thirty-five years ago, I have been disabled with a muscle weakness. This malady has provided me enough muscular strength to feed myself, dial a touch-tone phone, and type on a keyboard as I am doing now. Prior to the purchase of my PET there was limited choice of interests within my physical realm. Computers afford me the needed stimuli which were missing.

I now have an unending road of pursuit to look forward to. Quite a gratifying mode of incentive.

It is my hope that I can somehow get in touch with people doing work with the severely disabled and their specific needs. I would then be able to acquire information vital to progress in my search for an environment more conducive to my needs. Computer technology represents my emergence as an outwardly productive person. If it were not for computer technology and the descending prices, this letter (with editing capabilities galore and effort-free printout) would have been impossible. I trust you will assist me with any suggestions you may have. Also feel free to give my number and name to any person you may deem responsible. Please feel free to call (215) 276-0696.

May Peace and good health be with you and yours.

Barry L. Giordano
6035 Park Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19141

No Cost Way to Share Disk and Printer with a Dozen PETS

Dear Editor:

Teachers, computing laboratory instructors, anyone who is involved with groups operating several computers within several meters of each other—here is a peripheral bonanza that can't be beat. At *no* additional hardware *or* software cost (beyond that of the obviously needed cables) it is possible to share *one* printer and *one* disk drive amongst many PETs. Each user will have access to the peripheral in exactly the same way they would if the peripherals were connected exclusively to their computer; as long as no more than one user at a time accesses the devices (both devices must be free).

This is a limitation, but in fact it is not a serious one in most teaching or small business situations, where most accesses are just to LOAD or SAVE files. The penalty for failing to find out if both devices are available will be a couple of aborted operations which can be disconcerting. However, considering that you can provide access to a disk and a printer for a dozen PETs at 1/12 the regular cost, checking for availability is a most reasonable constraint. Note that by appropriate applications programming, it is possible to have some terminals examining data generated by other terminals making many small business multi-terminal applications quite practical. (Care must be taken in doing this.)

The mechanics are so simple that it is amazing it has not been widely publicized before this.

1 Simply connect one PET to the disk drive, using the standard PET/IEEE cable.
2 Connect the printer by plugging the IEEE/IEEE cable to it and to the extension socket on the previously connected cable.
3 Using standard PET/IEEE cables connect the remaining PETs into any convenient extension socket on any of the other cables.

That's it! Turn on your PETs and the peripherals and they are all in business. As long as each user makes sure no one else is using either peripheral (place them so they can be easily seen and heard by all users), the IEEE system incorporated into the PET lets each computer think it is a controller in exclusive command of the peripherals. We have only tried this with four (4) PETs connected at the same time, but as long as the overall capacitance limit of the cables (available in 1,2,4,8,16 meters) is observed, it should be possible to connect up to 13 PETs, a printer and a disk drive (for a total of 15 devices).

Obviously extended capabilities are possible, but nothing can beat this price. (We are working on hardware and software facilities that would signal the user that the peripherals are in use, or that would inhibit access if the peripherals were in use, etc.)

Full credit for this startling discovery belongs, not to the author, but to Dick McLemore and Earl Hicks who work in

[illegible] widely used [illegible]
system ever, is included on diskette in the SoftCard package, ready to run on your Apple II.

You get Microsoft's 5.0 BASIC too, the most powerful version to date of our famous BASIC interpreter.

PRINT USING, 16-digit precision, CALL, and CHAIN and COMMON are just some of the major BASIC features you'll add. Applesoft's graphics extensions are still included.

More Power Down the Line. You can get even more programming power and versatility by adding Microsoft's FORTRAN, COBOL, BASIC Compiler and Assembly Language Development System. All are available separately to run with the SoftCard system.

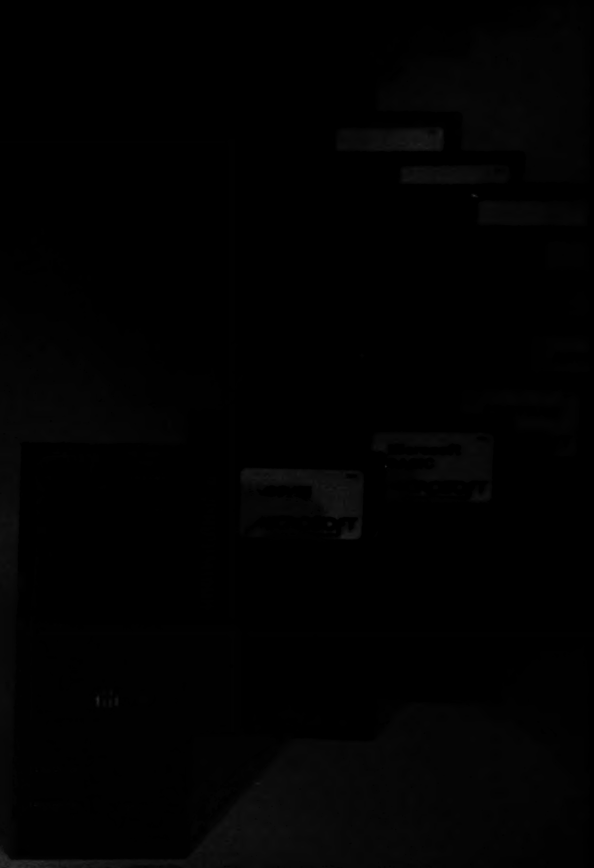
And the whole host of CP/M-based business, scientific and educational applications can be easily transferred to your Apple with SoftCard.

The Microsoft Z-80 SoftCard is compatible with most every Apple product from the Apple II to the Apple II Plus, Language Card and peripherals. Independent peripherals for the Apple are supported as well. The SoftCard package requires a system with 48K and a disk drive.

Line up a SoftCard demonstration at your Microsoft Consumer Products dealer today. They'll be glad to show you how the Z-80 SoftCard and your Apple computer combine to form a system that can't be beat for either practicality or pure pleasure by any personal computer available today. Or give us a call, 206/454-1315, for more information.

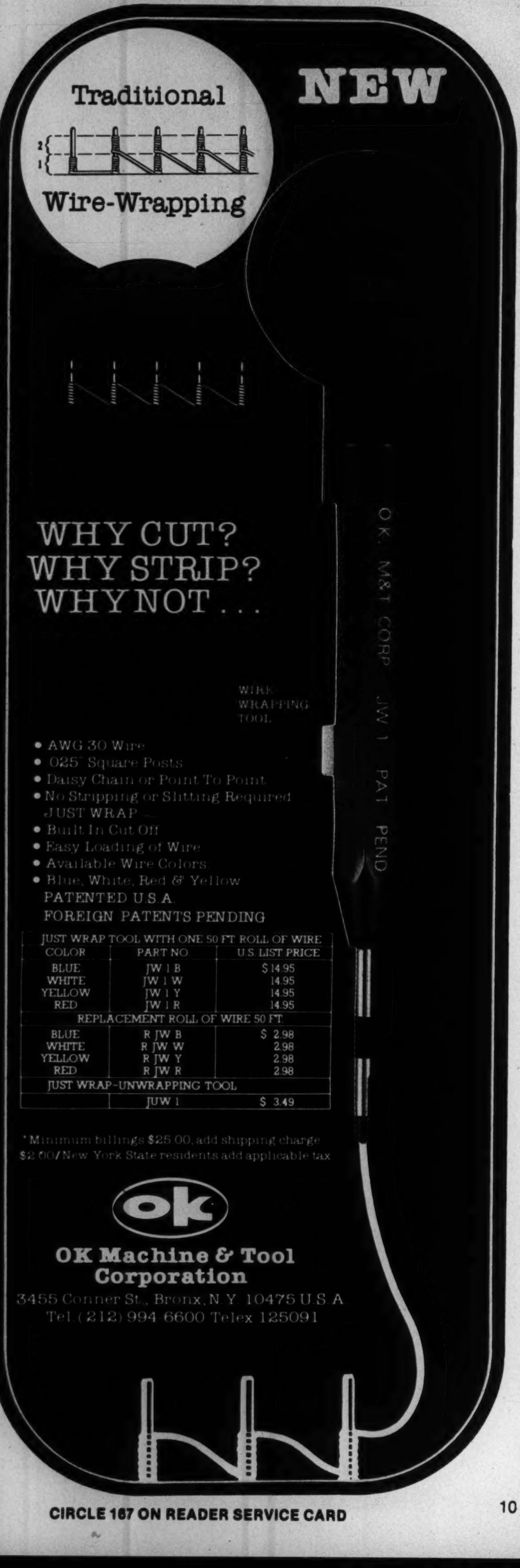
But act quickly. At the low price of $349 for SoftCard, CP/M, Microsoft BASIC and complete documentation, you may have to stand in line to get one!

™Apple II is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
® CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research.



MICROSOFT
CONSUMER PRODUCTS
10800 Northeast Eighth, Suite 507
Bellevue, WA 98004
(206) 454-1315

CIRCLE 159 ON READER SERVICE CARD


O.K. M&T CORP. JW-1 PAT. PEND

Traditional

Wire-Wrapping

NEW

WHY CUT?
WHY STRIP?
WHY NOT . . .

WIRE
WRAPPING
TOOL

- AWG 30 Wire
- .025" Square Posts
- Daisy Chain or Point To Point
- No Stripping or Slitting Required
JUST WRAP .....
- Built In Cut Off
- Easy Loading of Wire
- Available Wire Colors:
- Blue, White, Red & Yellow

PATENTED U.S.A.
FOREIGN PATENTS PENDING

JUST WRAP TOOL WITH ONE 50 FT. ROLL OF WIRE		
COLOR	PART NO.	U.S. LIST PRICE
BLUE WHITE YELLOW RED	JW 1 B JW 1 W JW 1 Y JW 1 R	$ 14.95 14.95 14.95 14.95
REPLACEMENT ROLL OF WIRE 50 FT.		
BLUE WHITE YELLOW RED	R JW B R JW W R JW Y R JW R	$ 2.98 2.98 2.98 2.98
JUST WRAP-UNWRAPPING TOOL		
	JUW 1	$ 3.49

*Minimum billings $25.00, add shipping charge $2.00/New York State residents add applicable tax

OK Machine & Tool Corporation
3455 Conner St., Bronx, N.Y. 10475 U.S.A.
Tel. (212) 994-6600 Telex 125091

CIRCLE 167 ON READER SERVICE CARD

I/O, cont'd...

the Autonetics Computing Technology Group of Rockwell International. Credit for the capability must obviously go to Commodore for incorporating the IEEE bus into the PET's design. Thank you Commodore, Dick and Earl.

G. E. Eversole
1417 11th Street
Manhattan Beach, CA 90266

More Error Trapping Input

Dear Editor:

Mike Summers and John Willett have written (February 1980), a very nice introductory article on error trapping i.e., programming to handle inputs which are not appropriate but which could certainly be entered by a user of the program. I would like to add to their discussion, which was focused on the TRS-80, a few comments applying specifically to the Apple II, and which would apply to other computers having relevant features that are similar.

First, Summers and Willett give a simple routine to scan an input string for the presence of a specified character. Their suggested modification of it—checking the ASC of substrings rather than checking equality with the stated character as a string—is dangerous, because the input string could be empty (if user merely pressed Return key), and calling for ASC of the empty string generates an error on the Apple. One should first check to see if the string is empty before using this routine—possibly allowing an empty response to produce a complete list of options, or return to a neutral point in the program.

Second, in Applesoft, interpreter-generated error messages (such as refusal to take letters on a numerical input, or resulting from entry of a value like "/E1000") can be avoided altogether by using an ONERR GOTO...before the INPUT step. The ONERR can feed to an error message already in the program for other purposes, or it can go to a separate routine where the error will be analyzed according to type (the code number returned by Applesoft), with corresponding treatment.

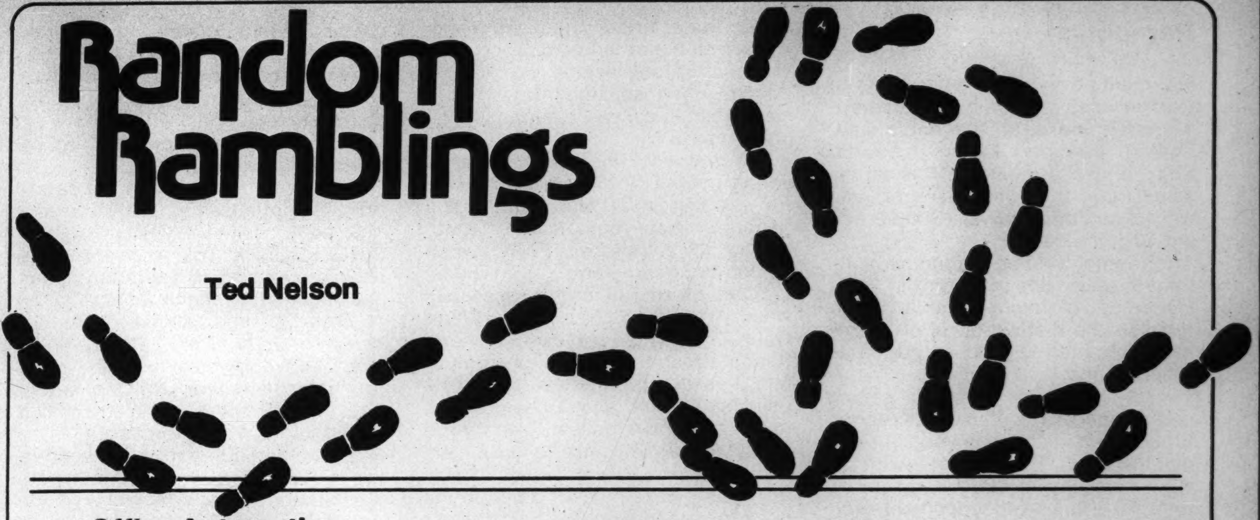
Third, in page-display programs, the page presentation can be protected from being over-written by user inputs and error messages, simply by setting a small text window and locating the cursor there, before an INPUT is requested. With a one-line window, the input line (and any interpreter-generated message) will clear automatically; the program can then return to full-screen window, reprinting the input if desired, and putting messages wherever appropriate.

Fourth, for sophisticated applications, other approaches can be used. For example, if I want an input consisting of precisely two letters from some list of letters, plus an integer from 1 to 4095, I can use repeated GETs to get response characters one by one, checking each for appropriateness, printing it out if OK; if not OK, the program can beep and provide an error message, to be cleared either after a time delay or after the next keypress. By using multiple tables of permitted letters and numbers, the same routine can be used to get legitimate responses for a variety of specific items in one program. This method offers essentially complete protection against unwanted inputs and over-writing: even escape or control characters cannot hurt the program, though, of course, Reset will make problems.

Finally, there is no software defense against the Apple's Reset key. This suggests that a good user-oriented program should have at least one safe, neutral entry point, such as "GO TO 5000," to be used after accidental reset to re-enter the program with essentially no data loss. This feature is also quite handy when one is debugging a program!

Robin Ault
Concolor Allied Technical Services
45 Dexter Road
Newtonville, MA 02160

Random Ramblings



Ted Nelson

Office Automation Conference

Here comes the Office Of the Future. OOF, indeed. Never has so assorted a congregation sought so unknown, dubious and uncertain an object—at least, not since a collection of preoccupied fools hunted for the Snark in Lewis Carroll's poetic fable.

AFIPS, that doughty non-profit, tried to be a prophet this time, with their early-March "Office Automation" conference. Many hotshots came, but the attendees may have included more competitors than customers.

One good thing: this was the first computer-type conference I've ever seen that had a decent turnout of women—I'd say 20% or 30%. And a lot of them were smart; the ones in the booth weren't just the usual hired bodies saying "You'll have to ask the salesman." A nice change. (Indeed, a woman, Patricia Seybold, was the star of the Conference. She and her father edit the two Seybold Reports—his on computer typesetting, hers on Word Processing, and she is one of the few people who know which way is up.)

There was much Snark Hunting at the conference sessions: everybody had a different idea of what the office of the future was about, and how central was his own specialty. Personnel managers and interior decorators explained how the Office of the Future would revolve around the personnel-management function and well-done interior decoration (respectively).

There was little surprising on the exhibit floor. The main product, from any number of vendors, was the Word Processor for about $15,000—with screen, keyboard, two floppies and daisywheel printer. Most of them offered "communication capability"—sorry, with our equipment only... (There were S-100 machines on the floor, and S-50s. But nary an Apple or Ohio Scientific. I kind of wonder why not; but next year it should be different.)

Of course, a Word Processor is only a disguised computer that perpetually runs a program for text editing. But the little old lady in Dubuque will never know that. There's no explaining it, ever. At least, that seems to be the fundamental principle of the office automation industry. Sigh.

Everybody had a different idea of what the office of the future was about, and how central was his own specialty.

One company that knows what it's doing in this area is Exxon. Besides the Qyx daisy-wheel (with hidden computer, and options, and options), Exxon has acquired the Vydec as its top-of-the-line word processor. In addition to which, another little Exxon subsidiary was selling very nice liquid-crystal text displays for one line of characters.

The Brooding Presence Of Xerox

The main company at this conference was Xerox, both on the floor and in the sessions. (The phrase "Office of the Future" is essentially their phrase, though what it means to the corporate management back in Rochester—where Paper Copies have been the center of the company's thinking since 1964—is by no means obvious to us computer freaks.)

For those of you who came in late, Xerox Palo Alto Research Center, or PARC, is the high-octane research tank where the hottest work is going on. They're best known, perhaps, for Alan Kay's Smalltalk language *(see review of West Coast Computer Faire);* but there they build the Alto, the hotshot computer with super graphics screen. We all thought the Alto was a research machine, until it was recently revealed that they've been installed at the White House, the Senate, the Congress and the CIA.

Xerox was in the sessions with hot stuff. For instance, Ira Goldstein of Xerox PARC described his PIE system, which runs on a super-Alto called the Dorado, and allows the same material to be organized by multiple researchers according to their respective viewpoints. (I was pleased to hear him compare it to the lengendary Xanadu System (TM), more of which will be heard in these pages.)

The Xerox pavilion on the exhibit floor supposedly featured the Ethernet, an extremely important development. The exhibit had a magician, literally, but not much information. Repeated inquiries led to an individual named Ted Rubin, who *knew* about Ethernet, but was not authorized to tell me very much.

Fortunately I already knew that Ethernet was the system worked out at Xerox PARC for interconnecting computers and other devices promiscuously. It's basically a video cable with magic boxes that eliminate

Ramblings, cont'd...

arguments over which device gets to use the video cable at a given instant. A device looks at the cable and, finding it empty, begins transmitting; if two devices do this at the same time, they both back off and wait a random interval. Simple and straightforward.

Ethernet is to be the fundamental transmission line of Xerox's OOF. Hundreds of computers and terminals—the distinction is of course becoming blurred—can be put on an Ethernet line.

But Xerox is not just selling cables and plugs. You can't buy an Ethernet yet, and when you can, you must buy a "File Server" with it. Now, the File Server is Xerox's new term for a back-end document storage machine—a computer that holds documents and provides them to the other devices. When I pressed Mr. Rubin on the characteristics of the File Server, he was apologetically vague. (I am unable, indeed, to distinguish in my notes between what he said, what he hinted, what he allowed me to conclude, and what I merely decided. In all respects, he did not say or hint much.) How big would storage be? Big. My conclusion is "probably hundreds of megabytes on the initial offering," but that is conjecture.

A more interesting question about the File Server: How big a document will it hold? I got the impression that a document could be as big as all storage. This could be fun to see.

Three very interesting new machines were offered in the Xerox exhibit, all explicitly compatible with the as-yet-unavailable Ethernet. The 850 whatsit has a screen and a keyboard. You can use it for word processing, but you're not allowed to program it—except in FDL, or Forms Description Language, which lets you design business forms right on the high-resolution, Alto-like screen. Then when you're done, the forms (blank or filled in) can whip right off the 9700 *printer* (xerographic, naturally), which is connected to it by the Ethernet.

You say you like that word processor, or whatever it is, but you want to program it? Step right up. The 860 is just like the 850—screen, keyboard, table, floppies—except that you can program it. It has about the same multi-typefont hi-res screen as the Alto. But is it an Alto? Can you program it in Smalltalk? No, *Basic*. But at fifteen thousand bucks it made all the other word processors at that price look sick.

"We don't sell the Alto," Rubin said when I asked. I suppose you *give* it to the White House and CIA.

At the cocktail party I met a young couple who were responsible for the Altos at the House and Senate. They complained about having to call Xerox PARC when something went wrong.

One of the luncheon speeches was by Richard Harden of the White House, saying pleasant general things about their need for computers. I asked him afterwards what he used *his* Alto for, and did he program in Smalltalk? No, he just used it for a Word Processor and to keep his schedule on.

Gee. I asked what program he used for scheduling. He said he just did his schedules on the Word Processing program. Ah, the wonders of technology.

The Xerox exhibit had a magician but not much information.

Speaking of wonderment, IBM had a new product there. They have taken a clear and simple idea and made it devilishly ibmish.

The IBM Document Box

IBM's special new offering is the 5520 "Electronic Document Distribution System." It is, of course, a computer in disguise, but in the psychological sense it is a Giant Word Processor: that is, something in there runs it according to some sort of plan, but you can't change the program.

It's from the General System Division, in Atlanta, and in a way represents the increasing hidden conflict among IBM's divisions.

(The great expansion phase of IBM took place when nobody had computers, and their sleek salesmen seemed to have all the answers. Now all the easy customers have been taken, and the remaining prospects have gotten sophisticated, and so to maintain IBM's traditional rate of growth they must now aggressively find new areas which *don't conflict with the old ones.* This is going to be extremely difficult, and this is why I do not consider IBM a growth stock.)

Anyway, the 5520 Electronic Document Distribution System comes in four models, called, not astonishingly, the 20, 30, 40 and 50. They offer on-line storage from 29 to 165 megabytes, plus two (!) removable diskettes. The 5520 can have up to 16 (?) communication lines and up to 18 (!) work stations.

The system, explained the salesman, is "optimized to text." It uses a new code, called WORD PROCESSING EBCDIC! This concept gives special status to carrier-return codes and required hyphens (as in "state-of-the-art"), and allows users to *control easily what effect these special characters are to have.* An original conception, that: a whole new internal code just so there can be different kinds of formatting.

Now, perhaps you were wondering if this device will communicate with other devices. Why, sure, via the special unique IBM incantations. It can communicate with another of its kind, via "SNA/SDLC"; to a bisync device; or to a 370 "host" via SNA/SDLC (but requiring special host programming).

The salesman explained briefly that the system had been carefully thought out with respect to access, format, authorship, privacy and retention. Each of these concepts had its own formalities and subclassifications.

This, then, was IBM's equivalent of Xerox's File Server: complicated, restricted, obtuse in conception and able to deal with other devices—even their own—only through a megilla at the other end. As distinct from Xerox's sweeping, clearminded, uncluttered offering. (You could even put Ataris and Apples on an Ethernet. Damn good idea, too.)

Anyway, IBM's Document Dissemination System terminals are nice-looking.

West Coast Computer Faire

Here we go! California, Garden of semiconductors! In from the sunlight we come, and here are the crowds and noises, jillions of uptight and overweight people wandering around to the din of croaks and tootles from many computer loudspeakers. Upstairs are the classy, corporate-image exhibits; downstairs are the mom-and-pop firms and, for the chipmonks, the great greasy components bazaar.

While other machines were there in force—S-100s, and TRS-80s, and other smaller brands like Heath and TI and Atari, the clearest message of

THE ULTIMATE INFORMATION MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

The brain is the perfect information management system.

Like the brain, we at Micro-Ap specialize in the management of data.

Our software is the state of the art and is designed to efficiently store and instantly report the information you need for your business and personal needs.

From inventory control to mailing list management, Micro-Ap provides the most cost effective software available.

At the heart of our systems are Micro-Ap's unique indexing and reporting methods. You are not limited to single key retrieval. Information can be referenced by zip code, date, name, or any other indices required. Operation is "menu driven" and uses screen displays with all the instructions and error sensing that allow the novice to quickly learn the system and accomplish a multitude of tasks.

Micro-Ap's Newest Industry Innovation is the SELECTOR IV™ System, with the ability to make data file conversions, arithmetic computations, global search and replace, and full page report formatting.

This floppy and hard disc oriented system is upward compatible with SELECTOR III-C2™. It adds several dimensions to the world of information management.

Experience – SELECTOR™ has been around, and improving, longer than any other data base system in microcomputers.

See the innovative SELECTOR IV™ data base manager and the standard setting GLector, general ledger system at YOUR LOCAL COMPUTER STORE or contact:

Micro-Ap
9807 Davona Dr.
San Ramon, Ca. 94583
(415) 828-6697

Lifeboat Associates
2248 Broadway
NY, NY 10024
(212) 580-0082
telex 220501

MICRO•AP

The Standard In Information Management Systems

CIRCLE 154 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Ramblings, cont'd...

Held March 14-16, 1980, Jim Warren's Fifth West Coast Faire had the best attendance of any of the series of Faires—over 19,000.

After megahours of visiting exhibits, the area between the two exhibit halls turned into a makeshift lounge/commune.

creative computing
sensational software
creative computing software

Practically wall to wall people for three days!

Could we really give out 16,000 catalogs in three days? Yes we could.

the show was that Apple has consolidated its position as the leading serious personal computer. And its margin appears to be increasing. (This is not a statement of preference, but a statement of fact as I see it; however, it did persuade me to buy one.) There were Apples upstairs and down, often associated with important other stuff.

For instance, here was a fairly complete piano keyboard for the Apple: the Alpha Syntauri. It reads up to six keystrokes in parallel, time-slicing at 200 hertz. Okay, you can't do four-hands compositions, but we're getting there. A thousand dollars. (Uses two ALF synthesizer boards, which cost extra.)

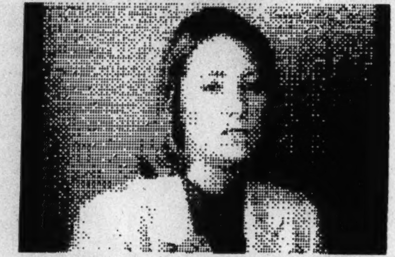
Important new products appeared for that neglected but nice machine, the Sorcerer. Exidy offered a mini-floppy drive for $1100 that connected directly to the Sorcerer without needing the S-100 adapter—a box whose bigness and cost have made it the stumbling block for Sorcerer owners. (Another maker brought out a similar unit.)

T-Shirts $5.00
Adams

Our minibooth downstairs did a fair business in T-shirts, records and games.

Howard Harawitz playing an Alpha Syntauri keyboard. It is interfaced to an Apple through a special interface board and uses two ALF synthesizers to play the music. The bars represent each keystroke with the height proportional to volume. The system was designed by Charlie Kellner and is available for $1000 from Vaille Associates, 3506 Waverley St., Palo Alto, CA 94306.

The International Apple Corps (a collection of Apple newsletters) booth was showing the new Apple thermal printer coupled with a Sony camera, an interface board from MicroComputer Technology Unlimited and software by Bob Bishop to make computer images.



Computer image of Julie A. Bengston.

Two remarkable S-100 accessories were downstairs, each in the thousand-dollar range. One is the CAT, a real-time frame-grabber that will snatch digital pictures from an incoming video signal, and do contour recognition, on the way to delivering a digital picture into memory. Among its lovingly-designed features are a movie-camera synchronizer and, of all things, a smooth-scrolling text display.

Then there was the Casheab music synthesizer: *thirty-two* separate channels, each humming its own *programmable waveform.* Mr. Casheab, of San Diego, offered matching software to keep all the channels humming along, shivering their timbres to your desire. Don't expect the machine to get anything else done in the meantime; it won't have any.

Quasar and Ithaca Audio, among others, advertised their Z-8000 boards for the S-100, but nowhere were Z-8000s running. ONYX, which has announced UNIX with a Z-8000, showed a box with a Z-80 in it, but that was all. Other unusual machines included Multibus computers and a native-Pascal box called the Pensée (after Pascal's book) but pronounced by some Pennsy (after the railroad?—not a good sign).

There were the usual game paddles, light pens, wooden computer

North Star Horizon–

COMPUTER WITH CLASS

The North Star Horizon computer can be found everywhere computers are used: business, engineering, home — even the classroom. Low cost, performance, reliability and software availability are the obvious reasons for Horizon's popularity. But, when a college bookstore orders our BASIC manuals, we know we have done the job from A to Z.

Don't take our word for it. Read what these instructors have to say about the North Star Horizon:

"We bought a Horizon not only for its reliability record, but also because the North Star diskette format is the industry standard for software exchange. The Horizon is the first computer we have bought that came on-line as soon as we plugged it in, and it has been running ever since!"

— Melvin Davidson, Western Washington University, Bellingham, Washington

"After I gave a ½ hour demonstration of the Horizon to our students, the sign-ups for next term's class in BASIC jumped from 18 to 72."

— Harold Nay, Pleasant Hill HS, Pleasant Hill, California

"With our Horizon we brought 130 kids from knowing nothing about computers to the point of writing their own Pascal programs. I also use it to keep track of over 900 student files, including a weekly updated report card and attendance figures."

— Armando Picciotto, Kennedy HS, Richmond, California

"The Horizon is the best computer I could find for my class. It has an almost unlimited amount of software to choose from. And the dual diskette drives mean that we don't have to waste valuable classroom time loading programs, as with computers using cassette drives."

— Gary Montante, Ygnacio Valley HS, Walnut Creek, Calif.

See the Horizon at your local North Star dealer.

CIRCLE 138 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NorthStar

North Star Computers, Inc.
1440 Fourth Street
Berkeley, Ca. 94710
(415) 527-6950 TWX/TELEX 910-366-7001

For your Apple II....

MUSIC & GRAPHICS

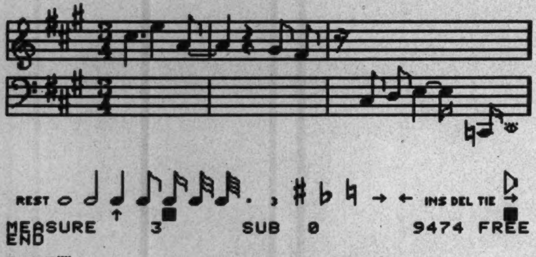
ALF Music Synthesizer

The ALF music synthesizer has three voices on each board which are easily programmed using the Entry program provided. The envelope shape of each voice (or even each note) may be controlled individually thus allowing the synthesis of practically any instrument such as a violin, trumpet, piano, harp or bells. Instrumentation and dynamics may be varied while a song is playing by changing the attack, sustain, release, decay, gap and volume of the notes.

Playback of music is accompanied by a spectacular color display showing a stylized "piano keyboard" for each part with the colors of the notes varying in proportion to their loudness and waveform.

Ease of Music Entry

Music is entered directly using the high-resolution graphics entry program. One paddle is used to select menu items such as note duration, accidentals, dotted notes, triplets, tied notes, etc. while the other paddle moves a note cursor up and down the staff over a 4-octave range. The transpose command extends the range to eight octaves. This form of music entry is considerably faster and more accurate than cryptic note code schemes (like QFS3) found with other synthesizers.



MUSIC ENTRY SCREEN

Advanced Features

The Entry program also permits easy editing of previously-entered music including insert, delete and change. New parts may be added (up to nine—3 parts per board). "Subroutines" can be used for repeated parts, codas, and fugues.

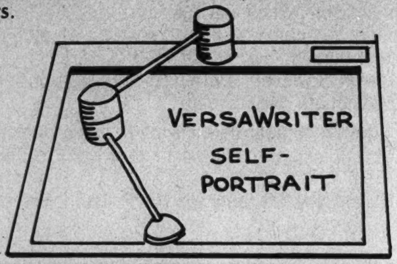
The board plugs into any Apple II or Apple II Plus. Two or three boards are required for stereo. Requires a 16K Apple system and external amplifier and speakers.

> "Phil Tubb's ALF music board sets high standards in ease of music entry, stereo output and overall flexibility."
> Creative Computing Magazine, June 1979

VersaWriter

VersaWriter is a drawing tablet for the creation of full-color, high resolution graphic images on the Apple. Images may be drawn freehand or traced from existing images (cartoons, photos, drawings, etc.) using the simple pivoted two-arm pantograph with magnifying crosshairs.

After an image is drawn, it may be rotated, shrunk, or enlarged. It may be moved across the screen and alternated with other images thus providing high-resolution animation. The image may be colored with varied colors.



Animate other Programs

Graphical images made with VersaWriter and stored on tape or disk may be called from other programs or even imbedded in them. With VersaWriter, you don't have to worry about assembly code, counting pixels or other cumbersome hi-res graphics entry and retrieval techniques.

VersaWriter graphics can be used in all types of programs—games, statistics, engineering, artistic, and educational. Your only limit is your own imagination.

Two Disks of Software

Disk 1 contains the basic plotting, scaling, movement, rotation, color, transfer and recall software. This disk also includes routines which create "shape tables" from your figures to be used in other programs. Disk 2 contains applications software. One program adds five sizes of upper and lower case text to drawings, another adds standard electronic and digital symbols, while a third calculates distances and areas.

VersaWriter requires a 32 or 48K disk system, Applesoft in ROM or an Apple II Plus.

VersaWriter	$252.00
ALF Music Synthesizer	$268.00
ALF/Applesoft Software	15.00

Prices postpaid in USA. NJ residents add 5% sales tax.

To order VersaWriter or the ALF Synthesizer, send your name and address along with a check or chargecard number and expiration date. Visa, MasterCard and American Express are welcome. Units are in stock and orders will be shipped as soon as your check clears or your credit is verified.

Six music disks will
be available in June.

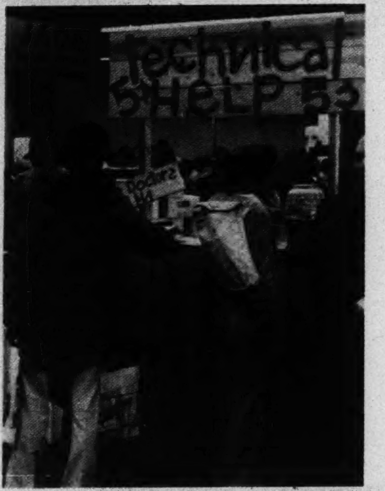
Peripherals Plus

119 Maple Ave., Morristown, NJ 07960 (201) 538-3385

Dealer inquiries invited.

CIRCLE 207 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Ramblings, cont'd...



Jade had a cute "Lucy style" stand set up at one side of their booth.

stands, floppy disk racks.

Much, much software was there, but what can you tell about it walking past? Many people, including Scott Adams—the originator of it all—were offering Adventure-type games. (Personally, I find programs that pretend to converse with you offensive, but that's a matter of taste.)

The most original new software appeared to be Bob Lafore's "Interactive Literature" for the TRS-80; one item was a mystery story that you're in, called *Local Call for Death.* Watch for a review in this magazine.

There were two extraordinary hardware announcements.

Hardware From Microsoft

One of the hardware announcements, curiously, came from Microsoft, a programming house. This was a Z-80 [board for the Apple—allowing you to run all that nifty 8080 and Z-80] software on the Apple directly. Yes, a renowned software firm, whose Applesoft is widely loved, is selling a *physical object.* (No plan to become "Microhard" was mentioned.) It goes at about two megahertz.

They were very eager to explain their product. Part of the reason for making the board was that they didn't feel like rewriting all their precious 80-family software, at this point in time, for the Apple. (Such a rewrite would of course be a rather odd thing to do in the present time-frame, with 16-bit processor chips right around the corner.)

Now, there's good news and bad news about this Z-80 card. The good news is that you'll be able to jump from the Z-80 to subroutines on the 6502. The bad news is that you won't be able to subroutine from the 6502 to the Z-80. (But maybe if you can monkey with the stack and make the Z-80 just *think* it's in control...)

Another reason for the Z-80 board, they told me, is that they thought all those Apple users should have the benefit of CP/M. *What?* Hey, I asked, what about those of us who love AppleDOS? Well, they hadn't thought of that, they just assumed that anyone who had an Apple would be only too glad to hack all his filenames down to eight characters and switch over to CP/M. My strong reaction, and perhaps those from readers, might help persuade them to make the Z-80 card accessible from AppleDOS. But, like everything else that makes sense, don't assume it'll just happen.

(One especially desirable use of the Z-80 Apple will be to support the new Z-80 Smalltalk from Rosetta! For those of you who don't know about it, Smalltalk is a language that's been locked up in Xerox's Palo Alto Research Center ("Xerox PARC") for twelve years—while language heavies, graphic nuts, simulation fans and others jumped up and down with envy. Smalltalk is a language that allows multiple independent processes, super graphics and incredibly powerful compact programs. Watch this magazine for developments.)

FREE CATALOGS

☐ **Software.** Lists 400 programs on 70 tapes and disks. For education, recreation, and personal use.

☐ **Books.** Lists 100 books, games, records, prints, etc. for educational and personal users of small computers.

Send 3 15¢ stamps for either catalog or 5 for both. Or send $2.00 for a sample issue of Creative Computing and both catalogs.

creative computing

P.O. Box 789-M
Morristown, NJ 07960

CoEvolution Quarterly

Publisher David Ahl was taped for cable TV at the CoEvolution Quarterly booth. We're glad that Stewart Brand (Whole Earth Catalog) had the foresight to send people like Lorrie Gallagher to the Faire.

Monster Memory

The other very special hardware announcement at the Faire was Corvus' announcement of a networking system (the "Constellation") and a videotape backup for its Winchester disks (the "Mirror").

Corvus already has a good reputation for its big little disks—the shoebox-sized ten-megabyte Winchester for $5000 and change—so they're off and running with a certain amount of credibility. The new offerings are elegant and incredibly cheap, so if they work they will be extremely important.

For openers, both the Constellation and the Mirror require the Corvus ten-megabyte disk, so if you've already spent the $5500 for that these are simply minor accessories. The Constellation, which stands in the place of the original computer you hooked the disk to, is essentially a switch between machines. It now stands as a hub, allowing you to hook up the disk to *eight separate computers*—and use their own respective operating systems! Now, if eight computers aren't enough, and of course that's how most of us feel, you can replace these eight computers with eight more Constellations, and hook eight computers to each of these. This gives you a network of sixty-four different personal-type computers. Now consider the price: $750 per hub. That means that the full set of nine costs only $6750—a low price indeed for a network hookup.

"When you have eliminated the impossible, whatever remains, however improbable must be the truth."
—Sherlock Holmes

...and the truth is, Hayden publishes the finest software available!

New! MCAP: A Microcomputer Circuit Analysis Program (Savon) Performs a linear voltage, impedance or transfer impedance analysis of an electronic circuit. Calculates, lists, plots the circuits frequency response, and analyzes circuits with up to 15 nodes. Larger circuits can be analyzed individually. **#04501, PET; #04503, TRS-80 Level II; #04504, Apple II; each $24.95**

GENERAL MATHEMATICS-1 (Gilder) Provides 15 programs useful to anyone who wishes to improve their math skills and accelerate their computations. **#01101, PET; #01103, TRS-80 Level II; #01104, Apple II; #01105, Sorcerer; each $14.95**

SARGON II (Spracklens) "This program represents a giant step forward in microcomputer chess... an excellent program which will provide a true challenge for many players... Save your money and buy SARGON II..." *80 Software Critique.* **#03403, TRS-80 Level II; #03404, Apple II; each $29.95; #03408, TRS-80 Disk Version; #03409, Apple II Disk Version; each $34.95**

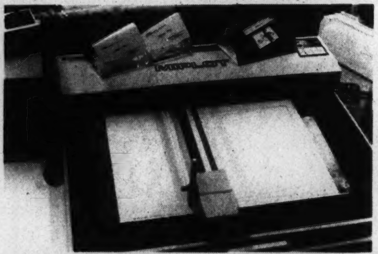
Available at your local computer store!

Hayden Book Company, Inc.
50 Essex Street,
Rochelle Park NJ 07662

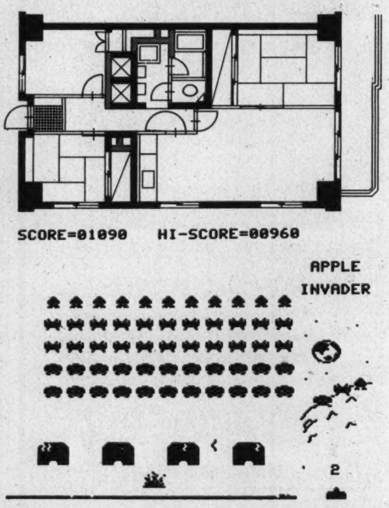
CIRCLE 141 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Ramblings, cont'd...

Now let's talk about the software. Corvus offers drivers for the Apple, the TRS-80, the S-100 machines and others, all interfacing to the Corvus disk. Surprise! The space in the Winchester disk drive is managed by the Z-80 computer already built into the drive itself! Supposedly the system can be set up for use of those megabytes in various different ways—some of it can be set aside for private use by individual users, some of it can be allocated as shared read-write space for multiple users, some of it can be read-only program storage, and—wonder of wonders—some of it can be used as *pipes* between programs, as on the legendary (and much more expensive) UNIX system. Output can be buffered asynchronously from one computer to another via the disk, and used automatically on demand. (In the IBM world this sort of thing is called "spooling"—but these guys offer it for use on one *or more* machines. They also claim to offer password security.



The Watanabe MIPlot was an impressive plotter from Japan being shown by Astar International. It is termed an intelligent plotter" because of its built-in character generator, printing mode and 8 plotting commands. It is easily driven by an Apple or other small computer with parallel ASCII output. For information, write Astar, 5676 Francis Ave., Chino, CA 91710. Price is around $1200.



Xerox copies of plots (greatly reduced) from the MIPlot plotter.

If this package works, it will be the poor man's ETHERNET—especially useful for schools, colleges, publishing and small businesses. Good luck, fellas. Anyone who can write specs that terrific ought to be able to make the hardware work too. *(For discussion of the Ethernet, see review of the "Office of the Future" Conference, this issue.)*

Oh, I forgot to explain the Mirror. Have you wondered how you're going to back up ten megabytes in case of a crash? On floppy disks, you say. Add it up—that's about a hundred floppy disks, very roughly. Surely you jest. That, indeed, has been one of the questions about these Winchesters.

Well, the Mirror is Corvus' answer. Another $750 wonder, it attaches to their disk drive and to a video recorder. Which one, you ask? Well, they claim to have engineered the Mirror to work with NTSC (the TV system used by the United States, Canada and Japan), PAL (the system used by most of Western Europe) and SECAM (France and Russia). It stores five bytes per horizontal line, which is very conservative use of the technology, and stores a megabyte in one minute of tape, using quadruple redundancy. Oh yes—if you want fully automatic operation, they recommend the Panasonic NV8200, a VHS-format device, at $1300. So there you are: 100 megabytes on line and automatically retrievable for two thousand bucks. (Assuming, as always, that you have the Corvus disk already.) Gee, I remember when DEC offered a 32K disk for the PDP-8...

The last product I'm going to mention is a real Stinger. As we were packing up the *Creative Computing* booth, Dennis Allison (of Dr. Dobbs) showed me a little object from Sharp. It was in one of the "language translator" packages—a shiny palm-sized object, it had one row of liquid-crystal readouts.

A Basic machine, it holds a thousand lines of Basic. It costs a hundred and seventy bucks. It's now available in Japan; look for it here after Christmas.

Maybe you newcomers aren't impressed. But it makes us oldtimers *really* feel old. Shucks, the first Altair was...lessee...well, the first one *worked* only about five years ago... ☐

ALMOST PERFEC.

The MAGIC WAND™ is the most powerful, most flexible, most reliable, *most usable* word processing software available for a CP/M®-based computer.

That's not bragging. That's just telling it like it is.

The MAGIC WAND *is* the best word processing software ever written for a microcomputer. It can do more work in less time with higher quality than any other product you can buy.

The MAGIC WAND is a rock solid piece of software. The command structure is simple and logical and complete. We have not tossed in features without thought to the overall design of the package. Nor have we included any feature that is not thoroughly implemented. The programs are crash-proof and completely reliable.

And the system is supported by what we are told is the best user's manual ever produced for microcomputer software. It contains a step-by-step instructional program designed for the novice. The trainee uses sample files from the system disk and compares his work to simulated screens and printouts in the manual.

Support doesn't stop when you buy the package. As a registered user, you receive our bi-monthly newsletter which answers questions, reports upgrades and teaches new applications of the MAGIC WAND.

It's through a lot of hard work that we are able to offer you a product that is "almost perfect," but we aren't about to stop working until we can say that the MAGIC WAND *is* perfect.

Full screen text editing

The MAGIC WAND has probably the most responsive and easy-to-use editor available for either a serial or DMA terminal. It uses only single stroke control keys to give command and takes advantage of the special function keys on your terminal whenever possible. In addition, you can set up library files with coded sections that you can merge by section name.

Full text formatting commands

The MAGIC WAND allows you to set the left, right, top and bottom margins, page length, indentation, paragraph indentation, (incuding "hanging" paragraphs), text left flush, right flush, justified (two ways), literal or centered, variable line and pitch settings, variable spacing (including half lines), bold face, underlining (solid or broken), conditional hyphenation, sub- and superscripting. You may change any of these commands at run-time *without reformatting the file.*

Merging with external data files

You may access any external data file, with either fixed length or sequential records. The MAGIC WAND converts the record into variables that you define and can use like any other variable. Of course, you may use the data for automatic form letter generation. But you can also use it for report generation.

Variables

You may define up to 128 variables with names of up to seven characters. The current value of a variable may be up to 55 characters, and you may print it at any point in the text without affecting the current format. Although the MAGIC WAND stores the variables as strings, you may also treat them as integer numbers or format them with commas and a decimal point. You may increment or decrement numeric variables or use them in formatting commands.

Conditional commands

You may give any print command based on a run-time test of a pre-defined condition. The conditional test uses a straightforward IF statement, which allows you to test any logical condition of a variable. You may skip over unneeded portions of the file, select specific records to print, store more than one document in a single file, etc.

True proportional printing

The MAGIC WAND supports proportional print elements on NEC, Diablo and Qume printers. Other formatting commands, including justified columns, boldface, underline, etc., are fully functional while using proportional logic.

Available on 8" soft-sectored and 5 1/4" Northstar or Micropolis (hard or soft sectored) diskettes, as well as ONYX hard disk. Terminals supported include—ADDS, Beehive, Cromemco, Dynabyte, Hazeltine, Heath, Imsai, Intertec, Lear Siegler, Microterm Act V, Perkin Elmer, Sol VDM1, Soroc, TEC, TEI, Televideo, TRS80 Mod II, Vector Graphics, plus a variety of video boards.

small business applications, inc.

3220 Louisiana • Suite 205 • Houston, Texas 77006 • 713-528-5158

CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research Corp.

CIRCLE 194 ON READER SERVICE CARD

On Buying Printers and Other Fun

Part II

David Ahl and Steve North

Instant Update

Last minute update on Escon. The typewriter broke when an adjusting screw in the spacing mechanism sheared off—Obviously Selectrics were not born to be computer printers and can't take the steady pounding of their innards. Possibly ours was not adjusted to specs which caused the failure but we have no way of verifying this.

In our first installment (December 1979, pages 28-31) we related some of the Real Life trials and tribulations of buying and getting operational six different printers. As long as one regards one's computer operations as a Real Life Game, this might be considered fun. Otherwise, one more cynical than we might describe it as Frustrating (with a capital F).

The lead-in to the original article playfully suggested that we might lose several printer advertisers. This indeed happened; it doesn't take much imagination to figure out who they were. We received many letters from subscribers thanking us for "an objective job," "a courageous, hard-hitting review" and so on. Unfortunately the competition for advertising is so cutthroat that none of the advertisers that left us have returned and, although we are first and foremost committed to an objective review policy which serves the interests of our readers, obviously it does not serve reader interest to have us go bankrupt. All this is by way of saying, that if you like *Creative Computing* and our review policy, drop us a line, but more important, send a copy or a note to companies that are or should be advertising in *Creative*.

In this second in a series of N articles, we present first some follow up from the previous piece and then a discussion of some new printers. In our next installment Peter Brennan describes his experience with the Anderson-Jacobson 841 Selectric-type printer.

Teletype Model 43

This remains the workhorse of the stable. Its home now is with an original Altair 8800 (not A) computer running Electric Pencil and living in our marketing department. The '43 keyboard is the system input device while its printer is the output device for rough drafts and internal materials. An Escon-modified Selectric is used for letter quality output. (More about that later.) The '43 is also used occasionally to dump Pascal programs from our Apples or when we need more than 40 columns. Its reliability is astonishing—the only thing we ever do is change ribbons and boxes of paper.

Qume Sprint 5

Talk about striking a raw nerve! We got so many letters saying something to the effect, "I thought it was only mine" or "well at least you had a Qume service depot an hour away; our closest one is 800 miles." On the other hand we got letters and phone calls from Computer Textile (who sold us the Qume and of whom believe it or not, we think very highly) and Qume themselves (about which, more later).

One gloomy Friday afternoon we got a 4-liter bottle of not-very-good wine (which seemed appropriate) and sat around reading all the pathetic letters from Qume owners. It reminded me of an afternoon at one of the wineries at Hammondsport, NY in my youth when we had a half dozen owners of Triumph TR-2's (Yes, 2's) gathered 'round telling about how their dashboard burst into flames at 10:57 p.m. on a snowy Saturday night whilst calmly motoring back to campus with a date who had to be signed in by 11:00. Clearly most owners had a love/hate relationship—their Triumph had totally done them in (generally several times) at the worst possible moments, yet nobody could imagine owning anything else.

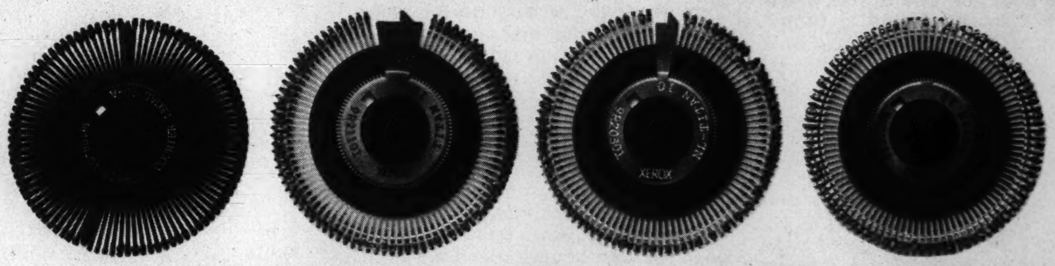
The relationship between man and his Qume seems to be much the same. Except for one poor fellow in New Orleans, no one sent his back in utter disgust, yet everyone had his tale of woe. I wish we had room for all the letters, particularly the one of Keith Antcliff who describes himself as "Qume Lover...sometimes." Keith has had ribbon problems: "...be prepared for the ribbon to catch on the daisy wheel and jump to the wrong side. It would appear this may be an adjustment problem. Don't expect any factory help. You can buy a tool from them for $25.00. It consists of a six-inch piece of ¼ inch key stock with a poorly-milled slot to fit the metal pieces that go on the ribbon guides. You deform these

Our Qume Sprint 5 (with IMSAI,Thinker Toys Disk and Monitor) is the workhorse of the editorial department. We find roll-around AV carts or microwave oven carts good housing for our systems.

Diablo introduces the first printer that runs on four wheels.

The Diablo 630 printer is the most versatile printer you can get.

It's the only one that gives you a choice of 4 different interchangeable print wheels and over 100 different type styles.



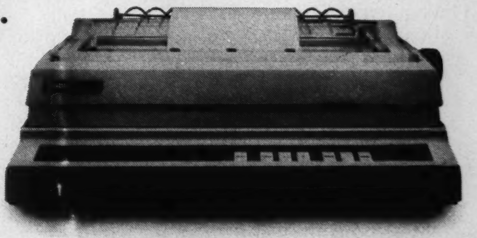
Every 630 works just as well with a 96-character plastic daisy print wheel as it does with an 88, 92, or 96-character metal daisy print wheel.

The 630 also has fewer moving parts than competitive printers, which makes it exceptionally reliable.

This new addition to our line offers unsurpassed print quality. Compatibility with existing Diablo supplies. And automatic bi-directional printing.

The Diablo 630 printer.

Probably the best thing to happen to printing since we re-invented the wheel.



Diablo Systems

XEROX

Diablo® and XEROX® are trademarks of XEROX CORPORATION.

CIRCLE 134 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Buying, cont'd...

for proper clearance. That doesn't seem to cure the problem, however."

Keith also found out, the hard way, that the Qume factory warranty starts when they ship a unit to the Dealer and lasts 90 days. Too bad if it sits on Mr. Dealer's shelf for 90 days or more. On the other hand, it seems that Qume was sensitive to this problem and, according to a letter from David Witkowski, Data Terminal Marketing Manager for Qume, a 90-day on-site warranty program is now being offered in conjunction with Sorbus, Inc. and is available in 29 cities. Hurrah! He also claims that many sales dealers now service the Qume as well and that Qume gives them an extra discount for doing so. Again, our applause!

Keith subtitled one of his longer sections "Carriage Slams to Stop." He notes, "If you haven't had this happen yet, you are in for a real treat. It is a real shock to see your pride and joy hammer itself against the stops...I suspect the force is sufficient to trigger fission in a poor uranium sample!" Factory response: "Gee, we haven't experienced that before."

By now, all of you are getting the wrong idea about the Qume. Let me say categorically: I love it! Since ours got its (expensive) tune-up it has been well-mannered and has not had a single nanosecond downtime. The print quality is flawless. Although it goes through ribbons and typewheels like crazy, we have found several economical sources of both. These aren't the only places, but for typewheels, we got good wheels and service from AGT Computer Products, 10906 Rochester Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90024. For ribbons, we got Qume originals at a good price from Supreme Magnetics, 1545 Pontius Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90025. Be prepared to buy at least 36.

On the other hand, if you are forced to use Qume service as we were, have a cashier's check ready because, as Mr. Witkowski explains, "we have received so many bad personal and small business checks that we cannot accept them." Welcome to the club. Also, expect the same service as we got since, "Qume cannot and will not discriminate in favor of large or well publicized customers regardless of the threats they may make." Did we make a threat?

To give Computer Textile its due, we purchased our Qume Sprint 5 from them. As we noted in the first article, we got good delivery and had no complaints. As far as we're concerned, Ken Widelitz of Computer Textile is doing an excellent job and went way out of his way to help us get service here on the east coast. So if you want a fast, high-print-quality, reliable-once-it's working printer, get a Qume Sprint 5 from Computer Textile, 10960 Wilshire Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90024.

Selectraterm

We were duly chastised by both Shelly Howard and the present owners of Micro Computer Devices (the manufacturer of Selectraterm) for mentioning one in connection with the other since, apparently Shelly Howard sold the company shortly before the article appeared. Sorry, folks.

Micro Computer Devices (MCD) is currently trying to arrange for local dealers to service that product after they sell it—an excellent idea. A sharp improvement over a year ago is the fact that there are three servicing dealers on the Atlantic seaboard. Yep, it could be better, but it's better than air express back and forth to California.

In six months, our Selectraterm has not broken down once and it has been in very heavy service. Print quality is excellent and, for letter quality printing at a modest price, it seems an excellent value.

(As fate would have it, just last week it broke down and we are now trying out the much-touted new service arrangements of MCD. It seems that a microswitch that tells the computer when the typewriter has shifted just died for no reason.)

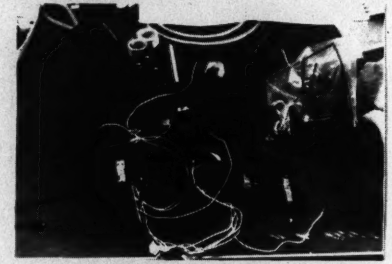
Escon E-A Interface

The Escon E-A Selectric Interface is a modification that converts an ordinary office Selectric into a computer printer. When you manually depress a key on the Selectric, this sets in motion the mechanisms which position the typeball, push it against the paper, and move the carriage to the next position. The Escon conversion installs inside the typewriter and manipulates the levers and trips from within to make it print.

The conversion consists of three sets of solenoids and the associated electronics. One set of five solenoids controls the selector bars which position the typeball to print a particular character. A second relay manipulates the shift lever. A third set of relays controls the basic functions of the typewriter: print, space, and return. This set of solenoids can make the typewriter do most of the same things you would by typing on it. An additional option (which we purchased) handles tab and backspace. Tab is pretty much useless for computer applications, but backspace is handy for underlining with a text editor.

You can buy the conversion as a kit and install it yourself, or have it done at the factory. Since the operation seemed simple enough and we did not like the idea of shipping our Selectric cross-country and back, we installed the kit. It took about two weeks of working on and off, or a total of roughly 20 hours. The manual has 15 diagrams and illustrations to help you figure out how part A fits into part B, but despite this praiseworthy effort it is not always successful. The installation involves more than just bolting on a couple of solenoids since several of the original typewriter parts must be temporarily moved to accommodate the conversion. A few times the job seemed more like microsurgery than anything else (at least to someone not previously familiar with the Selectric). Once installed the solenoids must be adjusted to within a sixteenth or thirty-second of an inch, so one needs a certain amount of mechanical skill and patience to install the kit. If you would not be likely to remove the cover of your Selectric for any other reason than to change a ribbon or typeball, this would not be a good place to start.

Disassembling a Selectric is not for the faint of heart.



Some of the Escon solenoids and other parts that will soon make their home in the base of our modified Selectric.

Buying, cont'd...

Overall, we like converted Selectrics for word processing since they are relatively inexpensive and produce professional-looking output. The Escon is the least expensive Selectric modification that has the "approval" of IBM. The repair record on our two units (Escon and Selectraterm) has not been impressive, primarily because any conversion is a mechanical kluge and the typewriter simply isn't designed for high-speed computer printing. Subsequent to the installation we were informed that the Escon is not designed for rebuilt Selectrics which probably explains why ours has needed several readjustments. However, dot matrix printers do not produce output of sufficient quality to use for any documents we send outside, and daisy-wheel printers are much higher priced and expensive to maintain.

Just about finished. Next step: adjustment and checkout.

Malibu 165 and TI 810 Printers

In our last installment, we said that the Malibu printer had never let us down. Well, computer fans, (read this aloud in your best Twilight Zone voice) "Too Bad." One day the Malibu printer suddenly stopped printing although the printer-ready status signal seemed to work OK. After checking the manual we called Malibu, hoping to get an easy answer to our problem, so we could avoid sending the printer on a vacation to California. They suggested the problem might be the I/O card inside the printer so we unplugged it and sent it back. Sure enough, a few weeks later, we got a call from Malibu asking why they had our printer card lying around. Hope we get it fixed someday. Naturally, there is no Malibu repair center anywhere in a 1000-mile radius.

Meanwhile, the TI 810 broke a tractor when the paper jammed. Is that really such a big deal that the printer should break? However, the tractor was repaired in 10 minutes with Crazy Glue and the printer has been up and running since. Despite the minor problem we still very much like the TI 810 as a high-speed dot-matrix printer and it remains one of the best printer buys on the market.

Trendcom 100

This is a 40-column upper and lower case thermal printer which we bought for our Apple. We considered getting an RS-232 interface card to connect to one of our other printers, but this one was available for $400 from Advanced Microcomputer Products (nice people) so we decided this was the best value. The printer is exceptionally quiet and compact, which seem to be underrated considerations in printer design for personal computers. After all, doesn't it seem a little ridiculous to have an 80 lb.printer puttingout 70 dB connected to personal computer that's only half as big, weighs 20 lbs., and is completely silent? The Trendcom comes with a parallel I/O card with on-board firmware so the printer can be activated from Basic with PR#x, so interfacing couldn't be simpler.

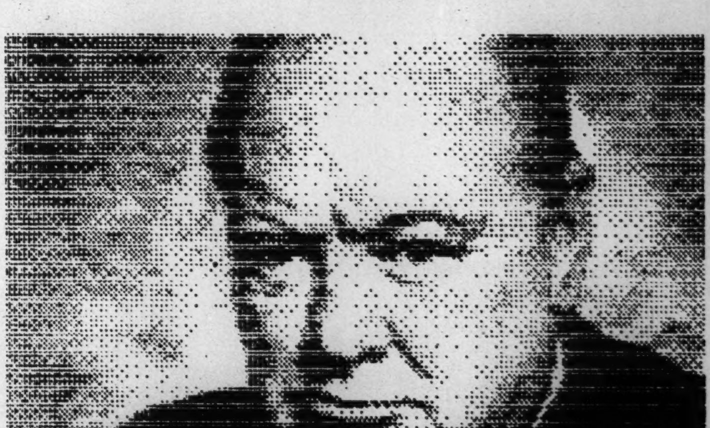
Of course, the main limitation of this printer is that it is only 40 columns wide, which is probably OK for Basic but a pain with Pascal or for printing reports. Trendcom also has wider carriage printers which you should check out if you're buying one for your Apple. We also hear the the Trendcom 200 has the ability to print hi-resolution graphics screens, a very nice extra. With a resolution of 60 dots per inch (horizontal and vertical and a price of $575, the Trendcom 200 is virtually in a class by itself. (See sample output.)

Radio Shack Model 779

This printer is really a Centronics printer underneath the cheap plastic. (Why does all Radio Shack computer equipment have to be cheap plastic?) The printer has adjustable tractors and adjustable print width, but is upper-case only. The printer mechanism was apparently designed for bi-directional printing, because the carriage returns at the same speed as its forward print speed but this feature is not used, so it is unnecessarily slow in carriage returns. It's also the noisiest printer we have and the print quality is nothing to brag about. Nevertheless we have used it for the listings in both of our TRS-80 games books and miscellaneous articles, and it has never required repairs. Radio Shack has other printers which are better for text editing, and we feel that there are better dot-matrix printers. On the other hand, the 779 offers adequate performance, Radio Shack nationwide service, and good reliability at a modest price so it should definitely be seriously considered.

Printronix P-300

For the most discriminating of users we present the Printronix P-300. This is a 300 lpm (that's lines-per-minute in computalk) little number we have lying around for printing subscription labels, invoices, reports, etc. It is connected to our PDP-11 of which we have already made more of a fuss than it



Buying, cont'd...

could possibly deserve. You might expect an expensive high-tech printer like this to be immune to the usual problems and, in general, it has. Nevertheless, we were forced to install static protection mats because the entire system would crash if the Printronix printer was given a tiny blast of static from one's pinky. The printer has several nice features: the ribbon is mounted diagonally so that its entire width is printed on; the printer does 4 or 6 lines per inch; and it has an anti-static device for the paper which passes through it (alas, not for the printer itself).

A "reliable rumor" has it that DEC is buying these printers, sticking their own label on them, and marking them up 100%. Something to consider if you're buying a printer.

Heath H-14

Our H-14 is attached to a word processing system and is used primarily for printing documents for internal consumption. It is a low-cost, low-speed, dot-matrix printer. We purchased it in kit form and it was painlessly assembled by a student working for us last summer.

Yes, that's the kitchen which is the (temporary?) home of our editorial WP machine.

The printer can only run at 30 characters per second without handshaking, but we find this speed acceptable since one can usually edit a document, begin the printout, and walk away for five or ten minutes while the printer is working. The text editor we're using with it, MicroPro's Word Star, also does print spooling internally so one may print one document and edit another simultaneously.

The only thing we don't like about the H-14 are the weak hold-down springs on the clips which hold the paper against the tractors. A very minor point, certainly, since we haven't had problems with paper jams. At $625 (kit) this printer is an excellent value. ☐

GAIN FINANCIAL FREEDOM

WITH YOUR PERSONAL COMPUTER

Dr. Alfred Adler builds on his current stock market articles through intensive microcomputer workshops being held nationwide.

SHARPEN your investment decision-making skills.

Prepare for the upcoming option market expansion.

CALL NOW FOR DETAILS

Nat'l (800) 854- 2003 x869

Calif. (800) 522-1500 x869

MICROSEMINARS

2021 Business Center Dr.
Irvine, CA 92715

Send for FREE guide to Investment Software

CIRCLE 157 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A New Standard of Output Quality

Microcomputer to IBM SELECTRIC® Interface System

- Easily interfaced to any IBM Selectric® I, II, or Correcting
- Does not change the normal appearance of the typewriter.
- Does not affect manual operation or alter key touch.
- No permanent modification of typewriter. Existing screw holes are used for mounting.
- Typewriter remains eligible for IBM warranty and service after installation.
- Any Mini or Microcomputer can be interfaced. —— Parallel, RS-232 and IEEE-488 versions are available.

PRICES: $575 TO $675

Escon Products, Inc.
171 Mayhew Way, Suite 204
Pleasant Hill, Ca., 94523

CIRCLE 198 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Here's The Second Half . . . . .

LEARNING LEVEL II
David A. Lien
II
Learning TRS-80
Level II BASIC
LEARNING LEVEL II
COMPUSOFT LEARNING SERIES
by
David A. Lien
COMPUSOFT PUBLISHING

15^{95}
(soft cover)

Written by the author of your Level II Users Manual, LEARNING LEVEL II picks right up where the Level I Manual leaves off. It even supplies the changes needed to make the Level I Manual compatible with your Level II TRS-80.

LEARNING LEVEL II covers all Level II BASIC beyond Level I, plus much more. It shows you how to use the Editor, explains what the many error messages are really saying, and leads you thru conversions of Level I programs to Level II.

Dual cassettes, the Expansion Interface with Real Time Clock, use of printers and other features are explained in the same easy-to-learn style that made the Level I Manual famous. LEARNING LEVEL II was created specifically for your Level II TRS-80!

Yes, I want to LEARN Level II!

COMPUSOFT™ PUBLISHING • 8643CC Navajo Rd. • San Diego, CA 92119

Please send ________ copies of LEARNING LEVEL II. My check for $15.95 each + $1.45 P&H is enclosed. (CA addresses add 6% sales tax).

I understand my order will be shipped promptly and there is a 30 day money-back guarantee.

NAME ____________________
ADDRESS ____________________
CITY ____________________
STATE ____________________
ZIP CODE ____________________

CIRCLE 117 ON READER SERVICE CARD

creative computing
SOFTWARE PROFILE

Percom's Microdos

Thomas Andrews

Let me go on record right away. I really like Microdos. True, as we shall see, it lacks some of the "sophisticated" features of systems like CPM or even the new TRSDOS 2.2. But it has another feature I have come to appreciate more than any other — rock solid reliability. Microdos is a complete disk operating system written expressly for the TRS-80 by Jim Stutsman, and distributed exclusively by Percom, Inc. of Garland, Texas. In my case, it has made the difference between a computer I can use in my business, and a computer that was so unreliable it was useless. Microdos is very different from TRSDOS. It is designed strictly for the Basic programmer. It has no assembler, debugger, program language dump, etc. In fact, Microdos totally lacks the much-touted automatic features of TRSDOS, such as dynamic file allocation, named files and built-in directory. But there are useful trade-offs. To begin with, Microdos requires only 7K bytes of memory while TRSDOS needs 10K. In addition, with Microdos, once the system is loaded, the DOS disk can be removed and a full data disk substituted because the entire system is continuously resident. With TRSDOS, the system disk must always be available to the computer because parts of the system are moved in and out of memory to perform various functions. Since Microdos was written with the Basic programmer in mind, it automatically brings up full disk Basic whenever the system is booted in. With Microdos, there are no named files. All files, both program and data, are accessed by a simple reference to a particular sector number on the disk (as many as 4 drives are supported).

This means that you, the programmer, are responsible for knowing where files are located on the disk. However, in exchange for this relatively minor inconvenience, you always know where data is stored, and you can "map" the location of your files in advance. And since you set up the allocations scheme yourself, you never get a "DISK FULL" error message. This is particularly important in dedicated business applications, since strange error messages are the last thing your secretary needs to worry about while operating the computer. From the viewpoint of the programmer, Microdos files are accessed very simply as D0SSS, where D is the drive number from 0 through 3, and SSS represents the sector number (the zero always separates the drive number from the sector number). In the case of a program file, reference to the first sector of the program will cause the entire program to be saved or loaded in its entirety starting at the stated sector and ending automatically at the last sector used for that program. When saving a program, Microdos will display on the screen the last sector used to store the program so you can maintain your own directory. Microdos also supports a nice MERGE feature which enables you to bring two programs together. This works exactly the same as TRSDOS, except that it is not necessary to specify an ASCII format for program files. Microdos also provides a means of determining the last sector accessed, the last drive accessed, and the total number of bytes entered or retrieved in the most recent disk I/O operation. Random access files are supported in a manner entirely similar to TRSDOS. In fact, I have taken all my business programs, and rewritten them from TRSDOS to Microdos in just a few evenings. This is made easy by the buffer structure which closely parallels that of TRSDOS.

Microdos was written with the Basic programmer in mind—it automatically brings up full disk Basic whenever the system is booted in.

One of the secrets of Microdos reliability is that all files, both program and data, are contiguous. Thus a file begins at a stated sector and progresses through successive sectors until the end. Files are not scattered at random points on the disk as may happen with TRSDOS. This eliminates the need for an "on disk" directory, and the processing time necessary to refer to it. In using Microdos, you will be pleased to find that it is not necessary to OPEN or CLOSE data files. In the same vein, there is no KILL utility, because there is no directory to worry about. To use disk space for a different purpose, it is only necessary to overwrite the old information with the new, and this is true of both program and data files. If you have ever had a dedicated application in which TRSDOS spent endless time thrashing around looking for a named file, you will really appreciate the simple Microdos approach.

Microdos includes many of the Radio Shack Disk Basic features you may have found convenient, including instr and Mid$⊃(A$,B$). The "clock" feature has not been implemented, but the keyboard has been very effectively debounced.

Although it lacks some of the fancy utilities of TRSDOS, most of

---

Thomas R. Andrews, WLKI Radio, Angola, IN 46703.

Microdos, cont'd...

which are of interest to machine language programmers, Microdos does include the essentials, including a copy and backup feature as well as other utilities which are, incredible but true, written in Basic, so you can modify them or include all or part of them directly in your own programs. For example, in my payroll program, I have an automatic backup feature which requires no extra effort from the operator, and makes sure that a proper backup is created. For dedicated applications, Microdos can be self-booting, automatically answering the MEMORY SIZE? question, and loading and running a program. This way you simply insert the main program disk, press reset and go!

What about bugs? Well, I received one of the first copies of Microdos, and only two bugs showed up. But not to worry! Within a week after I called Author Stutsman concerning a program save problem I was having, I received an update! This was the only fix needed, and the system has worked flawlessly since then. With Microdos, fixes or updates are easy to make. Each copy comes equipped with a special "Fixit" utility which makes it possible to alter Microdos by simply adding data lines to the "Fixit" program which is written entirely in Basic. Neat! And, the updated version of Microdos can be applied to all existing disks without disturbing any program or data files on them. The only thing that changes is *Microdos itself.*

I have taken all my business programs, and rewritten them from TRSDOS to Microdos in just a few evenings.

In conjunction with Microdos, I have been using Siemens disk drives also purchased from Percom. Although Microdos will work fine with any minifloppy drive of 35, 40 or even 77 sectors, I have found the 40 track drives from Percom to be uncommonly tough and reliable. In the better than six months since I converted all of my previously TRSDOS based business programs to Microdos, I have had no disk I/O errors. After using Microdos in extremly demanding business applications, I have come to believe that it is the biggest bargain in computing. It saved my '80 from oblivion just as I was about to give up. Microdos has got to be the best $30 you will ever spend.□

Ed. Note — Microdos is available from Percom Data Company, Inc., 211 N. Kirby, Garland, TX 75042.

The Self-Indexing Query System

WHATSIT?

Wow! How'd All That Stuff get In There?

Computer Headware

BOX 14694
SAN FRANCISCO 94114

SUPERPASCAL PLUS!

New Features.
Relocatable Object Modules.
Reduced Compile Time. AND MORE!

Meet our new, improved Pascal/Z.™ The true Z-80 compiler that's *5-10 times faster* than P-code, and produces ROMable re-entrant code for *true* multi-tasking capability.

Our new compiler adds features like variant records, strings and random access. Also included are an improved macro-assembler that generates Microsoft-compatible relocatable object modules; a linker/loader and source on the full library. All six programs on a CP/M®-compatible disk, $395. (Other formats and OEM licenses available.) For more information, call or write.

InterSystems™

Ithaca Intersystems, Inc., 1650 Hanshaw Road/P.O. Box 91,
Ithaca, NY 14850 • 607-257-0190/TWX: 510 255 4346

© 1980, Ithaca Intersystems Inc. CP/M registered trademark of Digital Research

CIRCLE 150 ON READER SERVICE CARD

creative computing
SOFTWARE PROFILE

For TRS-80 & Apple Systems

Mind-Memory Improvement Course

James W. Garson

After stumbling through a good part of my life as an absent minded professor, the thought of taking Teach Yourself by Computer (TYC) Mind-Memory Improvement Course was quite intriguing. I won't say that it changed my life, but in one sense, these programs clearly worked.

I have devoted something between 3 and 4 hours to the course and I am already able to study a list of 25 shopping items for about five minutes and recall it perfectly. Not only that, I can instantly answer questions like "What is the fifth item on the list?" or "How many things on the list appeared before potatoes?"

The course consists of 10 programs on two TRS-80 (or Apple) cassettes, and an 18-page booklet of instructions, all neatly packaged in a cassette holder. The course introduces you to a simple, but apparently effective, trick. You begin by learning to associate objects with the first four numbers: 1 - ice cream cone, 2 - twins, 3 - triangle, 4 - square. When you want to remember the list red, blue, green orange, you imagine first a red ice cream cone, a blue set of twins, a green triangle, and an orange square. This may seem to be an awfully roundabout way of memorizing, and it is probably not the best way to remember a short list, but once you apply it to lists of 12 or 25 items, the power of the method becomes clear.

The course starts very slowly by introducing you to the objects for the first four numbers. The program presents simple pictures of the objects, and runs you through the objects a number of times. You are then quizzed on what you have learned, and repeat the process if you fail to get all the questions right. The second program lets you practice memorizing lists of four items using the objects learned in the first program. The picture for the first object is presented along with the word for the first item on the list. After a short while, you move to the second object, and the second item on your list, and so on. The whole process is repeated three times, by which time you are bound to have the list down cold.

Subsequent programs introduce you to the objects for the numbers 5-12, and then lets you practice memorizing lists of 12 items. I was quite worried at being confronted with a list of 12 names to memorize during my second practice session. But after going through the list three times, and associating with the 12 objects, I had no problem. Don't try to write me off as a genius. My 6 year-old seems to be able to handle 12 item lists as easily as I do, and he didn't go through as much training as I did. The last set of programs present the objects for the numbers 13-25, and give practice on 25 item lists.

> **Imagine first a red ice cream cone, a blue set of twins, a green triangle, and an orange square.**

I'm not sure that this training will keep me from forgetting to put out the garbage on Sunday night, but it has helped me remember a long list of things I have to do on Sunday night. Taking out the garbage is associated with cat, the object for 9 (cats have 9 lives). Now all I have to do is remember to recite this list to myself on Sunday night!

By the way, the two cassettes I worked with only represent the first part (Step 1) of TYC's Mind Improvement Course. Step 2 includes two more cassettes, and concentrates on improving your listening abilities and abilities to organize as you memorize (people's names, faces, etc.). It consists of 9 programs with an audio tape and 22 page manual.

Though my overall impression of the course is positive, there were a number of oversights that bothered me. The course developers missed an important opportunity. Running the practice programs is a very effective way of learning lists, so why didn't the authors write a practice program that lets *you* type in the items you want to memorize? Instead, the practice programs all force you to learn the lists supplied by the programmers.

This is especially annoying when you realize that the second of the two cassettes contains nothing but 5 practice programs that are identical except for the data on the lists to be memorized. The authors could easily have gotten the whole course on one tape by writing a short practice program that lets you supply the list of however many items you want to learn. Alternately, they could have avoided the second tape by putting the data for the lists on files, which could be read by one practice program.

Before we accuse them of forcing us to buy a second tape, I should point out that their course was obviously designed with the Level I (4K) Basic in mind. (For example, the recorder volume setting listed in the booklet on p. 8 is 7-8, which is correct for Level I and wrong for Level II.) In Level I you can't read data from files, and the limitation of 4K per program may explain why they couldn't write just one practice program which contained data for all the lists to be memorized.

There is a second oversight limiting the effectiveness of their practice programs. It is useful to practice memorizing the same list of items in a different order, so you want the programs to shuffle the lists (thor-

---

James W. Garson, Dept. of Philosophy, University of Notre Dame, South Bend, IN 46556.

Memory, Cont'd...

oughly) at the beginning of each session. Unfortunately, the practice programs don't do this. Though the first item on a list is picked randomly, the order of the items never changes from one running to another. (So, though milk may be the first item one time and the fifth the next, bananas will always be the item that follows milk.) If you run the same practice program a few times, you will have memorized the order of the items on the list, and the program no longer offers a new challenge. I was surprised at this, since it is a simple matter to give a list a thorough suffle. Once and for all folks, here's how to shuffle N items (stored in array A$):

```
        FOR J=N TO 2      STEP -1
        R=a random number between
              1 and J

    REM
        Now swap item A$(R) with
              item A$(J)

        T$=A$(R)
        A$(R)=A$(J)
        A$(J)=T$

        NEXT J
```

A third criticism I have concerns the quality of the graphics. It was an excellent idea to "draw" the objects on the screen to help you make associations. But many of the drawings don't look enough like the object they are drawings of. The "egg," for example, looks more like a fir tree, and their "cat" is a strange arrangement of lines, and doesn't even have a head. Just a bit more care could have resulted in much more pleasing drawings.

While I am discussing graphics, I should mention that some programs do not take full advantage of the TV screen. For example, during quizzes, you enter a number to indicate your choice, and the list of numbers and items is put on one line like this:

```
1.RED 2.GREEN 3.YELLOW 4.BLUE
```

This is a bit awkward on the eyes. In later programs, the choices are nicely spread out in a list, but here I would have liked it better if the choices were alphabetized, so it would be easier to locate the item you want to select.

Finally, I want to mention a chronic problem that appears in most software I have worked with. The programmers have done a poor job of dealing with inappropriate responses from the user. For example, if the possible answers on a quiz are 1-12, and you enter 14, the program simply records your answer wrong, instead of printing a message that the response was inappropriate and asking you to try again. There was a particularly annoying "bug" of this kind that can be traced to their programs' heritage in Level I Basic. For some reason, the INPUT A statement in Level II does not affect the value of A if the user simply hits RETURN (or ENTER). Level I has it right: if you type RETURN, you have tried to store the null string in A, so a polite error message is printed, and you get a chance to try again. This quirk wouldn't be so bad if it weren't for the fact that Level II machines quite often suffer from keybounce problems. That means that you may hit the RETURN key once and have the computer think you hit it twice or three times.

All these "features" of Level II conspire to make taking quizzes with these programs quite frustrating. Suppose you type 3 as the answer to question 5 of a quiz, and your RETURN key happens to bounce. Then you have ended up entering 3 as your answer to question 5, and *also* to question 6 (since your response to question 6 is read as a RETURN, which leaves your answer the same as it was before). On a day when your keys bounce, it is almost impossible to get a 12 item quiz right even when you know all the answers.

The programmers could easily have protected us from this frustration by setting their input variable to zero before any INPUT command, and then requesting a new value for the variable in case it remained zero after the execution of the INPUT. If you look at the code, you can see why the programmers did a poor job here. They should have defined a subroutine to handle the user's input and deal with inappropriate responses. This is an important practice to follow in writing programs for the outside world in languages like Basic where the INPUT command is full of booby traps. It makes life easier on the programmer as well as the user.

All I have to do is remember to recite this list to myself on Sunday night!

To reiterate, the shortcomings I've pointed out notwithstanding, the program did improve my memory skills and I'm pleased with the results. ☐

The Mind-Memory Improvement Courses are available from:

Teach Yourself by Computer
(TYC) Software
40 Stuyvesant Manor
Geneseo, NY 14454

Available in Level I, II, TRS-80 and Apple versions:

Mind-Step I	*$24.95*
Mind-Step II	*$29.95*

Response From TYC Software:

We feel the reviewer did a thorough job of examining our product. However, his criticisms are for the most part differences of opinion rather than oversights on our part.

We have tried to build in inappropriate response routines in as many places as possible in our programs. We agree with the reviewer that the inclusion of these are important. However, in the particular case he cites we felt that it was a judgment call whether to treat it as inappropriate or incorrect.

In regard to his suggestions on our randomizing technique and there being no program to allow the user to memorize his own material, we see the program exercises as only for practice and review. Our philosophy is that the user should quickly learn to use the techniques on his own without the computer as a crutch.

We are pleased to read that despite some minor shortcomings, the reviewer felt our MIND-Memory Improvement Course did in fact help improve his memory skills. We also recently received a letter from a doctor stating that he was using our MIND program with his patients and they were meeting with great success.

Lois B. Bennett
Director of Marketing

I'm all in favor of the democratic principle that one idiot is as good as one genius, but I draw the line when someone takes the next step and concludes that two idiots are better than one genius.

—Leo Szilard

©Creative Computing
Dave

"It's the electronic age all right, Helen... I sometimes think I spend more for batteries than for food!"

DO IT

University Software gives you

Canned Programs are Only a Beginning. Preprogrammed disks and cassettes are a terrific way to get started in micros. But they're just a start. The best thing about owning a computer is programming it. Yourself.

University Software makes it easy. Using compact, easy-to-understand Microsoft BASIC, *University Software* has selected the best work of scores of different authors to create this spiral-bound, five-volume set of the programs you most want to have. All you have to do is sit down at the keyboard and enter them.

Software for People. The problem with BASIC as a language is that it was developed on timeshare and other large capacity computers. But Microsoft BASIC was specifically designed to run on micros; it's fast, it's simple, and memory requirements are minimal.

All the programs in the *University Software* set were written on micros, for micros. If you own a TRS-80, Apple, Texas Instruments, Atari, Commodore PET, Sorcerer, or Ohio Scientific micro, these programs were designed to work right—the first time—on your machine.

What's more, they're programs you can use. The Small Business text contains programs to help you look at interest rates every possible way, a materials inventory program, a touch typing course and a small business accounting system. But that's only the beginning. Among the Education and Scientific programs, you'll find a speed reading course, a President's quiz, a math education program, and programs to help you learn English and build your vocabulary. The two vol-

---

A University Software Sampler

Here is a small sample of the programs you'll get in each of the five University Software *volumes.*

HOME & ECONOMICS – $24.95
Text Editor: Compose and correct your notes, letters, invoices.
Utilities: Electric, water, phone, gas and trash bills control.
Temperature Conversion: Lets you convert different temperature units.
Eternal Calendar: Returns the day of the week for a given date.
Recipes Book: Sets up recipes on cassette tape.
Checking Account: Checkbook analysis.
. . . Plus 9 more!

FUN & GAMES Volume I – $14.95
Space Race: You command Federation Trading Ships in the Asteroid Belt.
Mastermind: Players attempt to figure out one another's combinations.
Combat: Battle game employing numbered board on screen.
Biorhythm: Physical, emotional and intellectual patterns.
Merchant of Venus: Make money in outer space.
. . . Plus 10 more!

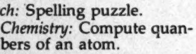
FUN & GAMES Volume II – $14.95
Blackjack: The famous card game.
World War III: War game.
Bridge: Deals four hands on screen.
Battlestar Galactica: You have to reach Earth passing many Cylon stations.
. . . Plus 17 more!

EDUCATION & SCIENTIFIC – $34.95
Astronomical Computations: Compute the positions of the planets; draw orbits.
Pythagorean Theorem: Review geometry theorems.
Word Search: Spelling puzzle.
Quantum Chemistry: Compute quantum numbers of an atom.
Program Manager: Load and run multiple programs.
. . . Plus 21 more!

SMALL BUSINESS – $49.95
Mortgage Analysis: Outputs loan tables.
Distributions Mapping: Maintains library of distribution functions.
Billing System: Creates and manages data base containing bills.
Investment Management: Analysis of stocks, funds, debentures, real estate.
Small Business Accounting: Posts income and expenses, prints trial balance; chart of accounts.
Tax: Federal Income and F.I.C.A. taxes.
. . . Plus 22 more!

Act now for your FREE BOOK

You can order each of these volumes separately NOW through Folio Books. But if you call today and order the entire set, we'll include *Microsoft BASIC*, a standard introductory guide to the use of the language by Ken Knecht absolutely FREE.



Offer expires June 30, 1980

YOURSELF.

105 Microsoft programs. For less than a buck and a half apiece.

umes of Fun & Games programs offer a total of 35 games and graphics to challenge every level of skill. Finally, the Home & Economics text contains the programs you need to help you manage your life more efficiently—an appointments calendar, metric conversions, and programs to help you balance your checking account and budget the family income.

Do Your Pocketbook a Favor. It's this simple: if you input your own programs, you save money. Lots of money. Preprogrammed cassettes and disks nowadays cost anywhere from $10 to upwards of $50. And if the program you want is not available in a format for your computer, you're just flat out of luck.

If you buy the entire set of *University Software* programs, on the other hand, you get 105 programs for $139.75—about $1.33 each. Plus, there's a conversion appendix in the back of *each* volume to help you convert any Microsoft BASIC program written on one computer to run on yours.

Do Yourself a Favor. To really master and understand your computer, you can't be content to sit back and let *it* do all the work. You've got to roll up your sleeves and accept the challenge to your own creativity. *University Software* programs will help you run your life. And they'll help you grow.

You can order any of the *University Software* volumes separately, but if you *act now* and order the entire set, we'll include Ken Knecht's *Microsoft BASIC*, a complete introduction and tutorial book on programming in Microsoft BASIC, *FREE!* It's yours—a $10 value—just for ordering the whole *University Software* set at one time.

We'll jump right on your order. There's only one place you can get the entire *University Software* set shipped directly to you almost as soon as you call: Folio Books. We are specialists in computer books for micro and mini computers, and honestly believe that *University Software* is the finest set of application Microsoft programs available to the general public.

Call us today. Do it for yourself.

ORDERING INFORMATION: Call toll-free (800) 423-4864, M-F 9-5 p.m. Pacific Time. Mail order: include name, address and telephone. M/C and Visa customers include: your name as it appears on your card, card number, expiration date. All orders add $1.00 per volume for shipping and handling. California residents add 6% sales tax. We ship UPS or Parcel Post. Introductory offer: order 3 or more volumes and receive a 10% discount; order all 5 and we also pay shipping anywhere in U.S.A.

(800) 423-4864

In California call collect: (213) 795-5224

University Software is available from

Folio Books

P.O. Box 4100-H, Los Angeles, California 90041

University Software Also Available at Leading Computer Stores Everywhere.

CIRCLE 146 ON READER SERVICE CARD

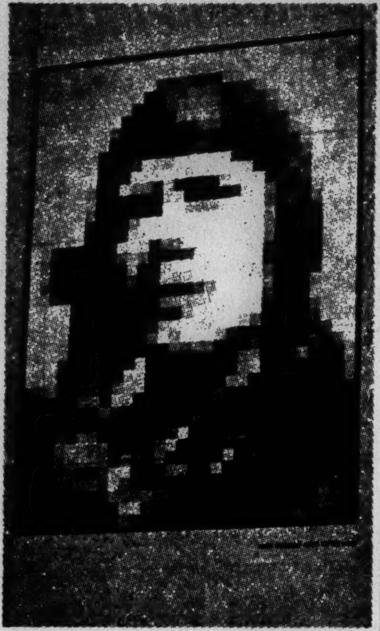
"Lindy Squared"

David Ahl

For almost a week in mid-April 1977, passersby were mystified by the gray blocks being painted on the west wall of a garage in downtown St. Louis, Missouri. By the end of April, however, the puzzle began to form a computerized image of the famous aviator Charles A. Lindbergh.

The mural was designed and painted by On The Wall Productions in St. Louis. Up close the 40 x 60-foot mural appears to be a blur of 1160 square blocks in more than 70 shades of gray. But when viewed from a distance the squares coalesce into the face of St. Louis' famous son.

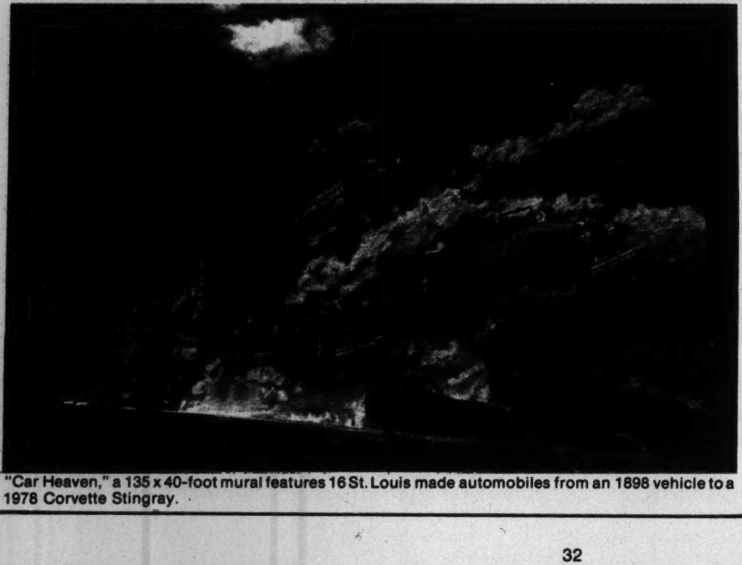
Actually the term "computerized" is not correct. The image was originally produced by Ed Manning of Blocpix, Inc., Stratford, Conn. using an optical system about which Ed is quite secretive. There are computerized systems that can produce the same kind of image of "blocks" which are used in space "photography" or imaging. They are valuable in this kind of work because the image must be converted to digital form for transmission. On the other hand if there are no transmission requirements, using a computer requires unnecessary overhead and time compared to Manning's pure optical approach.



"Lindy Squared" located at 10th and Chestnut Streets in downtown St. Louis.

"Lindy Squared" was one of a series of giant outdoor murals done in St. Louis by On The Wall Productions. Although New York supposedly has over 50 outdoor murals, they tend to be hidden compared to the spectacular settings of the murals in St. Louis. Today the 30 some odd giant murals in St. Louis' "City Scenes" program clearly make it the world leader in this form of art.

If your city would like a giant mural, write Bob Fishbone, On The Wall, 2023 Arsenal, St. Louis, MO 63118. □



"Car Heaven," a 135 x 40-foot mural features 16 St. Louis made automobiles from an 1898 vehicle to a 1978 Corvette Stingray.

A growing line of tools to expand the Apple.

7440A Programmable Interrupt Timer Module. Time events in four operating modes—continuous, single shot, frequency comparison, and pulse width comparison. Includes three 16-bit interval timers, plus flexible patch area for external interface. Programmable interrupts, on-board ROM, and much more.

7720A Parallel Interface. Two bi-directional 8-bit I/O ports will connect your Apple to a variety of parallel devices, including printers, paper tape equipment, current relays, external on/off devices. Full featured, programmable interrupts, supports DMA daisy chaining.

7811B Arithmetic Processor. Interfaces with Applesoft, so you just plug in and run. Based on the AM 9511 device, provides full 16/32-bit arithmetic, floating point, trigonometric, logarithmic, exponential functions. Programmed I/O data transfer, much, much more.

7710A Asynchronous Serial Interface. Conforming to RS-232-C A thru E 1978 standard, this card will drive a variety of serial devices such as CRT terminals, printers, paper tape devices, or communicate with any standard RS-232 device, including other computers. Full hand-shaking, and fully compatible with Apple PASCAL!

7470A 3½ BCD A/D Converter. Converts a DC voltage to a BCD number for computerized monitoring and analysis. Typical inputs include DC inputs from temperature or pressure transducers. Single channel A/D, 400 ms per conversion.

7490A GPIB IEEE 488 Interface. A true implementation of the IEEE 488 standard—the standard protocol for instrumentation and test devices. Control and monitor test instruments such as digital voltmeters, plotters, function generators, or any other device using the IEEE 488.

7114A PROM Module. Permits the addition to or replacement of Apple II firmware without removing the Apple II ROMs. Available with on-board enable/disable toggle switch.

7500 A Wire Wrap Board. For prototyping your own designs.

7510A Solder Board.

7590A Extender Board.

7016A 16K Dynamic Memory Add-On.

Watch this space for new CCS products for the Apple. We've got some real surprises in the works. To find out more about the CCS product line, visit your local computer retailer. The CCS product line is available at over 250 locations nationally, including most that carry the Apple. Or circle the reader service number on this ad.

Apple II, Apple II Plus, and Applesoft are trademarks of the Apple Corporation.

CCS makes the difference.

We see the Apple a little differently.

We see it as a good way to get things done.

Apple has built a great computer. We at CCS have built a great line of peripherals and components to expand the Apple. To do almost anything you want to get done with a computer.

If you want to do business with an Apple, we've got tools to connect the Apple to standard business printers and terminals. Or to modems, for communications over telephone lines, with other computers, even with other Apples.

If you want to apply your Apple to engineering, scientific, or graphic projects, we've got tools for high-powered, high-speed math functions, and fast, high resolution graphics. And tools to connect the Apple to lab test equipment like function generators or plotters.

And we have tools to connect the Apple to the outside world, including A/D converters and interval timers with external interface.

We make components for the S-100 bus, the PET, and the TRS-80, too. We built our products to deliver hard-nosed value to the OEM, and to the inventor who knows the best, at prices that are unbeaten.

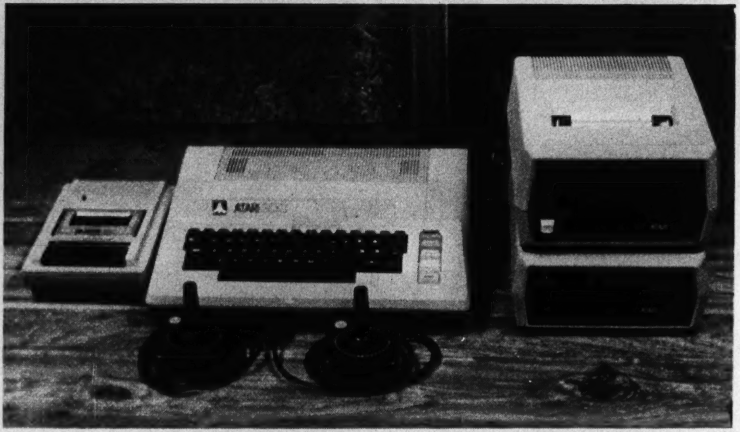
To find out how much computer your Apple II can be, see things our way. Because for serious users with serious uses for the Apple, we've got the tools.

California Computer Systems
250 Caribbean Sunnyvale, CA 94086 (408) 734-5811

CIRCLE 120 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Atari Machine

Ted Nelson



The Atari Machine

I first saw Atari's Mean Machine at an education-and-computers conference last September. A lot of pompous Educators had come to receive the word from some Foundation People about the blessings that small computers and videodisk were about to bring to them. I was there with Stuart Greene, an associate and filmmaker who also has a sense of what computer graphics ought to do.

Well, there was a keynote address from the highest Foundation Person, and good things were said; and then a wonderful thing happened.

Up got Ludwig Braun with his fierce mustache and apologetic manner, Lud Braun who has tried indefatigably for so long to arouse the educational establishment to the educational potential of simulation and little computers; up got he, at an Advent screen, and said he had a new machine to show us.

He turned on the Atari.

Here is what we experienced.

We are on a spaceship, cruising at near-light speeds. Stars are on the screen, but they part before us, moving smoothly *out from a common center* as we cleave the void. A low rumble—ship's noise or remanant Big Bang—accompanies our movement.

The pilot turns. The stars still move apart for us, but now the center of diverging motion has moved to another part of the screen. Stars pass each other—they must be the near ones—and we see that the display really shows us moving through stars in *three dimensions*.

PLANETS shoot by.

Enough of the slow stuff. Let's take this baby out for a spin.

Acceleration! The rumble rises in pitch and volume. The stars really start to fly apart. HYPERWARP ENGAGED, flashes a warning on the screen. Faster and faster shoot the stars, as from a Fourth-of-July sparkler, AND NOW THE SCREEN IS RED IN SUDDEN SILENCE, AND IT FLASHES "HYPERWARP"!

And out again! There is roaring anew, and new stars split to let us pass, but we are slowing down now. The rumble lowers. We have gone halfway across the universe.

Stuart and I were shouting and cheering and clapping. I think I may have been on my feet with excitement. The Educators turned to stare at us. "What does this have to do with Education?" asked their faces. Guys, if you don't know, we can't tell you.

I've been in computer graphics for twenty years, and I lay awake night after night trying to understand how that Atari machine did what it did.

We are on a spaceship, cruising at near-light speeds. Stars are on the screen, but they part before us, moving smoothly out from a common center as we cleave the void.

As I have always known the field, there are basically two kinds of computer graphics machines. The bit-map machines, the video type, have a fixed number of dot positions, and if you want to "move" a shape, you have to keep erasing it at one spot and re-writing it at the next. (The Apple computer's hi-res is of this type.) Either the movement is cyclically jerky, as your movement subroutine reaches different picture elements, or you have to prepare a "next frame" in a different area of core, which may be slow, and flip the new image to the screen when it's all ready. (The Apple allows this.)

Problems arise when a moving figure crosses a still figure; restoring the background after a moving shape has passed is a real problem. Preparing an unseen Next Frame that restores the background is again the solution, but that takes still more time.

Then there's the other kind of graphics machine, the Super kind—the "calligraphic" display—where points and lines are individually placed on a rasterless screen. Special hardware steps through a display list in core, putting each part of the picture where the program says. Each time the screen is refreshed, the points and lines can be moved individually as your program changes the screen positions specified by the display list. (Examples are the Picture System from Evans and Sutherland for $100K, or in the $15K ballpark, Imlac's PDS-4 and DEC's VT-11.)

But this, *this* new machine, was something else.

In a package under one thousand dollars, and using a conventional raster screen—a TV—the Atari computer was doing smooth motion in all directions at once, seemingly in 3D.

This had to mean, I reasoned, that there was some sort of a DMA readout from core (as in the calligraphic machines), in order to match the raster-timing demands of the TV screen. But then there would have to be some sort of address translator, allowing the element itself to remain on a display list in core, where its screen address could be changed between frames.

But then there would also have to be some list, corresponding to the picture arrangement on the screen, of where everything was in core.

It just didn't make sense.

Machine, cont'd...

Well, I know how it works now, dear reader, and I wish I could tell you. But, unfortunately, *Creative Computing* as a software producer, has signed a non-disclosure agreement with Atari, so that anything I've learned through these channels I can't publish. But aha, if I can find it out through *other* channels, says Dave Ahl in his Solomonic wisdom, then I can publish it. So I will be spying assiduously, dear reader, to find out what I already know so I can tell you about it. Ah, modern life.

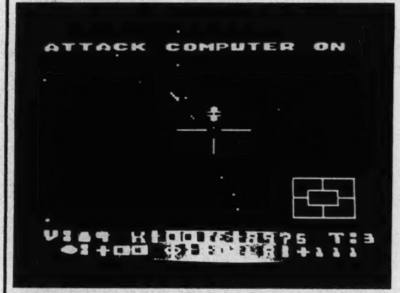
The Atari machine is the most extraordinary computer graphics box ever made, and *Star Raiders* is its virtuoso demonstration game. Be not misled by the solidity of the *Star Raiders* capsule you must push into place; it is not hardware. It is a program.

Yes, friends, all the effects I have described—and many more indeed—can be programmed on the Atari.

There is just one problem.

They won't tell you how.

That's right. You can buy an Atari computer and they won't give you instructions on how to work it. Everything is under wraps. Oh, of course you can program the 6502 chip, that's in there, same as in the Apple. But that *other stuff*, those mysterious peek-and-poke locations that move the stars, and whatever else they do do, are a deep dark secret.



Now, I'm pretty sure that if you wanted to bring a case before the Federal Trade Commission, there's some statute saying you're entitled to get operating instructions for whatever you buy. So if you want to make a federal case out of it, you can probably get the inside data in about three years for a quarter of a million dollars in legal costs. However, there's a faster way.

Wait.

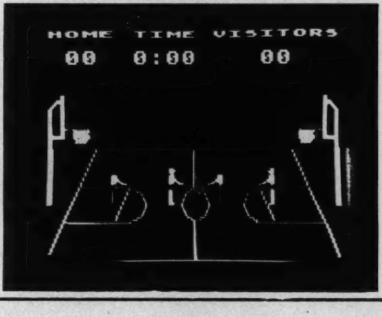
The hacker's race is on. Who can figure it out first?

Even if nobody violates Atari's elaborate security, I'll wager that most or all of the secrets of the Atari machine will be out by the end of 1980—probably including secrets that the Atari people didn't know existed. Because there is nothing like a real challenge to delight a computer hacker, and this is a real challenge.

Now, there are all kinds of signs in the wind. For instance, one California company, advertising in these very pages, says they have a book on the Secrets of the Atari. Not to mention a disassembler that will ferret out even the deepest secrets of *Star Raiders*.

I called them about the book and they said well, it wasn't quite ready yet, and when I asked for galleys they allowed as how it wasn't quite *written* yet, but I'm sure it will be a very good book when it comes out, and that they won't be the only sources for the information. Because if there's one thing that makes the world go round it's gossip, especially juicy true gossip, like how to control horizontal scroll or interrupt on raster-line count (just to take fictitious examples).

An interesting question is why Atari is bothering to hide the information at all, and from whom. Is the information being hidden from the purchaser of the Atari computer? That would hardly seem proper, let alone sane. From rival hardware manufacturers? Fiddle de dee. The last thing any hardware rival would do would be to sink hundreds of grand in copying the Atari special chips. Anyone who has the temerity to design a computer always thinks he can do it better anyway. (One conceivable possibility is that Third-World Manufacturers might try to build imitation Ataris—as has been done for the TRS-80, but not the Apple. It seems a lot of effort for a far-fetched threat—especially considering the system price, which is an extraordinary value; it's hard to see how Taiwan or the Philippines could compete with it in price for several years. Perhaps the Atari folks are just that sure of their own infallibility that they worry about others horning in on a multi-million-unit market.)



Another interpretation is that the Atari people are trying to hobble potential software rivals. If nobody else knows how to get the hotshot effects, then the Atari guys have an advantage with their software, right? Again a strange notion. Since Atari makes the machines, why do they mind? (Anyway, Atari is being cooperative with independent software vendors, *provided* they don't tell how it works. So the whole thing is very mysterious.)

There is nothing like a real challenge to delight a computer hacker and this is a real challenge.

What It Can Do

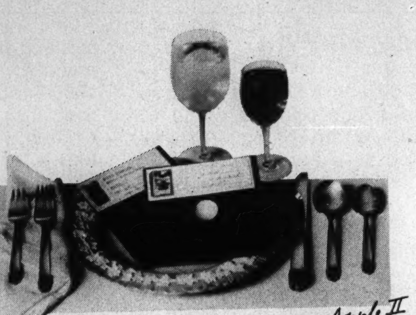
The only way to explain fully what the Atari will do is to reveal its internal hardware structure. As explained above, that cannot happen here now yet. However, there is a very simple way for you to study the capabilities of the Atari machine: that is to go to your local video-game arcade and play the Atari arcade games. Because everything they do, the Atari computer will do. (I know of only one exception: the "Lunar Lander" Atari game, which uses vector graphics and is therefore incompatible.) Two very good examples for study, if you can find them, are "Basketball" and "*Sky Raiders*."

(I regret that Sky Raiders is a shoot-em-up game, or, indeed, that our society has such a high regard for games where you get high scores for murdering lots of imaginary adversaries. It could be argued that Vietnam, the Body-Count War, was born in the arcades of yesterday, and that Star Trek games are setting us up for World War Three—but that's a different article. Anyway, consider that the effects you are seeing can be put to peaceful uses, like the teaching of physics and watching the flowers grow.)

Here are some things you should look at.

The way that the whole screen can be filled with shaded graphics, that is, pictures made out of colors or grey levels. (Colors are not much used in Atari arcade games, with some exceptions like the multi-car Speedway game. But the colors are just fine on the Atari computer.)

No. 13: Gourmet Goodies



Genuine CP/M for Apple II coming soon! Call for details.

Software for most popular 8080/Z80 computer disk systems including* ***NORTH STAR, ICOM, MICROPOLIS, DYNABYTE DB8/2 & DB8/4, EXIDY SORCERER, SD SYSTEMS, ALTAIR, VECTOR MZ, MECA, 8" IBM, HEATH H17 & H89, HELIOS, IMSAI VDP42 & 44, REX, NYLAC, INTERTEC SUPER-BRAIN, VISTA V80 and V200, TRS-80* MODEL I and MODEL II, ALTOS, OHIO SCIENTIFIC, DIGI-LOG, KONTRON PSI80, IMS 5000*** *diskette formats and* ***CSSN BACKUP*** *cartridge tapes.*

Prices reflect distribution on 8" single density diskettes. If a format is requested which requires additional diskettes, a surcharge of $8. per additional diskette will be added. A surcharge of $25 will be added for software on CSSN format DC 300XL cartridges.

CP/M® VERSION 2 FOR TRS-80 MODEL II NOW AVAILABLE

All Lifeboat programs require CP/M, unless otherwise stated.

Software with Manual / Manual Alone

☐ **CP/M* FLOPPY DISK OPERATING SYSTEM** — Digital Research's operating system configured for many popular micro-computers and disk systems:

System	Version	Price
North Star Single Density	1.4	145/25 v
North Star Double Density	1.4	145/25
North Star Double/Quad	2.x	170/25
iCOM Micro-Disk 2411	1.4	145/25
iCOM 3712	1.4	170/25 v*
iCOM 3812	1.4	170/25 *
Mits 3202/Altair 8800	1.4	145/25
Heath H8 + H17	1.4	145/25 Ⓜ
Heath H89	1.4	145/25 Ⓜ
Heath H89 by Magnolia	1.4	250/25◊
TRS-80 Model I	1.4	145/25 Ⓜ
TRS-80 Model II	2.x	170/25
Processor Technology Helios II	1.4	145/25
Cromemco System 3	1.4	145/25
Intel MDS Single Density	1.4	145/25
Intel MDS Single Density	2.x	170/25
Intel MDS 800 Double Density	2.x	200/25
Intel MDS 230 Double Density	2.x	200/25
Micropolis Mod I	1.4	145/25 v
Micropolis Mod II	1.4	145/25 v

The following configurations are scheduled for release during the first half of 1980:

System	Version	Price
North Star Double/Quad + Corvus	2.x	250/25
North Star Horizon HD-1	2.x	250/25
Ohio Scientific C3	2.x	200/25
Ohio Scientific C3-B	2.x	250/25
Ohio Scientific C3-C	2.x	250/25
Micropolis Mod II	2.x	200/25
Mostek MDX STD Bus System	2.x	350/25 **
iCOM 3812	2.x	225/25 *
iCOM 4511/Pertec D3000	2.x	375/25 * +
TRS-80 Model II + Corvus	2.x	250/25

*Software consists of the operating system, text editor, assembler, debugger and other utilities for file management and system maintenance. Complete set of Digital Research's documentation and additional implementation notes included. Systems marked * and ** include firmware on 2708 and 2716. Systems marked + include 5440 media charge. Systems marked Ⓜ require the special Ⓜ versions of software in this catalog. Systems marked v have minor variants available to suit console interface of system. ◊ includes hardware addition to allow our standard versions of software to run under it. Call or write for full list of options.*

☐ **MP/M*** — Intel MDS single density only (Documentation includes CP/M 2.0 manuals) .... **$300/$50**

☐ Ⓜ **Z80 DEVELOPMENT PACKAGE** — Consists of: (1) disk file line editor, with global inter and intra-line facilities; (2) Z80 relocating assembler, Zilog/Mostek mnemonics, conditional assembly and cross reference table capabilities; (3) linking loader producing absolute Intel hex disk file .... **$95/$20**

☐ Ⓜ **ZDT** — Z80 Monitor Debugger to break and examine registers with standard Zilog/Mostek mnemonic disassembly displays. $35 when ordered with Z80 Development Package .... **$50/$10**

☐ **XASM-68** — Non-macro cross-assembler with nested conditionals and full range of pseudo operations. Assembles from standard Motorola MC6800 mnemonics to Intel hex .... **$200/$25**

☐ **XASM-65** — As XASM-68 for MOS Technology MCS-6500 series mnemonics .... **$200/$25**

☐ **DISTEL** — Disk based disassembler to Intel 8080 or TDL/Xitan Z80 source code, listing and cross reference files, Intel or TDL/Xitan pseudo ops optional. Runs on 8080 .... **$65/$10**

☐ Ⓜ **DISILOG** — As DISTEL to Zilog/Mostek mnemonic files. Runs on Z80 only .... **$65/$10**

☐ Ⓧ **SMAL/80** Structured Macro Assembler Language — Package of powerful general purpose text macro processor and SMAL structured language compiler. SMAL is an assembler language with IF-THEN-ELSE, LOOP-REPEAT-WHILE, DO-END, BEGIN-END constructs .... **$75/$15**

☐ Ⓧ **tiny C** — Interactive interpretive system for teaching structured programming techniques. Manual includes full source listings .... **$105/$40**

New Features

☐ Ⓜ Ⓘ **BDS C COMPILER** — Supports most features of language, including Structures, Arrays, Pointers, recursive function evaluation, overlays. Includes linking loader, library manager, and library containing general purpose, file I/O, and floating point functions. Lacks initializers, statics, floats and longs. Documentation includes "The C PROGRAMMING LANGUAGE" by Kernighan and Ritchie .... **$125/$20**

☐ Ⓛ Ⓧ **WHITESMITHS C COMPILER** — The ultimate in systems software tools. Produces faster code than a pseudo-code Pascal with more extensive facilities. Conforms to the full UNIX* Version 7 C language, described by Kernighan and Ritchie, and makes available over 75 functions for performing I/O, string manipulation and storage allocation. Linkable to Microsoft REL files. Requires 60K CP/M .... **$630/$30**

Software with Manual / Manual Alone

MICROSOFT

☐ Ⓛ Ⓜ **BASIC-80** — Disk Extended BASIC, ANSI compatible with long variable names, WHILE/WEND, chaining, variable length file records .... **$325/$25**

☐ Ⓛ Ⓜ **BASIC COMPILER** — Language compatible with BASIC-80 and 3-10 times faster execution. Produces standard Microsoft relocatable binary output. Includes MACRO-80. Also linkable to FORTRAN-80 or COBOL-80 code modules .... **$350/$25**

☐ Ⓛ Ⓜ **FORTRAN-80** — ANSI 66 (except for COMPLEX) plus many extensions. Includes relocatable object compiler, linking loader, library with manager. Also includes MACRO-80 (see below) .... **$425/$25**

☐ Ⓛ Ⓜ **COBOL-80** — Level 1 ANSI '74 standard COBOL plus most of Level 2. Full sequential, relative, and indexed file support with variable file names. STRING, UNSTRING, COMPUTE, VARYING/UNTIL, EXTEND, CALL, COPY, SEARCH, 3-dimensional arrays, compound and abbreviated conditions, nested IF. Powerful interactive screen-handling extensions. Includes compatible assembler, linking loader, and relocatable library manager as described under MACRO-80 .... **$700/$25**

☐ Ⓛ Ⓜ **MACRO-80** — 8080/Z80 Macro Assembler. Intel and Zilog mnemonics supported. Relocatable linkable output. Loader, Library Manager and Cross Reference List utilities included .... **$149/$15**

☐ Ⓛ **XMACRO-86** — 8086 cross assembler. All Macro and utility features of MACRO-80 package. Mnemonics slightly modified from Intel ASM86. Compatibility data sheet available .... **$275/$25**

☐ Ⓛ **EDIT-80** — Very fast random access text editor for text with or without line numbers. Global and intra-line commands supported. File compare utility included. .... **$89/$15**

☐ Ⓘ **PASCAL/M*** — Compiler generates P code from extended language, implementation of standard PASCAL. Supports overlay structure through additional procedure calls and the SEGMENT procedure type. Provides convenient string handling capability with the added variable type STRING. Untyped files allow memory image I/O. Specify 8080, Z80 or Cromemco when ordering. Requires 56K CP/M .... **$175/$20**

☐ Ⓘ **PASCAL/Z** — Z80 native code PASCAL compiler. Produces optimized, ROMable re-entrant code. All interfacing to CP/M is through the support library. The package includes compiler, Microsoft Compatible relocating assembler and linker, and source for all library modules. Variant records, strings and direct I/O are supported. Requires 56K CP/M and Z80 CPU. .... **$395/$25**

New Version New Features

☐ Ⓜ Ⓧ **PASCAL/MT** — Subset of standard PASCAL. Generates ROMable 8080 machine code. Symbolic debugger included. Supports interrupt procedures, CP/M file I/O and assembly language interface. Real variables can be BCD, software floating point, or AMD 9511 hardware floating point. Version 3 includes Enumeration and Record data types. Manual explains BASIC to PASCAL conversion. Requires 32K. .... **$250/$30**

☐ **ALGOL-60** — Powerful block-structured language compiler featuring economical run-time dynamic allocation of memory. Very compact (24K total RAM) system implementing almost all Algol 60 report features plus many powerful extensions including string handling direct disk address I/O etc. Requires Z80 CPU .... **$199/$20**

☐ Ⓜ **CBASIC-2** Disk Extended BASIC — Non-interactive BASIC with pseudo-code compiler and run-time interpreter. Supports full file control, chaining, integer and extended precision variables, etc. ..... **$120/$15**

MICRO FOCUS

☐ Ⓛ **STANDARD CIS COBOL** — ANSI '74 COBOL standard compiler fully validated by U.S. Navy tests to ANSI level 1. Supports many features to level 2 including dynamic loading of COBOL modules and a full ISAM file facility. Also, program segmentation, interactive debug and powerful interactive extensions to support protected and unprotected CRT screen formatting from COBOL programs used with any dumb terminal .... **$850/$50**

☐ Ⓛ **FORMS 2** — CRT screen editor. Output is COBOL data descriptions for copying into CIS COBOL programs. Automatically creates a query and update program of indexed files using CRT protected and unprotected screen formats. No programming experience needed. Output program directly compiled by STANDARD CIS COBOL .... **$200/$20**

Tasty lower prices!

EIDOS SYSTEMS

☐ Ⓛ **KISS** — Keyed Index Sequential Search. Offers complete Multi-Keyed Index Sequential and Direct Access file management. Includes built-in utility functions for 16 or 32 bit arithmetic, string/integer conversion and string compare. Delivered as a relocatable linkable module in Microsoft format for use with FORTRAN-80 or COBOL-80, etc. .... **$335/$23**

Software with Manual / Manual Alone

☐ Ⓛ **KBASIC** — Microsoft Disk Extended BASIC with all KISS facilities, integrated by implementation of nine additional commands in language. Package includes KISS.REL as described above, and a sample mail list program .... **$585/$45**
To licensed users of Microsoft BASIC-80 (MBASIC) .... **$435/$45**

☐ **XYBASIC** Interactive Process Control BASIC — Full disk BASIC features plus unique commands to handle bytes, rotate and shift, and to test and set bits. Available in Integer, Extended and ROMable versions.
Integer Disk or Integer ROMable .... **$295/$25**
Extended Disk or Extended ROMable ..... **$395/$25**

☐ Ⓜ **BASIC UTILITY DISK** — Consists of: (1) CRUNCH-14 — Compacting utility to reduce the size and increase the speed of programs in Microsoft BASIC 4.51, BASIC-80 and TRS-80 BASIC. (2) DPFUN — Double precision subroutines for computing nineteen transcendental functions including square root, natural log, log base 10, sine, arc sine, hyperbolic sine, hyperbolic arc sine, etc. Furnished in source on diskette and documentation .... **$50/$35**

☐ **STRING/80** — Character string handling plus routines for direct CP/M BDOS calls from FORTRAN and other compatible Microsoft languages. The utility library contains routines that enable programs to chain to a COM file, retrieve command line parameters, and search file directories with full wild card facilities. Supplied as linkable modules in Microsoft format. .... **$95/$20**

☐ **STRING/80** source code available separately **$295/NA**

☐ Ⓜ **THE STRING BIT** — FORTRAN character string handling. Routines to find, fill, pack, move, separate, concatenate and compare character strings. This package completely eliminates the problems associated with character string handling in FORTRAN. Supplied with source .... **$65/$15**

NEW

☐ Ⓜ **VSORT** — Versatile sort/merge system for fixed length records with fixed or variable length fields. VSORT can be used as a stand-alone package or loaded and called as a subroutine from CBASIC-2. When used as a subroutine, VSORT maximizes the use of buffer space by saving the TPA on disk and restoring it on completion of sorting. Records may be up to 255 bytes long with a maximum of 5 fields. Upper/lower case translation and numeric fields supported. .... **$175/$20**

☐ **CPM/374X** — Has full range of functions to create or re-name an IBM 3741 volume, display directory information and edit the data set contents. Provides full file transfer facilities between 3741 volume data sets and CP/M files .... **$195/$10**

☐ Ⓜ **BSTAM** — Utility to link one computer to another also equipped with BSTAM. Allows file transfers at full data speed (no conversion to hex), with CRC block control check for very reliable error detection and automatic retry. We use it! It's great! Full wildcard expansion to send ★.COM, etc. 9600 baud with wire. 300 baud with phone connection. **Both** ends need one. Standard and Ⓜ versions can talk to one another. .... **$150/$5**

☐ **WHATSIT?*** Interactive data-base system using associative tags to retrieve information by subject. Hashing and random access used for fast response. Requires CBASIC-2 .... **$175/$25**

Lower Price!

☐ Ⓜ † **SELECTOR III-C2** — Data Base Processor to create and maintain multi Key data bases. Prints formatted sorted reports with numerical summaries or mailing labels. Comes with sample applications, including Sales Activity, Inventory, Payables, Receivables, Check Register, and Client/Patient Appointments, etc. Requires CBASIC-2. Supplied in source ... **$295/$20**

☐ **GLECTOR** — General Ledger option to SELECTOR III-C2. Interactive system provides for customized COA. Unique chart of transaction types insure proper double entry bookkeeping. Generates balance sheets, P&L statements and journals. Two year record allows for statement of changes in financial position report. Supplied in source. Requires SELECTOR III-C2, CBASIC-2 and 52K system .... **$250/$25**

NEW

☐ **CBS** — Configurable Business System is a comprehensive set of programs for defining custom data files and application systems without using a programming language such as BASIC, FORTRAN, etc. Multiple key fields for each data file are supported. Set-up program customizes system to user's CRT and printer. Provides fast and easy interactive data entry and retrieval **with transaction processing**. Report generator program does complex calculations with stored and derived data, record selection with multiple criteria, and custom formats. Sample inventory and mailing list systems included. **No support language required** .... **$295/$40**

Software with Manual / Manual Alone

all Micropro prices are discounted!

MICROPRO

☐ Ⓛ **SUPER-SORT I** — Sort, merge, extract utility as absolute executable program or linkable module in Microsoft format. Sorts fixed or variable records with data in binary, BCD, Packed Decimal, EBCDIC, ASCII, floating & fixed point, exponential, field justified, etc. Even variable number of fields per record! . **$225/$25**

☐ Ⓛ **SUPER-SORT II** — Above available as absolute program only .... **$175/$25**

☐ Ⓛ **SUPER-SORT III** — As II without SELECT/EXCLUDE .... **$125/$25**

☐ Ⓛ **WORD-STAR** — Menu driven visual word processing system for use with standard terminals. Text formatting performed on screen. Facilities for text paginate, page number, justify, center and underscore. User can print one document while simultaneously editing a second. Edit facilities include global search and replace, Read/Write to other text files, block move, etc. Requires CRT terminal with addressable cursor positioning .... **$445/$40**

☐ **WORD-STAR Customization Notes** — For sophisticated users who do not have one of the many standard terminal or printer configurations in the distribution version of WORD-STAR .... **NA/$95**

☐ Ⓛ **WORD-MASTER** Text Editor — In one mode has superset of CP/M's ED commands including global searching and replacing, forwards and backwards in file in video mode, provides full screen editor for users with serial addressable-cursor terminal .... **$145/$25**

☐ Ⓜ **POLYVUE/80** — Full screen editor for any CRT with XY cursor positioning. Includes vertical and horizontal scrolling, interactive search and replace, automatic text wrap around for word processing, operations for manipulating blocks of text, and comprehensive 70 page manual .... **$135/$15**

☐ Ⓜ **POLYTEXT/80** — Text formatter for word processing applications. Justifies and paginates source text files. Will generate form letters with custom fields and conditional processing. Support for Daisy Wheel printers includes variable pitch justification and motion optimization .... **$85/$15**

☐ Ⓜ **TEXTWRITER III** — Text formatter to justify and paginate letters and other documents. Special features include insertion of text during execution from other disk files or console, permitting recipe documents to be created from linked fragments on other files. Has facilities for sorted index, table of contents and footnote insertions. Ideal for contracts, manuals, etc. Now compatible with Electric Pencil* prepared files. .... **$125/$20**

Now-applications software for Microsoft's BASIC interpreter!

PEACHTREE SOFTWARE

☐ Ⓛ † **GENERAL LEDGER** — Records details of all financial transactions. Generates a balance sheet and an income statement. Flexible and adaptable design for both small businesses and firms performing client writeup services. Produces reports as follows: Trial Balance, Transaction Registers, Balance Sheet, Prior Year Comparative Balance Sheet, Income Statement, Prior Year Comparative Income Statement and Department Income Statements. Interactive with other PEACHTREE accounting packages. Supplied in source code for Microsoft BASIC .... **$990/$30**

☐ Ⓛ † **ACCOUNTS PAYABLE** — Tracks current and aged payables and incorporates a check writing feature. Maintains a complete vendor file with information on purchase orders and discount terms as well as active account status. Produces reports as follows: Open Voucher Report, Accounts Payable Aging Report and Cash Requirements. Provides input to PEACHTREE General Ledger. Supplied in source code for Microsoft BASIC .... **$990/$30**

☐ Ⓛ † **ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE** — Generates invoice register and complete monthly statements. Tracks current and aged receivables. Maintains customer file including credit information and account status. The current status of any customer account is instantly available. Produces reports as follows: Aged Accounts Receivable, Invoice Register, Payment and Adjustment Register and Customer Account Status Report. Provides input to PEACHTREE General Ledger. Supplied in source code for Microsoft BASIC .. **$990/$30**

Prices and specifications subject to change without notice.

Everything on #13 runs on 64K TRS-80 Model II

Lifeboat Associates, 2248 Broadway, N.Y., N.Y. 10024 **(212) 580-0082** Telex: 220501

™The Software Supermarket is a trademark of Lifeboat Associates

Software with Manual / Manual Alone

☐ Ⓛ † **PAYROLL** — Prepares payroll for hourly, salaried and commissioned employees. Generates monthly, quarterly and annual returns. Prepares employee W-2's. Includes tables for federal withholding and FICA as well as withholding for all 50 states plus up to 20 cities from pre-computed or user generated tables. Will print checks, Payroll Register, Monthly Summary and Unemployment Tax Report. Provides input to PEACHTREE General Ledger. Supplied in source code for Microsoft BASIC .... **$990/$30**

☐ Ⓛ † **INVENTORY** — Maintains detailed information on each inventory item including part number, description, unit of measure, vendor and reorder data, item activity and complete information on current item costs, pricing and sales. Produces reports as follows: Physical Inventory Worksheet, Inventory Price List, Departmental Summary Report, Inventory Status Report, The Reorder Report and the Period-to-Date and Year-to-Date reports. Supplied in source code for Microsoft BASIC .... **$1190/$30**

GRAHAM-DORIAN SOFTWARE SYSTEMS

☐ Ⓛ Ⓜ † **GENERAL LEDGER** — An on-line system; no batching is required. Entries to other GRAHAM-DORIAN accounting packages are automatically posted. User establishes customized C.O.A. Provides transaction register, record of journal entries, trial balances and monthly closings. Keeps 14 month history and provides comparison of current year with previous year. Requires CBASIC-2. Supplied in source . . . **$995/$35**

☐ Ⓛ Ⓜ † **ACCOUNTS PAYABLE** — Maintains vendor list and check register. Performs cash flow analysis. Flexible — writes checks to specific vendor for certain invoices or can make partial payments. Automatically posts to GRAHAM-DORIAN General Ledger or runs as stand alone system. Requires CBASIC-2. Supplied in source .... **$995/$35**

☐ Ⓛ Ⓜ † **ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE** — Creates trial balance reports, prepares statements, ages accounts and records invoices. Provides complete information describing customer payment activity. Receipts can be posted to different ledger accounts. Entries automatically update GRAHAM-DORIAN General Ledger or runs as stand alone system. Requires CBASIC-2. Supplied in source .... **$995/$35**

☐ Ⓛ Ⓜ † **PAYROLL SYSTEM** — Maintains employee master file. Computes payroll withholding for FICA, Federal and State taxes. Prints payroll register, checks, quarterly reports and W-2 forms. Can generate ad hoc reports and employee form letters with mail labels. Requires CBASIC-2. Supplied in source .... **$590/$35**

☐ Ⓛ Ⓜ † **INVENTORY SYSTEM** — Captures stock levels, costs, sources, sales, ages, turnover, markup, etc. Transaction information may be entered for reporting by salesperson type of sale, date of sale, etc. Reports available both for accounting and decision making. Requires CBASIC-2. Supplied in source . . . **$590/$35**

☐ Ⓛ Ⓜ † **JOB COSTING** — Designed for general contractors. To be used interactively with other GRAHAM-DORIAN accounting packages for tracking and analysing expenses. User establishes customized cost categories and job phases. Permits comparison of actual versus estimated costs. Automatically updates GRAHAM-DORIAN General Ledger or runs as stand alone system. Requires CBASIC-2. Supplied in source **$995/$35**

☐ Ⓛ Ⓜ † **APARTMENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM** — Financial management system for receipts and security deposits of apartment projects. Captures data on vacancies, revenues, etc. for annual trend analysis. Daily report shows late rents, vacancy notices, vacancies, income lost through vacancies, etc. Requires CBASIC-2. Supplied in source .... **$590/$35**

☐ Ⓛ Ⓜ † **CASH REGISTER** — Maintains files on daily sales. Files data by salesperson and item. Tracks sales, over-rings, refunds, payouts and total net deposits. Requires CBASIC-2. Supplied in source . . . **$590/$35**

New Features

☐ Ⓜ **POSTMASTER** — A comprehensive package for mail list maintenance that is completely menu driven. Features include keyed record extraction and label production. A form letter program is included which provides neat letters on single sheet or continuous forms. Compatible with NAD files. Requires CBASIC-2 .... **$150/$15**

STRUCTURED SYSTEMS GROUP

☐ † **GENERAL LEDGER** — Interactive and flexible system providing proof and report outputs. Customization of COA created interactively. Multiple branch accounting centers. Extensive checking performed at data entry for proof, COA correctness, etc. Journal entries may be batched prior to posting. Closing procedure automatically backs up input files. Now includes Statement of Changes in Financial Position. Requires CBASIC-2 .... **$1250/$25**

☐ † **ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE** — Open item system with output for internal aged reports and customer-oriented statement and billing purposes. On-Line Enquiry permits information for Customer Service and Credit departments. Interface to General Ledger provided if both systems used. Requires CBASIC-2. .... **$1250/$25**

☐ † **ACCOUNTS PAYABLE** — Provides aged statements of accounts by vendor with check writing for selected invoices. Can be used alone or with General Ledger and/or with NAD. Requires CBASIC-2 . . . . **$1250/$25**

☐ † **PAYROLL** — Flexible payroll system handles weekly, bi-weekly, semi-monthly and monthly payroll periods. Tips, bonuses, re-imbursements, advances, sick pay, vacation pay, and compensation time are all part of the payroll records. Prints government required periodic reports and will post to multiple SSG General Ledger accounts. Requires CBASIC-2 and 54K of memory .... **$1250/$25**

☐ † **INVENTORY CONTROL SYSTEM** — Performs control functions of adding and depleting stock items, adding new items and deleting old items. Tracks quantity of items on hand, on order and back-ordered. Optional hard copy audit trail is available. Reports include Master Item List, Stock Activity, Stock Valuation and Re-order List. Requires CBASIC-2 **$1250/$25**

☐ † **ANALYST** — Customized data entry and reporting system. User specifies up to 75 data items per record. Interactive data entry, retrieval, and update facility makes information management easy. Sophisticated report generator provides customized reports using selected records with multiple level break-points for summarization. Requires a disk sort utility such as QSORT, SUPER-SORT or VSORT and CBASIC-2. .... **$250/$15**

☐ **LETTERIGHT** — Program to create, edit and type letters or other documents. Has facilities to enter, display, delete and move text, with good video screen presentation. Designed to integrate with NAD for form letter mailings. Requires CBASIC-2 . . **$200/$25**

☐ **NAD** Name and Address selection system — Interactive mail list creation and maintenance program with output as full reports with reference data or restricted information for mail labels. Transfer system for extraction and transfer of selected records to create new files. Requires CBASIC-2 .... **$100/$20**

☐ **QSORT** — Fast sort/merge program for files with fixed record length, variable field length information. Up to five ascending or descending keys. Full back-up of input files created .... **$100/$20**

★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★

CONDIMENTS

☐ **HEAD CLEANING DISKETTE** — Cleans the drive Read/Write head in 30 seconds. Diskette absorbs loose oxide particles, fingerprints, and other foreign particles that might hinder the performance of the drive head. Lasts at least 3 months with daily use. Specify 5" or 8".

Single sided .... **$20 each/$55 for 3**

NEW → Double sided .... **$25 each/$65 for 3**

☐ **FLIPPY DISK KIT** — Template and instructions to modify single sided 5¼" diskettes for use of second side in single sided drives **$12.50**

☐ **FLOPPY SAVER** — Protection for center holes of 5" and 8" floppy disks. Only 1 needed per diskette. Kit contains centering post, pressure tool and tough 7 mil mylar reinforcing rings for 25 diskettes.

5", Kit **$14.95**

5", Rings only **$7.95**

NEW → 8", Kit **$16.95**

8", Rings only **$8.95**

☐ **PASCAL USER MANUAL AND REPORT** — By Jensen and Wirth. The standard textbook on the language. Recommended for use by Pascal/Z, Pascal/M and Pascal/MT users **$10**

☐ **THE C PROGRAMMING LANGUAGE** — By Kernighan and Ritchie. The standard textbook on the language. Recommended for use by BDS C, tiny C, and Whitesmiths C users **$12**

☐ **STRUCTURED MICROPROCESSOR PROGRAMMING** — By the authors of SMAL/80. Covers structured programming, the 8080/8085 instruction set and the NEW → SMAL/80 language **$20**

NEW

☐ **ACCOUNTS PAYABLE & ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE—CBASIC** — By Osborne/McGraw-Hill **$20**

☐ **GENERAL LEDGER—CBASIC** — By Osborne/McGraw-Hill **$20**

☐ **LIFEBOAT DISK COPYING SERVICE** — Transfer data or programs from one media format to another at a moderate cost .... **from $25**

★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★

Hearty Appetite.

*CP/M and MP/M are trademarks of Digital Research.
Z80 is a trademark of Zilog, Inc.
UNIX is a trademark of Bell Laboratories.
WHATSIT? is a trademark of Computer Headware.
Electric Pencil is a trademark of Michael Shrayer Software.
TRS-80 is a trademark of Tandy Corp.
Pascal/M is a trademark of Sorcim.

†Recommended system configuration consists of 48K CP/M, 2 full size disk drives, 24 x 80 CRT and 132 column printer.

Ⓜ Modified version available for use with CP/M as implemented on Heath and TRS-80 Model I computers.

Ⓛ User license agreement for this product must be signed and returned to Lifeboat Associates before shipment may be made.

Ⓘ Ⓧ This product Includes/eXcludes the language manual recommended in Condiments.

Ordering Information

MEDIA FORMAT ORDERING CODES
When ordering, please specify format code.

Computer system	Format Code
Altair 8800 Disk	See MITS 3200
Altos	A1*
Apple + Microsoft SoftCard	RG
Blackhawk Single Density	Q3
Blackhawk Micropolis Mod II	Q2
CDS Versatile 3B	Q1
CDS Versatile 4	Q2
COMPAL-80	Q2
Cromemco System 3	A1*
Cromemco Z2D	R6
CSSN BACKUP (tape)	T1
Delta	A1*
Digi-Log Microterm II	RD
Digital Microsystems	A1*
Discus	See Morrow Discus
Durango F-85	RL
Dynabyte DB8/2	R1
Dynabyte DB8/4	A1*
Exidy Sorcerer + Lifeboat CP/M	Q2
Exidy Sorcerer + Exidy CP/M	Q4
Heath H8 + H17/H27	P4
Heath 89 + Lifeboat CP/M	P4
Heath 89 + Magnolia CP/M	P7
Helios II	See Processor Technology
Horizon	See North Star
iCOM 2411 Micro Floppy	R3
iCOM 3712	A1
iCOM 3812	A1*
iCOM 4511 5440 Cartridge CP/M 1.4	D1
iCOM 4511 5440 Cartridge CP/M 2.2	D2
IMS 5000	RA
IMS 8000	A1*
IMSAI VDP-40	R4**
IMSAI VDP-42	R4**
IMSAI VDP-44	R5**
IMSAI VDP-80	A1**
Intel MDS Single Density	A1
Intertec Super-Brain DOS 0.1	R7
Intertec Super-Brain DOS 0.6-2.X	RJ
Intertec Super-Brain DOS 3.X	RK
Kontron PSI-80	RF
Meca	P6
Micromation (Except TRS-80 below)	A1*
Micropolis Mod I	Q1
Micropolis Mod II	Q2
MITS 3200/3202	B1
Morrow Discus	A1*
Mostek	A1
MSD 5¼"	RC
North Star Single Density	P1
North Star Double/Quad	P2
Nylac Single Density	Q3
Nylac Micropolis Mod. II	Q2
Ohio Scientific	A3
Pertec PCC 2000	A1*
Processor Technology Helios II	B2
RAIR Single Density	R9
RAIR Double Density	RE
Research Machines 8"	A1
Research Machines 5¼"	RH
REX	Q3
SD Systems 8"	A1*
SD Systems 5¼"	R3
Sorcerer	See Exidy Sorcerer
Spacebyte	A1
Superbrain	See Intertec
Tarbell	A1*
TEI 5¼"	R3
TEI 8"	A1*
Thinkertoys	See Morrow Discus
TRS-80 Model I	R2
TRS-80 Model I + Micromation	A4*
TRS-80 Model I + Omikron 5¼"	RM
TRS-80 Model I + Omikron 8"	A1
TRS-80 Model I + Shuffleboard 8"	A1
TRS-80 Model II	A1*
VDP-40/42/44/80	See IMSAI
Vector MZ	Q2
Versatile	See CDS Versatile
Vista V80 5¼" Single Density	P5
Vista V200 5¼" Double Density	P6
Zenith Z89 Lifeboat CP/M	P4
Zenith Z89 Magnolia CP/M	P7

**Single-Side Single-Density disks are supplied for users of all Double-Density and Double-Side 8" soft sector format systems.*
***IMSAI formats are single density with directory offset of zero.*

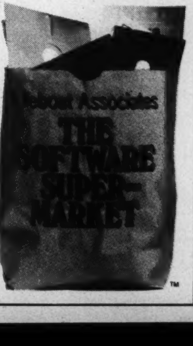
The list of available formats is subject to change without notice. In case of uncertainty, call to confirm the format code for any particular equipment.

Prices F.O.B. New York.
Shipping, handling and C.O.D. charges extra.

Manual cost applicable against price of subsequent software purchase.

The sale of each proprietary software package conveys a license for use on one system only.

VISA



Machine, cont'd...

The way that pictures of small objects can move across this overall picture without disturbing it. (Examples: basketball players in the Basketball game; automobiles in the speedway game; the hook and ladder truck in the Fire Truck game, which can actually be driven across people's lawns and driveways, and through their houses, with very satisfying sound effects.)

Of all the Atari arcade games, the most portentous, in my opinion, is *Sky Raiders*. This is a bombardier game in which you get points for destroying cities, factories and power lines. (Again, ignore the shoot-em-up aspect.) What you see is a continuing panorama unrolling below your bombsight: the aerial view of the countryside. The video monitor is mounted vertically, and the aerial view descends down the screen—sideways on the video.

In other words, what you are seeing is *horizontal scroll* of detailed graphics relative to the monitor.

Another feature that merits your close attention is the interaction between moving objects and the background. In the basketball game, for instance, not only do the two players move around in front of a full background picture; they also *block one another*: either the black player is in front of the white player, or vice versa. You may have an interesting time thinking about what hardware this implies.

Consider that the effects you are seeing can be put to peaceful uses, like the teaching of physics and watching the flowers grow.

Moving objects may also interact with the background picture. For instance, in the "Sky Raiders" game, a bomb which is on target creates an explosion on the ground. This implies interesting interaction between the data about moving objects and the data about the background.

Well, Space Troopers, that's it for now. The Atari is like the human body—a terrific machine, but (a) they won't give you access to the documentation, and (b) I'd sure like to meet the guy that designed it. □

Those who cannot remember the past are condemned to repeat it.

Statistics are no substitute for judgement.

DIGITAL AUDIO

David H. Ahl

Audio sound reproduction in the 1980's is on the threshold of some major changes which will make even the most jaded listener sit up and take notice. Most of these changes are a result of applying digital or computer technology to audio recording, transmission and reproduction.

The range of the changes taking place is staggering. LP records are being made which employ digital recording techniques. Although today the disk is still "analog" and playable with standard cartridges, before long there will be all-digital disks using a laser playback mechanism such as the one in the Philips/MCA videodisk player. Microprocessors are being used in turntables to control the speed, in FM receivers to tune the station, and in cassette tape recorders to "remember" the sequence of commands. Computer-controlled speakers are available which prevent bass overload. And devices are available which simulate a concert hall, in real time, in your own home.

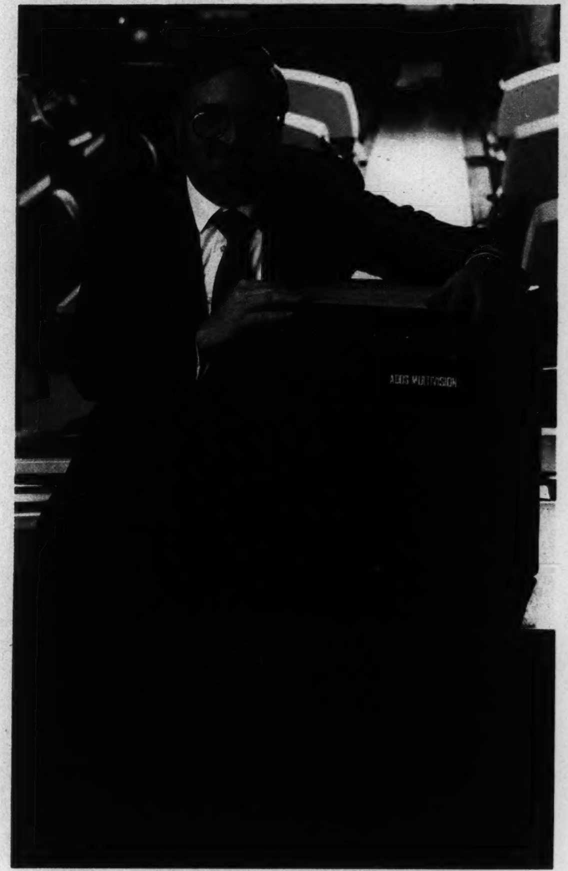
Couple all this with computer music synthesis systems and one can't help but be excited about the coming new era in high fidelity.

Digital LP Records

Typically, a record goes through the following steps: microphone, tape, editing to second tape, lacquer master, metal pressing master and, finally,vinyl record (or another tape). All of these steps introduce distortion of one kind or another. While rock music has come to rely upon editing and the introduction of additional sounds which were not originally part of the music (reverb, echo, fuzz, etc.), classical and folk music seldom benefit from these enhancements.

"We're building a computer family that grows as you do."

Alan Dziejma
Vice President Systems Division



"For years, we at ADDS have been the largest supplier of display terminals to computer giants. Now we're making an advanced small computer family for you. We call it ADDS Multivision,™ because it gives you the ability to multiply your computing power as you grow.

"MULTIVISION 1 (top module) starts you off with a 5 MHz processor, 64K bytes of RAM and 700K bytes of mini disk storage. All for just $3,785.

"MULTIVISION 2 (top and bottom) adds 5M or 10M bytes of hard-disk storage. It costs thousands less than other hard-disk systems.

"MULTIVISION 3 (entire stack) provides a multi-user system that supports up to four display terminals simultaneously. It costs less per user than Multivision 1.

"Only the most modern manufacturing facilities could enable such value. At ADDS, we've made a multi-million dollar commitment to high-volume tooling, rigid quality control, and the latest automation techniques. And our Multivision computer family clearly reflects the results."

Before you buy any small computer, find out about ADDS Multivsion. Write: Systems Division, Applied Digital Data Systems Inc.,
100 Marcus Boulevard, Hauppauge, N.Y. 11787.
Dealer inquiries invited.

ADDS MULTIVISION

SOMETHING EXTRA IN EVERYTHING WE DO

CIRCLE 108 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Digital, cont'd...

A recent advance which cuts out the first taping step is the direct-to-disk recording technique. In this process, the recording is made directly onto one or more lacquer masters. Editing is not possible, which puts quite a strain on the musicians to achieve a perfect take. Nevertheless, the three dozen or so direct disks on the market today are spectacular in their sound quality. Good examples are those from Crystal Clear, Telarc and Sound 80.

A serious problem with direct-to-disk recordings is that only a limited number of disks can be pressed since there is no original tape master from which to make new lacquers. Consequently, the cost of each disk must be amortized over fewer total sales, and the price of each record is fairly high ($12 to $18).

A digital recording, on the other hand, uses tape — but with a big difference. Instead of an analog signal, the sound is coded into pulses (using Pulse Code Modulation, or PCM recording), and it is these pulses that are recorded. Why is the result better than an analog signal? Because the loudest sound of a full symphony orchestra is over 30,000 times as loud as its softest sound. This represents a dynamic range of over 90 dB, whereas most studio tape recorders rarely have a better than 60 dB signal-to-noise ratio. This means that with conventional high quality recording the sound must be compressed into a range of 1000-to-1 at best, and usually a good bit less.

Using PCM, the analog electrical representation of the audio signal from the microphone is sampled at fixed intervals at a frequency at least twice the highest frequency to be recorded. For the most part, the audio industry has settled on an upper recorded limit of 20,000 Hz (cycles per second), which is above the upper limit of audibility for most humans. Thus the sampling rate must be at least 40 kHz. The Soundstream equipment used by many companies making digital recordings today uses a sampling frequency of 50 kHz.

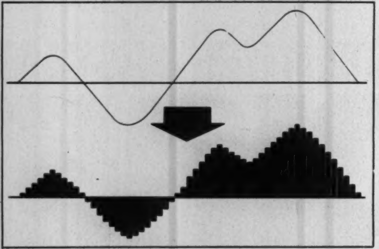


Figure 1. The electrical analog of the sound pressure (top) is sampled every 20 millionths of a second, and discrete amplitude values are obtained.

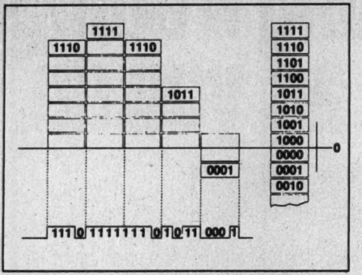


Figure 2. For each amplitude value, a corresponding binary number is generated. The lower trace shows the binary coded signal.

This sampling operation converts each smoothly varying waveform into a series of amplitude values that remain constant for an instant — if one could call 20 millionths of a second an instant. (See Figure 1).

A number is then assigned to each of the amplitude values between 0 and 65,535, using a 16-bit binary code. (Figure 2 illustrates this for a 4-bit code.) One might argue that since the analog waveform is continuously variable, forcing it into 65,536 discrete amplitude values introduces distortion, and indeed it does. However, considering that a sample is taken every 20 millionths of a second, the distortion is virtually undetectable by human or machine. Needless to say, the master tape is not made on standard home or even studio equipment. Rather, computer instrumentation tape or videotape machines are necessary to provide the needed bandwidth.

To eliminate speed variations completely as a source of possible distortion, the playback numbers are recorded in a computer memory and retrieved on a precision half-time basis to cut the master. The results are absolutely superb and can be sampled on records from RCA, Delos and others.

However, you might ask, and rightly so, whether using a lacquer master — and indeed, with the same lacquer used by Edison in Menlo Park over 50 years ago — isn't a bit anachronistic? Yes it is. But within a year or two, that will be gone also. Read on.

First, a side note. The best, low-noise material for making the final record is virgin vinyl. However, the U.S. Gummint, OSHA in particular, has virtually closed down the PVC vinyl industry in the U.S. due to health hazards. That's why many recent records have more surface noise and imperfections than those of ten years ago. The few high-quality vinyl records that are available cost more today because they have to be made in Japan or Europe where PVC vinyl is still being made.

True Digital Records

Whereas the end product of today's digital recording technique is an analog record, a true digital record (or tape) consists of nothing but coded numbers. While several different systems are under development for the consumer, the Philips "Compact Disc" is perhaps furthest along, so the rest of this description will be about that system even though there are various competing approaches.

The disk plays for one hour per side and contains 6 million bits on a 4-km helical track.

Systems using 16-bit resolution and 50 kHz sampling are about the current limit of the state of the art. They are wonderful for mastering, but less than wonderful for the typical, or even well-heeled consumer's budget. Less memory means less money so Philips opted to reduce the number of bits from 16 to 14 and accept as adequate the resulting 84 dB signal-to-noise ratio. (Sony has opted for a non-linear 12-bit encoding system using videotape, which results in a dynamic range of 84 dB although the instantaneous S/N ratio is 71 dB. Called the PCM-1, the price is pegged at a healthy $4000.)

Philips sampling rate is 44,330 Hz and uses a linear 14-bit PCM coding scheme. The disk plays for one hour per side and contains 6 million bits on a 4-km (yes, kilometers) helical track. The left and right stereo information is carried in alternate words along the track and cannot be mixed, thus intensifying the stereo image.

The master disk is a glass plate (no lacquer) with a photosensitive surface layer. The digitized audio modulates a laser beam that deposits pits and flats on the photosensitive layer. A developing process leaves a pattern of pits in the glass plate. Copies are pressed by methods similar to those for producing standard phono records. After it is pressed, the disk surface is coated with a reflective aluminum layer, and further sealed with a clear plastic layer.

The playback element is also a laser mounted in a "lightpen," with a lens-and-prism arrangement that both focuses the laser beam and conducts the reflected beam back to a photodiode detector. The pits in the disk act

Grrraphics.

The Paper Tiger™ puts more bite into everything you do.

The Paper Tiger strikes again. With a DotPlot™ graphics option that lets you make the most of your Apple II,† TRS 80,‡ or other personal computer.

With DotPlot and available software drivers, you can print screen graphics, draw illustrations, write block letters, plot charts. And DotPlot includes an expanded, 2K-byte buffer.

That's not all. Every Paper Tiger gives you 8 software-selectable character sizes. 80 and 132 column formats. Multi-part business forms handling. Forms control. Reliable stepper-motor paper drive. Adjustable width tractor feed. Continuous duty cycle operation. Plus lots more.

†Apple II is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.
‡TRS-80 is a trademark of Radio Shack, a division of Tandy Corp.

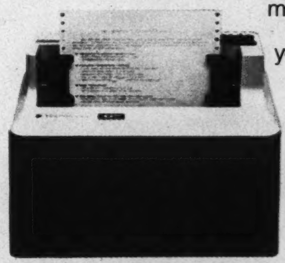
The Paper Tiger costs only $995. The DotPlot option only $99 more. But don't let these low prices fool you. Because the Paper Tiger is rugged enough to stand up to the most demanding printer-plotter requirements.

For the name of the Paper Tiger dealer nearest you, call toll-free 1-800-343-6412 (except Massachusetts, Alaska, and Hawaii).

Integral Data Systems, 14 Tech Circle,
Natick, MA 01760. (617) 237-7610.

Integral Data Systems, Inc.

CIRCLE 148 ON READER SERVICE CARD



30
25
20
15
10
PLAN
ACTUAL
order form
Mr. Ray Betts
Computerland
3020 University Drive NW
Huntsville, AL 35805
Mr. Tom Hiscoo
Computerland
3133 E Camelback Rd
Phoenix, AZ 85016
Mr. Nolan DeLaughter
THE PAPER TIGER IS HERE

Get down to business with Rainbow

Here's a sampling of software and hardware for Apple® II from Rainbow Computing—your one-step Apple center. You'll see what we mean when we say Rainbow gets down to business.

+WRITE-ON!

A multi-faceted, professional word processing system. Needs Applesoft and 32k. On disk with operating manual. Quick and easy-to-learn.

WRITE-ON I

You can edit, move, delete, find, change and repeat any body of text; merge and save on disk. Does right-justified margins, centering, page numbering. You can enter name and address onto form letters when printing. Edit and merge any text disk file—even files not created by WRITE-ON—and spool text to disk for letter printing or editing. Chain up to 100 files in a single printer run $99.50

WRITE-ON II

Your data file merging system that can output a personalized form letter, check or document for any or all names on a mailing list. You can create and maintain mailing lists or other data files. Or, produce mailing labels. Its preformatted files speed up output on unbuffered or ultra hi-speed printers.......................... $150.00

FILEMASTER I

Here's a powerful data file manager giving you two programs—FORMAT & RETRIEVAL. It handles everything from phone lists to legal abstracts. You can dsign your own data structure with up to 500 characters per record and up to 15 searchable fields in any combination. Needs 32K. *On Disk* $49.95

+FILEMASTER II

Has all the same features of FILEMASTER I plus allows for totaling, advanced math routines, more powerful print formatting, larger data fields, and disk-to-disk transfers. $99.50

+MINI-LEDGER

This practical yet easy-to-use bookkeeping system, which may be used in conjunction with Programma's checkbook program (Disk—$34.95), offers: (1) sales and cash receipts; (2) payments and expenses; (3) receipts file search; (4) business header; (5) sales and cash summary; (6) payment and expense summary; (7) general summary statement; (8) expenses file search; (9) receipts index # search; and, (10) expenses index # search. Needs Applesoft and 48K. *On Disk $59.95*

Inquire about our new retail or manufacturing inventory programs on disk. Applesoft, 48K. ..... $79.95 each

+VERSAWRITER

This digitizer drawing board, complete with a powerful software package on disk, lets you create any picture in color with high resolution graphics. It's ideal for mass graphics. You can trace, edit, save and recall what you draw. It's a simple-to-use system for students, artists, engineers and graphic programmers. Has an 8½''x11'' working area. New applications added include: •Text Writer adds text to your pictures. You control size, color and direction of text; •Electronic Drawing lets you create schematics and includes commonly used symbols for transistors, OPAMPS, and FETS; •Distance/Area lets you compute distances on maps or area of any frame. Applesoft ROM and 32K required $249.95

Add $5 (U.S.) or $10 (Foreign) for shipping.

Write for FREE Software Catalog

To order, add $2 (U.S.) and $5 (Foreign) for shipping. California residents add 6% sales tax. Sorry we cannot ship to P.O. Boxes. VISA/BANKAMERICARD and MASTERCHARGE welcomed!

+ =Apple Plus compatible.

RAINBOW COMPUTING INC.

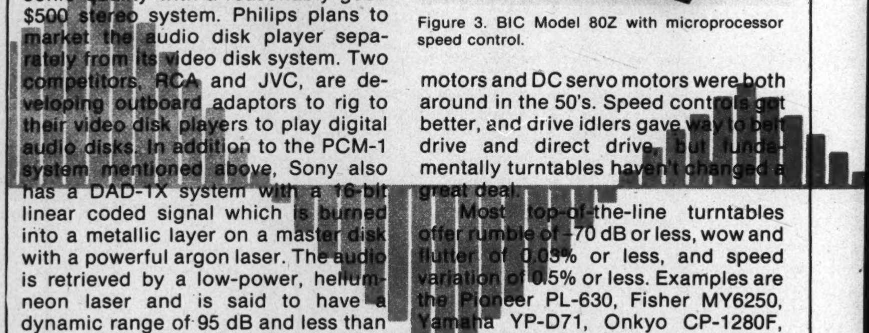
Garden Plaza Shopping Center
Dept. 80-D
9719 Reseda Blvd.
Northridge, CA 91324
Telephone (213) 349-5560
©1980 Rainbow Computing, Inc.

Digital, cont'd...

as light diffractors, modulating the intensity of the reflected laser beam.

All very "gee whiz," but the proof is in the performance. Philips claims an 85 dB range and total harmonic distortion of 0.05 percent. The second harmonic distortion in a top-of-the-line cartridge such as the Ortofon M-20FL Super or Shure V15 Type IV is around 1 percent, so true digital disks represent a substantial improvement, even allowing for some slippage in manufacturers' claims. However, the biggest performance difference is in the record itself. The best analog disk recordings have a dynamic range of 80 dB *but* a single-to-noise ratio of 40 dB at best. The direct-to-disk and digitals extend that range somewhat. But the pure digital disk goes even further with an 84 dB range coupled with an S/N ratio of 95 dB!

Philips predicts that its Compact Disc player will sell for about $500 and that one will be able to hear its unusual sonic quality with a reasonably good $500 stereo system. Philips plans to market the audio disk player separately from its video disk system. Two competitors, RCA and JVC, are developing outboard adaptors to rig to their video disk players to play digital audio disks. In addition to the PCM-1 system mentioned above, Sony also has a DAD-1X system with a 16-bit linear coded signal which is burned into a metallic layer on a master disk with a powerful argon laser. The audio is retrieved by a low-power, helium-neon laser and is said to have a dynamic range of 95 dB and less than 0.03 percent distortion. No leaks on the price though.



You've never heard the themes from Star Wars, Close Encounters, Battlestar Galactica and Superman played like this before!

At this point standards are non-existent. In the past this has led to some very undesirable situations. How many of you remember the 45 vs. 33⅓ vs. 16⅔ rpm fight for LP records in the early 50's? Fortunately, the Philips/Norelco compact cassette standard and Dolby noise reduction standard prevailed in the tape recording field. No such luck in videotape, with Beta and VHS currently slugging it out. Or in videodisks with Philips, RCA and Pioneer set for a no-holds-barred three-way slugfest. It would be nice to see one digital disk system adopted as standard, but at this point it would seem that it won't happen for several years. Too bad.

Turntables and Changers

Changes in turntable and changer design over the past 20 years have been largely of an evolutionary nature, while the same 20 years have seen absolutely revolutionary changes in electronics. Four-pole synchronous motors and DC servo motors were both around in the 50's. Speed controls got better, and drive idlers gave way to belt drive and direct drive, but fundamentally turntables haven't changed a great deal.

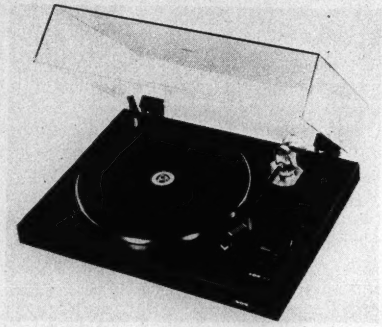


Figure 3. BIC Model 80Z with microprocessor speed control.

Most top-of-the-line turntables offer rumble of -70 dB or less, wow and flutter of 0.03% or less, and speed variation of 0.5% or less. Examples are the Pioneer PL-630, Fisher MY6250, Yamaha YP-D71, Onkyo CP-1280F, Garrard DDQ550, and Technics SL-1401, all of which use a linear quartz phase-locked loop for speed control and direct drive. Unfortunately, turntables in this class are a bit pricey ($290 and up).

However, if electronics could be used to replace some of the costly electro-mechanical components, it ought to be possible to lower the overall price with little or no sacrifice in performance. BIC seems to have done

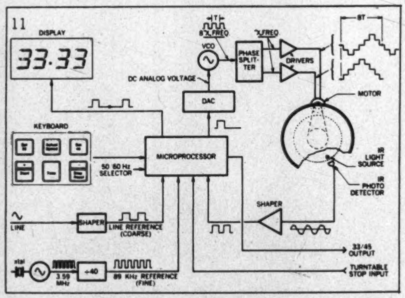


Figure 4. Block diagram showing the speed control circuit used in the 80Z.

just that with their 80Z changer-turntable (Figure 3) and SP 85 single play turntable. A 24-pole, 300 rpm (relatively low speed) motor is used with a belt drive. A quartz crystal is used to transmit an 89 kHz reference frequency to a microprocessor. A photo detector reads platter speed, not motor speed, feeding it also into the mpu. (See Figure 4.) The mpu then corrects actual turntable speed and holds it to 0.01%. The speed is user programmable in increments of 0.01 rpm to + or - 100 steps of 33⅓ and 45 rpm. This lets you match the frequency of a flute or piano in the event you would like to play along with a record. Best of all, the 80Z is modestly priced at $240.

Another use for digital electronics is to keep track of playing time logged by the stylus — this feature is found on the Sanyo Plus Q60.

Computer Controlled Speakers

Until recently it has been largely true that good bass response went hand in hand with the size of the loudspeaker. Over the past three or four years several smaller speakers have been introduced which permit extremely long cone movements (one inch and more) and thus give much improved bass response. Nevertheless, the typical high quality, small bookshelf speaker (0.5 cu. ft. or less)

A Sampling of High-Quality Records

Here is a sampling of direct-to-disk and digital disk recordings which we particularly like. Some have been previously reviewed on these pages, while others have not. All of them are guaranteed to show off, if not be a genuine challenge of your hi fi system.

Classical

"Sonic Fireworks I and II," Richard Morris and the Atlanta Brass Ensemble. Crystal Clear CCS-7010 and 7011. These records feature a spectacular organ along with 10 brass players and 2 percussionists. We particularly like the Mouret "Rondeau" which is the theme music to Masterpiece Theater, and Copland's "Fanfare for the Common Man."

"Gould conducts Gould." Morton Gould conducts "Spirituals for Orchestra" and "Foster Gallery." Crystal Clear CCS-7005. The only recording of "Foster Gallery" on LP, this is a delightful Americana addition to any collection.

"The Classical Trumpet Concerti of Haydn/Hummel" and "The Sound of Trumpets." Gerard Schwartz, Conductor and Trumpet Soloist. Delos D/DMS 3001 and 3002. We have had people listen to these (with our Advent SoundSpace control) and say that they could not believe they were not listening to a live performance. Maurice Andre, make way.

"American Brass Quintet." Renaissance, Elizabethan and Baroque Music. Delos D/DMS 3003. Accurate, stunning performances of a wide variety of pieces will turn you into a brass lover even if Paganini used to be your only hero.

"The World of the Harp." Susann McDonald. Delos D/DMS 3005. Shure's test record claims the harp is one of the most difficult to reproduce instruments. We don't doubt that claim. But if your system is up to it, this is perhaps the most beautiful solo harp album ever recorded.

"Digital Hits of 1740." Cambridge Chamber Orchestra and Empire Brass Quintet. Digitech 101 (Distributed by Sine Qua Non Productions, Providence, RI 02904.) The clarity of the harpsichord was particularly impressive on this disk. The arrangements are not "authentic" but are stirring and dynamic. We especially liked the Mouret Rondeau and Handel Largo from Xerxes. On the curious side was Bach's Badinerie (from Suite #2) played with a trumpet instead of the usual flute.

"Renaissance Brass." Empire Brass Quintet. Digitech 102. A nice counterpart to the Delos record above. Beautiful, majestic sound on the Gabrieli Canzona while the earlier Isaac pieces are rarely heard in performance or on disk. A lively and interesting record.

Handel: Water Music and Royal Fireworks Suite. Anthony Newman on the Hilborne Roosevelt Organ. Digitech 103. The jacket notes say that "Handel would have liked this record" and we agree. Although we have gotten accustomed to the orchestral arrangements of these pieces, the organ has incredibly rich sonorities and exacting clarity accurately recorded by the digital process.

(We are impressed with Delos' and Digitech's warranty. They guarantee that any (genuinely) defective disk will be replaced at no charge to you direct from the manufacturer. I have about a dozen Turnabout, Nonesuch and Angel disks right now purchased from stores in distant cities that I'm stuck with due to warpage or major surface imperfections. All of these manufacturers require that defectives be returned to the store from which it was purchased. Bah.)

Schubert: Symphony #5 in B. Dennis Russell Davies with the St. Paul Chamber Orchestra. Sound 80 S80-DTD-102. A delightful recording of Schubert's 5th which, while not as popular as his 8th ("Unfinished") is equally delightful. I think of this symphony as the dividing line between "classical" and "romantic," and this is by far and away the most sonically perfect recording.

Copland: Appalachian Spring and Ives: Three Places in New England. Dennis Russell Davies and the St. Paul Chamber Orchestra. Sound 80 S80-DLR-101F. If you're into Copland or Ives, don't miss this one. And if you're not, maybe you should become acquainted.

Holst: Suites Nos. 1 and 2, Handel: Royal Fireworks Music, Bach: Fantasia in G. Frederick Fennell and the Cleveland Symphonic Strings. Telarc 5038. This was one of the first digitals and is perhaps still the most breathtaking, particularly the kettle drums in the Holst Suites.

Chopin: Various polonaises, mazurkas, dances and variations. Played by Malcolm Frager. Telarc 10040. Overall evenness and crisp treble set this record apart from other solo piano recordings.

Popular, Folk and Misc.

"Space Organ." Jonas Nordwall plays the theater organ in Portland, Oregon. Crystal Clear CCS-6003. You've never heard the themes from Star Wars, Close Encounters, Battlestar Gallactica and Superman played like this before!

"First in Line." Randy Sharp and group. Nautilus NR1. Randy plays a 6- and 12-string acoustic guitar in this folk/rock recording. Amazing range of sound.

"In My Pocket." Victor Feldman. Cohearent Sound CSR-1001. Feldman is widely considered to be Britain's finest jazz musician. After hearing this record, we'd have to agree.

Digital, cont'd...

rarely has bass response much below 55 Hz. Furthermore, if one was determined to turn up the power to drive deep bass through such a small speaker, one was usually left with a distorted cone or some other nastiness.

KLH, in working on this problem, came up with some theoretical calculations which indicated that a woofer in a 6-liter vented enclosure should be capable of producing a 92 dB sound level at 45 Hz if (and this is a big if) there were no low frequency transient distortion. This transient overload causes excessive cone displacement and, of course, sound distortion and possible speaker damage.

The first improvement was to incorporate a steep-cut high-pass filter to eliminate all frequencies below the lowest rated operating frequency. In other words, eliminate any 32 or 35 Hz signals which cannot be reproduced but that do use up cone excursion capacity thereby increasing distortion and the likelihood of overload.

The second improvement was to construct an electronic "processor" in a feedback circuit to detect when maximum cone displacement is about to be exceeded, and then lower the amplifier input level to just under the distortion level. (See Figure 5). The "attack-time" of the processor is so fast that mechanical overload is just about impossible, even with extremely loud sharp percussion sounds. In listening to many varied kinds of music, the operation of the control could not be detected except by trained ears.

KLH calls this device the Analog Bass Computer. It is separate from the loudspeakers and must be used with speakers matched to its pre-programmed characteristics. In addition to filtering and compensating for possible overload, the unit also provides midband compensation for speaker placement (close to or away from a wall).

Each KLH-3, the smallest speaker to use the computer, measures only 8½" x 12½" x 6" (volume 0.25 cu. ft.). Response is -3 dB at 40 Hz. (See Figure 6.) The larger KLH-1 has response of -3 dB at 32 Hz and measures a compact 11" x 30" x 10" (volume 1.25 cu. ft.).

Figure 6. KLH-3 speakers are much smaller than other speakers with comparable performance.

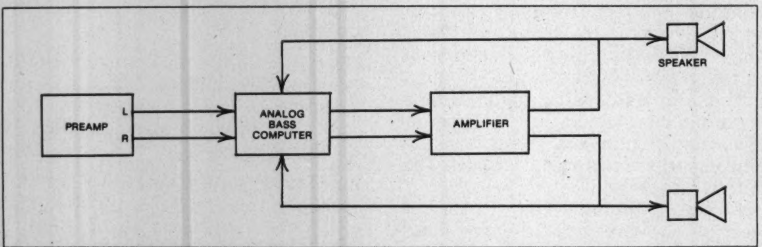


Figure 5. Block diagram of KLH analog bass computer showing feedback loop.

Simulating the Acoustic Environment

It is obvious to anyone who has attended a concert and later listened to a recording of the same concert at home, that it is just not the same. Even over the very finest high fidelity equipment it is not the same. Why not? Obviously because your living room is not Lincoln Center or the Hollywood Bowl. Your room differs from others in two important ways.

Some years ago, as part of my senior project in EE at Cornell, I set about measuring the acoustic properties of various concert halls, lecture halls and other buildings in Ithaca. Two characteristics can roughly define most rooms — size (heard acoustically as echo) and absorption/reverberation (heard as the damping of some frequencies due to draperies, seats, people, etc. and the reflection of others from ceilings, pillars, walls, etc. It is this characteristic that gives a room its acoustic character.). Feeding these data into a computer and analyzing the results, I concluded that it would be theoretically possible to derive a rear channel from each front channel and that this rear channel could be programmed to simulate the sound that would come from the back of any concert hall you wished to program. However, with then-current technology (1960), it would have taken approximately one hour of computer time to reconstruct the back channel for each one minute of listening time. Not a very economic proposition! My conclusion was that one's best bet was to pay careful attention to speaker arrangement, draperies, carpeting, etc. in order to achieve to best high fidelity reproduction.

It is obvious to anyone who has attended a concert and later listened to a recording of the same concert at home, that it is just not the same.

Now, 20 years later, Advent has introduced a device called the SoundSpace control which models an acoustic environment in real time and derives two rear channels to simulate any desired characteristics. (Figure 7). The SoundSpace control digitally processes a mono or stereo signal, adds multiple time delays which are mixed and recirculated according to the size and absorption (they call it reverberation) programmed in by the listener. SoundSpace control has a 32K bit RAM and crystal clock circuitry which keeps distortion below 0.1%. The control requires a second power amplifier and pair of speakers placed to the rear of the listening room.

The listener is provided with two continuously variable controls, Size and Reverberation. Size sets the basic delay time from 1 to 100 milliseconds. Values between 20 and 35 would be typical of small clubs while 70 to 99 milliseconds would be typical of cathedrals and sports arenas. The reverberation control determines the "liveness" of the acoustic space from dry (few reflections) to live (reflections of many frequencies in many directions).

I first heard this device at the 1978 Summer CES and was astounded. In the computer industry we have come to expect many problems in the production of a new semiconductor device. Advent, without this history behind them, confidently predicted delivery in the fall of 1978. We finally got our unit in February 1980. Upon its arrival, we eagerly hooked it up and turned it on and, yes, there was the same uncanny realism that I remembered a year and a half earlier. It was worth the wait.

Figure 7. Advent SoundSpace Control adjusts for different rooms with size and reverberation controls.

PROGRAMMED MUSIC FOR ALF'S APPLE MUSIC SYNTHESIZER

(SEE THE ARTICLE ON THIS AMAZING MUSIC CARD IN THIS ISSUE.)

ALBUM 0

- 24 CHRISTMAS SONGS
  Just in time for Xmas in July!
- ALL FOR 2 OR 3 SYNTHESIZERS
- *HALLELUJAH CHORUS*
- *THE 12 DAYS OF CHRISTMAS*
- *JINGLE BELLS*
- *WHAT CHILD IS THIS?*
  (Greensleeves)
- AND MORE! 24 SONGS IN ALL.
- **$14.95** disk or tape

ALBUM 1

- 8 SONGS FOR 1, 2, OR 3 SYNTHESIZERS
- 8 SONGS FOR 2 OR 3 SYNTHESIZERS
- *THE ENTERTAINER*
  from "The Sting"
- *PROMENADE*
  from *"Pictures at an Exhibition"*
- *THE SURPRISE SYMPHONY*
  By Haydn, 2nd movement
- *RONDO ALLA TURKA*
- AND MORE! 16 SONGS IN ALL.
- **$14.95** disk or tape

ALBUM 3

- 10 SONGS FOR 2 OR 3 SYNTHESIZERS
- 5 SONGS FOR 3 SYNTHESIZERS
- *BUGLER'S HOLIDAY*
- *SYNCOPATED CLOCK*
- *HOW HIGH THE MOON*
- *FOUR BROTHERS*
- *ALIEN CHOPPER DEATH*
- AND MORE! 15 SONGS IN ALL.
- **$14.95** disk or tape

ORDER FROM YOUR LOCAL APPLE DEALER

ALF PRODUCTS **1448 ESTES** **DENVER, CO 80215**

Reliable Business Bookkeeping Software

ORDER ENTRY

MICROSOFT CP/M$_R$, PET, APPLE II, MICROPOLIS: $350/ea.

GL, A/P, A/R, INVENTORY, PAYROLL

TRS•80 MOD I: $100/ea.
CBASIC-CP/M$_R$: $200/ea.
ATARI, PET, APPLE II, TRS•80 MOD II, MICROPOLIS, VECTOR, EXIDY, DYNABYTE, CROMEMCO, MICROSOFT CP/M$_R$: $140/ea.

They all work together!

Buy simple, effective programs designed specifically for your machine. Call us once for same week delivery on a product you can use the day you receive it, and two years from now when your company is twice as big.

Order today by U.P.S. COD. We'll pay postage and handling on Am.Ex., Visa, Mastercharge, or prepaid orders.

COMPUMAX

467 HAMILTON AVE. PALO ALTO, CA. 94301

CIRCLE 116 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FOR TRS-80

WHAT CAN BE CRAZIER THAN SELLING PASCAL COMPILER FOR $15 and $23?

'Tiny' Pascal, runs on any 16K Level II system, includes the programming structuring capabilities of full Pascal, but not data structuring.

Compiled People's Pascal programs run about five-times faster than Level II Basic—graphics run eight-times faster. Tape 3 compiler written in Basic, requires T-Bug and Edit-Assmblr, compiles Z-80 code. Tape 6 runs in machine language, compiles faster, interprets P-codes.

People's Pascal tape 3, compiles machine code	$15.00
People's Pascal tape 6,	$23.00
Tape 1 Lev. II, 34 business, educational programs (lev. I version avail., 24 programs—separate tape)	$7.50
Tape 2 Lev. II, 77 programs from Osborne book, "Some Common Basic Programs	$7.50
Tape 4 Lev. I, 21 misc business and educational	$7.50
Tape 5 Lev. II, 24 business, educational programs	$7.50
Tape 7 Lev. II, 31 misc. business and educational	$7.50

Add $.50 each tape for postage and handling.
California residents add 6 pct. tax. Dealer inquiries invited.

COMPUTER INFORMATION EXCHANGE
Box 158
San Luis Rey CA 92068

CIRCLE 123 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Digital, cont'd...

Other Uses of Digital Electronics

For the most part, other uses of digital electronics in audio are in tuners and tape decks which "remember" a programming sequence, the location of stations on the FM band, etc.

For example, the Fisher CR5150 cassette deck has a built-in digital timer which can turn the deck and a receiver on and off at a preset time for unattended recording. It uses the same digital timing circuit as a tape counter, thus overcoming the problem of most counters which don't indicate actual time elapsed. (Most tape counters are geared to the tape motor so as not to put any extra load on the tape drive capstan. At the beginning of a cassette, the empty reel holds approximately 1 second worth of tape per revolution while at the end, the full reel holds about 2½ seconds. Thus the tape counter, which is geared to the number of turns made by the reel, bears little relation to the actual time of recording.)

Another use for digital electronics is to keep track of playing time logged by the stylus.

The Marantz SD9000 two-speed "CompuDeck" is even more elaborate. It allows the user to seek out up to 19 selections to be played in any order that you select. At the end of a selection, you can stop, rewind to any other point, or replay continuously. Coupled with the 24-hour clock, the SD9000 can record FM programs by turning on and off a tuner. On the other hand, expect to pay for these computer features — $800 for the SD9000.

In tuners, the Sherwood Micro/CPU 100 is a good example of the use of digital electronics. (Figure 8). In this tuner, the CPU controls all the tuning functions and operates the three tuning displays: digital station frequency, an LED showing approximate position on a linear dial, and a station call letter display. Four stations can be stored in memory. Complementing the CPU, the tuning is also done electronically — turning the tuning knob operates a photoelectric system which translates speed and direction of knob movements into frequency information. A phase-locked loop tuning system eliminates the need for either center tune meter or oscilloscope; the synthesizing process makes station drift impossible.

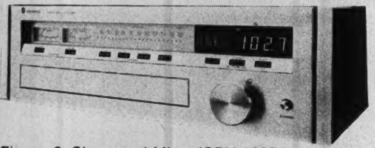
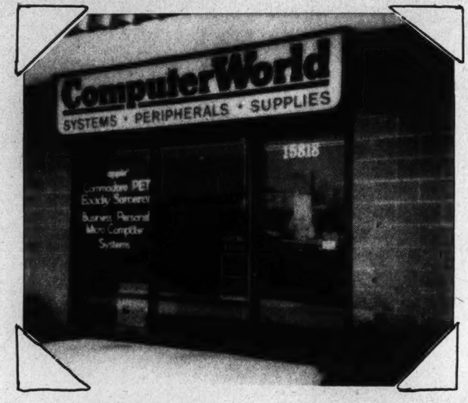


Figure 8. Sherwood Micro/CPU 1000 has exceptional tuning accuracy.

Computer Store of the Month

Computerworld, Lawndale, California



Avi Ronen and his determined staff of six have earned the title of June Computer Store of the Month for their store, Computerworld of Lawndale, California. Since the store's modest beginnings in November of 1978 as the QI Corporation, it has grown to encompass two thriving computer stores in Southern California, a new mail order division known as Micro Business World as well as a wholesale program for small computer dealers. Their success formula is the age-old story of considerate service and hard work which always deserves to be re-told.

Computerworld has endeavored to be a full-service—one stop—center for personal and small business systems, modules and components, software, books, accessories and supplies. Sales staff are on hand to advise new computer owners and a full-time programmer is always available to assist small-businessmen with customized packages. The mail order and wholesale divisions acknowledge all orders immediately and usually ship within two weeks. The main objective is SERVICE. This attitude has made Computerworld a well-established landmark in the Southern California scenery. QI president, Avi Ronen, comments:

"The future of our industry is bright, and the future of QI Corporation is brighter. We plan to open more stores in California and other states as well and we expect that our experience will help our future customers."

You may be one of those future customers. Computerworld carries a complete line of Creative Computing products. If you're ever in Lawndale, stop by 15818 Hawthorne Blvd. and see for yourself.

SERVICE is the reason so many retailers offer Creative Computing Magazine, books, and software to their customers. The products speak for themselves. They sell well and they sell customers on dealer dependability. Computerland of Milwaukee calls our service "outstanding" and Computer Center of South Bend tells us that we are an "extremely organized, pleasant firm to deal with".

On your next visit to your local computer store pick up Air Traffic Controller--a realistic simulation of radar air traffic control released by Creative Computing Software. This program requires steady nerves and split-second strategizing and features 84 difficulty levels. Yet it retails for only $7.95 for the TRS-80, Apple, Sorcerer and Sol-20. Creative Computing Software is available at your local computer store. If your favorite retailer does not stock the software you need, have him call our toll-free hotline 800-631-8112. In NJ the number is 201-540-0445.

Creative Computing
P.O. Box 789-M
Morristown, NJ 07960

slaving too long over a hot computer?

AUTOMATED SIMULATIONS

then it's time for a fun break!

The Temple of Apshai

First in the Dunjonquest™ series. Undertake heroic acts within a labyrinth filled with treasures and fantastic monsters who guard these treasures and move in real time. The Book of Lore (included) fills in the background and describes the appearance of the temple. Over 200 rooms and 30 monsters. There are 16 million kinds of characters! The best of the dungeon computer games.

For **TRS80** *Cassette*: 16K, Level II; *Disk*: 32K, TRSDOS • **Apple** *Cassette*: 48K Applesoft in cassette or in ROM; *Disk*: 48K Applesoft in ROM • **Pet** *Cassette*: 32K, old or new ROMs.

$24.95 cassette • $29.95 disk

TRIPLE WARRANTY

(10) **Money back guarantee:** If you don't like the game for any reason whatever, return it intact within 10 days of receipt for a complete refund. No questions asked.

(30) **Defective warranty:** Cassette not functioning within 30 days of receipt? Return it to us and we'll exchange it. No charge, of course.

(forever) **Limited lifetime warranty:** No matter **what** happens to your cassette: the dog chewed it...you left it out in the rain...whatever. No matter **when** it happens. Return the remains to us (with $5.00 to cover all handling and shipping) and we'll send you a brand new cassette.

We believe that computer games should be fun, challenging, intellectually stimulating...and provide you with many alternatives and ways to affect the outcome. So our games are more complex in planning your playing strategy. But ***not*** *in the mechanics and rules of play. With all these games,* ***you*** *take command.* ***You*** *determine the course of history.*

Starfleet Orion

Fight space battles in your living room with 12 game scenarios (data files) using 2 to 15 spacecraft. Infinitely expandable, invent more game versions of your own. For 2 players. Includes Battle Manual and Ship Control Sheets.

For **TRS80** *Cassette*: 16K, Level II; *Disk*: 32K TRSDOS • **Apple:** *Cassette*: 16K or 32K, integer BASIC in ROM; *Disk*: 32K, integer BASIC in ROM • **Pet** *Cassette*: 8K, old or new ROMs.

$19.95 cassette • $24.95 disk

Invasion Orion

Pit your skills against the computer! Same game system as "Starfleet Orion" but you can play it solo. 3 skill levels; the computer plays either side and takes care of the details. It has 10 fictional scenarios, 30 ship types, and 3 weapon systems.

For **TRS80** *Cassette*: 16K, Level II; *Disk*: 32K, TRSDOS • **Apple** *Cassette*: 32K Applesoft in ROM; *Disk*: 48K Applesoft in ROM • **Pet** *Cassette*: 16K, old or new ROMs.

$19.95 cassette • $24.95 disk

The Datestones of Ryn

Dunjonquest #2. Recover the datestones from the rogue Rex the Reaver and his cutthroats—who've stolen the stones from the calendar—before time runs out.
Competitive scoring system: How well can you do compared to other players?

For **TRS80** *Cassette*: 16K, Level II; *Disk*: 32K, TRSDOS • **Apple** *Cassette*: 32K Applesoft in ROM or 48K Applesoft on cassette; *Disk*: 48K Applesoft in ROM • **Pet** *Cassette*: 16K, old or new ROMs.

$14.95 cassette • $19.95 disk

Morloc's Tower

Dunjonquest #3. You'll find 3 kinds of rings, a magic sword, 2 amulets, 6 or so other treasures, 30 rooms, 18 real-time command options...and a dozen types of monsters including the heinous Morloc. Easy to learn, a challenge to master. Includes game program, 1.2 KB data file, 16 page manual.

For **TRS80** *Cassette*: 16K, Level II; *Disk*: 32K, TRSDOS • **Apple** *Cassette*: 32K Applesoft in ROM or 48K Applesoft on cassette; *Disk*: 48K Applesoft in ROM • **Pet** *Cassette*: 16K, old or new ROMs.

$14.95 cassette • $19.95 disk

AUTOMATED SIMULATIONS

Please send me the following games:

Cass.	Disk	Game	
___	___	Temple of Apshai	$ ________
___	___	Starfleet Orion	$ ________
___	___	Invasion Orion	$ ________
___	___	Datestones of Ryn	$ ________
___	___	Morloc's Tower	$ ________
___	___	Rescue at Rigel	$ ________
		Plus Shipping & Handling	$ 1.00
		Sales Tax*	$ ________
		Total	$ ________

My computer is ____________________

____

☐ I enclose my check in the amount of ____________________

☐ Please charge to my

☐ Visa ☐ Master Charge:

______________ expires ________

Name ____________________

Address ____________________

____

*California residents: add 6 or 6.5% tax

Rescue at Rigel

New! Brings the Dunjonquest series to the final frontier. As Sudden Smith, with force shield and power gun, you make your way through several levels and scores of rooms to find and beam to safety the prisoners held by the evil High Tollah. Quickly, before your power pack dies and the Tollah and his minions can get to you!

For **TRS80** *Cassette*: 16K, Level II; *Disk*: 32K, TRSDOS • **Apple** *Cassette*: 32K Applesoft in ROM or 48K Applesoft on cassette; *Disk*: 48K Applesoft in ROM • **Pet** *Cassette*: 16K, old or new ROMs.

$19.95 cassette • $24.95 disk

TO ORDER:

Master Charge or Visa card holders: charge these to your credit card. Just call the appropriate toll free number: **(800) 824-7888**, operator **861**.

In California: **(800) 852-7777**, op. **861.**

In Hawaii or Alaska: **(800) 824-7919** op. **861.**

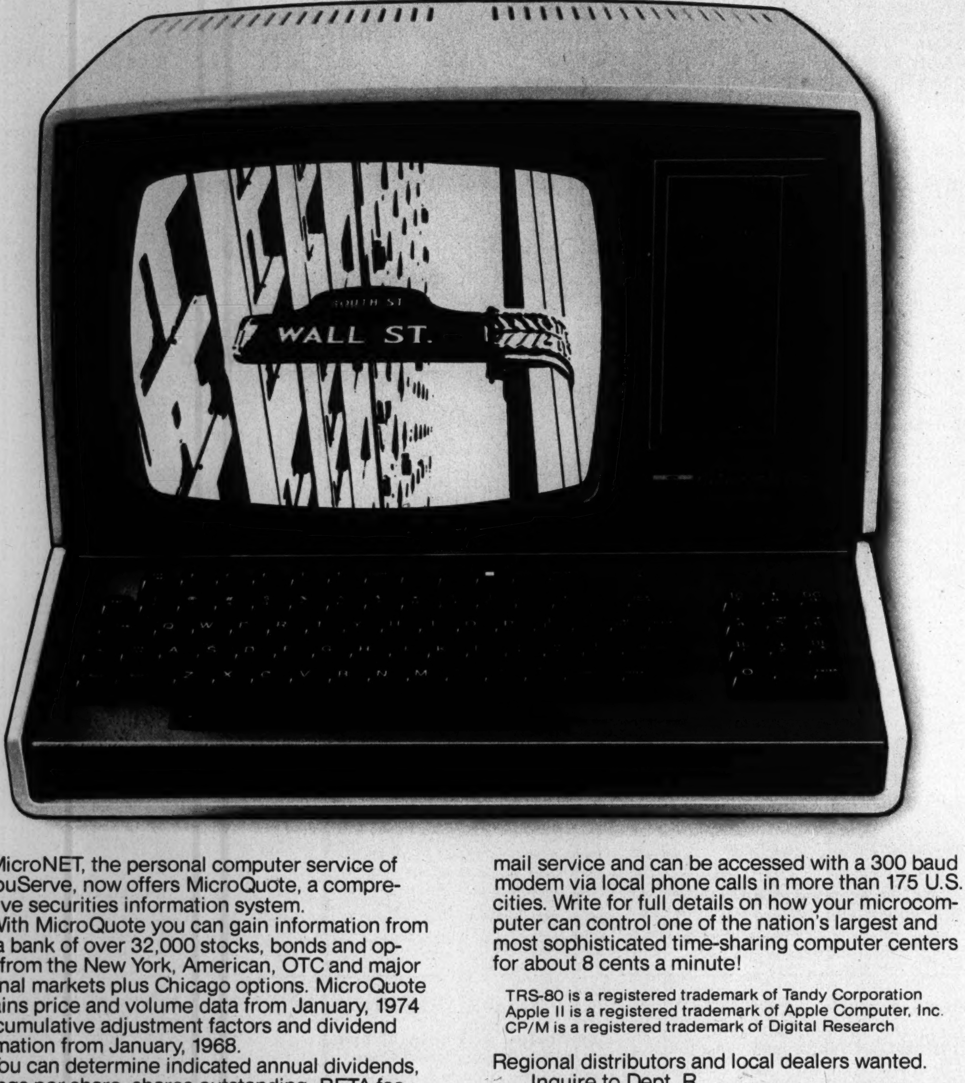
Or use the handy coupon:

AUTOMATED SIMULATIONS
Department S1
P.O. Box 4247
Mountain View, CA 94040

CIRCLE 110 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MicroQuote

Your personal computer becomes a window on Wall Street.



MicroNET, the personal computer service of CompuServe, now offers MicroQuote, a comprehensive securities information system.

With MicroQuote you can gain information from a data bank of over 32,000 stocks, bonds and options from the New York, American, OTC and major regional markets plus Chicago options. MicroQuote contains price and volume data from January, 1974 with cumulative adjustment factors and dividend information from January, 1968.

You can determine indicated annual dividends, earnings per share, shares outstanding, BETA factors, open interest on options and amount outstanding on debt issues. MicroQuote can provide issue histories on a daily, weekly or monthly basis and even performs certain statistical analyses on the data. It's a vital tool for any investor.

It's just part of the MicroNET service

MicroNET also allows error-free downloading of software via the new software exchange and executive programs (now available for the TRS-80,® Apple II® and CP/M® systems). It also provides electronic mail service and can be accessed with a 300 baud modem via local phone calls in more than 175 U.S. cities. Write for full details on how your microcomputer can control one of the nation's largest and most sophisticated time-sharing computer centers for about 8 cents a minute!

TRS-80 is a registered trademark of Tandy Corporation
Apple II is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research

Regional distributors and local dealers wanted. Inquire to Dept. R

Software authors: MicroNET seeks to license quality programs for software exchange. Write to Dept. S

MicroNET™

Mail to:
CompuServe
Dept: C
Personal Computing Division
5000 Arlington Centre Blvd.
Columbus, Ohio 43220

CIRCLE 121 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Editor's Choice Sound System

We started this project back in the summer of 1978. That spring we had evaluated several S-100 music synthesis boards. Some of them required external amplification while others did not, although all could use it. When we cranked up the volume of our hi-fi we noticed more and more distortion. With normal signals sources (tuner, phono, tape) this distortion was not present. We then took a look at the input signal with an oscilloscope and, as espected, found that most synthesized music was constructed of square waves. Putting the same oscilloscope on a microphone in front of the speakers revealed anything but square waves. Even on the speaker output terminals, the square waves had all but disappeared.

Not that we wanted a hi-fi system solely for the reproduction of computer-synthesized music, but we reasoned that a system that could do a good job with computer music, could do an outstanding job with standard input sources. Furthermore, we wanted a system that could record computer music and play it back with some resemblance to the original. A further goal in building a system was to use modestly-priced components wherever possible. Exotic components and bells and whistles for their own sake were to be avoided.

Audio sound reproduction in the 1980's is on the threshold of some major changes which will make even the most jaded listener sit up and take notice.

Amplifier

We started listening to state-of-the-art components and looking at manufacturer specifications at the 1978 summer CES. It seemed that a DC/DC (Direct coupled) amplifier with reasonable power (50 w per channel or more) would make the most significant improvement over our existing system. We looked at JVC, Nikko, Rotel, Marantz, Sony, Kenwood and others too numerous to mention. Both listening and on paper, all were impressive. We finally settled on the Sansui AU-719 90 watt integrated amplifier. Sansui has been one of the leaders in DC amplifier design and seemed to have honed their design to very high performance levels at a relatively modest price. (Figure 9).

We, are not, of course, a hi-fi testing laboratory, and have to go by the figures of others. Given the goal of accurate reproduction of computer-synthesized music, we were particularly impressed by the rapid slew rate and rise time of the Sansui. That, coupled with exceptionally low TIM (Transient Intermodulation distortion), contribute to helping the amplifier respond more quickly and accurately to the pulsive musical waveforms fed to it.

Adequate power (90 watts per channel) and acceptably low THD (total harmonic distortion) of 0.15% translates into remarkably clean sound at all listening levels. An unexpected benefit is that the Sansui seems to work somewhat better with the Advent computer-controlled speakers and not get locked into feedback loops as do our non-DC coupled Marantz and Scott amplifiers.

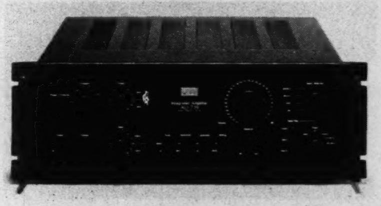
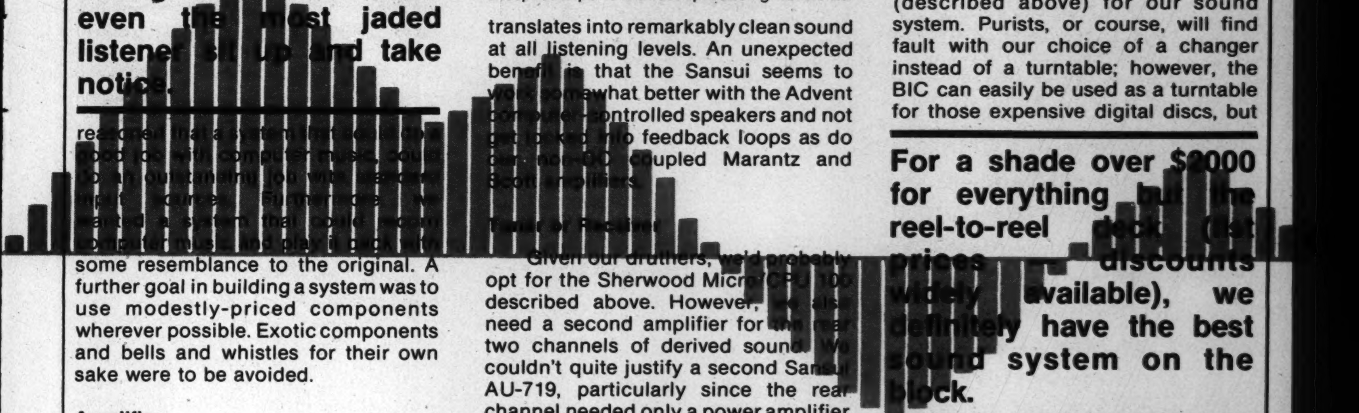


Figure 9. Sansui AU-719 is a DC/DC amplifier with exceptional performance reproducing transients.



Tuner or Receiver

Given our druthers, we'd probably opt for the Sherwood Micro/CPU 100 described above. However, we also need a second amplifier for the rear two channels of derived sound. We couldn't quite justify a second Sansui AU-719, particularly since the rear channel needed only a power amplifier (the controls are on the Advent SoundSpace control) and the power requirements are about 10 percent of that of the front channel. Hence, we set out to look for a receiver with a power-amplifier section with separate connections, i.e., the output from the tuner section would be fed into the Sansui and the amplifier section used for the rear channels. (Yes, it probably would have been easier to get a Sansui G-7700 receiver in the first place. Ah, well.)

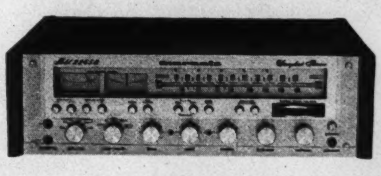


Figure 10. Marantz 2265B is an excellent receiver with separate preamp and amplifier sections, helpful for computer-controlled devices.

In any event, we decided upon the Marantz 2238B, but then got a good deal on a 2265B. Having 65 watts for the back channel which seldom needs more than 10 watts is obviously overkill. Justifying this choice is the fact that if we ever split up this system, the 2265B is an outstanding receiver and would be a beautiful component around which to build a stereo system. (Figure 10.)

Having separate user-accessible preamp and amplifier sections is something found on surprisingly few receivers and integrated amplifiers today. With the advent of devices such as the SoundSpace control and computer controlled speakers, it is becoming more and more vital.

Turntable or Changer

We selected a BIC 80Z changer (described above) for our sound system. Purists, or course, will find fault with our choice of a changer instead of a turntable; however, the BIC can easily be used as a turntable for those expensive digital discs, but for hours of listening it is very nice not to have to jump up at the conclusion of every record.

For a shade over $2000 for everything but the reel-to-reel deck (list prices — discounts widely available), we definitely have the best sound system on the block.

Cartridge

Over the years, I have been rotating between Empire, Shure and Audio Technica in cartridges. Accordingly, I looked to all three for their latest and best as well as Ortofon, Adcom, ADC, Denon, Pickering and several others. I must confess, I was not prepared for prices that went as high as $1500 (Koetsu), nor am I convinced that kind of price is justified by the performance. The big trend

Digital, cont'd...

seems to be to moving coil designs. The Adcom Crosscoil and Audio Technica AT30E looked like excellent choices. Or JVC's MC-2E with an ultra-low-mass printed-circuit coil.

While I am not adverse to leaping onto the latest technology bandwagon, I was not convinced that the crosscoil, with all its crossed arguments as to whose design is best, was significantly better than the best "conventional" design cartridge. Hence, I chose the proven Shure V15 Type IV. The trackability — the ability of the stylus to stay in contact with both groove walls — is exceptional. I tried four other cartridges with the RCA digital disk of Bartok's Concerto for Orchestra and none of them could track it. With the Shure, there was no hesitation whatsoever. Furthermore, the Type IV tracked some warped records that I had long written off as unplayable. Part of this is due to finely honing a proven design and part is due to the new hyperellipitical stylus tip.

Tape Recorder

Cassette tape or reel-to-reel, that is the question. First of all, there is no question about the performance superiority of reel-to-reel, with its much higher speed (either four or eight times that of the 1⅞ ips speed of standard cassettes). On the other hand, reel-to-reel is bulky and cumbersome.

For 90% of our applications, cassette quality is adequate, so we decided to put a cassette recorder into our sound system. However, for high-quality mastering, we needed reel-to-reel. Since we needed both, we opted for a less than outstanding cassette recorder, namely the Realistic SCT-18. In retrospect, this was much too great a compromise and we should have minimally chosen a cassette recorder with a 3-head design (separate playback, record and erase), DC Servo motors, and response down to 30 Hz.

On the other hand, we made no compromises with our reel-to-reel recorder, particularly since it is the same one on which the masters for all the Creative Computing Software tapes are made. For this mastering function, we got a Pioneer RT-2022, 2-track, 2-channel professional tape deck system. It handles 10½" reels and has three motors, one for each reel and one for the capstan. THD (total harmonic distortion) is 0.8% — about half that of the very best cassette recorders. This is a rugged and precision machine which has performed extremely well for us in a wide variety of circumstances over the past year and a half. (Figure 11.)

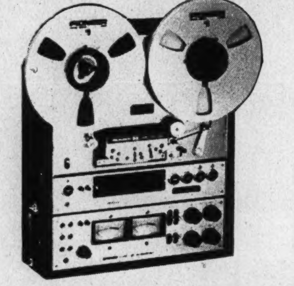


Figure 11. Pioneer RT-2022 open reel tape deck system is high enough quality to cut digital or audio masters.

Speakers, Etc.

Since space was at a premium in our offices where this audio system is located, we immediately ruled out the 9 x 3 x 3 foot Fosdick speakers and others of their ilk. Even the lovely sounding AR-9's were a bit large for our space. Naturally, with smaller size we did not want to sacrifice sound quality. Consequently, we chose the KLH computer controlled speakers discussed earlier. There is absolutely no question in my mind that these speakers are better than considerably larger conventional-design speakers. That is not to say that these are absolutely the best speakers ever built, but rather that, for their size, they are oustanding.

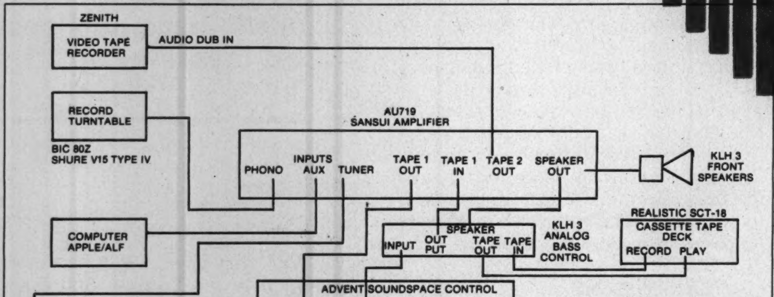
Since space was a major consideration, especially when we transport our system to various conventions and trade shows, we chose the KLH-3. For a fixed environment (office or home), I would recommend the somewhat better performing KLH-2 or top-of-the-line KLH-1.

Performance or power handling is not nearly as critical for the rear channel speakers, although good bass is desirable. It is my feeling that the KLH-4 (same as the KLH-3 but without the computer) would be a good choice. Since I already had a pair of AR-2's available, they were put to use in the back channel.

The Advent SoundSpace control described earlier rounds out our system. It was no small challenge getting all this wired up correctly, since both the KLH speakers and the SoundSpace control wanted output from the preamp and input to a separate power amplifier. This the Sansui does not have, so we had to use the backup technique of cutting in at the tape monitor point. This unfortunately means that the front and rear channels are on separate volume controls. Advent recommends the use of Advent speakers (of course) and "couldn't say if the SoundSpace control could be used with the KLH speakers." They recommended against it.

We ended up "simply" connecting the tape output from the Sansui to the Advent input, the Advent output to the KLH computer input and Marantz amplifier input, and the KLH computer output to the Sansui amplifier input. It didn't seem to make any difference which came first, the Advent or the KLH computer. Tape signals are gotten from the KLH computer control. (See Figure 12).

For a shade over $2000 for everything but the reel-to-reel deck (list prices — discounts widely available), we definitely have the best sound system on the block. It is highly compact and can be trotted off to shows with relative ease if you don't mind reconnecting 22 cables (yes, twenty-two) each time. Also, the Sansui is no lightweight at 39 pounds. Nevertheless, the performance is spectacular, whether playing a digital disk, the ALF/Apple synthesizer or a tape. ☐



TV SET	300
ZENITH VTR	1200
BIC 80Z	180
SHURE	100
SANSUI	500
KLH MODEL 3	300
SOUNDSPACE	600
MARANTZ	500
AR 2	200
REALISTIC DECK	150
	$4030

Figure 12. Block diagram of Creative Computing editor's choice sound system.

A New Type of Game

Welcome to an astonishing new experience! **ADVENTURE** is one of the most challenging and innovative games available for your personal computer. This is not the average computer game in which you shoot at, chase, or get chased by something, master the game within an hour, and then lose interest. In fact, it may take you more than an hour to score at all, and will probably take days or weeks of playing to get a good score. (There is a provision for saving a game in progress).

The original computer version of Adventure was written by Willie Crowther and Don Woods in Fortran on a PDP-10 at MIT. In this version the player starts near a small wellhouse. Upon entering the house, he finds food, water, a set of keys and a lamp. Armed with only these items, he must set out to explore the countryside in search of treasure and other objects of play. He must also confront dwarfs, snakes, trolls, bears, dragons, birds, and other creatures during his quest. The game accepts one-or two-word commands such as GET LAMP* SOUTH* or KILL DWARF. Of course, if you don't have the proper tool to carry out an action, or if you do something foolish, you may find yourself in big trouble.

In playing the game you wander thru various 'rooms' (locations), manipulating the objects there to try to find 'treasures'. You may have to defeat an exotic wild animal to get one treasure, or figure out how to get another treasure out of a quicksand bog. You communicate thru two-word commands such as 'go west', 'climb tree', 'throw axe', 'look around'.

Adventure

For Apple, TRS-80, Sorcerer, PET, CP/M

MISSION IMPOSSIBLE ADVENTURE (by Scott Adams) - Good Morning, Your mission is to... and so it starts. Will you be able to complete your mission in time? Or is the world's first automated nuclear reactor doomed? This one's well named, its hard, there is no magic but plenty of **suspense**. Good luck.....

THE COUNT (by Scott Adams) - You wake up in a large brass bed in a castle somewhere in Transylvania. Who are you, what are you doing here, and WHY did the postman deliver a bottle of blood? You'll love this Adventure, in fact, you might say it's LOVE AT FIRST BITE.....

ADVENTURELAND (by Scott Adams) - You wander through an enchanted world trying to recover the 13 lost treasures. You'll encounter WILD ANIMALS, MAGICAL BEINGS, and many other perils and puzzles. Can you rescue the BLUE OX from the quicksand? Or find your way out of the maze of pits? Happy Adventuring.....

VOODOO CASTLE (by Scott Adams) - Count Cristo has had a fiendish curse put on him by his enemies. There he lies, with you his only hope. Will you be able to rescue him or is he forever doomed? Beware the Voodoo Man.....

ORIGINAL ADVENTURE (by Crowther, Woods, Manning and Roichel) - Somewhere nearby is a collosal cave where others have found fortunes in treasures and gold, but some who have entered have never been seen again. You start at a small brick building which is the wellhouse for a large spring. You must try to find your way into the underground caverns where you'll meet a giant clam, nasty little dwarves, and much more. **This Adventure is Bi-Lingual**—you may play in either **English or French**—a language learning tool beyond comparison. Runs in 32K CP/M system (48K required for SAVE GAME feature). Even includes SAM76 language in which to run the game. The troll says "Good Luck."

PIRATE ADVENTURE (by Scott Adams) - "Yo Ho Ho and a bottle of rum..." You'll meet up with the pirate and his daffy bird along with many strange sights as you attempt to go from your London flat to Treasure Island. Can you recover LONG JOHN SILVER's lost treasures? Happy sailing matey.....

sensational software

TRS-80 Level II (16K) Machine language cassettes for only $14.95
- CS-3007 Adventureland
- CS-3008 Pirate Adventure
- CS-3009 Mission Impossible Adventure
- CS-3010 Voodoo Castle
- CS-3011 The Count

TRS-80 Disk (32K) Menu driven machine language routines for only $24.95
- CS-3506 Adventureland and Pirate Adventure
- CS-3507 Mission Impossible Adventure and Voodoo Castle

Sorcerer (16K) Machine language cassettes for only $14.95
- CS-5003 Adventureland
- CS-5004 Pirate Adventure
- CS-5005 Mission Impossible Adventure
- CS-5006 Voodoo Castle
- CS-5007 The Count

CP/M 8" Disk (48K) Includes special Sam 76 language in which to run the game $24.95
- CS-9004 Original Adventure

Apple II (16K) A nightmare simulation program $7.95
- CS-4005 Haunted House

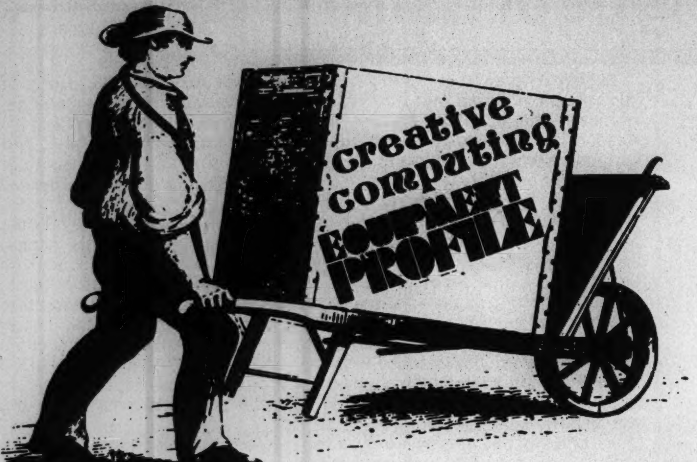
Apple II and Apple II Plus (32K)
Adventures for your 32K Apple on cassette, $14.95
- CS-4011 Adventureland
- CS-4012 Pirate Adventure
- CS-4013 Mission Impossible Adventure
- CS-4014 Voodoo Castle

(48K) Adventures for your 48K Apple on disk, $24.95
- CS-4509 Adventureland and Pirate Adventure
- CS-4510 Mission Impossible Adventure and Voodoo Castle

Pet (24K), $14.95 turns your Pet into a land of enchantment.
- CS-1009 Pirate Adventure and Adventureland

Sensational Savings! Take advantage of the one dollar discount certificate on page 135 redeamable at your local computer store. Or you can order directly from **Creative Computing Software** Dept 401, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960. Send payment plus $1 shipping and handling. For faster service call in your bank card order to 800/631-8112. In NJ call 201/540-0445.

For a FREE Sensational Software Catalog of over 400 programs for eight popular systems circle reader service #300.



Neelco's Music Box for PET

Jack Hobson

Like most small computer hobbyists, when I got a PET my peer group sneered: "That's a nice toy, but can it do anything useful?" They weren't satisfied by promises of computer-controlled home security and automated menu planning. Come to think of it, neither was I. So my PET was regarded as a very expensive arcade game — until I got a "Music Box" for it.

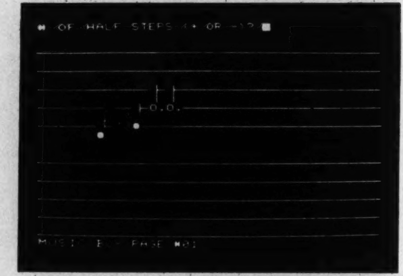
When the pages are filled, they can be played back in any order: the screen prints the music staves and as each note sounds, it appears on the screen, giving the impression that the tune is playing itself.

The Music Box comes from New England Electronics Co., and costs $49.95. It comes with minimal hardware: a speaker/amplifier which mounts inside the PET and is powered by the PET's power capacitor, and an edge connector for the parallel user port. The edge connector's pins K9 and L10 are presoldered to drive the speaker/amplifier. The more substantial part of the package is the software; a cassette which holds the program, and a manual to tell how to operate it. (A modification exists for PETs having the new ROM set.)

The program was written by Ted Scott, who reportedly spent over 200 man-hours constructing it and has taken remarkable steps to protect his ideas — if you try to enter Basic commands such as RUN etc., a SYNTAX ERROR? is returned. If you try to LIST the program you get a system crash, and a lot of garbage is output to the screen; the PET has to be turned off and the Music Box reloaded. (It loads only in the RUN mode so you can't LIST it before running it!)

Jack Hobson, 64 Upper Mountain Ave., Montclair, NJ 07042

There are two modes of the Music Box. Mode "A" has an auto compose feature in which the PET can compose its own music, much more melodic than standard sci-fi random music. The "E" mode has "Exit" capabilities, meaning that the program can be used to compose a tune then a new program can be entered which uses the tune, without the Music Box. In either mode, a blank "page" for music is printed on the screen, consisting of a treble staff and a bass staff. Notes are entered by typing their letter name, "E," "G," etc. Sharps are created by hitting "#" before the note. Flats are made by "sharping" the next lower note. The time value of the notes is adjusted by hitting "T," then a number from 1 to 9. This gives a value of from a sixteenth note (𝅘𝅥𝅯) to a whole note (𝅝). If an "R" is keyed, a "rest" of that time value will occur. Particular codes before a note cause the note to be an octave higher or lower.



```
# OF HALF STEPS (+ OR -)?
MUSIC BOX PAGE #01
```

A melody can be transcribed from sheet music or by ear into the Music Box. As each note is keyed, it is also played so that any mistakes are audible and can be corrected on the spot. When the pages are filled, they can be played back in any order: the screen prints the music staves and as each note sounds, it appears on the screen, giving the impression that the tune is playing itself. One rather amazing and handy feature is the transposition function — by typing the letter 'K' and the number of half steps up or down (+ or −), each page of music can be transposed up or down. For arrangers and song-writers this is like having a robot copyist, saving hours of tedious work.

Each page of music can be transposed up or down. For arrangers and song-writers this is like having a robot copyist, saving hours of tedious work.

The Music Box makes a remarkable teaching aid because it combines written music with audible music, increasing the association of one with the other. It also makes an impressive display of the PET's capabilities. And when my friends complain, "Sure, it plays beautifully. But can it do anything practical?" I just remind them that since I'm a professional musician, my PET *is* doing something practical!

SUMMARY OF COMMANDS

↓ — (cursor down) — shifts octave down.
↑ — (exponentiation key) — shifts octave up.
T — Sets note or rest duration (followed by 1 digit #1-9).

R — Produces rest.
A-G — Plays the musical note.
# — Causes the next note to be sharp.
← — (backspace) deletes last note entered.
? — (followed by 2 digit #) sets tempo.
RETURN — Ends page and displays next page.
P — (followed by up to 40 two digit numbers) plays a sequence of pages.
S — Causes current play list to be saved on tape.
L — Causes file to be inputted sequentially by file name.
K — Transposes by # half tones up or down.
X — (In 'E' version) — Exits MUSIC BOX software saving 8 pages of music for use in another program.
X — (In 'A' version) — Autocomposes a 4 page random tune.
M — Moves display to a specific page number.
P99 — Automatically plays existing play list.
Shift C — (In 'E' version) copies displayed page onto another page.

Available from New England Electronics, 679 Highland Ave., Needham, MA 02195

ASCII keyboards: parallel or serial output, as low as $69.*

RCA VP-600 series ASCII keyboards are available in two formats. You can choose either a 58-key typewriter format. Or a 74-key version which includes an additional 16-key calculator-type keypad. Both can be ordered with parallel or serial output.

These keyboards feature modern flexible membrane key switches with contact life rated at greater than 5 million operations. Plus two key rollover circuitry. A finger positioning overlay combined with light positive activation key pressure gives good operator "feel," and an on-board tone generator gives aural key press feedback.

The unitized keyboard surface is spillproof and dustproof. This plus high noise immunity CMOS circuitry makes these boards particularly suited for use in hostile environments.

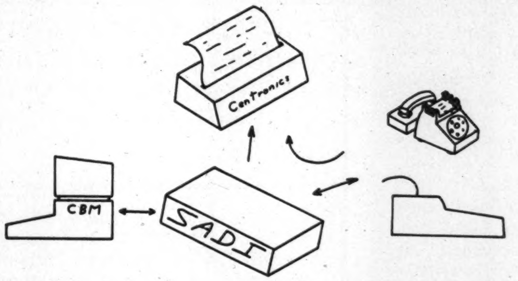
Parallel output keyboards have 7-bit buffered, TTL compatible output. Serial output keyboards have RS 232C compatible, 20 mA current loop and TTL compatible asynchronous outputs with 6 selectable baud rates. All operate from 5 V DC, excluding implementation of RS 232C.

For more information contact RCA Customer Service, New Holland Avenue, Lancaster, PA 17604.
Or call our toll-free number: 800-233-0094. **RCA**

*Optional user price for VP-601. Dealer and OEM pricing available.

CIRCLE 188 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PET TWO-WAY RS-232 and PARALLEL OUTPUT INTERFACE



SADI - The microprocessor based serial and parallel interface for the Commodore PET. SADI allows you to connect your PET to parallel and serial printers, CRT's, modems, acoustic couplers, hard copy terminals and other computers. The serial and parallel ports are independent allowing the PET to communicate with both peripheral devices simultaneously or one at a time. In addition, the RS-232 device can communicate with the parallel device.

Special Features for the PET interface include:
Conversion to true ASCII both in and out
Cursor controls and function characters specially printed
Selectable reversal of upper and lower case
PET IEEE connector for daisy chaining
Addressable - works with other devices
Special Features for the serial interface include:
Baud rate selectable from 75 to 9600
Half or full duplex
32 character buffer
X-ON, X-OFF automatically sent
Selectable carriage return delay
Special Features for the parallel interface include:
Data strobe - either polarity
Device ready - either polarity
Centronics compatible

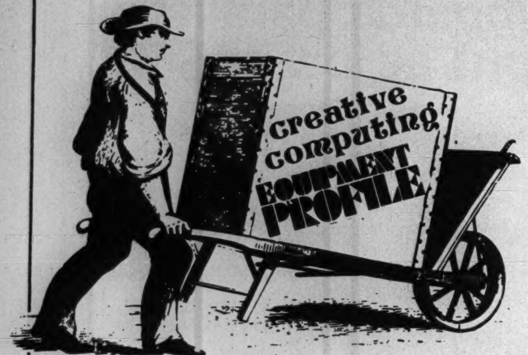
Complete with power supply, PET IEEE cable, RS-232 connector, parallel port connector and case. Assembled and tested.
SADIa (110VAC; $295
SADIe (230VAC) $325

Order direct or contact your local computer store.

CONNECTICUT microCOMPUTER, Inc.
150 POCONO ROAD
BROOKFIELD, CONNECTICUT 06804
TEL: (203) 775-9659 TWX: 710-456-0052

VISA AND M/C ACCEPTED - SEND ACCOUNT NUMBER, EXPIRATION DATE AND SIGN ORDER.
ADD $3 PER ORDER FOR SHIPPING & HANDLING - FOREIGN ORDERS ADD 10% FOR AIR POSTAGE.

Microprocessors In Consumer Products



Heathkit/Thomas Electronic Organ Kit

Stephen B. Gray

There's a much easier way to make electronic music with a computer than by programming the pitch, duration and whatever else of each note, one by one, taking hours to program a simple little tune.

What's the easier way? Playing the computerized Heathkit/Thomas electronic organ. The organ with two keyboards? With pedals? With 55 controls? Yes, and it isn't all that difficult to play, because the organ uses a microprocessor to make playing as easy as possible, along with color-coordinated keys.

Kit Version of Thomas Organ

This kit version of the Thomas Organ Company's Troubadour model contains a microprocessor that controls the inputs from the keyboards, pedals and pushbutton switches. Two ROM chips store the percussion rhythms and some fancy accompaniment patterns.

Among the functions of the microprocessor are: making the organ sound only one pedal note at a time by programming for low-note preference; generating the lower octaves from the twelve top-octave frequencies provided by the master oscillator; controlling the rhythm ROMs; and controlling the various accompaniment features by enabling them on multiplexed lines, which combine keyboard notes, pedal notes, feature information and feature-enable codes, and use a 1-MHz clock to pick out the right signals at the right times.

As for building the organ from a kit, the nine major circuit boards are already assembled and tested for you, so that most of the electronics are already taken care of.

The Heathkit/Thomas TO-1860 organ kit comes with a glass music rack, and a bench that has storage space inside for music.

Can't Read Music?

If you can't read music at all, you press the POWER key and then the COLOR GLO key. Fluorescent lights under both keyboards turn on, illuminating the letters C,D,E, etc., that are molded into the underside of all the white keys in the top manual. Also lit up are the letters under seven white keys of the lower manual, along with nine plastic color chips you've inserted up into the hollow inside of these seven keys.

Three of these color chips are black, three red, three green, and when all of one color are held down, they play a chord to accompany the melody you play, with one finger, on the upper keyboard. Which melody keys do you play? The color-coded music is written so that if you can already read notes, you do it that way; if you can't, you look at the letter printed inside each note in the melody, and play that on the matching key of the top keyboard.

The music staff behind the notes is colored to indicate which chord you play on the lower keyboard: grey for the black G-C-E chord-keys, red for the G-B-D chord-keys, and green for the A-C-F chord-keys. So all you do is follow the letters to play the melody, and follow the colors to play the accompaniment. The set of music books you get with the organ contains several dozen familiar tunes.

Pedalling Along

Once you get the hang of the letters and colors, you can try the pedals. Although there are a dozen pedals, you need only four to start with, and they're color-coded in black (the two C pedals at each end of the pedal octave), red (the G pedal), and green (the F pedal). Which pedal do you play, and when? Simple: just put your left foot on the pedal that matches the color of the music staff behind the notes, the same color as the three chord-keys you're holding down with your left hand. With the pedal held down, you get a bass note that "fills out" the music you're playing on the keyboards, giving it a full-bodied sound.

A microprocessor controls most of the complicated features, so you can concentrate on making music.

That's all there is to the basics of playing the Heathkit/Thomas Troubadour organ. To do anything fancier than that would be rather complicated on a pipe organ, and thus difficult or impossible for a beginner, and even, in some cases, not so easy for an advanced player.

Let The MPU Do The Work

But this organ contains a microprocessor that automates most of the

Organ, cont'd...

difficult keyboard fingers and pedal-playing, such as walking bass, strum, arpeggios, etc. All you do is first press one of the features buttons above the keyboard, and the microprocessor takes over all the hard work, letting you play some very fancy music with only two fingers and a toe. Some of the features even play the pedal note for you, so you can concentrate on the two fingers.

The Chord Memory feature, controlled by one of the 11 switches above the left end of the top keyboard, converts the lower-keyboard octave of Color-Glo keys into 12 major and 12 minor one-finger chords. To play a C chord, just press the C key. At the same time, automatic circuits select and play the corresponding bass note for that chord, and will make the organ continue playing the chord and bass note, even if you stop holding the key down, until you play a different Color-Glo key.

Any major chord is changed to a minor chord if you press any pedal with your foot.

Once you get the hang of the letters and colors, you can try the pedals.

I've Got Rhythm

Above the right end of the upper manual are switches for nine pre-programmed drum-rhythm patterns, which can be controlled as to tempo and volume. The rhythm patterns include Waltz, Rhythm & Blues, Rock, Samba, Foxtrot and Rhumba. A Cymbal switch lets you add a cymbal sound to any drum rhythm, and a down-beat LED lets you know, with a pulsing red light, where the beginning of each measure is.

Now comes one of the trickier features. Push the Fancy Fingers switch, and you hear a counter-melody of pre-programmed notes, a different pattern for each of the nine drum rhythms. You can use this as a "light-touch" accompaniment to your one-finger melody, instead of the chord memory, which produces continuously-playing chords.

Four Accompaniment Preset switches provide four unique voices (piano, guitar, banjo, harp), and play in rhythm along with whatever drum-rhythm switch has been pressed.

The automatic Strum feature will "strum" whatever notes you hold down with your left hand within the lower-manual Color-Glo octave. The speed of the strumming is controlled by a slider beneath the switches.

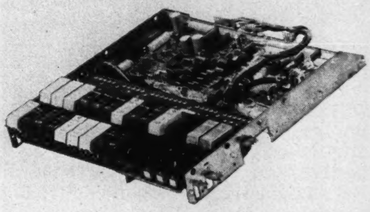
Two more features add life to the bass pedals. After the Fancy Foot switch is pressed, any rhythm-pattern switch has been pressed, then holding down any pedal will generate two pedal notes, alternating back and forth. Going that one better is the Walking Bass switch, which creates, instead of the back-and-forth notes in Fancy Foot, a "walking" effect up and down the pedals.

Hand Me My Harp

Once you've gotten your feet used to playing the pedals, you can use the Arpeggio accompaniment feature. The arpeggio is something like a strum, but is harp-like, playing the notes of a chord one at a time, from low to high and/or high to low.

If you had to play a fast arpeggio without help from the organ's automatic features, you might find it difficult, unless you'd had quite a few lessons. But with the Heathkit/Thomas organ, you shift your right foot, which is on the volume or "expression" pedal, so that your toe activates the kick-switch over at the left edge of the pedal. When you do that, then any one-finger Color-Glo or ordinary chord is automatically transformed into a harp-like arpeggio, which has its own voice.

Various forms of the arpeggio can be played by activating and releasing the kick-switch at different times. So, with a little practice, you can create a variety of arpeggios: up only, up and down, continuous up and down, short ups only, or a cascading sound. You wouldn't want to use an arpeggio with everything you play, but with some music it is very effective.



The pre-assembled "upper left cheekblock" contains all the switches and circuits for the 13 manual voices, pedal voice, balance controls and several other controls.

If all of this sounds terribly complicated, think of the fun you could have, trying out each of these features, one at a time, learning to use them in increasingly complicated combinations. After all, if you can drive a car, listen to the radio, smoke a cigarette, and talk to somebody else, all at the same time, why should an organ be so hard to play?

Inside The Organ

Although the entire organ is electronic, there's no point going into all of it, since most of the music circuits are fairly standard. A master oscillator drives an integrated circuit called the Top-Octave Synthesizer, which divides the top frequency to generate the notes of the top octave.

You play some very fancy music with only two fingers and a toe.

The LSI Rhythm Chip-1 is a ROM that provides short pulses at the proper moments to drive the various percussion oscillators, such as the Bass Drum, Snare Drum, Clave, etc. This ROM also supplies the pulses for the Fancy Foot pedal patterns.

LSI Rhythm Chip-2 is another ROM, which contains the bit patterns for the Walking Bass coding and the Fancy Fingers coding.

Where is the computer in this "computerized" organ, and what does it do? The service manual doesn't identify the circuit as a microprocessor. It's called the Features Chip, and it provides the major controls that turn the manual and pedal notes and the various features on and off at the right times.

The organization of the microprocessor chip, designed by Thomas Organ Co., and custom-made by AMI, is proprietary, but is probably something like the F8 processor.

The Features Chip is a microprocessor whose computing capability is designed around the requirements of an electronic organ; it can't be used as a standard microprocessor if taken out of the organ.

Here's an example of what the Features Chip does in Auto Pedal: the processor looks at the keyboard information by examining which notes you've depressed with your left hand. If you've played G-C-E, the processor determines that this is a C-chord, plays C as a pedal note, rather than G, and then plays the rest of a walking bass in the key of C, not the key of G.

Building The Organ

A great deal of the work in building the TO-1860 Heathkit/Thomas Troubadour organ has already been done for you, because nine of the circuit boards are already assembled and tested. The reason for this is that Heath found that if a kit takes more than 30 hours to build, the kit-builder often gets impatient, and tries to finish in a hurry. He makes mistakes, and ends up with something that won't work, and which can be a little monster to debug.

Organ, cont'd...

By providing nine boards already built, Heath makes your building time shorter, makes the construction manual shorter and thus less expensive for Heath to write, and also eliminates a great many telephone calls to the Technical Consultants in Benton Harbor, Michigan.

The fully-assembled cabinet also simplifies the organ-building (you don't have to do any woodworking). Precut and color-coded wiring harnesses, and several preassembled mechanical units such as the "upper left cheekblock," which contains 24 switches for the different voices and balance controls are fully assembled as are the tremulant assembly of three switches.

So what's left for you to build? You assemble the pedals and the switches they activate, the transformer-and-ballast unit that operates the Color-Glo fluorescent lights, the stereo amplifier and the expression pedal atop it, and the two keyboards. You install all these in the cabinet, along with the preassembled circuit boards and switch units, the two speakers, the reverberation unit, and you're ready for the chapter on Organ Checkout.

Heath found that if a kit takes more than 30 hours to build, the kit-builder often gets impatient.

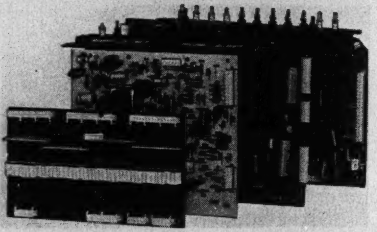
The hardest part for me was the keyboard assembly, which is almost entirely mechanical work. You start with a complex metal keyboard chassis, at the rear of which you mount a circuit board into which you insert spring contacts (68 for the lower keyboard, 44 in the upper keyboard). The keys do not activate switches, but instead move the wire spring contact until it touches a bus bar. This means adjusting the spring contact so it just touches that bus bar, and also adjusting the keys so they're in a straight line horizontally, which isn't all that easy.

But if you've got a little mechanical ability, the manual gives complete instructions on exactly what to do, so that if you follow the steps precisely, you'll have a minimum of difficulty.

The Shrink

One of the hard parts for me was trying to shrink several dozen half-inch lengths of plastic tubing onto the "key rack." A match or a lighter can be used, but that's so uneven that I borrowed a hair-dryer instead and did the whole job, on both key racks, in 18 minutes.

Soldering the spring contacts isn't easy either because they have to be perpendicular to the circuit board. A couple of the plastic keystop bumpers, which the keys touch when they bottom, didn't have holes in them, but a call to Heath brought holed bumpers in the mail. Adjusting these bumpers to make the keys line up evenly in a row was just about the hardest part of the mechanical assembly.



Here are four of the nine circuit boards that are already assembled and tested by Heath, needing only to be installed in the organ cabinet and connected to the wiring harnesses.

The wiring harnesses make the hookups easy, but there's so much harness that you have to pack it down around the circuit boards and out of the way, carefully and very neatly, so you can swing down the top keyboard and the top lid, which are on hinges, so that no wires get between circuit boards and the top keyboard or the lid. Otherwise things may not work just right.

And when I finished, the organ didn't work right. Nearly all the problems were caused by wiring pressing against something it wasn't supposed to be pressing against. Once that was taken care of, and a couple of contact springs resoldered, I was ready to play.

For My Next Number . . .

For the first couple of weeks, I played the organ using headphones, so as not to annoy the neighbors with unmusical sounds. After a couple of weeks, I stopped using the headphones, turned the speaker switch on, and found that the sound is much better through the speakers, because not all the effects are channeled to the headphone jack.

By the way, there are also stereo input/output jacks, for recording your music, or for playing a duet with previously recorded tapes.

After playing some of the tunes in the three books that come with the organ, I looked for something that would help me more with playing the pedals. A church hymnal turned out to be just the right thing. I started with simple, familiar hymns, playing the four parts on the keyboard, and also playing the bottom or bass part on the pedals.

Then I worked slowly up to the more complicated hymns. There's only an octave of pedal notes, so you can't play complicated pedal solos, but it's adequate for nearly anybody who would be buying this organ.

I Hear Voices

If you're used to the sound of a pipe organ, some of the ten solo and five accompaniment voices may not please you. But they provide a variety that enables you to play any tune in dozens of pleasant ways. Many of the 36 voice combinations or "registrations" given in the manuals provide quite striking music, such as Huge Theater Organ, Hollow Liquid Tibia, Calliope and Honky Tonk Piano.

These registrations are all combinations of six flute voices (flute, diapason), seven reed voices (trombone, trumpet, bassoon, clarinet, oboe, tuba horn, English horn), and two string voices (violin, cello).

Each of these three groups of voices has its own tremulant control, to give the music a "quivering" sound. Mandolin and banjo controls give two different "picked" sounds to upper-manual music.

Three balance controls are provided. Reverb adds a concert-hall sound, Pedal Volume controls how loudly the pedals sound, and Manual Balance lets you use either the upper or lower keyboard for solos.

You can play the Heathkit/Thomas Troubadour organ with just the two keyboards, the pedals and the 15 voice stops. But the fun really begins when you let the microprocessor and ROM circuits help with making fancier music, by adding a rhythm accompaniment and a walking bass, or play single-finger chords, or use the Fancy Fingers rhythm, or the strum or the arpeggio or . . . You'll need several months to find all the various combinations of voices and features that are possible with this organ.

The 36 voice combinations or "registrations" given in the manuals provide quite striking music.

To paraphrase an old ad, "They laughed when I sat down at the organ, but their laughter turned to amazement when I began to play the Heathkit/Thomas Troubadour."

For $1495, you too can amaze your friends and neighbors. And the organ is even more of a bargain now, because the kit was originally $1749.94. .... ☐

NEW PRODUCTS!

Super Color S-100 Video Kit $129.95

Expandable to 256 x 192 high resolution color graphics. 6847 with all display modes computer controlled. Memory mapped. 1K RAM expandable to 6K. S-100 bus 1802, 8080, 8085, Z80 etc. Delivery January '80.

1802 16K Dynamic RAM Kit $149.00

Expandable to 32K. Hidden refresh w/clocks up to 4 MHz w/no wait states Addl. 16K RAM **$63**

Elf II Adapter Kit $24.95

Plugs into Elf II providing Super Elf 44 and 50 pin plus S-100 bus expansion. (With Super Expansion). High and low address displays, state and mode LED's optional **$18.00.**

Gremlin Color Video Kit $ 69.95

32 x 16 alpha/numerics and graphics; up to 8 colors with 6847 chip; 1K RAM at E000. Plugs into Super Elf 44 pin bus. No high res. graphics.

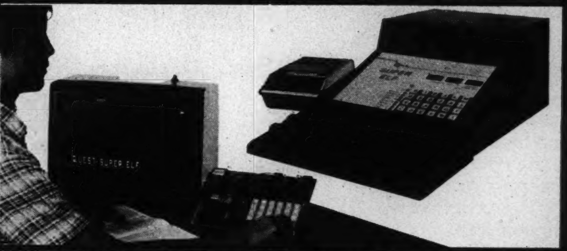
Quest Super Basic

Quest, the leader in inexpensive 1802 systems announces another first. Quest is the first company worldwide to ship a **full size Basic** for 1802 systems. A complete function **Super Basic** by **Ron Cenker** including floating point capability with scientific notation (number range ±.17E³⁸), 32 bit integer ±2 billion; Multi dim arrays; String arrays; String manipulation; Cassette I/O, Save and load, Basic, Data and machine language programs; and over 75 Statements, Functions and Operators.

Easily adaptable on most 1802 systems. Requires 12K RAM minimum for Basic and user programs. Cassette version in stock now. ROM versions coming soon with exchange privilege allowing some credit for cassette version. New improved version with improved speed and accuracy now avail. Source list for I/O now incl.

Super Basic on Cassette	**$40.00**
Tom Pittman's 1802 Tiny Basic Source listing now available. Find out how Tom Pittman wrote Tiny Basic and how to get the most out of it. Never offered before.	**$19.00.**
S-100 4-Slot Expansion	**$ 9.95**
Super Monitor VI.I Source Listing	**$15.00**

Coming Soon: Assembler, Editor, Disassembler, DA/AD, Super Sound/Music, EPROM programmer, Stringy Floppy System.



RCA Cosmac Super Elf Computer $106.95

Compare features before you decide to buy any other computer. There is no other computer on the market today that has all the desirable benefits of the **Super Elf** for so little money. The Super Elf is a small single board computer that does many **big** things. It is an excellent computer for training and for learning programming with its machine language and yet it is easily **expanded** with **additional memory, Full Basic, ASCII Keyboards, video character generation, etc.**

Before you buy another small computer, see if it includes the following features: ROM monitor; State and Mode displays; Single step; Optional address displays; Power Supply; Audio Amplifier and Speaker; Fully socketed for all IC's; Real cost of in warranty repairs; Full documentation.

The **Super Elf** includes a **ROM** monitor for program loading, editing and execution with **SINGLE STEP for program debugging** which is not included in others at the same price. With **SINGLE STEP** you can see the microprocessor chip operating with the **unique Quest** address and data bus displays **before, during** and **after** executing instructions. Also, CPU mode and instruction cycle are decoded and displayed on 8 LED indicators.

An RCA 1861 **video graphics** chip allows you to connect to your own TV with an inexpensive video modulator to do graphics and games. There is a **speaker system** included for writing your own music or using many music programs already written. The speaker amplifier may also be used to drive relays for control purposes.

A 24 key **HEX keyboard** includes 16 HEX keys plus **load, reset, run, wait, input, memory protect, monitor select** and **single step**. Large, on board displays provide output and optional **high and low address**. There is a 44 pin standard connector slot for PC cards and a 50 pin connector slot for the Quest Super Expansion Board. Power supply and sockets for **all** IC's are included in the price plus a detailed 127 pg. instruction manual which now includes over 40 pgs. of software info. including a series of lessons to help get you started and a music program and graphics target game. Many schools and universities are using the Super Elf as a course of study. OEM's use it for training and R&D.

Remember, other computers only offer Super Elf features at additional cost or not at all. **Compare before you buy. Super Elf Kit $106.95, High address option $8.95, Low address option $9.95. Custom Cabinet** with drilled and labelled plexiglass front panel **$24.95.** Expansion Cabinet with room for 4 S-100 boards **$41.00. NiCad Battery Memory Saver Kit $6.95.** All kits and options also completely assembled and tested.

Questdata, a 12 page monthly software publication for 1802 computer users is available by subscription for $12.00 per year. Issues 1-12 bound $16.50.

Tiny Basic Cassette **$10.00,** on ROM **$38.00,** original Elf kit board **$14.95. 1802 software;** Moews Video Graphics **$3.50.** Games and Music **$3.00,** Chip 8 Interpreter **$5.50.**

Super Expansion Board with Cassette Interface $89.95

This is truly an astounding value! This board has been designed to allow **you** to decide how you want it optioned. **The Super Expansion Board comes with 4K of low power RAM** fully addressable anywhere in 64K with built-in memory protect and a **cassette interface**. Provisions have been made for all other options on the same board and it fits neatly into the hardwood cabinet alongside the **Super Elf**. The board includes slots for up to 6K of **EPROM** (2708, 2758, 2716 or TI 2716) and is **fully socketed.** EPROM can be used for the monitor and Tiny Basic or other purposes.

A IK Super ROM Monitor $19.95 is available as an on board option in 2708 EPROM which has been preprogrammed with a program loader/editor and error checking multi file cassette read/write software, (relocatible cassette file) another exclusive from Quest. It includes register save and readout, block move capability and video graphics driver with blinking cursor. Break points can be used with the register save feature to isolate program bugs quickly, then follow with single step. The Super Monitor is written with subroutines allowing users to take advantage of monitor functions simply by calling them up. Improvements and revisions are easily done with the monitor. If you have the **Super Expansion Board** and **Super Monitor** the monitor is up and running at the push of a button.

Other on board options include **Parallel Input and Output Ports** with **full handshake**. They allow easy connection of an ASCII keyboard to the input port. **RS 232 and 20 ma Current Loop** for teletype or other device are on board and if you need more memory there are two **S-100** slots for static RAM or video boards. Also a 1K Super Monitor version 2 with video driver for full capability display with Tiny Basic and a video interface board. **Parallel I/O Ports $9.85, RS 232 $4.50, TTY 20 ma I/F $1.95, S-100 $4.50. A 50 pin connector set** with ribbon cable is available at $15.25 for easy connection between the **Super Elf** and the **Super Expansion Board.**

Power Supply Kit for the complete system (see Multi-volt Power Supply below).

P.O. Box 4430A, Santa Clara, CA 95054
Will calls: 2322 Walsh Ave.
(408) 988-1640

QUEST ELECTRONICS

Same day shipment. First line parts only. Factory tested. Guaranteed money back. Quality IC's and other components at factory prices.

INTEGRATED CIRCUITS

7400TTL

7400N	.19
7402N	.20
7404N	.25
7409N	.23
7410N	.20
7414N	.70
7420N	.20
7422N	.39
7430N	.20
7442N	.58
7445N	.74
7447N	.58
7448N	.77
7450N	.20
7474N	.35
7475N	.49
7485N	.88
7489N	1.85
7490N	.43
7492N	.43
7493N	.43
7495N	.69
74100N	1.20
74107N	.35
74121N	.34
74123N	.59
74125N	.45
74145N	.77
74150N	1.20
74151N	.69
74154N	2.00
74157N	.69
74161N	.87
74162N	1.25
74163N	.87
74174N	.96
74175N	.95
74190N	1.15
74192N	.87
74193N	.85
74221N	2.75
74298N	1.65
74365N	.89
74366N	.89
74367N	.89

74LS00 TTL

74LS00N	.35
74LS02N	.35
74LS04N	.55
74LS05N	.40
74LS08N	.45
74LS10N	.45
74LS13N	.55
74LS14N	1.25
74LS20N	.45
74LS22N	.45
74LS28N	.45
74LS30N	.45
74LS33N	.75
74LS38N	.75
74LS74N	1.25
74LS75N	1.00
74LS90N	1.00
74LS93N	1.00
74LS95N	1.10
74LS107N	.65
74LS112N	.65
74LS113N	.45
74LS132N	.89
74LS136N	.65
74LS151N	1.10
74LS155N	1.10
74LS157N	1.10
74LS162N	1.65
74LS163N	1.65
74LS174N	2.00
74LS190N	1.25
74LS221N	2.50
74LS258N	1.60
74LS367N	1.65

LINEAR

CA3045	.90
CA3046	1.10
CA3081	1.80
CA3082	1.90
CA3089	2.95
LM301AN/AH	.35
LM305H	.87
LM307N	.35
LM308N	1.00
LM309K	1.50
LM311H/N	.90
LM317T/K	3.75
LM318	1.35
LM320K-5	1.50
LM323K-5	5.95
LM320K-12	1.50
LM320K-15	1.50
LM320T-5	1.35
LM320T-8	1.35
LM320T-12	1.35
LM320T-15	1.35
LM324N	1.40
LM339N	1.00
LM340K-5	1.35
LM340K-8	1.35
LM340K-12	1.35
LM340K-15	1.35
LM340K-24	1.35
LM340T-5	1.25
LM340T-8	1.25
LM340T-12	1.25
LM340T-15	1.25
LM340T-18	1.25
LM340T-24	1.25
LM350	7.50
LM377	3.50
LM379	5.00
LM380N	1.00
LM381	1.60
LM382	1.60
LM703H	.85
LM709H	.28
LM723H/N	.50
LM733N	.85
LM741CH	.35
LM741N	.38
LM747H/N	.75
LM748N	.35
LM1303N	1.75
LM1304	1.10
LM1305	1.27
LM1307	2.00
LM1310	2.75
LM1458	.47
LM1800	1.75
LM1812	7.50
LM1889	3.00
LM2111	1.75
LM2902	2.25
LM3900N	.60
LM3905	1.75
LM3909N	.95
MC1458V	.50
NE550N	1.00
NE555V	.39
NE556A	.85
NE565A	1.00
NE566V	1.50
NE567V	1.00
NE570B	4.75
78L05	.60
78L08	.60
78M05	.85
75108	1.75
75491CN	.50
75492CN	.55
75494CN	.89

A to D CONVERTER

8038B	4.50
8700CJ	13.95
8701CN	22.00
8750CJ	13.95
LD130	9.95
9400CJV/F	7.40
ICL7103	9.50
ICL7107	14.25

CMOS

CD4000	.25
CD4001	.35
CD4002	.35
CD4006	1.10
CD4007	.35
CD4008	.28
CD4009	.45
CD4010	.45
CD4011	.35
CD4012	.28
CD4013	.47
CD4014	1.25
CD4015	1.00
CD4016	.55
CD4017	1.05
CD4018	.94
CD4019	.45
CD4020	1.02
CD4021	1.35
CD4022	1.10
CD4023	.28
CD4024	.75
CD4025	.28
CD4026	2.50
CD4027	.66
CD4028	.85
CD4029	1.35
CD4030	.45
CD4035	1.35
CD4040	1.35
CD4042	.85
CD4043	.85
CD4044	.85
CD4046	1.67
CD4049	.45
CD4050	.49
CD4051	1.13
CD4060	1.42
CD4066	.71
CD4068	.40
CD4069	.40
CD4070	.50
CD4071	.45
CD4072	.45
CD4073	.45
CD4075	.45
CD4076	1.65
CD4078	.40
CD4081	.35
CD4082	.35
CD4116	.47
CD4490	5.50
CD4507	1.00
CD4508	4.25
CD4510	1.02
CD4511	.94
CD4515	2.52
CD4516	1.10
CD4518	1.02
CD4520	1.02
CD4527	1.51
CD4528	.79
CD4553	3.50
CD4566	2.25
CD4583	2.35
CD4585	1.10
CD40192	3.00
74C00	.35
74C04	.40
74C10	.35
74C14	1.95
74C20	.35
74C30	.35
74C48	2.25
74C74	.85
74C76	1.75
74C90	1.75
74C93	1.75
74C154	3.00
74C160	2.00
74C175	1.35
74C192	2.25
74C221	2.50
74C905	6.00
74C906	.75
74C914	1.95
74C922	6.00
74C923	6.00
74C925	7.50
74C926	6.95
74C927	6.95

INTERFACE

8095	.65
8096	.65
8097	.65
8098	.65
8T09	1.25
8T10	4.50
8T13	3.00
8T20	5.50
8T23	3.10
8T24	3.50
8T25	3.20
8T26	1.69
8T28	2.75
8T97	1.69
8T98	1.69

MOS/MEMORY RAM

2101-1	2.95
2102-1	.95
2102AL-4	1.25
2102AN-2L	1.60
21L02-1	1.18
2104A-4	4.95
2107B-4	3.75
2111-1	3.75
2112-2	3.95
2114L 300ns	7.40
2114L 450ns	6.40
4116 200ns	9.50
8/4116 200ns	60.00
25138	6.30
MM5262	.40
MM5280	3.00
MM5320	9.95
MM5330	5.94
PD411D-3	4.00
PD411D-4	5.00
P5101L	8.95
4200A	9.95
82S25	2.90
91L02A	1.50
HD0165-5	6.95
MM57100	4.50
GIAY38500-1	9.95
MCM66751A	9.95
9368	3.50
4100	10.00
416	16.00

CLOCKS

MM5311	5.50
MM5312	3.90
MM5314	3.90
MM5369	2.10
MM5841	14.45
MM5865	7.95
CT7001	5.80
CT7010	8.95
CT7015	8.95
MM5375AA/N	3.90
MM5375AG/N	4.90
7205	16.50
7207	7.50
7208	15.95
7209	4.95
DS0026CN	3.75
DS0056CN	3.75
MM53104	2.50

MICROPROCESSOR

6502	10.95
6504	9.95
6522	9.95
6800	6.95
6802	11.95
6820	4.95
6850	5.95
8080A	5.95
8085	12.95
8086	75.00
Z80	9.95
Z80A	11.95
8212	2.90
8214	3.95
8216	2.90
8224	3.45
8228	4.95
8251	6.95
8253	15.00
8255	5.75
8257	10.95
8259	14.95
1802CP plas.	13.95
1802DP plas.	17.95
1861P	11.50
CDP1802CD	19.95
CDP1802D	25.00
CDP1861	12.95

UART/FIFO

AY5-1013	5.50
AY5-1014	7.50
3341	6.95

PROM

1702A	4.95
25138 upper case	6.95
2708	7.75
2716T1	24.50
2716 Intel	34.95
8/2716 Intel	240.00
2732	85.00
2758	22.50
8741A	85.00
8748	75.00
8748-8	70.00
8755A	65.00
N82S23	2.95
N82S123	6.50
N82S126	3.75
N82S129	8.50
N82S131	8.50
N82S136	8.75
N82S137	8.75
DM8577	2.90
8223	2.90

CONNECTORS

30 pin edge	2.50
44 pin edge	2.75
100 pin edge	4.50
100 pin edge WW	5.25

IC SOCKETS

Solder Tin Low Profile

PIN	1UP	PIN	1UP
8	.15	22	.30
14	.14	24	.35
16	.16	28	.42
18	.27	36	.58
20	.29	40	.57

2 level 14 pin ww .20

WIRE WRAP LEVEL 3

PIN		PIN	
14	.32	24	.88
16	.33	28	1.00
18	.57	40	1.23

CRYSTALS

1 MHz	4.50
2 MHz	4.50
4 MHz	4.25
5 MHz	4.25
10 MHz	4.25
18 MHz	3.90
20 MHz	3.90
32 MHz	3.90
32768 Hz	4.00
1.8432 MHz	4.50
3.5795 MHz	1.20
2.0100 MHz	1.95
2.097152 MHz	4.50
2.4576 MHz	4.50
3.2768 MHz	4.50
5.0688 MHz	4.50
5.185 MHz	4.50
5.7143 MHz	4.50
6.5536 MHz	4.50
14.31818 MHz	4.25
18.432 MHz	4.50
22.1184 MHz	4.50

KEYBOARD ENCODERS

AY5-2376	$12.50
AY5-3600	17.95
AY5-9100	10.50
AY5-9200	16.50
74C922	5.50
74C923	5.50
HD0165-5	6.95
AY5-9400	10.50

D Connectors RS232

DB25P	2.95
DB25S	3.95
Cover	1.50
DE9S	1.95
DA15P	2.10
DA15S	3.10

Hickok 3½ Digit LED multimeter	69.95
Stopwatch Kit	26.95
Auto Clock Kit	17.95
Digital Clock Kit	14.95

8K/16K Eprom Kit (less PROMS)	$89.00
Motherboard	$39.00
Extender Board	$8.99

RESISTORS ¼ watt 5%
10 per type .03
25 per type .025
100 per type .015
1000 per type .012
350 piece pack
5 per type 6.75

½ watt 5% per type .05

Televideo
Terminal 912 $845.00

KEYBOARDS

56 key ASCII keyboard kit	$67.50
Fully assembled	77.50
53 key ASCII keyboard kit	60.00
Fully assembled	70.00
Enclosure Plastic	14.95
Metal Enclosure	29.95

LEDS

Red TO18	.15
Green, Yellow TO18	.20
Jumbo Red	.20
Green, Orange, Yellow Jumbo	.25
Clipite LED Mounting Clips	8/$1.25

(specify red, amber, green, yellow, clear)

CONTINENTAL SPECIALTIES in stock
Complete line of breadboard test equip.
MAX-100 8 digit Freq. Ctr. $128.95

OK WIRE WRAP TOOLS in stock
Portable Multimeter $18.00

Complete line of AP Products in stock.

SPECIAL PRODUCTS

MM5865 Stopwatch Timer with 10 pg. spec.	9.00
PC board	7.50
Switches Mom. Pushbutton	.27
3 pos. slide	.25
Encoder HD0165-5	6.95
Paratronics 100A Logic Analyzer Kit	$224.00
Model 10 Trigger Expander Kit	$229.00
Model 150 Bus Grabber Kit	$369.00
Sinclair 3½ Digit Multimeter	$59.95
Clock Calendar Kit	$23.95
2.5 MHz Frequency Counter Kit	$37.50
30 MHz Frequency Counter Kit	$47.75

TRANSFORMERS

6V 300 ma	3.25
12 Volt 300 ma transformer	1.25
12.6V CT 600 ma	3.75
12V 250 ma wall plug	2.95
12V CT 250 ma wall plug	3.50
24V CT 400 ma	3.95
10V 1.2 amp wall plug	4.85
12V 6 amp	12.95
12V 500 ma wall plug	4.75
12V 1 amp wall plug	6.50
12V 3 amp	8.50
10/15 VAC 8/16 VA wall plug	9.75

DISPLAY LEDS

MAN1	CA	.270	2.90
MAN3	CC	.125	.39
MAN72/74	CA/CA	.300	1.00
DL704	CC	.300	1.25
DL707/DL707R	CA	.300	1.00
DL727/728	CA/CC	.500	1.90
DL747/750	CA/CC	.600	1.95
DL750	CC	.600	1.95
FND359	CC	.357	.70
FND500/507	CC/CA	.500	1.35
FND503/510	CC/CA	.500	.90
FND800/807	CC/CA	.800	2.20
3 digit Bubble			.60
4 digit Bubble			.80
DG8 Fluorescent			1.75
DG10 Fluorescent			1.75
5 digit 14 pin display			1.00
10 digit display			1.25
7520 Clairex photocells			.39
TIL311 Hex			9.50
MAN3640	CC	.30	1.10
MAN4610	CA	.40	1.20
MAN4640	CC	.40	1.20
MAN4710	CA	.40	.95
MAN4740	CC	.40	1.20
MAN6640	CC	.56	2.95
MAN6710	CA	.60	1.35
MAN6740	CC	.60	1.35

MA1002A	8.95
MA1002E	8.95
MA1012A	8.95
102P3 transformer	2.25
MA1012A Transformer	2.25

Rockwell AIM 65 Computer

6502 based single board with full ASCII keyboard and 20 column thermal printer. 20 char. alphanumeric display, ROM monitor, fully expandable. **$375.00.** 4K version **$450.00.** 4K Assembler **$85.00**, 8K Basic Interpreter **$100.00.**

Special small power supply for AIM65 assem. in frame **$49.00.** Complete AIM65 in thin briefcase with power supply **$485.00.** Molded plastic enclosure to fit AIM65 plus power supply **$47.50.** Special Package Price: 4K AIM, 8K Basic, power supply, cabinet **$599.00**

AIM65/KIM/VIM/Super Elf 44 pin expansion board; 3 female and 1 male bus. Board plus 3 connectors **$22.95.**

AIM65/KIM/VIM I/O Expansion Kit; 4 parallel and 2 serial ports plus 2 internal timers **$39.00.** PROM programmer for 2716 **$150.00.** 32K RAM Board assem. **$419.00.** 16K RAM assem. **$360.00**

Multi-volt Computer Power Supply

8v 5 amp, ±18v .5 amp, 5v 1.5 amp, −5v .5 amp, 12v .5 amp, −12 option. ±5v, ±12v are regulated. Kit $29.95. Kit with punched frame $37.45, $4.00 shipping. Kit of hardware $14.00. Woodgrain case $10.00, $1.50 shipping.

PROM Eraser

Will erase 25 PROMs in 15 minutes. Ultraviolet, assembled **$37.50**
Safety switch/Timer version **$69.50**

60 Hz Crystal Time Base Kit $4.40

Converts digital clocks from AC line frequency to crystal time base. Outstanding accuracy.

NiCad Battery Fixer/Charger Kit

Opens shorted cells that won't hold a charge and then charges them up, all in one kit w/full parts and instructions. **$7.25**

LRC 7000+Printer $389.00

40/64 column dot matrix impact, std. paper. Interface all personal computers.

S-100 Computer Boards

8K Static RAM Kit	$129.00
8K Static Godbout Econo IIA Kit	145.00
16K Static Godbout Econo XIV Kit	$285.00
24K Static Godbout Econo VIIA-24 Kit	435.00
32K Static Godbout Econo X-32 Kit	$575.00
16K Dynamic RAM Kit	199.00
32K Dynamic RAM Kit	310.00
64K Dynamic RAM Kit	470.00
Video Interface Kit	**$129.00**

80 IC Update Master Manual $55.00

Complete IC data selector, 2700 pg. master reference guide. Over 51,000 cross references. Free update service through 1980. Domestic postage $3.50. 79IC Master closeout $29.95.

Z80 Microcomputer

16 bit I/O, 2 MHz clock, 2K RAM, ROM Breadboard space. Excellent for control. Base Board $28.50. Full Kit $99.00. Monitor $20.00. Power Supply Kit $35.00.

Video Modulator Kit $8.95

Convert TV set into a high quality monitor w/o affecting usage. Comp. kit w/full instruc.

Modem Kit $60.00

State of the art, orig., answer. No tuning necessary. 103 compatible 300 baud. Inexpensive acoustic coupler plans included.

BSR Controller $39.95

Connect your computer to the BSR Home Control System. Computer controlled ultrasonic transmitter for your BSR. Software for 1802 user.

TERMS: $5.00 min. order U.S. Funds. Calif residents add 6% tax.
BankAmericard and Master Charge accepted.
Shipping charges will be added on charge cards.

FREE: Send for your copy of our NEW 1980
QUEST CATALOG. Include 28¢ stamp

CIRCLE 176 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Computer Music — With the Accent on Music

Jaxitron

[illegible] First, a little music theory to fill in the technically clever but musically ignorant. And then on to Hyperwarp!

Jaxitron suggests experiments in music composition that will please a lot of you. What he ought to do is sell the package on [illegible]

Computer music has to sound awful! Right? Well, in the words of a song whose composer would strongly disagree and dynamically prove his point were he still with us, "It Ain't Necessarily So!" There is no law that confines the use of computers in music to experiments in sound in which all previous musical thought must be avoided. And home-computer manufacturers who advertise, "Compose your own music," are not addressing the general, music-loving public, but only one-finger pianists. Here I hope to demonstrate the computer's power to capture and convey musical concepts that can help you, as well as professional arrangers and composers, find material that would otherwise be overlooked.

From Numbers to Notes

Before going on to more interesting and creative matters, let me show the basic correspondence between musical pitch and our number system.

It seems to be common knowledge that the standard piano has 88 keys. Yet anyone who thinks numbers are pitted against the human spirit is disturbed to learn that, because the order of these keys is absolutely fixed, we can label them zero to 87 or one to 88 or in fact use any sequence of integers at all. For example, we can place zero somewhere around the center of the keyboard — say at middle C — and use negative numbers for lower pitches and positive numbers for higher ones.

In looking at a keyboard, you are immediately struck by the repetitive pattern highlighted by the black keys placed in alternating groups of two's and three's.

Let's extract one complete cycle of this pattern and number the keys from zero to eleven. Letting the first note be the white one just to the left of the two black keys, we force zero to correspond to the note C. The other white notes follow most unimaginatively in alphabetic order up to G but then revert to A and B as though mocking our choice of a starting point. Of course the initial note need not be C, but if it is, then the complete correspondence between numbers and notes for one "octave" becomes:

And home-computer manufacturers who advertise, "Compose your own music," are not addressing the general, music-loving public, but only one-finger pianists.

0	C	white	
1	C#		black
2	D	white	
3	D#		black
4	E	white	
5	F	white	
6	F#		black
7	G	white	
8	G#		black
9	A	white	
10	A#		black
11	B	white	

Now to cover the entire range of conventional musical pitch, the first column can be extended as required with negative and positive numbers above and below while the pitch pattern is simply repeated over and over. To change the reference pitch, you need only shift the columns with respect to each other so that zero is opposite whatever note you like.

Intervals and Scales

The word "interval" is commonly used to express the distance between two notes. Without worrying about arcane adjectives such as major, minor, augmented, diminished and perfect, we will here simply label intervals by the numeric differences involved. Thus the interval from E up to G (in the same octave) will be the difference between their assigned values — here, from 4 to 7, or +3. Similarly, the interval from G down to E will always be −3 (negative three). If you feel uncomfortable about the lack of units here, you can call them tones, half-tones or semitones (but not whole tones).

Now notice that the seven "white" notes in our setting that starts with C are numbered 0 2 4 5 7 9 11. The next white note would be 12 for the next C. It is no accident that this turns out to be the well-known major scale. But now notice that the successive intervals in this scale are 2 2 1 2 2 2, and 1 to the next C. So if you wish to express a major scale starting on D#, you can perform successive additions of the intervals beginning with the pitch 3 — that is 3, 3+2, 3+2+2, 3+2+2+1, ..., 3+2+2+1+2+2+2. The resulting numbers, 3 5 7 8 10 12 14 (and 15 to start the next octave) correspond to D#, F, G, G#, A#, C, D (and the next D#). Incidentally, throughout this article a minor technical limitation encourages my commission of a major musical sin — my typewriter as well as my computer terminal have no "flat" symbols.

Through the use of numbers, then, transposition to any key becomes a trivial matter. But more important benefits are to be gained through such calculations. Notice, for one thing, that the intervals in the scale add up to eleven (or twelve if you include the repeated "key-note" or "tonic"). By permuting these intervals in every

---

Jack Citron, 18136 Saticoy St., Reseda, CA 91335.

possible way, you can use any of the 21 "modal derivatives" of a major scale. By collecting all sequences of seven positive integers that add to twelve, you make available all 462 seven-note scales in the conventional twelve-tone system of pitch. And my hand calculator tells me that amounts to 5544 scales considering transpositions to all twelve keys.

But a scale need not have exactly seven notes and the intervals need not total eleven or twelve as long as we remember that our hearing apparatus responds to the doubling of pitch as the same note.

We can form a short scale spanning any total interval. We might choose the intervals 2 1 2 or, beginning on zero, the notes 0 2 3 5. We can now treat this as a subset of a "complete" scale by repeating the *interval* sequence using one other fixed interval. That is to say, if I write 2 1 2 (2), I mean

2 1 2 (2) 2 1 2 (2) 2 1 2 (2) 2 1 2 (2) 2 1 2 . . .
C DD#F- G AA#C- D E F G- A B C D- EF#GA . . .

Notice that 2 1 2 plus the separator 2 adds to 7. If the separator interval were 1, the sequence would add to 6 so that a single repeat of the subscale would bring the whole to completion:

2 1 2 (1) 2 1 2 (1)
C DD# F — F# G# A B — C

Whenever a completed cycle brings the total spanned interval to a multiple of twelve, the total pattern will repeat (because the name of the pitch is the same for 0, 12, 24 ... and for 1, 13, 25, ... and so on).

Even if it implies some internal clash (tension!) between theory and practice, we'll stick to the statement that a melody note already present in the chord adds no tension.

Having gone this far into heresy, we might as well question whether the separator interval needs to be positive. Consider 2 1 2 (–1):

C D D# F – E F# G A – G# A# B C# – C
2 1 2 (–1) 2 1 2 (–1) 2 1 2 (–1)

Here the pattern repeats twice before adding to twelve. And this raises the obvious question about the use of negative integers in the fundamental pattern itself (not just the separator interval). Well, one could certainly object that the introduction of negative values produces a melody rather than a scale. Indeed this is true if the result is treated as a melody. But if it is used only to select notes for the actual melody, it is a scale — even though it may contain repeated pitches and retrograde motion.

Programming Fundamentals

You might now want to write some programs based on this simple arithmetic approach. Your first input as data to one program would be the subset interval sequence with the separator interval either included or given as a separate parameter. The program can then calculate the pitch numbers up to the point where the separator interval causes the next pitch to be any multiple of twelve. And, of course, if you prefer to see the output in terms of alphabetic names, you will need a conversion routine using whatever special symbols you find convenient for flats or sharps. (Because the white notes run from A to G, I call the black notes sharps so that all pitch names are two characters long with the second character being either a blank or the letter S.)

Another program can now operate on the scale making use of another input sequence to create a melody or just a suggestion for one — depending on how far your ear will allow you to go. As an example, suppose we use the previous scale developed from 2 1 2 (–1), and for the melodic input sequence we arbitrarily pick the numbers 1 3 2. The logic of the program might use these as pitch indices directly (giving the first, third and second notes — C D# D) or as *scale* intervals (that is beginning on C, an interval of one gives D, three from there in the scale gives E and two more brings us to G). Either way, there are all sorts of creative schemes you can devise to convert a short input sequence into an extended one so as to produce a long melody with a recognizable stylistic pattern based on the way your logic manipulates the numbers. Those with little musical experience will find this educational, those with more will be fascinated.

But sooner or later you will miss the all-important part of Western music that isn't there — namely harmony. (I suspect that many of you thought I would say rhythm. While ordinary rhythms are simple to the point of being trivial, more complex rhythms are indeed interesting, but they will not bring you as close to real composition as will some understanding of harmony.)

Harmony

Although no one needs to be told that melody consists of single notes ordered in time, few laymen could state clearly what harmony is. This may be because of something it shares with such deeply technical areas as high-energy physics and time-sharing computer systems — namely, it has a virtual as well as a real existence.

Harmony is made up of simultaneous groups of pitches called chords which are ordered in time, but the pitches in a chord need not be played in simultaneity. During the time a particular chord is in effect, any background containing its notes is possible. The trick behind ordinary composition in our culture is to create harmony and melody that fit together like a stage setting and story line. The harmony not only shows "where" the melody is, it also suggests where it may go next. But enough of such generalities.

Aesthetically, the diagrams of the most symmetric states appear too simple to be pleasing, while those with less order become increasingly interesting until a point is reached where randomness becomes overpoweringly confusing and so distasteful.

Chords

Again we will use intervals, but now they are to be taken at the same point in time. For example, the interval structure 4 3 "built on" the pitch zero produces the three note chord:

0, 0+4, 0+4+3 = 0 4 7 or C E G

which is a major triad. By reversing these two intervals, we have a minor triad — i.e., 3 4 implies

0, 0+3, 0+3+4 = 0 3 7 or C D# G.

Again notice that these combinations of two numbers will let you build major or minor three-note chords on any pitch through simple addition

D# major = 3 + (4 3) = 3 7 10 or D# G A#
A# minor = 10 + (3 4) = 10 13 17 or A# C# F.

Note that the remainder modulo twelve gives the pitch name in our reference octave

10 13 17 becomes 10 1 5 or A# C# F.

Of course triads or three-note chords can be constructed from any pair of intervals — but you will find something "strange" about the musical flavor of most such structures. An interesting explanation can be given in terms of order, symmetry or what scientists might call "psychological entropy" — but we can't go into that here. For the moment just accept the fact that 3's and 4's will produce conventional results while other intervals will introduce possibilities that you may or may not be ready to appreciate.

Music, cont'd...

Now you may want to write a program that will construct all possible n-note chords containing only intervals restricted to some given set. For example, if n equals four and we limit ourselves to the intervals 3 and 4, the program should find these interval sequences:

```
333   334   343   344
433   434   443   444
```

Next, each of these sequences must be tested for the presence of a subtotal within the structure that equals twelve or any multiple of twelve. If such intervals are present in a structure, there will be fewer than four unique notes. On this basis, only seven possible chords will remain here because 444 is an obvious reject. Now any of these seven chords can be built on any of the twelve different pitches through the usual summation technique.

By changing the value of n from 4 to 7 or 12, you can now find all 36 seven-note chords consisting of only threes and fours, or all four twelve-note structures containing these same intervals. And, of course, with a sense of adventure you need not be limited to just these two interval values. Further, you might introduce separator intervals to increase the already endless supply of possibilities and at the same time create new kinds of harmonic flavors. As an example,

m n (p q) r s t

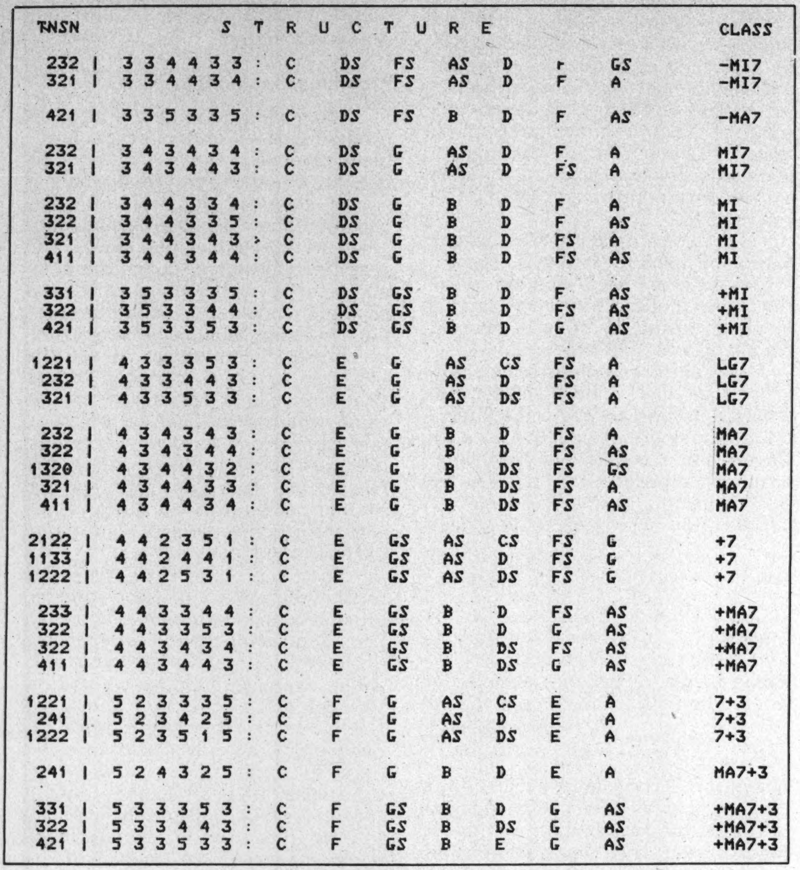
would specify structures containing first three pitches using only the intervals m and/or n, separated by the interval p or q from a four-note structure limited to the intervals r, s and/or t.

The mind-boggling assortment of possibilities that you create here cries out for some sort of selection apparatus to let you pick out only the agreeable chords without actually sampling every structure found. To accomplish this, you can use the following method for measuring the "tension" in a chord structure. Structures outside any tension range of your choice can be discarded by your program.

Tension (Order in Simultaneity)

Each interval in a structure contributes to the net tension in the structure. The following table shows the value to be added for each interval, and the intervals shown are really remainders modulo twelve.

Interval	Tension Contribution
10	1
2	10
11	100
1	1000
other	0



```
TNSN              S   T   R   U   C   T   U   R   E                         CLASS

 232 |  3 3 4 4 3 3 :  C    DS    FS    AS    D     F     GS              -MI7
 321 |  3 3 4 4 3 4 :  C    DS    FS    AS    D     F     A               -MI7

 421 |  3 3 5 3 3 5 :  C    DS    FS    B     D     F     AS              -MA7

 232 |  3 4 3 4 3 4 :  C    DS    G     AS    D     F     A               MI7
 321 |  3 4 3 4 4 3 :  C    DS    G     AS    D     FS    A               MI7

 232 |  3 4 4 3 3 4 :  C    DS    G     B     D     F     A               MI
 322 |  3 4 4 3 3 5 :  C    DS    G     B     D     F     AS              MI
 321 |  3 4 4 3 4 3 :  C    DS    G     B     D     FS    A               MI
 411 |  3 4 4 3 4 4 :  C    DS    G     B     D     FS    AS              MI

 331 |  3 5 3 3 3 5 :  C    DS    GS    B     D     F     AS              +MI
 322 |  3 5 3 3 4 4 :  C    DS    GS    B     D     FS    AS              +MI
 421 |  3 5 3 3 5 3 :  C    DS    GS    B     D     G     AS              +MI

1221 |  4 3 3 3 5 3 :  C    E     G     AS    CS    FS    A               LG7
 232 |  4 3 3 4 4 3 :  C    E     G     AS    D     FS    A               LG7
 321 |  4 3 3 5 3 3 :  C    E     G     AS    DS    FS    A               LG7

 232 |  4 3 4 3 4 3 :  C    E     G     B     D     FS    A               MA7
 322 |  4 3 4 3 4 4 :  C    E     G     B     D     FS    AS              MA7
1320 |  4 3 4 4 3 2 :  C    E     G     B     DS    FS    GS              MA7
 321 |  4 3 4 4 3 3 :  C    E     G     B     DS    FS    A               MA7
 411 |  4 3 4 4 3 4 :  C    E     G     B     DS    FS    AS              MA7

2122 |  4 4 2 3 5 1 :  C    E     GS    AS    CS    FS    G               +7
1133 |  4 4 2 4 4 1 :  C    E     GS    AS    D     FS    G               +7
1222 |  4 4 2 5 3 1 :  C    E     GS    AS    DS    FS    G               +7

 233 |  4 4 3 3 4 4 :  C    E     GS    B     D     FS    AS              +MA7
 322 |  4 4 3 3 5 3 :  C    E     GS    B     D     G     AS              +MA7
 322 |  4 4 3 4 3 4 :  C    E     GS    B     DS    FS    AS              +MA7
 411 |  4 4 3 4 4 3 :  C    E     GS    B     DS    G     AS              +MA7

1221 |  5 2 3 3 3 5 :  C    F     G     AS    CS    E     A               7+3
 241 |  5 2 3 4 2 5 :  C    F     G     AS    D     E     A               7+3
1222 |  5 2 3 5 1 5 :  C    F     G     AS    DS    E     A               7+3

 241 |  5 2 4 3 2 5 :  C    F     G     B     D     E     A               MA7+3

 331 |  5 3 3 3 5 3 :  C    F     GS    B     D     G     AS              +MA7+3
 322 |  5 3 3 4 4 3 :  C    F     GS    B     DS    G     AS              +MA7+3
 421 |  5 3 3 5 3 3 :  C    F     GS    B     E     G     AS              +MA7+3
```

Table 1.

This is not meant to establish a linear scale, allowing us to say that this chord is twice as tense as that one. Instead it gives a logarithmic relation, and so should have psychological value! Consider as an example the seven-note structure with the interval sequence

4 3 4 3 4 3.

The intervals between the first note in the chord (root tone) and each of the other pitches can be tabulated

Interval from root	Remainder mod 12	Tension
4	4	0
7	7	0
11	11	100
14	2	10
18	6	0
21	9	0

Notice that if the root tone were zero, the second column (remainder mod twelve) could be interpreted as the other pitch names in the chord. From this it is clear that we do have seven unique notes.

To tabulate this information for the second chordal tone, we drop the first interval leaving 3 4 3 4 3 to form the partial sums:

Interval from 2nd note	Remainder mod 12	Tension
3	3	0
7	7	0
10	10	1
14	2	10
17	5	0

And similarly for the remaining notes:

Interval from 3rd note	Remainder mod 12	Tension
4	4	0
7	7	0
11	11	100
14	2	10

Interval from 4th note	Remainder mod 12	Tension
3	3	0
7	7	0
10	10	1

From 5th note	Remainder mod 12	Tension
4	4	0
7	7	0

From 6th note	Remainder mod 12	Tension
3	3	0

Net: 232

The tension of this chord is the sum of all the tension contributions imparted by the various intervals shown — namely, 232.

As the term tension implies, chords with lower tension values will exhibit less interval clash between pitches in the chord. Your own musical experience and taste will determine the tension range within which you will feel comfortable. You can see that the fewer notes a chord has, the better its chances of having a lower tension. But you can also see that a change in the order of the notes in a chord can alter its tension drastically.

Melody Plus Harmony

Before considering chord continuity, we can now easily link the concepts of melody and harmony using the notion of tension.

Consider as a first example a C-major triad (C E G). By measuring the intervals from each of these notes to every other note, we can assign a tension value that describes how well any note "fits" or is harmonized by this chord. Any pitch already in the chord will be given a tension of zero because it doesn't add anything (usually!). As a result, every note in the octave can be evaluated for use with this (or any other) chord. "Wrong" notes become those whose tension values exceed your personal limits. For the C-major triad:

Note	Tension
C	0
C#	1000
D	11
D#	100
E	0
F	1001
F#	110
G	0
G#	1000
A	10
A#	1
B	100

Here the tension of the pitch F, for example, was found as follows:

F-G = 5-7 = -2 implies	10 or a tension of	1
F-E = 5-4 = 1	1	1000
F-C = 5-0 = 5	5	0
	Total:	1001

For a more unusual example, consider the triad with intervals of five and six built on C (C F B) or (0 5 11).

Note	Tension
C	0
C#	1010
D	10
D#	1
E	100
F	0
F#	1000
G	10
G#	0
A	1
A#	110
B	0

The most "professional" approach would intermix both procedures letting the inherent strength of the melody or harmony alternately suggest what should come next.

Here, the chord itself has tension — a value of 100 if the C is below the B. Yet a C in the melody might seem to add considerable tension because it lies above the B in the chord. This leads to a number of additional considerations that cannot be taken up here. Even if it implies some interval clash (tension!) between theory and practice, we'll stick to the statement that a melody note already present in the chord adds no tension.

Seven-part Harmony

If you can accept the above declaration, you can see that a chord with N notes could have N melody notes that add no tension. This makes seven-note structures most attractive for connecting harmony and melody because each such structure carries its own "complete" (seven-note) scale. Using such a structure, you can take the first three or four tones as the chord to be played while the melody ranges over any part of the seven-note scale.

As a result the melody can have considerable variation in tension, and yet be controlled to the extent that its net tension cannot exceed that of the original seven-part structure. A computer listing of 34 such structures showing for each the tension, interval sequence and the corresponding pitch names if C is taken as the root tone is shown in Table 1. The list is ordered and grouped by the last column, which is labelled "class." The entries under this heading represent terminology that is too specialized for this article, but you will notice that all structures in the same class have in common at least their first four notes.

You might also notice the structures are not completely unique. For example, the first structure built on C has exactly the same set of pitches as the sixth structure built on D# and also structure number 14 built on G#. This means that rearrangement of the same set of notes can alter the net harmonic effect. It also implies that more than one chord can harmonize the same fragment of a melody. But for that matter, if a single melodic pitch is to be harmonized, there are seven settings for each of these 34 structures, or 238 possibilities that will work. By this I mean that the melody note can be the first, second ..., sixth or seventh note in any of the 34 structures and seven times 34 is 238.

Before going further, you should validate each of these structures with your own harmonic sense. To do this, play the first three or four notes of a structure with your left hand (either simultaneously or in a fixed pattern) while picking out the entire seven-note scale (one note at a time) with your right. The scale is usually found by reordering the pitches ordinally: 1 5 2 6 3 7 4. In a few cases, this is not quite correct, but it will still give the taste of each structure. Test just one chord at a time and give your ear a good rest before changing structures. Cross off any that strike you as too unpleasant and don't be surprised if this removes quite a few — perhaps even a majority — from the list. You may be able to describe the throwaways as having too much tension or no feeling of being in a "key." If you find you can keep only three or four out of the entire list of structures, don't worry about it. It simply shows you've led a sheltered musical life and your musical morality has persuaded you to draw the line between artistic license and unrestrained licentiousness in a conservative way.

Continuity

There are any number of programmable schemes for selecting structures and root tones for the initial composition of a harmonic continuity. Having begun this way, you must next select melody notes to fit the harmony. Conversely, a melody could be given or composed first and harmonization made to follow. The most "professional" approach would intermix both procedures letting the inherent strength of the melody or harmony alternately suggest what should come next. But in the space remaining, we will concentrate on the hardest of the basic tasks to computerize — harmonization of melody.

Music, cont'd...

Given a melody, the first chore is to decide where the harmonic changes should occur. This amounts to being able to say that the first n notes will go with one chord, the next m notes with another, and so on. If your musical experience is minimal, it will be easiest to force chord changes wherever you feel a "strong" beat in keeping the rhythm — essentially the first beat of each bar of music. For the first group of melody notes, any of your allowed structures built on any possible root tone can be tested against the melody. The test must be designed to keep only those chords that satisfy certain conditions regarding the fit between harmony and melody. The creativity lies in specifying the conditions to be met. Here are just a few suggestions for tests that a chord must pass in order to harmonize a given melodic segment.

1. Entries, a, b, ... of the melody must (not) be in positions n, m, ... of the chord structure
2. More (fewer) than N melody notes must (not) have tension higher (lower) than T with respect to the first M notes of the structure
3. The root tone must be r (or s (or tones).
4. The structure number (class) must be c (or d (or ...))

You may even want to apply conditions to choose which tests to use. For example:

> If there are more (fewer) than M melody notes, use test a, otherwise use test b.

In any case, conditions of this sort can be so restrictive that your program finds no structures can satisfy them. When more lenient specifications are made, chances are that more than one structure will be found to work. Your choice from this set of potential structures can be free or based on some additional tests.

Only after you have settled on the first chord are you really into the problem of continuity. All the features just discussed for finding a suitable harmony for the first fragment of the melody are now combined with considerations that take the previous chord into account, although, of course, we are now trying to fit the next group of tones in the melody. A direct approach might be to add conditions to the above set using a logical "and" to force interchordal relationships. Such conditions could include:

1. The Nth entry in the new chord should be less than (more than, exactly) P pitches above (below, in either direction) from the Mth entry in the previous one.
2. Entries x, y, ... of the previous structure should (not) be in the next one.

Another approach would be to construct a table of allowed structure changes — that is, structure type A can go to types B, C, ... A table might also contain explicit restrictions — structure type A can go to type B if the root tone moves through an interval, I. A well-thought-out table will establish a definite style in any given piece.

Order In Continuity

Another technique for controlling the style of harmonization makes use of psychological entropy (order). Suppose we are using all 34 of the seven-note structures shown above and the next section of the melody to be harmonized has only a single pitch. Without any continuity restrictions, there are 238 possible harmonizations. With relative ease, a computer can compare each of these with the previous chord and establish a distribution table of the following type.

# of changes	0	1	2	3	4	5
# of chords	4	17	43	83	79	12

A friend, having invited me over to see his new home computer, insisted on displaying its virtuosity with no less than six identically unrousing choruses of "Mary Had A Little Lamb"! Need I say more?

Here the computer found that four of the potential chords contained all seven of the pitches in the previous chord. Seventeen of the new ones had a single pitch that was not in the old one, 43 had two pitch changes, and so on. Because seven pitches out of twelve are always being used, the number of pitch changes cannot be greater than five. While 238 is not statistically large, the distribution does show typical statistical properties in that more samples fall in the inner categories than in the outer ones.

But, to get across the most fascinating property here, I must digress just a bit. There are many physical systems that display such statistical behavior. These systems can generally be described in terms of geometrical diagrams that represent some vital aspect of the property being counted — for example a cluster of arrows pointing in various directions. Generally the states more unlikely to occur — those falling in the outer columns (smaller numbers of occurrences) — exhibit high if not total symmetry (order) while the more populated distributions appear more chaotic. And *aesthetically, the diagrams of the most symmetric states appear too simple to be pleasing, while those with less order become increasingly interesting until a point is reached where randomness becomes overpoweringly confusing and, so, distasteful.* The rightmost column usually shows a peculiar sort of order which may or may not have aesthetic value depending on its apparent simplicity. Of course there is subjectivity involved here, but the determinant of aesthetic appeal in any case is a function of the number of ways each possible state of the system can be achieved.

In the case at hand, there seems to be no convincing geometrical representation with these properties, but — and this is the source of my fascination — the ear somehow categorizes the entries just as described above with the same aesthetic result! When more than a single note is to be harmonized by one structure, the number of possibilities decreases so that you might well expect the distribution to become even less statistically valid. Yet I have found that, even with only a dozen or so possible structures, the distribution — though containing fewer than six categories — still exhibits the same aesthetic patterns.

From here, you can choose chords freely from those the computer places in the more or less ordered categories. Or you may devise some automated methodology using decision-making techniques or directed graphs taking all sorts of things into account. Arrangers will be delighted by the chord changes suggested through the statistical approach.

You might well wonder what could have caused me to try to encapsulate so much material in so short a space. The impetus came from a most unexceptional, even homespun occurrence. A friend, having invited me over to see his new home computer, insisted on displaying its virtuosity with no less than six identically unrousing choruses of "Mary Had A Little Lamb"! Need I say more? □

DISCOUNT SOFTWARE

CP/M®

OSBORNE AND ASSOC.
business software in CBASIC-2 DISK WITH MANUAL / MANUAL ONLY

# General Ledger # Acct. Rec./Acct. Pay. # Payroll w/Cost Acct.	$59/$19 each
Buy 2 get 1 free	$118/$57
All 3 plus CBASIC-2	$199/$71
CBASIC-2●	$89/$14

DIGITAL RESEARCH

CP/M● 2.2 for TRS-80● Model II	$149/$24
CP/M● 2.2 for Northstar	$149/$24
WORDSTAR by MicroPro	$399/$24

WHITESMITHS

*"C" Compiler	$600/$29
*Pascal (includes "C")	$750/$44
# **SELECTOR III-C2**	$269/$19

PEACHTREE business software
in Microsoft BASIC source code.

† General Ledger † Acct. Rec. † Acct. Pay. † Payroll † Inventory	$399/$65 each
All 5 plus WORDSTAR	$1995/$349

TRS-80® MODEL II

CP/M● 2.2 Latest Version	$149
ELECTRIC PENCIL II Standard Printer	$249
Diablo, Qume, NEC	$279

APPLE II®

VISICALC● by Personal Systems	$122

VISA • MASTERCHARGE
ORDERS ONLY — CALL TOLL FREE
1-800-854-2003 ext. **823A**
Calif. 1-800-522-1500 ext. **823A**

For information write or call:
THE DISCOUNT SOFTWARE GROUP
1610 Argyle Ave., Bldg. 102
Los Angeles, CA 90028
(213) 461-3127

CP/M users: specify disk systems and formats. Most formats available.

Add $2.50 postage and handling per each item. California residents add 6% sales tax. Allow 2 weeks on checks. C.O.D. ok.

Prices subject to change without notice. All items subject to availability

* — Special Bonus with order
† — Requires microsoft BASIC
# — Requires CBASIC-2
● — Mfgs. Trademark

P.S. — We want to be your software source. Give us the opportunity to beat any nationally advertised price!

CIRCLE 231 ON READER SERVICE CARD

COMPU-MATH FRACTIONS

By Sherwin Steffin and Steven Pederson

EDU-WARE is proud to announce its first release of COMPU-MATH, a series of total instructional systems in Mathematics. Unlike any of the "drill and prompt" routines currently available for the personal computer, this system is designed to teach—not just to test.

The two-diskette package begins with a skill-assessment pre-test, and proceeds to one or more of six learning modules, each of which teaches specific skills in the use of fractions. Randomly generated post-tests then verify the acquisition of the intended skill. A liberal use of screen graphics holds the learner's attention, while the system's ease of operation allows younger learners to work unassisted.

FRACTIONS requires an Apple II or II-plus computer, 48K, and a disk drive. 39.95

Available at finer computer stores everywhere. CA. res. add 6% tx. Add $1.00 for shipping.

EDU-WARE SERVICES, INC. (213) 346-6783
22035 Burbank Blvd., Suite 223 • Woodland Hills, Ca. 91367

1 DEFINE 0 1
2 PARTS 0 1
3 ADD 0 2
4 SUBTRACT 1 1
5 MULTIPLY 1 1
6 DIVIDE 0 2

NUMERATORS AND DENOMINATORS
SO WE CAN SAY
1
OF THE
4
PARTS OF THE WHOLE IS FILLED IN

EDU-WARE T.M.
UNIQUE SOFTWARE FOR THE UNIQUE MIND.

CIRCLE 137 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LYNX makes your TRS-80 a whole new animal.

LYNX TELEPHONE LINKAGE SYSTEM
POWER
CARRIER
DATA
TALK
EMTROL SYSTEMS INC

LYNX isn't just a telephone coupler.

LYNX is a one-piece total telephone linkage system for TRS-80 Level I and II computers. It contains all the functions you need to tap The Source. Engage your business computer. Play games with a computer friend. Or do nearly anything you wish.
Best of all . . . LYNX costs only $239.95*. A mere fraction of what you used to have to pay for equipment to do the same job.
LYNX. To get your paws on one, call or write:

EMTROL SYSTEMS, INC.
1262 LOOP ROAD LANCASTER, PENNSYLVANIA 17601
Phone 717/291-1116
VISA or Master Card Welcome

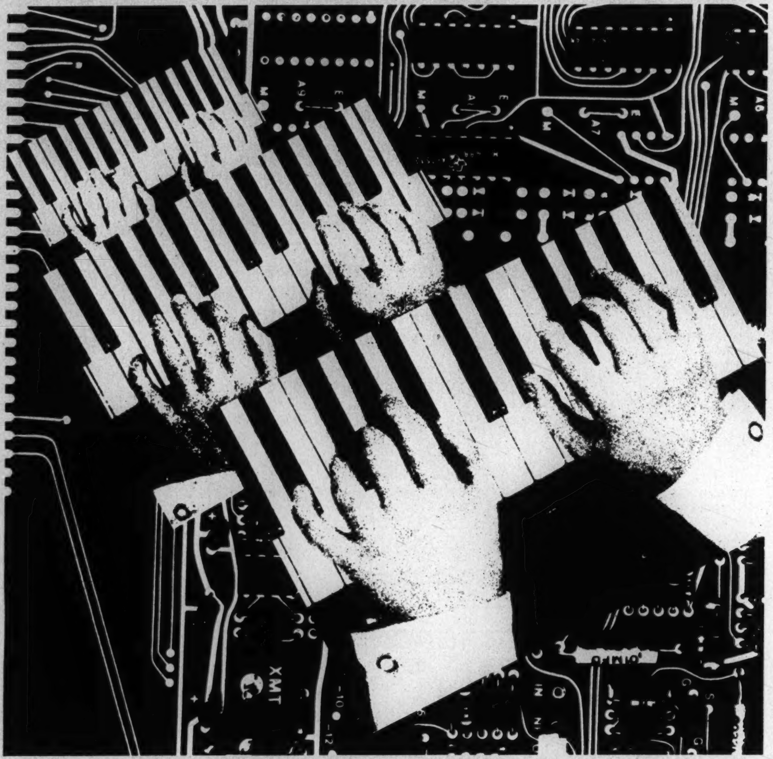
*Add $2.50 for shipping and handling.
PA residents add 6% sales tax.
Includes "Terminal" program on cassette, instruction manual.

"TRS-80 is a trademark of the Radio Shack Division of Tandy Corporation."

CIRCLE 139 ON READER SERVICE CARD

by Marjorie Lyon

A Third Medium for the Music Composer: Computers



Judith Richland

A painter doesn't take on the whole world. The artist works within limitations — it will be this big, in these colors, with this amount of motion. In the case of a music composer working on a piece, he or she is typically restricted to a limited set of timbres or instruments.

This is especially important when composing computer music, says Barry L. Vercoe, associate professor of music, who founded M.I.T.'s Experimental Music Studio and directs a summer composition workshop. The computer affords the composer a literally limitless choice of sounds, even beyond those of the conventional instruments. Some can be simulated immediately, some only after painstaking research. So time is spent on not just creating musical compositions, but on the construction of specifically desired "instruments."

How is it done? At M.I.T.'s experimental music studio, the composer can use two computers, a PDP–11/50 (a gift to the studio from Digital Equipment Corp. in 1973), and an IMLAC PDS–4.

To make the computer accessible to the composer, Professor Vercoe developed a computer language that gives the composer the luxury of working in his own medium, the musical note. "To the majority of composers, a standard computer-based system is artistically inhibiting," he explains. "Card punches, teletypes, and printers are ill-suited to conveying musical information."

Using Professor Vercoe's system, the composer can type melodies onto a keyboard and see the result on a screen in front of him, displayed in standard music notation. He can create a large, complex score and can make modifications as he goes. Upon request, the computer system will synthesize and play back any segment of that score. And it will print copies of the score and parts for individual players. "The screen is quite intelligent," says Professor Vercoe. "It has the intelligence of about a second-year music student."

Like an Experienced Performer

Professor Vercoe also has additional methods of approaching the computer — "much as a composer would approach an experienced performer, communicating about the control of the performance at a higher level than the details of individual notes, talking about phrase structures and the manner the notes should be communicated and distributed over various octaves. I would then have the computer play it back to me, and I would say 'yes, that's right," or 'no, try again or make a change,' " he explained to David MacNeill in an interview on WCRB radio.

"I went to the console with a sketch of the piece in mind, an indication to the computer of what my technique of putting the piece together should be for this very small segment, and then left the details to the computer. It simply took care of the details and reported back. The thing that I was really honing in this case was not the computer performance, but rather my communication of the control to the machine. If I was incomplete in my communication, the computer performance reflected that, and I had to restate it until it got it straight," he added.

One Instrument at a Time

The computer doesn't compose, it performs the music by drawing sound waves with numbers. The more numbers per second, the better the sound, and some 40,000 numbers per second are typically required for high-fidelity sound for each of four channels if it's quadraphonic. These are then converted to electrical voltages to produce a signal that can be tape-recorded or used to activate a speaker system.

This does not happen quickly. The computer must simulate one instrument at a time and then add them all together. When it does this, a single machine can "play" all of the instruments of an orchestra at the same time.

Standard computers can synthesize only simple sound waves at the speed to be presented to the listener, or in "real time" (sound generated as fast as you hear it). For more interesting, complex sounds, the computer needs to take its time. The synthesis of a complex ensemble using high quality sounds can take the computer 10 or 20 times longer to develop than the sound will actually play in performance.

It builds the sound up slowly, on a digital storage medium such as a disc. (A disc may hold 20 minutes of music in mono,

Composer Barry L. Vercoe, associate professor of music (*right*) works with violist Marcus A. Thompson, associate professor of music, on a piece for viola and computer. For the past two summers, Professor Vercoe has shared his insights with students in a workshop for composers. It is in two parts: a two-week program on the techniques of digital sound synthesis (taken by composers, engineers, and people in the audio industry), and then a three- or four-week workshop for composers of considerable experience.

10 minutes in stereo, 5 minutes in quad.) Digitized sound on the disc can be burst back at the correct frequency and converted from digital to analog to permit the hearing of the piece at its correct speed.

Live Performer Input: Vital, and Absent

Music synthesized this way, stored on analog magnetic tape in a standard tape recorder, can be transported to a concert hall and played back for an audience. Herein lies a problem.

"Most composers in our summer workshops have usually had considerable experience in writing for traditional ensembles and traditional instruments. They have come to rely, to a very large extent, on the contribution made by a live performer," Professor Vercoe told David MacNeill. "A musical score written by a composer is basically a framework upon which performers drape an entire communication to the listener," he continued.

So when a composer chooses to express his work through a digital computer, his is a "canned" performance. However painstakingly it was constructed, the music lacks the element of live performance. The composer must take on the responsibility of "adding to his original concept all of those subtle nuances that live performers have traditionally contributed to scores in order to bring the music to life," explains Professor Vercoe. These vital additions to the score are seldom represented in traditional music notation, which affords only a skeleton guide.

A live performer may be used in conjunction with the computer, as a violinist in a violin concerto; the performer plays with the computer as a background and accompaniment. But here, too, the problem is acute. A live performer must synchronize his own performance with a prerecorded performance on electronic tape, which is played at a fixed speed. Thus he or she relinquishes the traditional freedom of tempo in the performance.

There will eventually be a solution, says Professor Vercoe. It will come with the development of very-high-fidelity digital synthesizers that can perform complex compositions in real time. Then there could be an interaction between computer and live performers — "the final emancipation of the medium," he says.

Survival of the Fittest: A Third Medium is Tested

In the 1600s, what had been largely a choral tradition of music changed to instrumental: violins were at the height of their development; chamber orchestra and symphony instruments could produce sounds as interesting as the human voice. The instrument had previously been only an accompaniment to voice. Now it rose to a parallel position, allowing composers two major resources.

Each time an instrument like the violin was invented, it was subjected to years of experiments and tests regarding its ability to produce interesting sounds. "Those instruments that failed the test, or interested only a few people, were those that did not titillate the hearing mechanism at all its various levels of information decoding. Such instruments failed to have a literature written for them and simply fell into disuse.

"This process of 'natural selection' has always gone on in musical instrument making," says Professor Vercoe, and "the development of computer music will be little different from the development of instruments in the past. Natural selection will be rigorously applied to the computer."

What we're seeing now is the active development of a third medium — not of mechanically produced sound (like a violin) but of electronically produced sounds. But these changes don't come about overnight, or in one year, or in one decade. As in the 17th century, they take 50 or so years.

"The thing that has fascinated me," says Professor Vercoe, "is that electronically produced sounds are now achieving an equal ability to be interesting. Not to replace other music but to join it, either as sounds to be heard in the concert hall alone or sounds joined with either or both of the other forces, affording the composer an enriched palette.

"We see an ever-increasing array of synthetic instruments using electronic and digital technology. Those techniques that last will be those that can be refined to the point where they can respond to the composer's need for control of detailed information. The listener will insist on this interest in the sound if he is going to stay at the concert."

"A Labful of Sci-Fi Tinglers"

Where is computer music headed? "To the concert hall," says Professor Vercoe emphatically. He can now manipulate the sound enveloping an audience so that he has control of space as another dimension in music. With speakers located throughout the room, "we can move sounds around the auditorium at high speeds," he explains.

The computer music studio at M.I.T. has put on seven major concerts under Professor Vercoe's direction. "Three years ago concerts were not always accepted as legitimate music. There would likely be walkouts from the first row near the beginning of the concert," he says. It was unrecognizable as music, sniffed a *Boston Globe* reviewer at that time.

This summer, Professor Vercoe's concert in Kresge received quite a different response. "From what one can tell, everyone was extremely interested," he says. The *Globe*'s Richard Buell wrote of one piece by Richard Boulanger: "This had the makings of a sonic spectacular. It trafficked knowingly in extremities of volume and pitch, worked with a colorful palette, and sucessfully evoked a labful of sci-fi tinglers and their ilk."

And a large audience stayed to the finale.

Reprinted with permission from Technology Review, Copyright 1979 by the Alumni Association of M.I.T.

Resynthesis of old recordings—where's the line now between "live" and "artificial"?

Rise Up, Rachmaninoff

Steven R. Newcomb
Sherwin Gooch

Mr. Newcomb is Associate Director of the Center for Music Research at the Florida State University in Tallahassee.

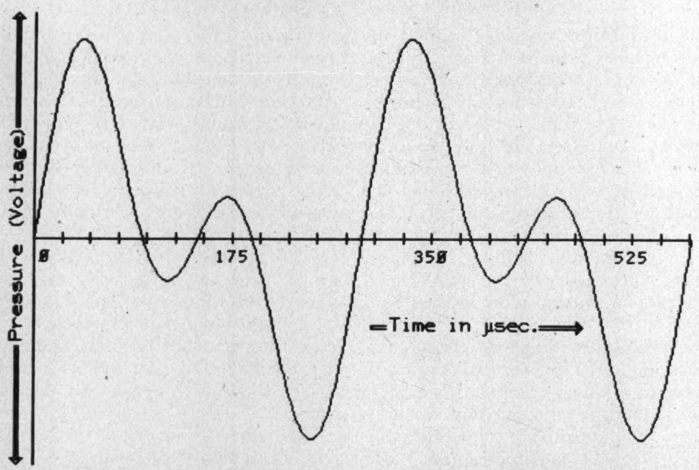
Mr. Gooch is a computer engineer involved in music research at the Computer-based Education Research Laboratory of the University of Illinois at Urbana.

PLATO™ Graphics by Steven R. Newcomb, Sherwin Gooch and Bradley K. Weage.

The art of recording and reproducing sound has only recently come of age. However, great musicians were making sound recordings almost from the moment of Edison's first patents. Unfortunately, many of the musicians who lived long enough to leave behind a legacy of recorded music did not live to take advantage of important technical advances in the art of sound recording, technical advances which have made it possible to create the illusion of attending a live performance. Can old recordings be electronically enhanced, so as to render them as lifelike as recent recordings? This article proposes that it should be possible to replace the sound of certain old recordings, and thereby enhance them, by means of a digital computer system.

Let us confine ourselves to the question of enhancing recordings of piano solos. For purposes of illustration, we shall concern ourselves with recordings made by Sergei Rachmaninoff during the years 1919-1941, which are now available in a collection, *The Complete Rachmaninoff* (5 vols., 15 discs; RCA ARM 3-0260, 0261, 0294, 0295, 0296). This reissue collection has been painstakingly remastered by the production staff at RCA. Under the direction of Jack Pfeiffer, vaults and collections were searched for the best-preserved copies (often metal stampers) of the various old recordings. By carefully fitting a stylus and tracking force to each, they tried to re-record as exactly as possible the

Fig. 1a: Input Signal to be Recorded



A 3472 Hz signal, shown here over a time interval of 576 microseconds. The waveform is a sine wave combined with its second harmonic.

Rise Up, cont'd...

wiggles originally inscribed by the old cutting heads. No analog or digital sound-processing techniques were used in the remastering. However, it is a common (and often misguided) practice to employ such techniques as filtration, "equalization," "phasing," the addition of reverberation, and dynamic expansion when remastering old recordings.

Analog Recording

The earliest recordings were made by acoustic power alone (i.e., without electronics), because until the mid-1920's, acoustic machines were all that were available. Acoustic recordings tend to have low signal-to-noise ratios. Early electronic recordings have much improved signal-to-noise ratios, but are still lacking in dynamic range and frequency range, and tend to be distorted. With the advent of magnetic recording (mid-1940's) it became possible to record uninterrupted pieces longer than six minutes. Microgroove recordings (1949) made long, uninterrupted pieces available to the public, and were made using standardized treble pre-emphasis and bass rolloff curves; this was the beginning of high fidelity for the consumer. Stereophony (1958) brought heretofore unimagined realism to the consumer recording medium.

Until recently, all commercial recording has been done by means of analogous representations of sound pressure waves, either as wavy grooves inscribed on discs or cylinders, or as rows of magnetized areas on magnetic tape or wire. Since the machines which do the writing of sound-wave analogs are complex mechanical devices which are necessarily somewhat finicky and subject to changes due to wear, there are obvious problems with analog recording techniques — the sounds which are put in are not necessarily those which will come out on playback. Moreover, any two playings of the same recording can never be exactly identical.

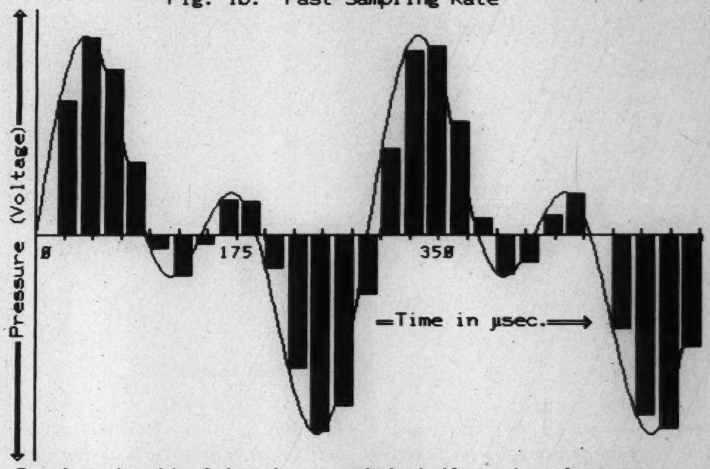
Perhaps less familiar are the problems involved with long-term storage of analog recordings. Modern discs are subject to slow deformation which, over the long term, causes some loss in fidelity. The metal stampers used in record manufacturing survive much longer, provided their storage environment is kept dry. Magnetic tape is also subject to gradual deformation and degradation of the base material, but it has another serious problem in that the magnetized areas slowly interact and weaken each other over time. This degradation is especially noticeable in the high frequencies.

The recording-vault librarian is faced then with two unpleasant alternatives: either he must rely on decaying masters for the enjoyment of his recordings by future generations of music-lovers, or he must transfer the old recordings onto new tapes, which will hopefully last longer before the gradual decay of the new tapes makes yet another transfer necessary. Because the addition of noise and distortion are inherent in the analog recording process, the disadvantage of re-recording an analog recording is that each "generation" adds a measure of distortion to the already somewhat distorted previous generation, as well as adding further unwanted noise.

Digital Recording

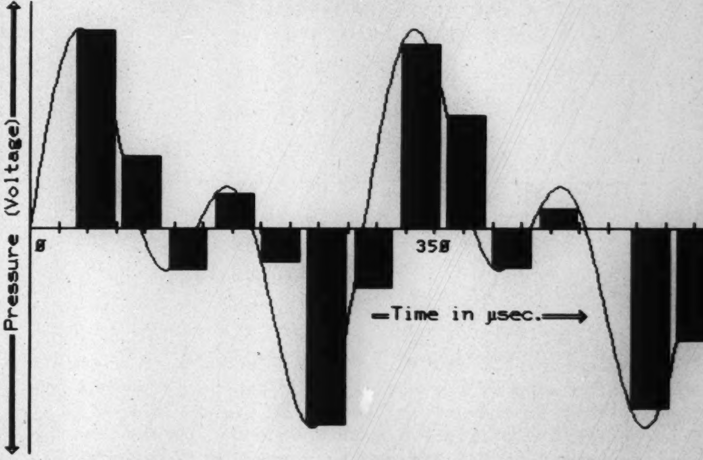
The answer to the librarian's dilemma is digital storage and retrieval (digital recording). High-fidelity digital recording involves "sampling" the amplitude of the signal some 50,000 times per second, and assigning a numerical value to the amplitude of the signal at the time of each sample (see Figures 1a, 1b and 1c).

Fig. 1b: Fast Sampling Rate



Samples (vertical bars) recorded at the rate of 50,000/sec. The height of each bar corresponds to a specific numeric value which the analog-to-digital converter has chosen as being the closest approximation proportional to the voltage of the input at the moment each sample was recorded.

Fig. 1c: Slower Sampling Rate



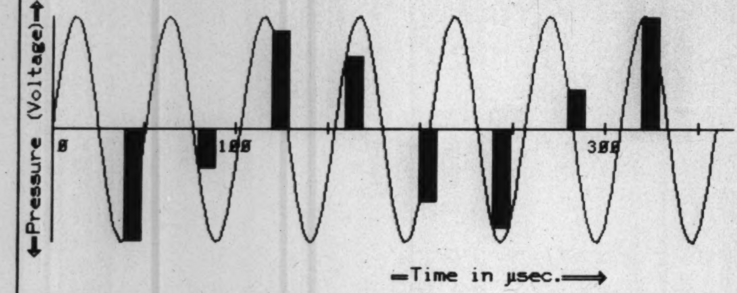
Same 3742 Hz signal, with samples recorded at the rate of 25,000/sec.

Rise Up, cont'd...

The Nyquist sampling theorem dictates that the sampling rate must be at least twice the highest frequency to be recovered. In the case of high-fidelity sound recording, 20,000 Hz is the rule-of-thumb upper limit of human hearing, and therefore this frequency is selected as the cutoff point. Our sampling rate, then, must be at least 40,000 samples per second. Certain practical problems, such as the impossibility of making samples coincide with the maximum excursion of the highest-frequency components of the signal, make 50,000 samples per second a better choice.

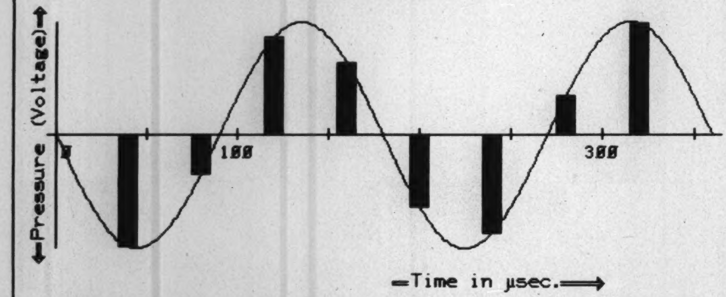
We must apply a low-pass filter with a cutoff point in the neighborhood of 20,000 to 25,000 Hz to the incoming signal prior to sampling, because if a sound of higher frequency than 25,000 Hz is sampled at a rate of 50,000 samples per second, a phenomenon called "foldover" occurs: the effect of foldover is that the wrong frequency is recorded (see Figures 2a and 2b).

Fig. 2a: Input Signal Sampled Too Slowly



Sine tone at 19,444 Hz, seen here over a time interval of 360 microseconds. The samples (vertical bars) are recorded at the rate of 25,000 samples/sec., which is less than the required minimum of at least two times the frequency of the signal we are attempting to record [25,000 samples < (2 × 19,444 Hz)].

Fig. 2b: Recovered Signal Quite Different Due to Foldover



The samples as recorded (Fig. 2a) are shown with the fundamental sine wave of the signal which can be recovered from them. The frequency of the recovered signal is 5556 Hz. Subtracting the original signal frequency (19,444 Hz) from the sampling rate (25,000/sec.), gives the "foldover" frequency (5556 Hz). Foldover is perhaps best visualized as a stroboscopic or moiré-pattern effect.

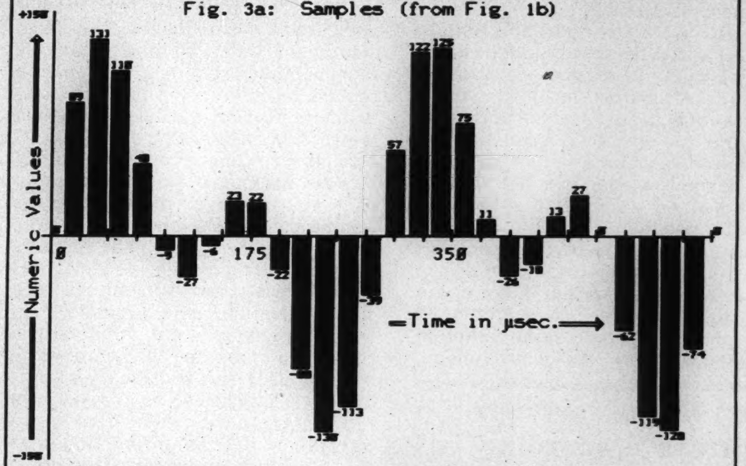
A similar filter must be applied to the playback of a digital recording, because the desampling process produces many spurious sounds at higher frequencies than one-half the sampling rate. This is most simply explained by means of a hypothetical example: suppose we wish to record a sine wave at 25,000 Hz, using a sampling rate of 50,000 samples per second; the computer can only use two numerical samples for each cycle, and therefore the signal recovered from the samples will consist of two voltages alternating at 25,000 Hz. A signal consisting of two fixed alternating voltages is a square wave, which is a waveform composed not only of the fundamental frequency contributed by the original sine wave (the input), but also of many strongly represented overtones, all of which are spurious in comparison to the original input.

Digital recording is inherently less noisy than analog recording; in fact, it can be essentially noiseless.

These overtones can be seen in the 90° angles found in the recovered waveform. Although these overtones are outside the range of human hearing, such large amounts of high frequency energy can wreak havoc on ordinary listening equipment — amplifiers have a shorter life, speakers overheat and phonograph records become untrackable. Moreover, these high frequencies have an unpleasant tendency to mix with the high frequency bias signal which is used in analog magnetic tape recorders, causing strange, spurious difference tones to be recorded on the tape. Fortunately, these inaudible frequencies are easily filtered out with a good low-pass filter (see Figures 3a and 3b).

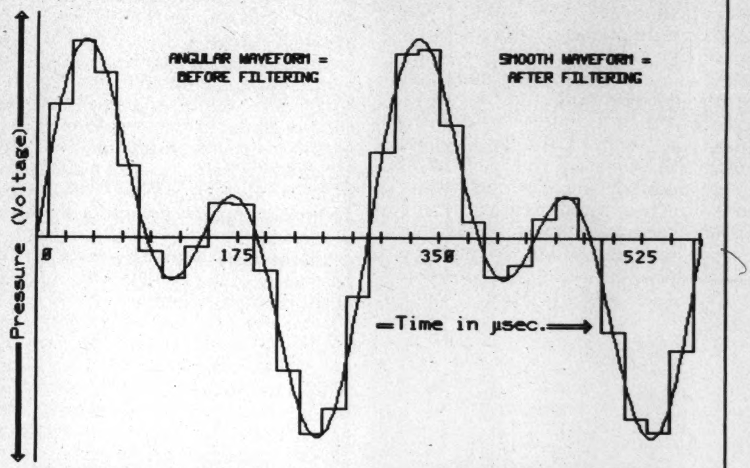
With today's high-speed digital circuitry, a sampling rate of 50,000 samples per second can be readily accommodated. The samples (each sample is a number and there are 50,000 numbers for each second of recorded sound) can be stored in any computer-memory device which has sufficient capacity. An analog-to-digital converter is needed for digital recording, and a digital-to-analog converter is needed for playback. Both of these items are made by several manufacturers and are available in single integrated circuit chips. In analog-to-digital conversion, the converter assigns a numeric value to each sample which is proportional to the voltage of the signal at the moment that the sample is recorded. In order to convert in real-time, the converter and its associated control logic must be

Fig. 3a: Samples (from Fig. 1b)



Samples (see Fig. 1) shown with their numeric values. For illustration, there is an arbitrary number (301) of values (-150 to +150) which a sample can have. The digital-to-analog converter works from a list of numbers (samples), which is in this case {0, 89, 131, 110,...}.

Fig. 3b: Recovered Waveform Before and After Filtering



The digital-to-analog converter's voltage output jumps to each new voltage (as prescribed by each sample), and holds each voltage for a length of time equivalent to $\frac{1}{\text{SAMPLING RATE}}$, in this case, $\frac{1}{50{,}000}$ sec. This distortion of the waveform can be removed with a low-pass filter.

able to make at least 50,000 times $\log_2$ of n decisions per second, where n is the number of amplitude values in the converter's repertoire. Many amplitude values are required for high fidelity in order that the dynamic range be wide enough for music, and yet be well-enough defined within its limits to avoid unacceptable distortion. (Sixteen-bit converters, for example, have 2^{16} [65,536] possible numeric values.) In digital-to-analog conversion, the converter must generate a voltage proportional to the numeric magnitude of the sample over a length of time equal to

$$\frac{1}{\text{number of samples per second}}$$

of a second.

Why is digital recording the answer to the librarian's dilemma? Although the actual digital recording process does have an inherent minimum distortion, due to rounding off each sample to the nearest available numeric value ("quantizing error"), the distortion is added only once. It never increases from generation to generation, because the numbers themselves are unaffected by copying, regardless of the number of generations removed from the original a particular copy happens to be. (It has been suggested that another verb be used instead of the word *copy* in the phrase "to *copy* a [digital] file or record." *Copying* implies that there is in fact an "original" which is somehow different. "To *clone* a file" would be better because the word *clone* implies no difference between the original and the copy; the clone file and the cloned file are identical in every respect. The only errors which can creep into the cloning process are due to hardware failures, which are generally quite detectable, or quantum mechanical effects, which are statistically very unlikely.)

Digital recording is inherently less noisy than analog recording; in fact, it can be essentially noiseless. The sound recoverable from an analog recording is irretrievably affected by the nature of the medium. For example, the unwanted hiss in the background of analog tape recordings is contributed by the tape itself. Computers, by contrast, read only the numbers; they ignore the hiss. The only noise inherent in the digital recording process is the noise introduced by microphones and amplification circuits.

Manipulation of Digital Representations of Sounds

When one waveform is added to another waveform, a single complex waveform is the result. This is why only one eardrum is needed to hear many sounds at once. A computer can be programmed to calculate new waveforms by simply adding corresponding samples together. Similarly, it is possible for a computer to reduce a given complex sound to its component parts, particularly if it is programmed to look for certain patterns.

Remastering Old Piano Recordings

Let us say that we have decided to employ the enormous power of a large digital computer to enhance an old Rachmaninoff piano recording, and we are well funded by a generous, music-loving foundation. We have available to us a recording studio which happens to be within cable distance of an

Rise Up, cont'd...

analog-to-digital converter, and we have a team of brilliant computer programmers who also happen to be musicians. We take the old rehearsal-conductor's view that musical expression can be specified in the six directions, "faster, slower, louder, softer, longer, shorter."

Since it is possible to divide a given old recording into a number of discrete parts equal to 50,000 times the number of seconds of duration, every note which is played in the recording will begin in a specific sample, and end in a specific sample. With an appropriate pattern analysis program, it should be possible for the computer to decide when each note was played, and when it was released. Thus, how fast or slow a passage of music was played, and how long or short a note was, are facts which are known to an accuracy of 1/50,000 of a second.

All these considerations are but aspects of the single parameter of time. (As we shall see later, however, accurate determination of the *loudness* of a note involves several problems).

When the agogic* and dynamic dimensions of each note are known, a second computer program, which we shall call a realization program, can be used to recreate the musical performance. It will draw on a database containing the digital equivalent of the eighty-eight keys of the piano keyboard, struck at various loudness levels. The output of the realization program is a digital recording which can be run through a digital-to-analog converter, whose output in turn will be a flawless recording of Rachmaninoff playing a piano he probably never touched, in a studio which probably did not exist during his lifetime.

Enhancement Preliminaries and Procedures

Our first steps involve giving the computer the data with which it needs to work. We must have a digital library (database) of the sounds which a piano can make. (The algorithm for creating such a library given below should be considered a thought experiment for purposes of illustration. The development of better algorithms is an ongoing field of research which is outside the scope of this article.)

We must feed into the database a digitally recorded example of each note on a piano at each practical dynamic level. Blake Patterson ("Musical Dynamics" in *Scientific American*, Nov 1974) has presented evidence that comparatively few dynamic levels may be necessary, because each just-noticeable difference in the perceived loudness of notes played on musical instruments requires a change in the acoustic power equal to a substantial portion of the total range of its acoustic power. Therefore, as few as eight dynamic levels may be adequate (Patterson's work actually suggests that only six may be needed). The eight dynamic levels can be achieved easily enough by means of dropping a padded weight on each key, aiming it by some mechanical means. The weight could be dropped from eight different heights, as determined by experiment.

> **The output will be a flawless recording of Rachmaninoff playing a piano he probably never touched, in a studio which probably did not exist during his lifetime.**

Since gravitational acceleration is a constant 32 feet/second/second, and since the loudness of the sound of the piano is determined by the speed at which the key falls, dropping the weight should be a way of standardizing the dynamic output of the piano. However, pianos differ from each other, e.g., some have a "hot" treble range, and some do not. Any good pianist automatically corrects somewhat for the peculiarities of the instrument he happens to be playing, but a computer will not do anything without specific instruction. We can protect ourselves from distortion due to the peculiarities of the "model" piano first by using the finest available instrument (after all, the legendary Rachmaninoff is going to "play" it) and second by referencing the *perceived* loudness of each note at each dynamic level. This referencing is done by placing in a listening room a number of hapless volunteers who will listen to each key as played by dropping the weight from several heights. They will choose the height which yields a loudness which most closely matches the loudness of each dynamic level of a single reference key (e.g. middle C). In these experiments, the computer will be of enormous help in randomizing the examples and statistically analyzing the responses so as to make final judgments on the height from which the weight must be dropped on each key in order to achieve the most uniform perceived loudness across the keyboard at each dynamic level.

"Now it's trying to psych me out with readouts before each game like "I'll play but I'm not up to my game" and "surely you will win as my circuits are overworked." ©Creative Computing

We shall have to do all of these library-building procedures four times, because we must account for the greatly altered sound of a given note when the damper pedal is depressed, and when the *una corda* is depressed. Our database is complete when we have a fully referenced library of 2816 played-note models (88 keys x 8 dynamic levels x 2 modes of the damper pedal x 2 modes of the *una corda* pedal). Incidentally, the recording of our "model" piano should be made in an acoustically dead environment, because reverberation is easy to add and impossible to take away later. Another reason to make "dead" recordings is that the computer will turn off the sound of the hall reverberation simultaneously with its execution of the release of the note; this would be a most unnatural effect.

Can we rely on the original recording for accurate data concerning the relative loudness of any given note? The answer is no and maybe. The answer is *no* because many old recordings do not have anything like a smooth frequency-response curve. In some recordings, the transfer characteristics of the original equipment were so poor that some notes on Rachmaninoff's piano caused a shattering sound by coinciding with a drastic peak in the response curve, and some almost failed to be recorded at all by coinciding with a valley. Moreover, many of the lower notes of the piano are only represented by their upper partials, which are usually enough to give our ears the impression that the fundamentals are reproduced even when they are not; there must be some accounting for the missing fundamentals and lower partials of low notes. Similarly, we must account for

---

*intentionally askew relative to the meter.

Rise Up, cont'd...

the missing higher partials of high notes. On many old recordings, the percussive quality of the piano is all but lost, and this quality gives our perceptions important information about the musical dynamics. Another reason why accurate data may be unobtainable from the old recordings is that they have very little dynamic range. However, it may be possible, through various avenues of research, to generate the necessary data from the recordings themselves. One avenue might be to obtain some old recording equipment like that which was used to make the old recording in question, and run a response curve test on it at various dynamic levels. The resulting curves can be used to create a filtration program to compensate for the inaccuracies of the old recording. Another strategy would be to analyze each note as played in the context of the recording to extract information about the transfer characteristics of the piano, hall and recording equipment employed in the original recording. This information would allow us to compensate for any recurring anomalies caused by poor transfer characteristics. A third strategy would be to study the energy spectra of notes played on the piano, with the intention of "tagging" the decay rates of various portions of the spectra to various dynamic levels. If enough spectral information remains on the old recordings to establish a recognizable energy decay pattern for a given note, it should be possible to establish that note's dynamic level as it was originally played. To implement this strategy, it may be necessary to study the very pianos used in the original recordings (at least some of the instruments used by Rachmaninoff are known and still exist); however, it will be quite difficult to compensate for the unknown changes which time and normal maintenance have wrought.

Execution

Assuming that the problems outlined above have been solved, the computer now has everything it needs except the program which actually accomplishes the synthesis of the enhanced recording. This program should be divided into a number of phases. In the first phase the computer will analyze what it "hears" in the old recording. For each note, the computer will answer the questions, "When was it struck? how loud was it? when was it released?" Answering the third question may be difficult. Particularly in the noisy old acoustic recordings, one cannot tell when the note was released because as the note decays it is lost in the background noise. There are two ways of handling this problem. One is for the computer to signal the operator (necessarily a good musician) that a case of this kind has occurred, and have the operator make a decision about when the note is to be released. The other way of handling the problem is to have a third set of input data: the score of the piece, translated into a computer language such as GCSMCL. (The Gooch Cybernetic Synthesizer Music Compiler Language [GCSMCL] is a sophisticated five-pass score input language which was originally developed at the University of Illinois Computer-based Education Research Laboratory [Urbana] as part of the operating system for the Gooch Cybernetic Synthesizer [GCS]. The GCS is a music peripheral for the PLATO interactive graphics computer system. GCSMCL has been under development since 1976, and is now in the final stages of refinement.) The computer can then identify the troublesome note in the score, and simply make the assumption that Rachmaninoff released the note at the time indicated, taking into account, of course, the current agogic context. Since computers are completely lacking in good taste, however, it would be wise to have the computer flag that note for future reference in case the output (the enhanced recording) sounds unlikely.

> **Any good pianist automatically corrects somewhat for the peculiarities of the instrument he happens to be playing, but a computer will not do anything without specific instruction.**

Now employing its realization program, the computer simply adds up all the sound, drawing from its library of 704 unpedalled played-note models. The result should be a convincing but dry recording of a Rachmaninoff who inexplicably refused to use the damper pedal, recorded in a bone-dry hall, and had at least twenty-nine fingers, judging from the number of notes he was able to sustain at one time without using the pedal. At this time, the operator adds the pedalling, simply by telling the computer when to do what. Obviously, this last part of the enhancement process involves the artistic judgment of the operator, but it is the only part of the operation of this electronic player piano system which is completely dependent on the operator for information. It is even possible that by analysis of background energy levels, we may learn when the performer pressed and released the pedal.

The computer now runs its realization program again, this time drawing from its complete library of 2816 played-note models. The completed tape can now be brought to the recording studio for the addition of a tasteful amount of hall reverberation, using standard devices such as a stressed-plate reverberator coupled with a digital delay line. The finished product should sound as good as any modern recording, and quite possibly better. It is not only more pleasurable to listen to than the old recording, but it is also more valuable to the student and to the musician, because Rachmaninoff's true intentions with regard to dynamics are better represented, while his agogic nuances have survived the whole process virtually unscathed.

Commercial Potential

The market for these recordings is ready-made. Many who have the old recordings on the reissue albums will want the new, improved versions. Sales to libraries are assured.

Would it be feasible to undertake the project outlined in this article as a commercial venture? It depends on the cost of production. It is probably safe to say that if research and development costs are not a consideration, then there is no reason not to run virtually all valuable old piano solo recordings through the system. It might require about ten hours of computer time to analyze and reassemble a five-minute performance. This gives a production cost in the neighborhood of $12,000 per record album, a figure roughly comparable to the cost of producing new recordings. The cost of developing the necessary programs and associated databases is very considerable, and very difficult to estimate; this might be in the neighborhood of $1 million with currently available technology.

Other Applications

It is very difficult to imagine how the technique outlined above can be applied to old recordings of instruments other than the piano, or to old vocal recordings. However, even these problems may someday be surmounted. After all, the digital synthesis of human speech has already reached the point where talking toys are commercially available for under $50. One may even wonder whether it will be necessary to exhume and measure Caruso's sinuses in order to enhance his old recordings. ☐

RELIANCE
America's Most Versatile
Line of Customized
Audio Visual Packaging

Audio Cassette
Albums

CA2-2N

CA2LL-6

Corrugated Mailers

M-1

M-2

For complete catalog write or phone:
RELIANCE Plastics &
Packaging Division
108-18 Queens Boulevard
Forest Hills, N.Y. 11375 (212) 544-9800

CIRCLE 181 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NUMB TAGS™

Hi! MY NAME IS
624355 394930
© Fallout Prod. 1979

WE'VE GOT
YOUR NUMBER!

Our eye-catching novelty inspires immediate positive response wherever it is worn or sold. The NUMB TAG. Wear it with pride to work, school, supermarket — wherever!

FOR SAMPLE AND INFORMATION
SEND $1.00 AND SASE TO:
FALLOUT PRODUCTIONS
BOX 355 Dept. X
FAIRFAX, CA. 94930

Dealers' Inquiries Welcomed
Wholesale List Available

CIRCLE 204 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Caruso Lives Again

A half century after his death, Enrico Caruso's vocal recordings are among the top ten on the classical charts.

"Caruso, a Legendary Performer," an RCA album of 16 operatic selections, is the first long-playing record produced by a Utah firm using a computer-processing technique. The operation compensates for technical defects to reveal the power, opulence and expression of the great Italian tenor.

The first Caruso record was released in August 1976 by RCA and was the No. 1 selling classical record in America during November and December 1976, according to *Billboard.*

Using a DEC PDP-11/45 minicomputer and a technique called deconvolution, Soundstream, Inc. of Salt Lake City rid the music of distortions and colorations intrinsic to the "acoustic" method of recording. In the acoustic method, developed in the 19th century by such notables as Thomas Edison and Emile Berliner, and used from 1890 to 1925, sound waves were gathered into a megaphone, amplified through a simple resonant cavity and transferred to a wax disc by the recording stylus.

According to Dr. Thomas G. Stockham, Jr., president of Soundstream, the purely mechanical process put serious limitations on the artist.

The full power of Caruso's extraordinary voice could set the stylus vibrating violently producing a distortion called "blasting" while soft passages were obscured by surface noise. Then, because 78 rpm discs had a maximum recording time of four and a half minutes, Caruso often had to sing much faster than his normal tempo.

In addition, to achieve necessary volume, violins were fitted with mechanical resonators and the string bass was replaced by the tuba as a low-register instrument. These changes gave the recordings a mechanical "rinky-tink" flavor.

The deconvolution technique developed by Stockham and his staff strips away, as he puts it, a "curtain of sorts" that hides the musical value of old records.

"It is not intended as a step toward high fidelity in the sense of modern electronics, but was designed to achieve an accurate insight into musical history," Stockham said.

The audio conversion system designed and built by Soundstream is connected to the minicomputer. The unit combines computer interface modules, analog-to-digital and digital-to-analog converters, waveform conditioning circuits, timing mechanism, filters, amplifiers and other components into an integrated hardware package essential to computer interfacing of high quality audio signals.

The computer program designed by Stockham determines the magnitude of tonal abnormalities on the record and corrects them through a resonance inversion procedure.

To correct tonal imbalance, Stockham uses a linear digital filtering method he discovered during his research at MIT in 1965. The process, known as high-speed convolution, has become standard for much digital signal processing work.

Stockham's deconvolution is similar to the technique used by geologists in clarifying seismic signals and begins by converting analog audio signals to digital data.

A needle transversing a record groove sets up an electrical impulse that produces an analog signal electrically equivalent to the recorded sound wave. Using an analog-to-digital converter, Stockham translates these analog signals into digital values the minicomputer can process; these are transferred to an RP04 storage disk.

A three to four and a half minute production is chopped into 300 to 400 lengths each representing a ½-second segment of music. Each segment is treated to precise analysis and examination of over 1,000 frequency components. Frequency imbalances are detected by the computer program and corrected by the computer. Frequencies that fall within a range where noise dominates are discarded in the correction process.

"The result is significantly better and copies can be made digitally with no generation loss whatsoever. The resulting sound retains some of the original flavor, but with improved clarity, voice texture and artistic interest," Stockham said.

Soundstream is continuing its work with old records and has produced a restored version of "Rhapsody in Blue" as part of a recently released RCA album "Gershwin Plays Gershwin."

Dr. Thomas Stockham, Jr., Soundstream, Inc., 34 South 600 East, Salt Lake City, UT 84102.

NEW! TPM* for TRS-80 Model II
NEW! System/6 Package
Computer Design Labs

Z80* Disk Software

We have acquired the rights to all TDL software (& hardware). TDL software has long had the reputation of being the best in the industry. Computer Design Labs will continue to maintain, evolve and add to this superior line of quality software.
— Carl Galletti and Roger Amidon, owners.

Software with Manual/Manual Alone

All of the software below is available on any of the following media for operation with a Z80 CPU using the CP/M* or similar type disk operating system (such as our own TPM*).

for TRS-80* CP/M (Model I or II)
for 8" CP/M (soft sectored single density)
for 5¼" CP/M (soft sectored single density)
for 5¼" North Star CP/M (single density)
for 5¼" North Star CP/M (double density)

BASIC I

A powerful and fast Z80 Basic interpreter with EDIT, RENUMBER, TRACE, PRINT USING, assembly language subroutine CALL, LOADGO for "chaining", COPY to move text, EXCHANGE, KILL, LINE INPUT, error intercept, sequential file handling in both ASCII and binary formats, and much, much more. It runs in a little over 12 K. An excellent choice for games since the precision was limited to 7 digits in order to make it one of the fastest around. $49.95/$15.

NEW MANUAL

BASIC II

Basic I but with 12 digit precision to make its power available to the business world with only a slight sacrifice in speed. Still runs faster than most other Basics (even those with much less precision). $99.95/$15.

NEW MANUAL

BUSINESS BASIC

The most powerful Basic for business applications. It adds to Basic II with random or sequential disk files in either fixed or variable record lengths, simultaneous access to multiple disk files, PRIVACY command to prohibit user access to source code, global editing, added math functions, and disk file maintenance capability without leaving Basic (list, rename, or delete). $179.95/$25.

NEW MANUAL

ZEDIT

A character oriented text editor with 26 commands and "macro" capability for stringing multiple commands together. Included are a complete array of character move, add, delete, and display function. $49.95./$15.

ZTEL

Z80 Text Editing Language - Not just a text editor. Actually a language which allows you to edit text and also write, save, and recall programs which manipulate text. Commands include conditional branching, subroutine calls, iteration, block move, expression evaluation, and much more. Contains 36 value registers and 10 text registers. Be creative! Manipulate text with commands you write using Ztel. $79.95/$25.

TOP

A Z80 Text Output Processor which will do text formatting for manuals, documents, and other word processing jobs. Works with any text editor. Does justification, page numbering and headings, spacing, centering, and much more! $79.95/$25.

MACRO I

A macro assembler which will generate relocateable or absolute code for the 8080 or Z80 using standard Intel mnemonics plus TDL/Z80 extensions. Functions include 14 conditionals, 16 listing controls, 54 pseudo-ops, 11 arithmetic/logical operations, local and global symbols, chaining files, linking capability with optional linker, and recursive/reiterative macros. This assembler is so powerful you'll think it is doing all the work for you. It actually makes assembly language programming much less of an effort and more creative. $79.95/$20.

MACRO II

Expands upon Macro I's linking capability (which is useful but somewhat limited) thereby being able to take full advantage of the optional Linker. Also a time and date function has been added and the listing capability improved. $99.95/$25.

LINKER

How many times have you written the same subroutine in each new program? Top notch professional programmers compile a library of these subroutines and use a Linker to tie them together at assembly time. Development time is thus drastically reduced and becomes comparable to writing in a high level language but with all the speed of assembly language. So, get the new CDL Linker and start writing programs in a fraction of the time it took before. Linker is compatible with Macro I & II as well as TDL/Xitan assemblers version 2.0 or later. $79.95/$20.

DEBUG I

Many programmers give up on writing in assembly language even though they know their programs would be faster and more powerful. To them assembly language seems difficult to understand and follow, as well as being a nightmare to debug. Well, not with proper tools like Debug I. With Debug I you can easily follow the flow of any Z80 or 8080 program. Trace the program one step at a time or 10 steps or whatever you like. At each step you will be able to see the instruction executed and what it did. If desired, modifications can then be made before continuing. It's all under your control. You can even skip displaying a subroutine call and up to seven breakpoints can be set during execution. Use of Debug I can pay for itself many times over by saving you valuable debugging time. $79.95/$20.

DEBUG II

This is an expanded debugger which has all of the features of Debug I plus many more. You can "trap" (i.e. trace a program until a set of register, flag, and/or memory conditions occur). Also, instructions may be entered and executed immediately. This makes it easy to learn new instructions by examining registers/memory before and after. And a RADIX function allows changing between ASCII, binary, decimal, hex, octal, signed decimal, or split octal. All these features and more add up to give you a very powerful development tool. Both Debug I and II must run on a Z80 but will debug both Z80 and 8080 code. $99.95/$20.

ZAPPLE

A Z80 executive and debug monitor. Capable of search, ASCII put and display, read and write to I/O ports, hex math, breakpoint, execute, move, fill, display, read and write in Intel or binary format tape, and more! on disk

APPLE

8080 version of Zapple

NEW

NEW! TPM now available for TRS-80 Model III!

TPM*

A NEW Z80 disk operation system! This is not CP/M*. It's better! You can still run any program which runs with CP/M* but unlike CP/M* this operating system was written specifically for the Z80* and takes full advantage of its extra powerful instruction set. In other words its not warmed over 8080 code! Available for TRS-80* (Model I or II). Tarbell, Xitan DDDC, SD Sales "VERSA-FLOPPY", North Star (SD&DD), and Digital (Micro) Systems. $79.95/$25.

SYSTEM MONITOR BOARD (SMB II)

A complete I/0 board for S-100 systems. 2 serial ports, 2 parallel ports, 1200/2400 baud cassette tape interface, sockets for 2K of RAM, 3-2708/2716 EPROM's or ROM, jump on reset circuitry. Bare board $49.95/$20.

ROM FOR SMB II

2KX8 masked ROM of Zapple monitor. Includes source listing $34.95/$15.

PAYROLL (source code only)

The Osborne package. Requires C Basic 2.
5" disks $124.95 (manual not included)
8" disks $ 99.95 (manual not included)
Manual $20.00

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE/RECEIVABLE (source code only)

By Osborne, Requires C Basic 2
5" disks $124.95 (manual not included)
8" $99.95 (manual not included)
Manual $20.00

GENERAL LEDGER (source code only)

By Osborne. Requires C Basic 2
5" disks $99.95 (manual not included)
8" disks $99.95 (manual not included)
Manual $20.00

C BASIC 2

Required for Osborne software. $99.95/$20.

SYSTEM/6

TPM with utilities, Basic I interpreter, Basic E compiler, Macro I assembler, Debug I debugger, and ZEDIT text editor.
Above purchased separately costs $339.75
Special introductory offer: Only $179.75 with coupon!!

NEW

ORDERING INFORMATION

Visa, Master Charge and C.O.D. O.K. To order call or write with the following information.

1. Name of Product (e.g. Macro I)
2. Media (e.g. 8" CP/M)
3. Price and method of payment (e.g. C.O.D.) include credit card info. if applicable.
4. Name, Address and Phone number.
5. For TPM orders only: Indicate if for TRS 80, Tarbell, Xitan DDDC, SD Sales (5¼" or 8"), ICOM (5¼" or 8"), North Star (single or double density) or Digital (Micro) Systems.
6. N.J. residents add 5% sales tax.

Manual cost applicable against price of subsequent software purchase in any item except for the Osborne software.

For information and tech queries call
609-599-2146

For phone orders ONLY call toll free
1-800-327-9191
Ext. 676
(Except Florida)

OEMS

Many CDL products are available for licensing to OEMs. Write to Carl Galletti with your requirements.

- * Z80 is a trademark of Zilog
- * TRS-80 is a trademark for Radio Shack
- * TPM is a trademark of Computer Design Labs. It is not CP/M*
- * CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research

Prices and specifications subject to change without notice.

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED.

COMPUTER
DESIGN
LABS

342 Columbus Avenue
Trenton, N.J. 08629

CIRCLE 127 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The ALF designer discusses his approach

Apple Music Synthesizer

Philip Tubb

Once upon a time only a few people in the world had printed books or other printed material. Eventually, printing technology advanced to the point where many people could afford to have books. Naturally, this had a great impact. Another step forward came in the form of the photocopying machine. With this technology, many people could not only possess written material, they could create their own materials to give to their friends and associates. Now, of course, printed material is quite common. We've even reached the point where the thousands of local computer clubs each feel obligated to produce printed newsletters, whether or not they have anything to write.

Recording technology made it possible for many people to have music, like printing technology had done earlier for text.

There was a time when only a few people in the world could afford to have music. Orchestras (and even individual instruments) were expensive, and there was as yet no way to record their sounds. Recording technology made it possible for many people to have music, as printing technology had done earlier for text. Today, we still struggle to bring music to the stage that photocopiers have taken text. "One-button chords" and "rhythm masters" abound in organs which "anyone can play without lessons." Many feel that what computers have done for word-processing, they can do for music-processing, thus solving the problem of music production by the average person.

When my colleagues at ALF Products and I began work on a new computer-controlled music synthesizer (for the Apple II), we hoped to make new advancements in the area of personal music. First, the hardware had to be fairly versatile, and yet simple enough to be sufficiently low cost. Second, the software had to be easy enough for the average computer user to use. Personal-computerists are pretty good around a computer, but many are lost in the esoteric field of music. Since we made remarkable progress in the software area, I will begin with it.

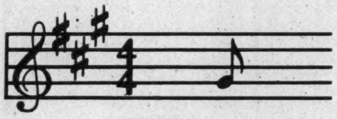


FIGURE 1

The Software

In Figure 1 you will see one of the basic elements of sheet music: a note. This particular note is shown in its natural environment (a treble staff with time and key signatures) and happens to be a G and also an eighth note, plus a few other things which will come up soon. Assuming one will want to take sheet music (which is where you're likely to find notes like this one) and cause it to be performed with a computer-controlled music synthesizer, it is necessary to take lots of these notes and describe them to a music entry program. Once a song has been thus described, music production can begin.

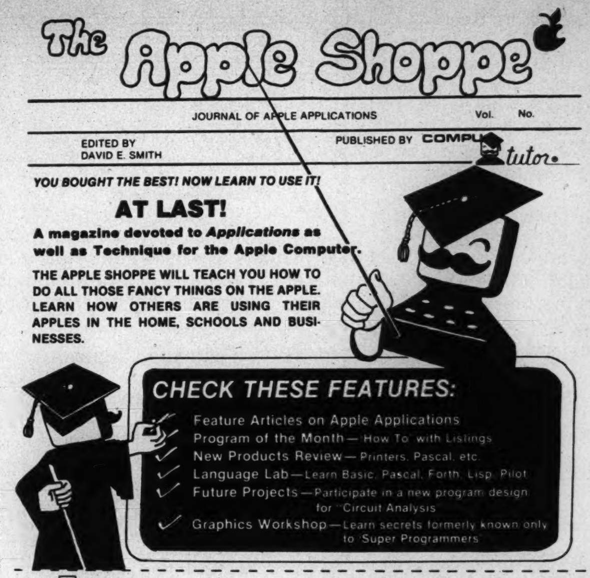
Probably the most obvious way to get these notes into memory is to type them in with a standard ASCII keyboard, because all usable computers seem to have such devices. Obviously, you just type EIGHTH G. It's simple. However, EIGHTH is a little long, and DOTTED THIRTYSECOND will be even worse. So, people usually abbreviate quite a bit. Let's use EG. It's harder to read, but who cares? The time savings in typing will be worth it. The various notes are Whole, Half, Eighth, Sixteenth, Thirty-second, Sixty-fourth and so on. The first letter is enough as long as we quit before we get to Sixty-fourth. Period looks great for "dotted," so the DOTTED THIRTY-SECOND G becomes T.G or maybe .TG.

Now things begin to get complicated. The note in Figure 1 isn't really a G, it's a G sharp. This is because the key signature has indicated that all C's, F's and G's will be sharp unless otherwise noted. This saves a lot of space when writing songs in which these notes are almost always sharp. There are several key signatures, in which one to six of the A through G notes are sharp or flat. In the more advanced music entry programs, one just inputs the key signature and the program figures out that it is really G sharp instead of G. But in simpler systems, and on those occasions where a note is "natural" (meaning not sharp or flat regardless of what the key signature says), or where a note must be sharp or flat even though the key signature doesn't so indicate, one must indicate this exception in some fashion. These exceptions are called accidentals. Usually this is done by adding S, F or N (Sharp, Flat or Natural). This gives us EGS. On simple music entry systems, one must always type the S, F or N; and in more advanced systems you need only type them when absolutely necessary.

Are we running out of complications? Of course not. There are many

---

Phil Tubb, 1448 Estes, Denver, CO 80215.



The Apple Shoppe

JOURNAL OF APPLE APPLICATIONS Vol. No.

EDITED BY
DAVID E. SMITH

PUBLISHED BY COMPU tutor

YOU BOUGHT THE BEST! NOW LEARN TO USE IT!

AT LAST!

A magazine devoted to *Applications* as well as Technique for the Apple Computer.

THE APPLE SHOPPE WILL TEACH YOU HOW TO DO ALL THOSE FANCY THINGS ON THE APPLE. LEARN HOW OTHERS ARE USING THEIR APPLES IN THE HOME, SCHOOLS AND BUSINESSES.

CHECK THESE FEATURES:

- ✓ Feature Articles on Apple Applications
- ✓ Program of the Month—"How To" with Listings
- ✓ New Products Review—Printers, Pascal, etc.
- ✓ Language Lab—Learn Basic, Pascal, Forth, Lisp, Pilot
- ✓ Future Projects—Participate in a new program design for "Circuit Analysis"
- ✓ Graphics Workshop—Learn secrets formerly known only to "Super Programmers"

☐ YES I want to learn how to get the most out of my Apple. Send me a one year subscription. (8 issues). I enclose $12.00. (Canada & foreign enclose $24.00).

NAME: ______________________ ______________

ADDRESS: ______________________________

CITY__________ STATE______ ZIP______ PHONE__________

☐ NO, I already know it all, but send me a free sample of next issue.

Send check or money order to: Apple Shoppe, P.O. Box 701, Placentia, CA 92670
or call (714) 996-0441

CIRCLE 107 ON READER SERVICE CARD

COMPUTER EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE BARGAINS

COMPUTER SHOPPER
The Nationwide Marketplace for Computer Equipment
Get Your First Issue FREE!
TRS-80's at Super Discount Prices

EVERY MONTH

BUY, SELL OR TRADE ALL TYPES OF COMPUTER EQUIPMENT AND SOFTWARE (pre-owned and new) among 20,000 readers nationwide.

FEATURES:

- Low classified ad rates - 10¢ a word
- Hundreds of ads from individuals
- Categorized ads so you can find them instantly
- Large (11 by 14") easy to read pages

Subscribe now for $10 and receive 13 issues/year (one FREE plus 12 regular issues). After receiving your first issue if you're not completely satisfied you may have a 100% refund and you still keep the first issue free. Bank cards accepted.

BONUS: *If you have something to advertise (pre-owned or software) send in a classified ad with your subscription and we'll run it FREE.*

The Nationwide Marketplace for Computer Equipment
COMPUTER SHOPPER
P.O. BOX F 7 • TITUSVILLE, FL 32780 • 305-269-3211
CIRCLE 129 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DYNACOMP

Quality software for: PET
Apple II Plus
TRS-80 (Level II)
North Star

All software is supplied with complete documentation which includes clear explanations and examples. Each program will run with standard terminals (32 characters or wider) and within 16K program memory space. Except where noted, all software is available on PET cassette, North Star diskette (North Star BASIC), TRS-80 cassette (Level II) and Apple cassette (*Applesoft* BASIC). These programs are also available on *PAPER TAPE* (Microsoft *BASIC*).

FLIGHT SIMULATOR **Price: $17.95 postpaid**
(as described in SIMULATION, Volume II)
A realistic and extensive mathematical simulation of take-off, flight and landing. The program utilizes aerodynamic equations and the characteristics of a real airfoil. You can practice instrument approaches and navigation using radials and compass headings. The more advanced flyer can also perform loops, half-rolls and similar aerobatic maneuvers.

SIMULATION, Volume II (BYTE Publications): $6.00

VALDEZ **Price: $14.95 postpaid**
A simulation of supertanker navigation in the Prince William Sound and Valdez Narrows. The program uses an extensive 256X256 element radar map and employs physical models of ship response and tidal patterns. Chart your own course through ship and iceberg traffic. Any standard terminal may be used for display.

BRIDGE 2.0 **Price: $17.95 postpaid**
An all-inclusive version of this most popular of card games. This program both BIDS and PLAYS either contract or duplicate bridge. Depending on the contract, your computer opponents will either play the offense OR defense. If you bid too high the computer will double your contract! BRIDGE 2.0 provides challenging entertainment for advanced players and is an excellent learning tool for the bridge novice.

HEARTS 1.5 **Price: $14.95 postpaid**
An exciting and entertaining computer version of this popular card game. Hearts is a trick-oriented game in which the purpose is not to take any hearts or the queen of spades. Play against two computer opponents who are armed with hard-to-beat playing strategies.

DATA SMOOTHER **Price: $14.95 postpaid**
This special data smoothing program may be used to rapidly derive useful information from noisy business and engineering data which are equally spaced. The software features choice in degree and range of fit, as well as smoothed first and second derivative calculation. Also included is automatic plotting of the input data and smoothed results.

FOURIER ANALYZER **Price: $14.95 postpaid**
Use this program to examine the frequency spectra of limited duration signals. The program features automatic scaling and plotting of the input data and results. Practical applications include the analysis of complicated patterns in such fields as electronics, communications and business.

MAIL LIST I **Price: $18.95 postpaid (available for North Star only)**
A many-featured mailing list program which searches through your customer list by user-defined product code, customer name or Zip Code. Entries to the list can be conveniently added or deleted and the printout format allows the use of standard size address labels. Each diskette can store more than 1000 entries.

CHESS MASTER **Price: $19.95 postpaid (available for North Star and TRS-80 only)**
This complete and very powerful program provides five levels of play. It includes castling, en passant captures, and the promotion of pawns. Additionally, the board may be preset before the start of play, permitting the examination of "book" plays. To maximize execution speed, the program is written in assembly language (by SOFTWARE SPECIALISTS of California). Full graphics are employed in the TRS-80 version, and two widths of alphanumeric display are provided to accommodate North Star users.

TEXT EDITOR I (Letter Writer) **Price: $14.95 postpaid**
An easy to use, line-oriented text editor which provides variable line widths and simple paragraph indexing. This text editor is ideally suited for composing letters and is quite capable of handling much larger jobs.

GAMES PACK I **Price: $10.95 postpaid**
Seven entertaining games for less than a dollar a kilobyte! Play CATAPULT, CRAPS, SWITCH, HORSERACE, SLOT MACHINE, BLACKJACK and LUNAR LANDER. This is an excellent and economical way to start your games library.

All orders are processed within 48 hours. Please enclose payment with order. If paying by MASTER CHARGE or VISA, include all numbers on card. Foreign orders add 10% for shipping and handling.

Write for detailed descriptions of these and other programs available from **DYNACOMP.**

DYNACOMP
P.O. Box 162, Dept. C
Webster, New York, 14580
(716) 586-7579
New York State residents please add 7% NYS sales tax.

CIRCLE 136 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Synthesizer, cont'd...

different G's in the piano scale. The scale goes A, A sharp, B, C, C sharp, D, D sharp, E, F, F sharp, G, G sharp; and then starts over at A. (Or you can use flats instead of sharps if you like: A, B flat, B, C, D flat, D, E flat, E, F, G flat, G, A flat.) Each section of the scale, from any given note up to but not including that same note again, is called an octave. Octaves are significant in that the pitch (or frequency) of any given note is always twice that of the same note in the next lower octave. Or, if you prefer, the pitch of any given note is always half that of the same note in the next higher octave. This fact comes in handy in the hardware, as you'll see later. Now, musicians like to start the octave at C. The overly-rational crowd (including myself) like to start it at A. Computer-controlled music companies often like to start their octaves at whatever their lowest note is. In any case, generally one winds up with "octave numbers," in which each octave is assigned a number. This is because the "traditional" notation is far too cumbersome to use. The A's in this sytem go like this (from lowest to highest pitch): A,, A, A a a' a" a'" a"" and so forth. Further, they are blessed with names like "subcontraoctave" and "four-line octave" and they switch at C, of course. The infamous Middle C (the only note most people know by name) is written c'. Rather than resort to buying an upper and lower case keyboard, and replacing the comma and apostrophe keys every other week, most people use octave numbers. So now we have EGS3, or some such. Naturally it is difficult to remember the octave number for each note, and people often type in the wrong one, thus making the song jump up and down an octave or two on a particular note.

It is difficult to remember the octave number for each note, and people often type in the wrong one, thus making the song jump up and down an octave or two on a particular note.

So, you type in your EGS3's and cheerfully input the song. Of course, you'll eventually come upon a tied note, or a triplet note, or some such. There isn't any representation for these yet, but the more advanced systems come up with something. Usually the music is typed in with line numbers, as one would in Basic or most other languages, so it can be edited later. A listing of one of these songs looks like a test print-out of a defective modem. No mere mortal can read them. This difficulty makes editing quite a task, and the problem is further compounded by the fact that most systems require a "compiling" phase in which the numeric-alphabet soup is taken from the "easy to type" format and turned into an "easy to play" format. Although this is usually necessary because the processor will need all the help it can get in order to play the song at a reasonable speed, the delay involved during the compile makes it hard to go back and forth between typing in corrections and hearing the corrections.

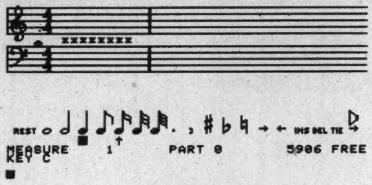


FIGURE 2

At ALF we'd been through this several times. It really is hard to use, and one's most creative impulses often die an early death in sheer frustration. A new system was needed. Fortunately, we picked the computer most likely to succeed. The high-resolution graphics meant we would be able to plot traditional (or near-traditional) music notation on the television screen. Further, the Apple has "game paddles" which are simply rotary knobs, each with a simple pushbutton just like the TV "pong" games. This indicated a possible escape from all that typing. (Really, the Apple was, and still is, the only mass-market home computer with space inside for the synthesizer.)

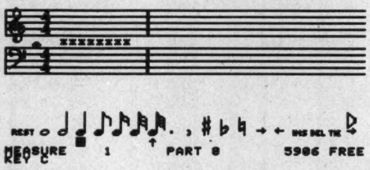


FIGURE 3

It works like this. Figure 2 is the way the screen might look when you first run our Entry program. One of the knobs (Paddle 0) changes the position of the little upward-pointing arrow. If it were turned clockwise a little, the screen would then look like Figure 3. This arrow is used to select the various "menu" items shown right above the arrow. The other knob (Paddle 1) changes the position of something we call the flying saucer cursor. Turning Paddle 1 slightly clockwise makes the screen appear as in Figure 4. These two paddles are used for virtually all note entry. More complicated things, like key signatures, are entered using the ASCII keyboard.

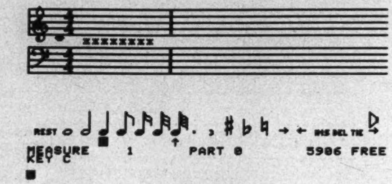


FIGURE 4

The key signature shown here is the key of C, in which no notes are automatically made either sharp or flat. We want a key with three sharps. Momentarily succumbing to the omnipotent power of abbreviation, one types KEY:3S and presses return. Just to give you the idea, Figure 5 shows the screen just before return is pressed, and Figure 6 just after. The checkerboard filled-in square is meant to represent the text cursor on the Apple which is really filled in solid, but which flashes on and off. (For those of you dying of curiosity, these "screen photos" were printed using periods on a Hytype 1640, and reduced.) You'll notice that the cursor has moved so it is now where the 4/4 is. This cursor is always at the point where a note or special item will appear if entered. If we use Paddle 0 to aim the upward arrow under the leftward arrow, then pressing Paddle 0's button will move the cursor left one item. Figure 7 shows the screen after one such back-up.

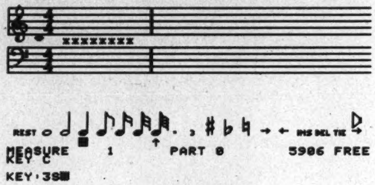


FIGURE 5

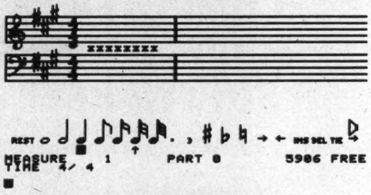


FIGURE 6

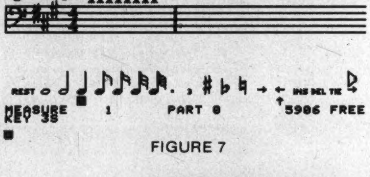


FIGURE 7

STOCK MARKET ANALYSIS PROGRAM
DJI WEEKLY AVERAGE 1897-DATE

ANA1* (ANALYSIS 1) is a set of BASIC Programs which enables the user to perform analyses on the Dow Jones Industrial weekly average data. From 6 months to 5 years of user selected DJI data can be plotted on the entire screen in one of 5 colors using Apples' High Resolution capabilities. The DJI data can be transformed into different colored graphic representations called transforms. They are: user specified moving averages; a least squares linear fit (best straight line); filters for time, magnitude, or percentage changes; and user created relationships between the DJI data, a transform, or a constant using +,-,x,/ operators. Colored lines can be drawn between graphic points. Graphic data values or their dates of occurrence can be displayed in text on the screen. Any graph or text can be outputted to a users printer. The Grid Scale is automatically set to the range of the graphs or can be user changed. As many colored graphs as wanted can be plotted on the screen and cleared at any time. The user can code routines to operate on the DJI/transform data or create his own disk file data base. ANA1 commands can be used with his routines or data base. An Update program allows the user to easily update the DJI file with current DJI weekly data.

The ANA1 two letter user commands are: CA = Calculate, no graph. CG = Clear Graphs, leave Grids. CK = Checking out program, known data. CO = Color of next graph (red, green, violet, white, blue). CS = Clear Screen. DL = Draw Line between points. FI = Filter data for time, magnitude, or percent change. FU = Data, transform, or constant Function with +,-,x,/ operator. GD = Graphic mode, display all Graph Data on screen. GR = Graph data to screen. GS = Set Grid Scale. HE = Help, summary of any commands usage. LD = Load Data from disk file from inputted date to memory. LG = Leave Graphs, automatic Grid rescaling. LO = Look, select a range of the LD data and GR; All commands can now be used on this range. LS = Least squares linear fit of the data. MA = Moving Average of the data. NS = No Scale, next graph on screen does not use Grid Scale. NT = No Trace. PR = User implimented Printer routine. TD = Text mode, display Text Data on screen. TI = Time number to date or vice versa. TR = Trace. TS = Text Stop for number of lines outputted to screen when in TD. U1/U2 = User 1/2 implimented routines. VD = Values of Data outputted in text. VG = Values of Grid; low/high/delta. VT = Values of Transform outputted in text.

APPLE® II, 48 K, APPLESOFT
ROM CARD, DISK II DOS 3.2
ANA1 DISK & MANUAL . . . $49.95
(CA residents add 6% sales tax)

GALAXY
DEPT. CC2
P.O. BOX 22072
SAN DIEGO, CA 92122

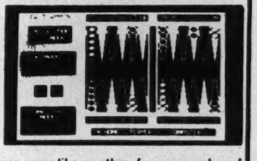
* Software Review in Call-A.P.P.L.E. (2/80): "An example of an excellent piece of software exploiting most of Apple II's major features." Overall Rating = 92.1

* Software Review in Apple Orchard (3/80): "A remarkably flexible approach to the analysis and plotting of any time series data." Overall Rating = 85.7

CIRCLE 147 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SOFTWARE FOR THE apple II

All programs run on both Apple II and Apple II Plus.



FASTGAMMON™ by Bob Christiansen. Sound, hi res color, and cartoons have helped make this the most popular backgammon-playing game for the Apple II. But don't let these entertaining features fool you — FASTGAMMON plays serious backgammon.
Cassette: **$19.95**
Diskette: **$24.95**

FRACAS™ by Stuart Smith. A fantastic adventure game like no other, for any number of players. You and your friends journey in the land of Faroph. Gang up on the monsters if you wish, but you may have to fight your friends for the treasure! A 24-page instruction booklet gives hints on how to stay alive longer.
Cassette: **$19.95**
Diskette: **$24.95**

BATTLESHIP COMMANDER™ by Erik Kilk and Matthew Jew. A game of strategy — your fleet versus the computer's. Place your shots skillfully — a combination of logic and luck are required to beat the computer. Sound and flashing lights make this a game fun for all ages.
Cassette: **$14.95**
Diskette: **$19.95**

QS QUALITY SOFTWARE
6660 Reseda Blvd., Suite 103, Reseda, CA. 91335
Telephone 24 hours, seven days a week: (213) 344-6599

WHERE TO GET IT: Ask your nearest Apple dealer to see *Quality Software's* Apple programs. Or, if you prefer, you may order directly from us. MasterCharge and Visa cardholders may telephone their orders and we will deduct $1 from orders over $19 to compensate for phone charges. Or mail your order to the address above. California residents add 6% sales tax. *Shipping Charges:* Within North America orders must include $1.50 for first class shipping and handling. Outside North America the charge for airmail shipping and handling is $5.00 — payable in U.S. currency.

"Apple II" and "Apple II Plus" are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

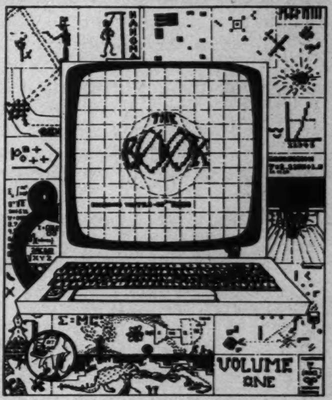
CIRCLE 178 ON READER SERVICE CARD

BACK TO BASIC

THE BOOK

ACCESSING THE TRS-80* ROM

If you ever do Assembly language programming, or you just want to know more about your TRS-80 ROM, "THE BØØK" is for you.



Volume I will give you access to over fifty machine language subroutines in the Radio Shack Level II BASIC. It includes information on the numeric data formats and a commented listing of the ROM routines.

"THE BØØK, Volume I", encompasses all arithmetic functions and mathematical operations. There are separate routines for integers, single precision, and double precision numbers and the data format for each of these number types is explained. The routines that perform ASCII to binary and binary to ASCII conversion are identified and explained to provide you a means of data I/O.

A fully commented listing provides the details on the step-by-step execution of these ROM routines. Although a complete disassembly is not provided in order to avoid copyright infringement, you can obtain a complete disassembly using the disassembler program listed in "THE BØØK." Volume I also includes a complete, detailed memory map of the entire machine and a symbol table noting over 500 addresses.

"THE BØØK" will save you hour upon hour of assembler program development time. Don't start programming without it.

Order your copy of "THE BØØK", today!

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

Insiders Software Consultants, Inc.
P.O. Box 2441, Dept. S 1
Springfield, VA 22152

*TRS-80 is a trademark of Tandy Corp.

☐ **Please send me Volume I of THE BØØK at $14.95 plus $1.50 for postage.**

NAME:

ADDRESS:

CITY, STATE & ZIP CODE:

☐ Check payable to Insiders Software Consultants, Inc.
☐ MASTER CHARGE MC Bank Code:
☐ VISA Exp. Date: Card Number:

Signature:

CIRCLE 145 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Synthesizer, cont'd...

Note that the place on the screen which originally showed KEY:C now shows KEY:3S. This spot always describes the item which the cursor is on. If we typed KEY:C and pressed return now, all would be as it was originally since the item at the cursor (KEY:3S) would be overwritten with a KEY:C. To move the cursor to the right, one positions the upward arrow under the right arrow, and presses the button. The cursor moves right once for each button press. The asterisks (*) shown where a Middle C note would go (that is, between the two staffs) each indicate some bizzare item which is not easily represented in traditional notation. In this case, they are all specifications of envelope and volume settings. After moving right past all these, the first note of the song can be entered.

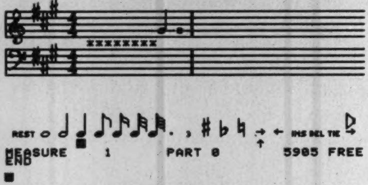


FIGURE 8

By rotating Paddle 1 until the cursor is at the desired position, one selects the pitch of the note to be entered. Pressing Paddle 1's button then causes the note to be entered (see Figure 8). As the cursor moves up and down, a "click" is heard through the Apple's built-in speaker; one click at each possible note position. This allows one to position the cursor without having to look at the screen in some cases. While the Paddle 1 button is held down (and while the new note is plotted on the screen, which occurs in the blink of an eye), the synthesizer plays the appropriate pitch. This allows instant feedback so you're sure you entered the right note. If we're entering the note shown way back in Figure 1, then it will have the right pitch, but the note entered was a quarter note instead of an eighth note. This is so I can show how errors are corrected. When Paddle 1's button was pressed, the note entered was determined in pitch by the location of the flying saucer cursor, and in duration by which note has a block under it in the menu. If we aim the arrow under left movement, press the button to back up once, and then position the arrow under the eighth note, we can then press the button to select an eighth note. The block under the quarter note disappears, and one appears under the selected note duration (see Figure 9). Now all notes entered will be eighth notes, until we change the duration again. Pressing Paddle 1's button now causes the correct note to be entered since the duration is right and Paddle 1's knob is still positioning the cursor at the same pitch. The old quarter note is wiped out (see Figure 10).

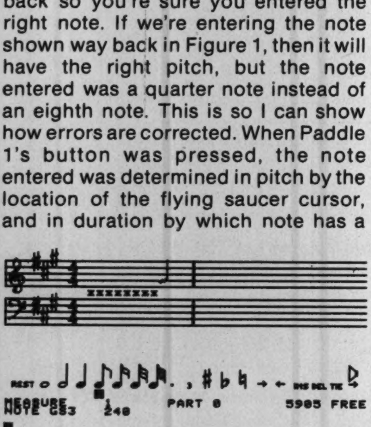


FIGURE 9

Phil Tubb hooking up his Apple/ALF synthesizer.

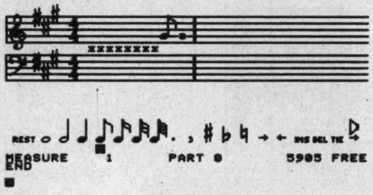


FIGURE 10

Music entry is simplified by an automatic measure bar feature. For example, if we enter a few more notes, a measure bar will appear when the measure is full (see Figure 11). The measure bar appears automatically, and serves as a quick check that you're doing all right. If we like, we can change the time signature at any point. For example, if we type TIME:2/4 and press return, a new time signature is plotted. If we then enter a quarter note followed by a half note, the half note must be converted into two quarter notes tied together. This is done automatically by the Entry program (see Figure 12).

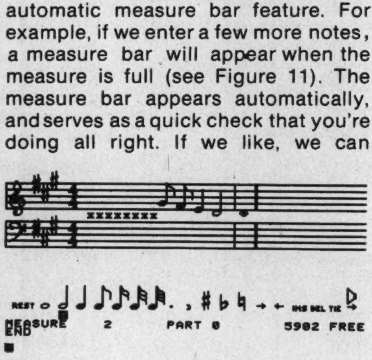


FIGURE 11

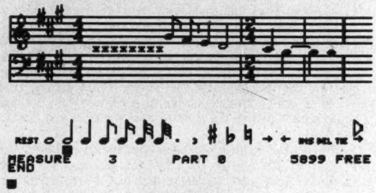


FIGURE 12

These measure bars are more important than you might think. Sure, they let you know you're still together with the sheet music. But in sheet music they also have to do with the accidentals. After typing TIME:2/2 for a more reasonable measure length, we can enter a few notes to explain the situation (see Figure 13). The first note is a regulation A. The next is an A sharp. (Sharp notes are entered by using Paddle 0 to light up the block under the sharp sign in the menu before entering the note with Paddle 1's button. The block under the sharp is cleared when the note is entered, since the next note will probably not be sharp, too.) The next two notes are also A sharps, because a sharp sign continues to make other notes (of the same letter) in the measure sharp (and a flat sign makes notes flat in a similar fashion). The next note is in a new measure, so it is not sharp. Now, the next note has been entered as sharp. If we want the next note to not be sharp, we just light up the natural sign before entry. The last note is, of course, not sharp since the effect of the sharp sign is neutralized by the natural sign. This natural sign is also used to counteract the key signature.

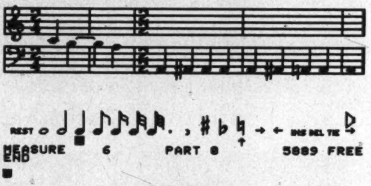


FIGURE 13

Some of you may be wondering what happens if you move the cursor down a little more, so it would be below the staff. Figure 14 is for you.

This entry scheme is fast. You rarely do any typing. Further, you just put one hand on Paddle 0 and the other on Paddle 1, set the sheet music on the Apple, and breeze right along. But

Synthesizer, cont'd...

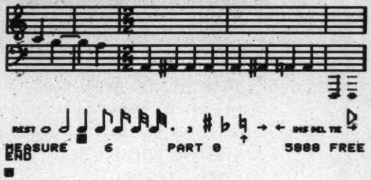


FIGURE 14

more importantly, it looks just about like regular sheet music. Most importantly, it is really easy to edit. If you make a mistake, you must adjust a paddle knob and back up, then reenter the note. The little speaker with a right arrow under it also helps in editing.

When you use Paddle 0 to light up a block under it, the notes already entered will be played back as you move right using the right pointing arrow. When a block is not present, no playback occurs during right movement. If you want to play the song back at normal speed and with envelope and volume control, you just type PLAY. No, the sheet music notation doesn't zip across the screen while it plays. Speed problems with the Apple (or just about any processor) would degrade the quality of the playback, and a display with several notes playing simultaneously would be nearly impossible to read with Apple's graphics capabilities. We use a low-resolution display which is easy to plot and fairly easy to read. A dot for each voice moves left for lower notes and right for higher notes, and its color indicates the volume.

> **The Apple is the only mass-market home computer with space inside for the synthesizer.**

Obviously this entry scheme only allows one note to play at any given moment. How, then, are multiple notes played at once? Has ALF not heard of chords? The answer is really quite simple. Since each voice could well be a separate (but, it is hoped, coordinated) melody line, and since the synthesizer is capable of completely independent operation with each voice, we allow each voice to be entered separately. Not only does this make entry simple and concise, it is easy to learn and effective to use. By typing PART:1, we are magically presented with a screen that looks a lot like the screen of Figure 2, except PART 0 on the screen has changed to PART 1 and there are fewer notes of memory available. (In reality it is necessary to use the EDIT command to create a part 1 unless a part 1 has previously been created.) The second voice (where a "voice" is a melody line or chord fragment in which at most one pitch is played at any given moment) is entered into Part 1. The third voice is entered as Part 2, and so forth. Parts 0 through 8 are available, although the ALF Apple Music Synthesizer has only three voices per card, so two or three such cards are required for six or nine voices/parts. These parts are completely independent, so you can do anything you want in them. They are virtually separate songs, although they are all played back simultaneously when you use the PLAY command.

There are a couple of ways in which the parts are not completely separate. One is an incredibly useful feature called subroutines. Those of you who program in any non-alien computer language are already familiar with subroutines and probably know what's coming up. The subroutines can be called from any part, so they are more or less part-independent. An example is in order. Let's say we want to play Row, Row, Row your Boat. If we are to do this merrily, merrily, merrily we will need subroutines, subroutines, subroutines. (Actually only one subroutine is needed but I got carried away.) Here's how it is done. First, we type SUBROUTINE:0. Really we type SUB:0 since all commands can be abbreviated as much as you like, as long as there is no confusion as to which command is desired. This is like the PART command in that it gives us a new area in which to program music. Unlike the PART command, the screen starts off "empty" (just the staffs, menu, etc.) without a key and time signature and envelope parameters. We enter the notes for row, row, row. Now we go to Part 0 using the PART:0 command, skip past the standard envelope settings, and type CALL:0. When the playback software sees this CALL, it will trundle off to the specified subroutine (number 0, as requested, although 0 through 99 can be used) and play whatever is there. When the end of the subroutine is found, it will zip back to whatever was after the CALL. Since we need to play this section several times, we put in several more CALL:0's in Part 0. Now, in Part 1 we put a rest as long as we need for the round effect. Then several CALL:0's are needed. During playback, Part 0 will start in right away, while Part 1 rests. At the proper moment (or at the programmed moment) Part 1 will come in with the same melody. Additional parts can be added to taste. Further, we can change the envelope parameters on the various parts so they will produce different sounds. We can even change the transpose settings, which will allow one part to be played higher or lower in pitch than another, even though the same notes were entered (using the subroutine) for both. The contents of subroutines are not limited to notes. They can include volume and envelope changes, or other changes, as well. This allows various sound settings to be entered into subroutines which can be called whenever that sound is desired. Subroutines can even call other subroutines. We've entered the Twelve Days of Christmas using subroutines instead of entering each section several times, and you can imagine how complicated that is!

> **Music entry is simplified by an automatic measure bar feature.**

Once a song has been entered, it can, of course, be stored on cassette or on a floppy disk. It can then be read in again at any time and played back, or one could add more or perhaps change what is already there. An interesting aspect of the storage feature is that it is about the only way to record audio which does not degrade with repeated playbacks. When a tape or disk seems to be about ready to wear out (that is, becomes difficult to load) a new tape or disk, which is exactly like the original, can easily be made. Other than the now emerging digital tape recorders, all other recording methods have noise or distortion which increases with each playback (although perhaps only a little at a time), and each new copy is of less quality than the original. With a computer-controlled synthesizer, each performance can sound exactly like the original. Or, it can be different. Another interesting aspect of music data is that it can be subjected to algorithms. Programs can be written to modify the song in various ways. One popular algorithm is to flip the scale over so that all low notes are high and

Synthesizer, cont'd...

vice-versa. If done properly, this changes minor keys to major, and major keys to minor. The results are often interesting, or at least amusing. Another possibility is changing formats. If you have an audio tape recorded with DBX or Dolby, you'd better have similar equipment for playback. However, if you have a disk of songs written for Micro Music's synthesizer, you can still play them on our synthesizer. A simple conversion program is used to change MMI's format to the ALF format, which can then be played or edited in the normal fashion. (Note that you must buy a copy of the disk, and you are then free to use it as you like. "Borrowing" a disk from a friend who has an MMI unit is in violation of copyright laws if the disk is copyrighted.) Likewise, MMI users can play ALF songs if they have an appropriate conversion program (but again, you must buy a song disk or tape). The playback will sound different on the two synthesizers, of course, because they have different capabilities. I suspect that most computer music companies will be offering conversion programs so you can use music disks available from other companies.

Say we want to play Row, Row, Row your Boat. If we are to do this merrily, merrily, merrily we will need subroutines, subroutines, subroutines.

The various menu items on the screen are used as follows:

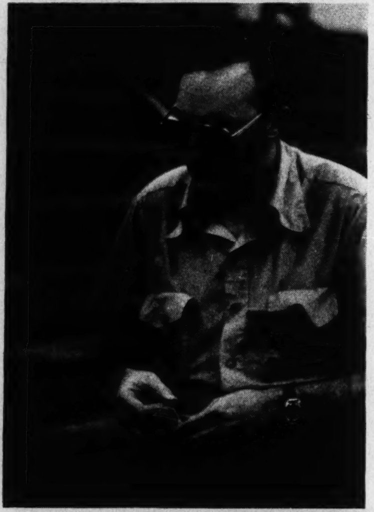
REST is used for entering rests. Rest duration is selected in the same fashion as when entering notes.

The seven notes shown are for selecting note duration.

• is used for entering dotted notes.
3 is used for entering triplet notes.
# is used for entering sharp notes.
♭ is used for entering flat notes.
♮ is used for entering natural notes.
→ is used to move the cursor right.
← is used to move the cursor left.
INS is used to control "insert" mode. When insert mode is on, all entered items are inserted in front of the cursor, rather than over the current item.
DEL is used to delete an item.
TIE is used to add (tie) another note or rest duration to an existing note or rest.
▷ is used to turn on or off playback during right movement and DEL.

The following commands are available:

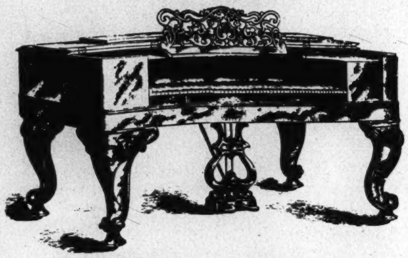
NEW is used to start fresh.
EDIT is used to change the number of parts, the suggested playback speed, or for the four text lines which are shown during playback.
STEREO is used to specify the left/right/middle playback assignments for each part (when using two or three synthesizers).
PART selects which part will be shown and available for editing.
SUBROUTINE is the same as PART, but a subroutine is selected. If not present, it is created.
GOTO is the same as PART except it puts you at the same measure you're currently at (but in the specified part).
MEASURE is used to move the cursor to any desired measure (within the current part or subroutine).
DELETE is used to delete several items from the song.



INTEGER is used to go back to Basic.
LENGTH is used to specify a note or rest length in "time periods" for unusual note durations.
LOAD is used to read a song from disk or cassette.
SAVE is used to save a song to disk or cassette.
PLAY is used to play the song.

The following commands are stored in the song data:

VOLUME selects a new volume level.
ATTACK used for envelope control.
DECAY used for envelope control.
SUSTAIN used for envelope control.
RELEASE used for envelope control.
GAP used for envelope control.
KEY specifies a new key signature.
TIME specifies a new time signature.
CALL calls a specified subroutine.
QUARTER specifies a new "time period" duration for all following quarter notes (during entry) and thus indicates the length of all menu notes.
TRANSPOSE specifies a new transpose value to be added to all following pitch values. During playback, pitches can be raised by 1 to 127 quarter steps and lowered by 1 to 128 quarter steps.
TEMPO specifies a new tempo (playback speed) when using the optional timing mode input board.
POKE is used to enter any code. This must be used with great caution, and is not recommended for general use (of course).



In addition to song data entry and editing, the software also takes on some tasks which would normally be in the hardware, but have been placed in software since it works out well. The most important of these functions is the creation of envelopes.

The term "envelope" refers to the volume contour of an individual note: the way in which it becomes loud and then dies away. For example, a plucked string becomes loud quickly, then dies away. In contrast, a piano note becomes loud quickly, stays loud (but slowly fading out) while the key is held down, then rapidly dies out when the key is released. By creatively selecting the rates and levels used, a variety of different sounds can be created.

Our software creates Attack-Decay-Sustain-Release (ADSR) envelopes, as do nearly all professional music synthesizers. This envelope has four "stages." The first is the attack stage, during which the "loudness" (or volume, but I use volume to describe the overall sound level rather than the level during individual notes) goes from its current level (which is usually zero, but can be about anything) to the currently selected "volume level" (as set by the most recent VOLUME item in the song data). The most recent ATTACK setting in the song determines the rate. In fact, the ATTACK setting is the number to be added to the volume each "time period" (yes, the same time periods used for specifying note durations). When the loudness gets to the volume level, the next stage begins. This is the decay stage, in which the loudness goes down (at a rate selected by the most recent DECAY setting) to the currently selected SUSTAIN level. The sustain level is usually some (fairly high) percentage of the current volume for piano-like sounds which hold at a high loudness level (the sustain level) after an initial "thump" (created by the attack and decay stages). In plucked-string sounds, the sustain level is selected as zero so the loudness will die out with just the "thump." Assuming that a non-zero sustain level is used, then the sustain stage occurs when the loudness simply sits around and stays at the selected sustain level. A certain amount of time before the next note begins (the time being selected by the most recent GAP setting), the release stage begins. During the release stage, the loudness drops from the sustain level to a zero level at a rate specified by the most recent RELEASE setting. (It may not actually get down to zero before the next note starts, if your release rate is too slow, but it will try.)

The term "envelope" refers to the volume contour of an individual note: the way in which it becomes loud and then dies away.

The synthesizer software creates up to nine of these envelopes at once, all of them with independent parameter selections. Very complex sounds can be created by having more than one part play the same notes (using subroutines, of course) but with different envelope and/or transpose settings on each part. Further, parts can be delayed (using a very small rest at the beginning) for particularly devious sounds or for echo/reverb effects.

Although all this time I have been discussing the Entry program, there are five other programs supplied with the synthesizer. The programs are designed for use with Apple's Integer Basic, but versions compatible with Apple's [Microsoft] Applesoft Basic are also available for those who don't have Integer Basic. These other programs are for continuous album-style playback, simple playback (without editing capabilities), special applications (such as sound effects or song playback in your own programs), and there is an introduction program which describes, plots and plays basic synthesizer concepts.

The Hardware

The two most important parameters of a note are its pitch and duration. Using a synthesizer which has control of only pitch and duration for each note, recognizable tunes can be played. One of the easiest ways to create pitches is by division. There are simple circuits which will take an input frequency and divide it by a specified integer. (There are more complex circuits which can take an input frequency and multiply it by an integer.) Thus, the easiest way to produce a variety of frequencies (pitches) is to take a very large frequency and divide it by a variety of integers.

A sixteen-bit divider circuit can divide a frequency by any integer from 1 to 65,536. This is what we use in our synthesizer. We use an input frequency of 1,782,000 Hz (Hz is the abbreviation for Hertz, which means "cycles per second"), which is generated from a quartz crystal. This gives us output frequencies from 1,782,000/1 Hz to 1,782,000/65,536 (27.19) Hz. The piano range goes from 27.5 Hz to 4,186 Hz in 88 steps.

The notes of a piano scale are called equal tempered half steps. "Equal tempered" means the frequencies from a geometric progression, each frequency being the frequency of the previous note times a constant. "Half steps" means there are twelve notes per octave (an "octave" being the range in which the frequency of the notes doubles). (The term half step refers slightly to the fact that from one white key on a piano to the next is a "whole step" provided there is a black key in between. Since the black key's frequency is equally spaced between the white keys', and the white keys are a whole step apart, the black key must be a half step between the white keys.) If we number the piano keys (both white and black) starting with zero and going up by ones, then to form a geometric progression with values starting at 27.5 (Hz) and doubling at each twelve note, the frequency of any note, N, must be 27.5 times 2 to the power of (N/12) Hz. The various frequencies which the synthesizer can produce with integer divisors, D, between 1 and 65,536 are: 1,782,000/D Hz; or, the divisor, D, for any desired frequency, F, will be D=INT(1,782,000/F+0.5) MAX 1 MIN 65,536. Combining all these handy formulas, we get a formula for all piano scale divisors, D(N), where N is an integer from 0 to 87: D(N)=INT(1,782,000/(27.5 times 2 to the power of (N/12)) + 0.5) MAX 1 MIN 65,536. These divisors must be computed by the software and then programmed into the hardware. Unless we are all using Cray computers with 12.5 nanosecond clock times, some faster method than computing fractional powers will be needed. Fortunately, there is a relatively obscure but powerful algorithm for this called a "look-up table." For those of you not familiar with this advanced programming technique, it consists of an area of memory in which is located the answer to every possible question of the nature being solved. For the piano-scale problem, there are only 88 answers, so the amount of memory required is small (176 bytes).

With a computer-controlled synthesizer, each performance can sound exactly like the original. Or, it can be different.

However, we decided to use quarter-steps, which have 24 notes per octave. (Take all those formulas above and change the 12's into 24's, then extend the range of N from 0-87 up to 0-175.) This gives us twice as many notes, but since they are twice as close together we get the same frequency range. Rather than have a range of seven octaves plus four additional notes, like a piano, we decided to add a few more high pitches to obtain eight full octaves (96 half-steps or 192 quarter-steps). Using TRANSPOSE, it is also possible to request notes even higher. Using a simple formula which takes advantage of the octave relationships, the look-up table size can be reduced. This formula is D(N+24)=INT(D(N)/2+0.5) when using quarter-steps (for half-steps, replace the 24 with 12). This means that if you have the divisors for the lowest octave (values of N from 0 to 23), you can

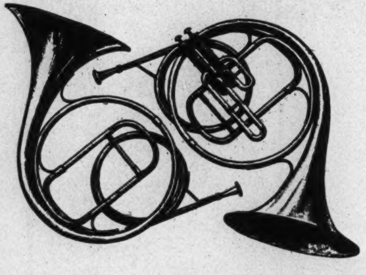
Synthesizer, cont'd...

compute all the others. Best accuracy is obtained using D(N+24 times A)= INT(D(N)/(2 to the power of A) + 0.5) so the rounding is done only once. Fortunately, dividing by 2 to the power of A and then rounding is quite simple in machine language. (All serious music programming is done in machine language [or, more properly, assembly language] since all high level languages present speed problems.)

By feeding the 1,782,000 Hz clock signal into three identical 16-bit programmable divider circuits, it is possible to produce three pitches at once. (The reason for choosing three sets of circuitry is, in this case, because three 16-bit dividers come in one integrated circuit package.) The next most significant aspect of a note is the duration. In our synthesizer system, this is controlled by the software. It programs the dividers for a particular pitch, then waits around for the right amount of time, and then programs the next pitch. This is done with a special "time-sharing" program which will be explained later.

Having conquered pitch and duration, the next parameter needed to improve the synthesizer is volume control. Actually, volume control is a rather insignificant feature. However, if you can control the volume quickly enough, you can make envelopes, which are vastly important and useful. It is important to create "smooth" envelopes which do not suddenly change in loudness. Sudden changes create annoying clicks, which, if you follow computer music synthesizers, you've no doubt heard in new companies' equipment. The hardware for envelope production in our synthesizer is also used for controlling volume, and consists of a special digital-to-analog converter (DAC). A DAC takes an integer, which in this case is output on the Apple bus, and creates a voltage or current as specified by the integer. For example, an input of 1 might produce 1 volt, 2 produces 2 volts, 3 3 volts, and so on. The DAC we use has an input which selects positive or negative values. This input is connected to the square wave pitch output of one of the 16-bit dividers. Thus the output of the DAC changes from positive to negative values at a rate selected by the pitch. This means the output is always centered around zero. Some systems fail to do this, and problems result. For example, a square wave changing between 0 and 5 volts has an average value (or is centered around) 2.5 volts. If a "rest" (no tone output) is implemented by stopping the programmable divider, the output will change to either 0 or 5, and thus the "center" point will change by 2.5 volts. This change produces one of those annoying clicks I mentioned earlier. Rather than stop the divider, we program the volume to zero for a rest. This eliminates the off-center click problem. Another special feature of this DAC circuit is that the outputs of the DAC are exponential. This means that if we send an arithmetic progression of integers to the DAC, it will create a geometric progression of outputs. Both frequency and volume must increase in a geometric progression in order to seem to increase at a constant rate, due to the way human hearing works.

When creating envelopes, the "time-sharing" program comes into play. The first thing this program does is start a timer in the Apple. This timer, which is controlled by one of the paddle knobs, determines the length of a "time period." The program has a "pointer" into the musical score for each part being played. The first such pointer is used to check to see what is next in the score for Part 0. If it is a subroutine call or other special function, it is done, the pointer is advanced, and the next item is done. When a note or rest is finally encountered, the proper pitch and/or volume control programming is done, and the time duration of the note or rest is copied into a special location referred to as the "time remaining." Each part has its own location for time remaining. Then, the next part is processed in the same manner, using pointers, time remaining, and other parameters associated with Part 1 rather than Part 0. If a part is holding a note, its time remaining will be non-zero. In this case, the pointer to the musical score is not needed since it is not yet time to continue with the next item in the score. Instead, the time remaining is decremented, and the time-sharing program goes on to the next part. Eventually, the time remaining will reach zero, and it is then time for the next note. When the last part has been processed, the program waits for the Apple's timer to indicate that the full time period has been consumed. Then the whole process starts over.



In addition to checking the time remaining and the score pointer, during the processing of each part a computation is done to calculate an envelope for that part. The envelope calculation is rather simple. A "current loudness" is compared to a "desired loudness." If the current loudness is less than the desired loudness, the "attack rate" is added to the current loudness. If it is greater than the desired loudness, the "current decay rate" is subtracted. (Overshoots are detected and eliminated.) Only one addition or subtraction is done in each time period, and the new current loudness is programmed into the volume control DAC. (Each of the three pitch outputs has its own DAC.) When the current loudness reaches the desired loudness, then a new desired loudness is taken from the "current sustain level" and the current loudness tries to reach this new value. By copying the volume level into the current sustain level and the decay rate into the current decay rate, a new note is started (and the ADS portions of the ADSR envelope will occur automatically). When it is time for the R portion to begin, a zero is copied into the desired loudness and the current sustain level, and the release rate is copied into the current decay rate. Note that the actual volume level is *never* changed directly. It is only changed by the routine which adds the attack rate (or subtracts the current decay rate) to the current loudness. This means that the volume will never change faster than the attack rate (or decay or release rate). As the desired loudness is changed, the current loudness (and thus the actual volume level) attempts to reach the desired level, but only at the programmed rates. Even a rest is created only by setting the desired loudness and current sustain levels to zero (and copying the release rate into the current decay rate).

With a computer-controlled synthesizer, each performance can sound exactly like the original. Or, it can be different.

This concludes the hardware of

our synthesizer, except to say that the three DAC outputs are connected together and zapped into levels acceptable to your stereo system. When using two synthesizers, one can be connected into the Left input and the other into the Right input on your stereo. The software is designed to let you select which synthesizer each part goes to, and thus each part's left or right positioning can be selected (or changed from time to time). When using three synthesizers, special circuitry allows one of the synthesizer's outputs to be heard on both Left and Right, thus becoming Middle (sort of).

At this point, the budget for the hardware has been reached (for a list price of $265), and further sound parameters cannot be controlled without running the price beyond most hobbyists' wildest dreams. However, the next most important feature would be control of waveforms. Like volume control, waveform control is a rather insignificant feature unless you can change the waveforms rapidly. Usually waveforms are created by filters. In an envelope generator, a DAC creates different volume levels by creating an output voltage which is specified by an input integer. In waveform control, filters are used to make certain esoteric changes in the input waveform based on an input integer. By sending the filter the same sort of numbers as one would send a volume control DAC, "wow" type sounds can be created. (However, most filters require that the current note frequency be added into the numbers usually used for envelope control.) A separate program or circuit for generating these numbers is required since you probably don't want the same pattern of numbers for the envelope and waveform control. A discussion of the basic nature of waveforms, how they affect the sound, and how they are created is beyond the scope of this article. It would be long and involved, and perhaps of little value without audible examples.

If you have questions on computer music, you can send them to: Creative Computing Magazine, Questions & Answers, Phil Tubb, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960 □

TEXTWRITER III. . .
IT PROVIDES THE FOUR MAJOR FUNCTIONS MISSING FROM MOST WORD PROCESSING PROGRAMS

ORGANIC SOFTWARE'S TEXTWRITER III is a powerful text formatting program that is the ideal enhancement to most word processing system such as WORDMASTER, ELECTRIC PENCIL, and WORDSTAR. It provides you with the ability to print personalized form letters, reports and manuals, contracts and specifications, books and articles.

☐ **PERSONALIZED FORM LETTERS** – Prints one copy of letter for each name on list while automatically inserting names and addresses. Can use account numbers, account balances, etc., instead of names and addresses.

☐ **REPORTS & MANUALS** – Automatically creates a table of contents, an alphabetized index, and prints all footnotes. No need to manually change the contents or index everytime a small change is made.

☐ **CONTRACTS & SPECIFICATIONS** – Frequently used paragraphs or phrases are stored in files and automatically inserted by name as the document is printed.

☐ **BOOKS & ARTICLES** – Footnotes collected and printed at bottom of page. Optional chapter and page numbers. Chapters can be kept in seperate files for easy editing and linked together when printed.

Available for CP/M, TRS-80 CP/M, TRS DOS, NEW DOS, NORTH STAR DOS and MICROPOLIS MDOS.

TEXTWRITER III........................ Only $125
50 Page User Manual.................. Only $ 15
Add $2.50 shipping, $1 extra UPS COD
Foreign Airmail $7.50
California residents add 6½% sales tax

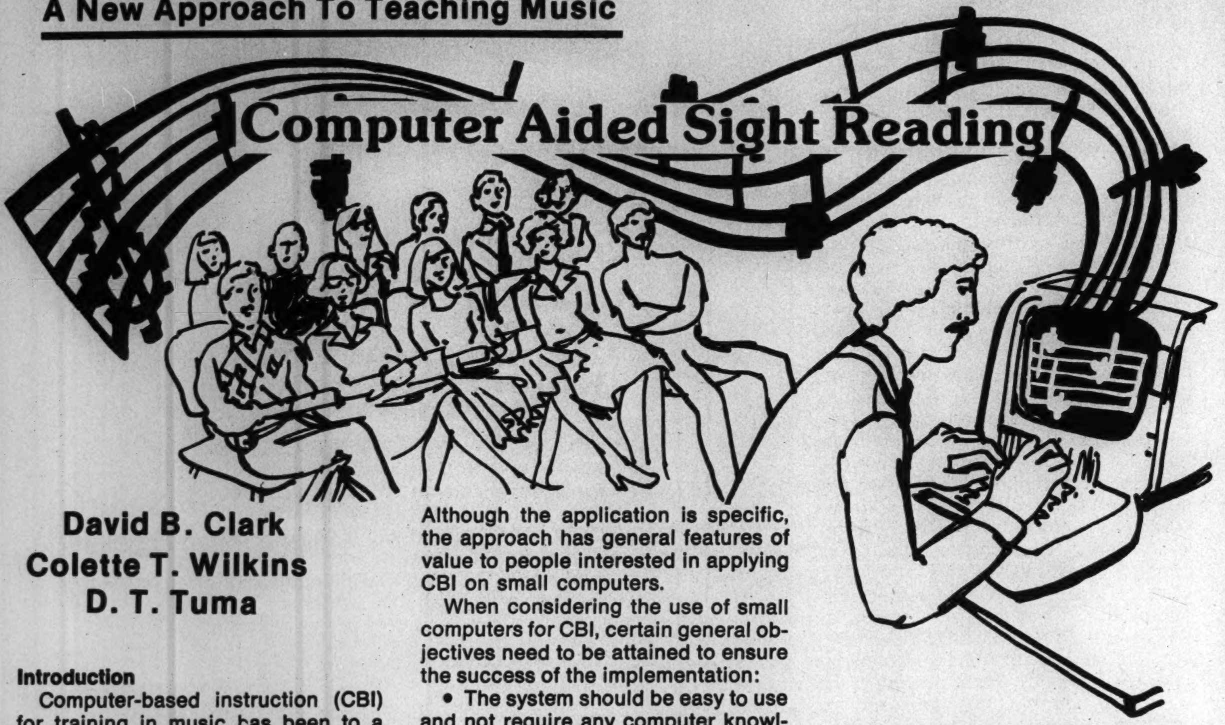
ELECTRIC PENCIL is a trademark of Michael Shrayer Software.
TRS-80 is a trademark of Radio Shack, a Tandy Company.
WORDMASTER & WORDSTAR are trademarks of MicroPro.

Organic Software
naturally bug free

1492 Windsor Way, Livermore, CA 94550
(415) 455-4034

CIRCLE 168 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A New Approach To Teaching Music



Computer Aided Sight Reading

David B. Clark
Colette T. Wilkins
D. T. Tuma

Introduction

Computer-based instruction (CBI) for training in music has been to a large extent implemented on large computer systems,[1] or on sophisticated minicomputer systems.[2] It is now well established that certain musical skills can be effectively strengthened through drill and practice exercise via CBI.[3] However, not all educational centers have access to such powerful computer systems; and if they do, the cost is too high for the typical class. In addition, computer centers usually do not allow the connection of user devices — such as a "music box" — to the computer.

Recent technological developments in electronics have brought to the consumer computational capability at low cost in the form of the small computer. In the same manner, the cost of a dedicated, standalone computer system of acceptable power has come within the financial reach of most educational institutions. It is expected that this trend of availability of more computational power per unit cost will continue for many years. Such circumstances should make the use of small computers in education an irresistable force.

This article describes an implementation of a fixed-do sight reading exercise for music students on a low cost, stand alone small computer system. Although the application is specific, the approach has general features of value to people interested in applying CBI on small computers.

When considering the use of small computers for CBI, certain general objectives need to be attained to ensure the success of the implementation:

- The system should be easy to use and not require any computer knowledge on the part of the student.
- The system should be inexpensive and portable.
- The system should provide interactive operation with the user.
- The system should have some graphical capabilities.
- The system should provide the user with immediate feedback as to the user's level of performance.
- The overall experience to the student should be positive so as to induce the student to use the system voluntarily.
- The system should be flexible enough to allow future implementations of other advanced features as the need arises or as the technology advances.

Specific features that were sought to ensure a successful implementation of the sight reading exercise on the computer consist of the following:

- Graphical display of the musical notes
- Generation of different successive exercises
- Exercises in many clefs
- Inclusion of leger lines
- Timing of student performance
- Clear indication of the student's mistakes
- Possibilities for expansion into other areas of musical training, such as ear training.

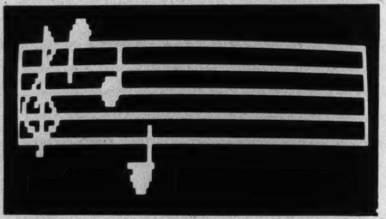


Photo 1

A graphical display of a musical score in progress. The staff, treble clef and three out of ten notes have been displayed. A leger line appears on the third note.

Capabilities

The set objectives are found to be satisfied by a Radio Shack TRS-80 computer system equipped with a Level II Basic interpreter and 16K RAM memory. This system, selling below $1,000, consists of a typewriter keyboard, a cathode ray tube (CRT) display and a cassette recorder for storage and retrieval of programs. It is expected that in the near future even more appropriate systems may become available at the same price.

The exercise on the TRS-80 is initiated by the user typing RUN on the keyboard. From then on the interactive features of the program provide the user with all the information needed and options available to proceed in the exercise.

D. Clark, C. Wilkins, D. Tuma, Carnegie-Mellon University, Pittsburgh, PA 15213.

The events of a typical exercise proceed in the following order:

1. An introductory message appears on the CRT. This message describes to the user the lesson to follow and outlines the tasks the user will be expected to perform. The user is asked to press the ENTER key on the keyboard when ready to continue.
2. The list of clefs (treble, bass, soprano, tenor, alto, mezzo-soprano and baritone) is displayed. The user is asked to make a choice by pressing a number corresponding to the desired clef. If the user presses an inappropriate button, an explanatory message is printed and another opportunity given.
3. Following the selection of a clef, the user is asked to indicate by pressing Y or N whether notes on leger lines are to be included in the drill. Again, an appropriate response causes a helpful prompt to be shown on the screen before the question is repeated.
4. Following an acceptable response to the leger line query, the video display is cleared. A five-line staff is drawn, and the clef selected by the student is then superimposed. Ten randomly generated notes are drawn on the staff. Photo 1 shows this in progress for a case in which the user selected treble clef and chose to include notes on leger lines.

All graphics functions are designed as subroutines and are therefore easily usable for other lessons.

5. When all ten notes have been drawn, the message PRESS ENTER WHEN YOU'RE READY TO GO! is shown beneath the score. The user is then given an opportunity to study the score before attempting to sight-read it against a clock. This point in the lesson is illustrated in Photo 2 for a case in which the user selected bass clef and chose not to include leger lines.
6. As soon as the user presses the ENTER key, the previous message is replaced by THE NOTE IS? A timer which records the total time used by the student to identify the ten notes is now initiated. The user presses the key corresponding to the leftmost note on the screen (the keyboard's numeric keys have an overlay marked DO, RE, etc.). If the student's response is correct, the syllable is momentarily shown after the question mark, and the note is erased. The student then proceeds to the next note. Photo 3 shows this for a lesson involving the soprano clef. If the student's answer is incorrect, the message NO, <syllable student gave> IS WHAT'S FLASHING NOW is shown on the screen. A small block on the staff which corresponds to the syllable given by the student is then flashed for a brief time. Following this, the original message THE NOTE IS? is reprinted and the student is given another opportunity to identify the note. In Photo 4, this feature is demonstrated for a lesson on the tenor clef in which the user incorrectly identified a "re" as "sol."

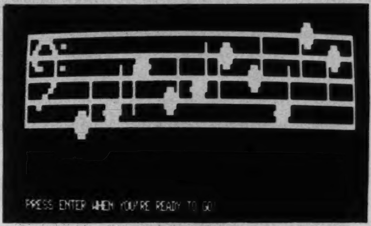

PRESS ENTER WHEN YOU'RE READY TO GO!

Photo 2

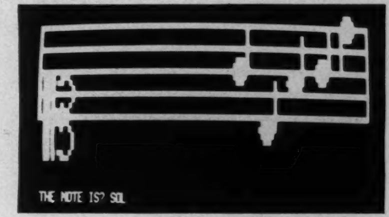
A complete graphical display of a musical score in bass clef without leger lines. The user is being prompted to start the exercise.

7. The lesson proceeds in this fashion until the student has correctly identified all 10 notes. Beneath the empty staff, the screen then displays the student's performance results. Numeric results for accuracy and speed are provided, and a message describing tempo is printed. The message YOUR TEMPO WAS GOOD! indicates that the user did not require more than two seconds to identify any single note. For example, a student who made one error in identifying the ten notes, identified all 10 in 15 seconds, and needed three seconds to identify a particular note, would see the following message: YOU GOT ALL 10 NOTES in 11 TRIES FOR A SCORE OF 90. YOUR AVERAGE RESPONSE TIME FOR EACH NOTE WAS 1.5 SECONDS. NEXT TIME, TRY TO MAINTAIN A BETTER TEMPO. After this message is printed, the user is asked to indicate whether another drill is desired. Typing Y will repeat the drill with ten new randomly generated notes, while typing N ends the lesson.

Implementation

The software for the sight-reading lesson is written in TRS-80 Level II Basic, which allows the use of machine language subroutines when faster execution of particular tasks (such as graphics) is desirable. The program occupies 9.2K of RAM space, requiring slightly more at execution. For versatility in future programming, all graphics functions are designed as subroutines and are therefore easily usable for other lessons. These subroutines are machine-dependent and would have to be completely rewritten if another microcomputer were to be used. The subroutines include subroutine STAFF, which draws a five-line staff, CLEF(C), which draws a specified clef, NOTE (H, V), which draws a note at a staff location specified by its horizontal and vertical coordinates, and ERASE (H, V), which erases a specified note. All but ERASE are written using TRS-80 Basic graphics commands, which offer considerable flexibility but execute slowly. Drawing the full score takes approximately 12 seconds. Once the drill has begun, however, notes must be erased quickly, or a moderately adept student could find the system unpleasantly slow. Subroutine ERASE is therefore written to directly access video memory, thus providing a worst-case execution speed of 165ms per note erased.

Classroom results have verified that beginning students are progressing much faster than usual in learning this basic skill.


THE NOTE IS? SOL

A graphical display of a musical score in the soprano clef. The first five notes have been correctly identified and duly erased. The user has just correctly identified the sixth note as a sol, and the note is about to be erased.

The low resolution of the TRS-80 graphics (128H by 48V) combined with the need for relatively round notes severely limits the number of notes which can be displayed at once. Given the presence of a clef and reasonable spacing between notes, only ten can

Sight Reading, cont'd . . .

be displayed simultaneously (Photo 2). The vertical display range extends to two leger lines above and below the staff (17 notes in all). This leaves several lines at the bottom of the display for text.

An important design constraint of the software is the ease of operation for the untrained user. One example of this is response prompting coupled with complete error trapping. When a query is made of the user, an explanation is always provided of the type of answer expected (Y or N, a number from 1-7, etc.). An inappropriate or mistyped response from the user does not crash the system, but generates additional helpful prompting and subsequent repetition of the question. Even if the program were erased from memory, it could be reloaded from cassette with a minimum of effort. Another implementation of this design constraint is the writing of special keyboard strobing routines which eliminate the need for the user to type a carriage return following each input. As soon as a key is depressed, appropriate action begins. Since it is desirable to minimize the technical details users are forced to remember, these techniques should be of value to CBI applications in general.

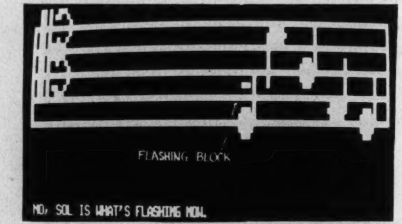
The software can be broken down into the following major routine blocks:

1. Initialization
   a. internal housekeeping
   b. seeding of random number generator
   c. introduction printed on screen
2. Establishing Drill Parameters
   a. query user for desired clef
   b. query user concerning leger lines
3. Drawing the score
   a. draw staff
   b. draw specified clef
   c. draw ten randomly generated notes
   d. wait until user is ready to continue
4. Conducting the drill
   a. accept user inputs
   b. if correct, erase note and proceed
   c. if incorrect, provide feedback and repeat
   d. monitor elapsed time
5. Feedback to user upon completion.
   a. accuracy
   b. speed
   c. tempo
   d. provide option to repeat drill with new notes.

Evaluation

As of this writing, the sight-reading lesson has been in use for several months. Students deficient in sight-reading skills who have used the system are uniformly enthusiastic about the help it provides. The lesson's immediate feedback feature offers a clear advantage over traditional solitary practice, where a student could unknowingly make endless incorrect readings. Students have in general been receptive to the idea of computer drill work. Their suggestions for program improvement have been incorporated whenever possible.

Classroom results have verified that beginning students are progressing much faster than usual in learning this basic skill. Furthermore, students using the machines are often intrigued with the reading of the less common clefs, with the more advanced students using the system to sharpen their skills in these areas. Class time has been freed from the need for drill on clef reading allowing the instructor to cover more stimulating topics. Finally, this simple introduction to computers in music education has stimulated both student and faculty interest in more sophisticated applications within the field.



NO, SOL IS WHAT'S FLASHING NOW.

Photo 4
A graphical display of a musical score in the tenor clef. The first five notes have been correctly identified and duly erased. The user has just incorrectly identifed the sixth note. The user is being told of the error and a flashing pointer indicates where the wrong choice falls on the staff.

Future Plans

Current work with the TRS-80 system is centered around the development of a music box which can provide pitches under computer control. At the fundamental level, the concept of a music box emitting pitches synchronized to a visual output is one that truly improves upon the classroom situation, since a teacher cannot simultaneously play a note and write it on the blackboard. Of particular interest is drill in dictations, in which the student is required to identify the pitches just heard. A music box with several voices could provide drill in dictations of several parts.

A critical weakness of the TRS-80 system is its limited graphics capability. For more sophisticated applications, at least two staffs, each containing considerably more than ten notes, must be shown along with text. Also, with better resolution, rhythm notation could be incorporated. Since harmony and counterpoint follow certain well-defined rules of composition, with improved graphics a whole library of musical drills could conceivably be developed and stored on tape. This is not possible on the TRS-80.

Photo 5
TRS-80 keyboard with special "overlays" on first eight digit keys.

Conclusion

We have been successful in implementing a very useful sight-reading exercise for music students on a small computer system, the Radio Shack TRS-80, that is affordable by most schools. The response of the students to the use of the system has been enthusiastic. A qualitative evaluation of student learning on the system shows very positive results. The system has now been in use for several months without any breakdown or major malfunction.

This experience encourages us to proceed with the implementation of other exercises, such as music dictation, on the small computer. However, we perceive a need for a small computer system that has finer resolution graphics than the TRS-80. All indications are that the market should in the near future have such a system widely available at a cost of $1,000 or less.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The authors acknowledge the financial support of the Research and Development Fund for Education of Carnegie-Mellon University and Akram Midani, Dean of the College of Fine Arts. ☐

References

1. S. G. Smith and B. A. Sherwood, "The Educational Uses of the PLATO System," **Science,** Vol. 192 (1976) p. 344.

2. J. Margarrell and C. V. Bunderson, "Computerized Education: Time to Sink or Swim," Chronicle of Higher Education, Vol. 12 (1976) p. 1.

3. F. T. Hofstetetter, "Music Dream Machines: New Realities for Computer-Based Musical Instruction," Creative Computing, (March/April 1977) p. 50.

```
10 REM***INITIALIZATION***
20 CLEAR 50:DEFINT A-Z
30 DIM N(10),T(10)
40 RANDOM
45 CLS:PRINT CHR$(23):PRINT STRING$(32,"*"):PRINT"CARNEGIE-";
  "MELLON UNIVERSITY":PRINT:PRINT"MUSIC EDUCATION SYSTEM":PRINT:
   PRINT STRING$(32,"*"):FOR J=1TO2000:NEXT J
50 REM**********************************************************
60 REM  INSTRUCTIONS TO STUDENT
70 REM**********************************************************
80 CLS
90 PRINT"WELCOME TO SOLFEGE LESSON #1!  IN THIS LESSON, "
100 PRINT"YOU'LL BE IDENTIFYING NOTES ON A CLEF OF YOUR"
110 PRINT"CHOICE.  AS YOU IDENTIFY EACH NOTE FROM LEFT TO"
120 PRINT"RIGHT, IT WILL DISAPPEAR FROM THE SCREEN.  TO ENTER"
130 PRINT"YOUR RESPONSE, PRESS THE KEY WITH THE SYLLABLE FOR"
140 PRINT"THAT NOTE.  TRY TO ANSWER BOTH QUICKLY AND"
150 PRINT"ACCURATELY, AND STILL MAINTAIN AN EVEN TEMPO!"
160 PRINT:PRINT"WHEN YOU'RE READY TO PROCEED, PRESS ENTER"
170 A$=INKEY$:IF A$="" OR PEEK(17222)<>67 GOTO 170
180 CLS:PRINT"YOU MAY CHOOSE FROM ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CLEFS:"
190 PRINT"1. TREBLE":PRINT"2. BASS":PRINT"3. SOPRANO"
200 PRINT"4. TENOR":PRINT"5. ALTO":PRINT"6. MEZZO-SOPRANO"
210 PRINT"7. BARITONE"
230 PRINT@576,"WHICH CLEF (1-7) WOULD YOU LIKE TO WORK WITH?";
240 A$=INKEY$:IF A$="" GOTO 240 ELSE IF ASC(A$)>32PRINT@621,A$;
250 C=PEEK(17240)+VAL(A$)-77:IF C>0 AND C<8 GOTO 290 ELSE PRINT
260 PRINT"I CAN'T UNDERSTAND THAT!  USE A 1 FOR TREBLE,"
270 PRINT"A 2 FOR BASS, AND SO ON. "
280 PRINT@621," ";:GOTO 230
290 PRINT@768,"WOULD YOU LIKE TO INCLUDE LEGER LINES ";
300 PRINT"(TYPE Y OR N)?";
310 A$=INKEY$:IF A$="" GOTO 310 ELSE IF ASC(A$)>32 PRINT@820,A$
320 IF A$="Y" OR A$="N" GOTO 340
330 PRINT@832,"USE Y OR N, PLEASE. ":PRINT@820," ";:GOTO 290
340 IF A$="Y" THEN L=1 ELSE L=0
350 REM**********************************************************
360 REM  GENERATION AND DRAWING OF A MOTIF
370 REM**********************************************************
380 CLS:GOSUB 5000:GOSUB 5100
390 FOR J=1 TO 10
400 N(J)=30+6*L-2*RND(11+6*L)
405 IF J=1 GOTO 410 ELSE FOR K=1 TO J-1:IF N(K)=N(J) GOTO 400
    ELSE NEXT K
410 NEXT J
420 FOR J=1 TO 10:H=9+J*11:V=N(J):GOSUB 5200:NEXT J
430 REM***CALCULATE CLEF DISPLACEMENT FACTOR***
440 ON C GOTO 450,460,470,480,490,500,510
450 D=-4:GOTO 545
460 D=-6:GOTO 545
470 D=-2:GOTO 545
480 D=-3:GOTO 545
490 D=-5:GOTO 545
500 D=-7:GOTO 545
510 D=-8
520 REM**********************************************************
530 REM  BEGIN QUIZ OF STUDENT
540 REM**********************************************************
545 PRINT@832,"PRESS ENTER WHEN YOU'RE READY TO GO!"
546 A$=INKEY$:IF A$="" GOTO 546 ELSE PRINT@832,CHR$(30)
550 PRINT@832,CHR$(30):H=20:T(0)=0
560 V=N(INT(H/11)):T(INT(H/11))=0
565 T(0)=T(0)+1
570 REM***FETCH STUDENT'S ANSWER FROM KEYBOARD***
580 PRINT@832,"THE NOTE IS?"
590 A$=INKEY$:IF A$<>"" GOTO 610
600 T(INT(H/11))=T(INT(H/11))+1:GOTO 590
610 G=VAL(A$):IF G<1 OR G>8 GOTO 590
620 ON G GOTO 630,640,650,660,670,680,690,630
630 A$="DO":GOTO 700
640 A$="RE":GOTO 700
650 A$="MI":GOTO 700
660 A$="FA":GOTO 700
670 A$="SOL":GOTO 700
680 A$="LA":GOTO 700
690 A$="SI"
700 PRINT@845,A$
710 REM**********************************************************
720 REM  CHECK STUDENT'S ANSWER
730 REM**********************************************************
740 BF=50
750 FOR OC=0 TO 42 STEP 14
760 PF=38-2*D-2*G-OC
770 IF ABS(V-PF)<ABS(V-BF) AND PF>=0 AND PF<=38 THEN BF=PF
780 NEXT OC
790 IF BF<>V GOTO 850
800 REM***ANSWER WAS CORRECT***
810 GOSUB 5300:PRINT@844,CHR$(30)
820 H=H+11
830 IF H<127 GOTO 560 ELSE GOTO 1010
840 REM***ANSWER WAS INCORRECT***
850 PRINT@832,"NO, ";A$;" IS WHAT'S FLASHING NOW "
860 F=POINT(H,BF)
870 FOR J=1 TO 7
880 SET(H-1,BF):SET(H,BF):SET(H+1,BF)
890 FOR K=1 TO 50:NEXT K
900 RESET(H-1,BF):RESET(H,BF):RESET(H+1,BF)
910 FOR K=1 TO 50:NEXT K
920 NEXT J:A$=INKEY$
930 A$=CHR$(31):PRINT@832,A$
940 IF F=0 GOTO 565
950 SET(H-1,BF):SET(H,BF):SET(H+1,BF)
960 GOTO 565
970 REM**********************************************************
980 REM  MOTIF COMPLETED - EVALUATE SCORES
990 REM***********
***********************************************
1000 REM***ACCURACY GRADE***
1010 PRINT@704,"YOU GOT ALL 10 NOTES IN";T(0);"TRIES FOR ";
1020 PRINT"A SCORE OF";INT(1000/T(0))
1030 REM***RESPONSE TIME CALCULATION***
1040 T(0)=0
1050 FOR J=1 TO 10
1060 T(0)=T(0)+T(J)
1070 NEXT J
1080 RT!=INT(T(0)/2.57)/100
1090 PRINT"YOUR AVERAGE RESPONSE TIME FOR EACH NOTE WAS";
1100 PRINT RT!;"SECONDS"
1110 REM***TEMPO EVALUATION***
1120 FOR J=2 TO 10
1130 IF T(J)>T(1) THEN T(1)=T(J)
1140 NEXT J
1150 IF (T(1)/25)>=2 PRINT"NEXT TIME, TRY TO MAINTAIN A ";
    "BETTER TEMPO. " ELSE PRINT "YOUR TEMPO WAS GOOD!"
1160 PRINT@896,"LIKE ANOTHER TRY (TYPE Y OR N)?";
1170 A$=INKEY$:IF A$="" GOTO 1170 ELSE PRINT@928,A$;
1180 IF A$="Y" GOTO 1250 ELSE IF A$="N" END
1190 PRINT@960,"USE Y OR N, PLEASE";
1200 PRINT@928," ";
1210 GOTO 1160
1250 PRINT@704,CHR$(31)
1260 IF C=3 GOSUB 5100
1270 GOTO 390
5000  REM SUBROUTINE *STAFF* DRAWS A STAFF
5010 FORB=26TO10STEP-4:FORA=0TO127:SET(A,B):NEXTA:NEXTB
5020 FORB=11TO25:SET(0,B):SET(127,B):NEXTB:RETURN
5100  REM SUBROUTINE *CLEF(C)* DRAWS A CLEF
5105  B=18:IF C=3 B=26
5110  IF C=4 B=14
5115  IF (C=6)+(C=7) B=22
5120  ON C GOTO 5125,5150,5180,5180,5180,5180,5150
5125  SET(7,28):FORB=28TO7STEP-1:SET(8,B):NEXTB:SET(9,8):SET(10,9)
5130  FORA=0TO9:SET(11-A,11+A):NEXTA:SET(2,21):SET(3,23):SET(4,24)
5135  SET(5,24):SET(6,25):SET(7,25):SET(9,25):SET(10,25):SET(11,24)
5140  SET(12,24):SET(13,23):SET(12,21):SET(11,20):SET(10,19)
5145  SET(9,19):SET(7,19):SET(6,20):RETURN
5150  SET(5,B-2):SET(4,B-2):SET(3,B-2):SET(3,B-3):SET(2,B-3)
5155  SET(2,B-5):SET(3,B-5):SET(3,B-6):SET(4,B-6):SET(4,B-7)
5160  SET(5,B-7):SET(6,B-7):SET(7,B-7):SET(8,B-7):SET(8,B-6)
5165  SET(8,B-6):SET(9,B-6):SET(9,B-5):SET(10,B-5):SET(10,B-3)
5170  SET(10,B-2):SET(10,B-1):SET(10,B+1):SET(9,B+1):SET(9,B+2)
5175  SET(8,B+2):SET(7,B+3):SET(6,B+3):SET(5,B+5):SET(4,B+5)
5177  SET(12,B-6):SET(13,B-6):SET(12,B-2):SET(13,B-2):RETURN
5180  FORA=-7TO7:SET(2,B+A):SET(3,B+A):SET(5,B+A):NEXTA
5182  SET(7,B-6):SET(8,B-6):SET(8,B-7):SET(9,B-7):SET(10,B-7)
5184  SET(11,B-6):SET(12,B-5):SET(12,B-3):SET(11,B-2):SET(10,B-1)
5186  SET(9,B-1):SET(8,B-1):SET(7,B-1):SET(6,B-1):SET(6,B+1)
5188  SET(7,B+1):SET(8,B+1):SET(9,B+1):SET(10,B+1):SET(11,B+2)
5190  SET(12,B+3):SET(12,B+4):SET(12,B+5):SET(11,B+6):SET(10,B+7)
5192  SET(9,B+7):SET(8,B+7):SET(8,B+6):SET(7,B+6):SET(8,B-2)
5194  SET(8,B+2):RETURN
5200  REM SUBROUTINE *NOTE(H,V)* DRAWS A NOTE
5210 FORA=-1TO1:FORB=-2TO2:SET(H+A,V+B):NEXTB:NEXTA
5220 FORB=-1TO1:SET(H-2,V+B):SET(H+2,V+B):NEXTB
5230 SET(H-3,V):SET(H+3,V):A=1:IFV>16A=-1
5240 FORB=1TO8:SET(H-3*A,V+B*A):NEXTB:IFV>28GOTO5270
5250 IFV>7RETURN
5260 FORB=6TOVSTEP-4:FORA=-4TO4:SET(H+A,B):NEXTA:NEXTB:RETURN
5270 FORB=30TOVSTEP4:FORA=-4TO4:SET(H+A,B):NEXTA:NEXTB:RETURN
5300 REM*********************************************************
5310 REM  SUBROUTINE ERASE:  HIGH-SPEED ERASURE OF ANY
5320 REM                     SPECIFIED NOTE
5330 REM
5340 REM  EXECUTION TIME:   165 MS (WORST CASE)
5350 REM
5360 REM  REQUIRED INPUTS:  H%  (HORIZONTAL POSITION OF NOTE)
5370 REM                      19 < H < 120
5380 REM                      H-20 A MULTIPLE OF 11
```

```
5390 REM
5400 REM                           V%  (VERTICAL POSITION OF NOTE)
5410 REM                             1 < V < 39
5420 REM                             V A MULTIPLE OF 2
5430 REM
5440 REM  VARIABLES AFFECTED:  M%
5450 REM
5460 REM******************************************************
5465 V=V+194-PEEK(17315)-PEEK(17316)-PEEK(17317)-PEEK(17318)
5470 ON V/2 GOTO 5480,5530,5580,5620,5660,5700,5730,5770,5810,
     5850,5890,5930,5970,6010,6060,6100,6140
5480 M=15358+INT(H/2):POKE M,128:POKE M+1,128:POKE M+2,128
5490 POKE M+3,128:POKE M+4,128:POKE M+64,128:POKE M+65,128
5500 POKE M+66,128:POKE M+67,128:POKE M+128,128:POKE M+129,128
5510 POKE M+130,128:POKE M+131,128:POKE M+132,128
5520 POKE M+192,140:POKE M+193,140:RETURN
5530 M=15359+INT(H/2):POKE M,128:POKE M+1,128:POKE M+2,128
5540 POKE M+63,128:POKE M+64,128:POKE M+65,128:POKE M+66,128
5550 POKE M+67,128:POKE M+127,128:POKE M+128,128:POKE M+129,128
5560 POKE M+130,128:POKE M+131,128:POKE M+191,140
5570 POKE M+192,140:POKE M+255,176:POKE M+256,176:RETURN
5580 M=15423+INT(H/2):POKE M,128:POKE M+1,128:POKE M+2,128
5590 POKE M+63,128:POKE M+64,128:POKE M+65,128:POKE M+66,128
5600 POKE M+67,128:POKE M+127,140:POKE M+128,140:POKE M+191,176
5610 POKE M+192,176:RETURN
5620 M=15486+INT(H/2):POKE M,128:POKE M+1,128:POKE M+2,128
5630 POKE M+3,128:POKE M+4,128:POKE M+64,140:POKE M+65,140
5640 POKE M+66,140:POKE M+67,140:POKE M+128,176:POKE M+129,176
5650 POKE M+192,128:POKE M+193,128:RETURN
5660 M=15487+INT(H/2):POKE M,128:POKE M+1,128:POKE M+2,128
5670 POKE M+63,140:POKE M+64,140:POKE M+65,140:POKE M+66,140
5680 POKE M+127,176:POKE M+128,176:POKE M+129,176
5690 POKE M+130,176:POKE M+191,128:POKE M+192,128:RETURN
5700 M=15551+INT(H/2):POKE M,140:POKE M+1,140:POKE M+2,140
5710 POKE M+63,176:POKE M+64,176:POKE M+65,176:POKE M+66,176
5720 POKE M+67,176:POKE M+127,128:POKE M+128,128:POKE M+191,131:
     POKE M+192,131:RETURN
5730 M=15615+INT(H/2):POKE M,176:POKE M+1,176:POKE M+2,176
5740 POKE M+63,128:POKE M+64,128:POKE M+65,128:POKE M+66,128
5750 POKE M+127,131:POKE M+128,131:POKE M+191,140
5760 POKE M+192,140:RETURN
5770 M=15678+INT(H/2):POKE M,128:POKE M+1,128:POKE M+2,128
5780 POKE M+3,128:POKE M+4,128:POKE M+64,131:POKE M+65,131
5790 POKE M+128,140:POKE M+129,140:POKE M+192,176
5800 POKE M+193,176:RETURN
5810 M=15553+INT(H/2):POKE M,140:POKE M+1,140:POKE M+64,176
5820 POKE M+65,176:POKE M+126,128:POKE M+127,128:POKE M+128,128
5830 POKE M+129,128:POKE M+190,131:POKE M+191,131
5840 POKE M+192,131:RETURN
5850 M=15617+INT(H/2):POKE M,176:POKE M+1,176:POKE M+64,128
5860 POKE M+65,128:POKE M+125,131:POKE M+126,131:POKE M+127,131
5870 POKE M+128,131:POKE M+129,131:POKE M+190,140
5880 POKE M+191,140:POKE M+192,140:RETURN
5890 M=15681+INT(H/2):POKE M,128:POKE M+1,128:POKE M+62,131
5900 POKE M+63,131:POKE M+64,131:POKE M+65,131:POKE M+126,140
5910 POKE M+127,140:POKE M+128,140:POKE M+129,140
5920 POKE M+190,176:POKE M+191,176:POKE M+192,176:RETURN
5930 M=15681+INT(H/2):POKE M,128:POKE M+1,128:POKE M+64,131
5940 POKE M+65,131:POKE M+126,140:POKE M+127,140:POKE M+128,140
5950 POKE M+129,140:POKE M+189,176:POKE M+190,176
5960 POKE M+191,176:POKE M+192,176:POKE M+193,176:RETURN
5970 M=15745+INT(H/2):POKE M,131:POKE M+1,131:POKE M+64,140
5980 POKE M+65,140:POKE M+126,176:POKE M+126,176:POKE M+127,176
5990 POKE M+128,176:POKE M+129,176:POKE M+190,128
6000 POKE M+191,128:POKE M+192,128:POKE M+193,128:RETURN
6010 M=15745+INT(H/2):POKE M,131:POKE M+1,131:POKE M+64,140
6020 POKE M+65,140:POKE M+128,176:POKE M+128,176:POKE M+129,176
6030 POKE M+189,128:POKE M+190,128:POKE M+191,128
6040 POKE M+192,128:POKE M+193,128:POKE M+254,128
6050 POKE M+255,128:POKE M+256,128:RETURN
6060 M=15809+INT(H/2):POKE M,140:POKE M+1,140:POKE M+64,176
6070 POKE M+65,176:POKE M+126,128:POKE M+127,128:POKE M+128,128
6080 POKE M+129,128:POKE M+189,128:POKE M+190,128
6090 POKE M+191,128:POKE M+192,128:POKE M+193,128:RETURN
6100 M=15873+INT(H/2):POKE M,176:POKE M+1,176:POKE M+64,128
6110 POKE M+65,128:POKE M+125,128:POKE M+126,128:POKE M+127,128
6120 POKE M+128,128:POKE M+129,128:POKE M+189,128:POKEM+190,128
6130 POKE M+191,128:POKE M+192,128:POKE M+193,128:RETURN
6140 M=15937+INT(H/2):POKE M,128:POKE M+1,128:POKE M+61,128
6150 POKE M+62,128:POKE M+63,128:POKE M+64,128:POKE M+65,128
6160 POKE M+125,128:POKE M+126,128:POKE M+127,128
6170 POKE M+128,128:POKE M+129,128:POKE M+190,128
6180 POKE M+191,128:POKE M+192,128:RETURN
```

SUPER SPECIAL

Apple II 16K

$999.99

The Paper Tiger

$950.00

With Graphics $1090.00

DISK II with controller	$545.00
without controller	$465.00
MICROMODEM	$325.00
PASCAL	$425.00
ROMPLUS with keyboard filter	$149.00

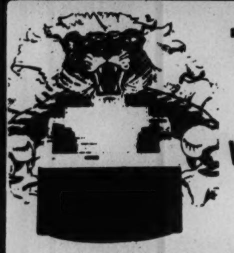
16K RAMS for APPLE II TRS-80 $65

VERBATIM DISKS 10 for $27

The Computer Stop
[illegible] Hawthorne Blvd.
[illegible]
(213) 371 4010

MON. - SAT.
10 - 6

CIRCLE 132 ON READER SERVICE CARD



STONEWARE
MICROCOMPUTER PRODUCTS
1930 Fourth Street, San Rafael, CA 94901.

HI-RES GAMES

ARISTOTLE APPLE $34.95
by Scot Kamins 48K/Disk Applesoft

A computerized tutor for ANY subject, at ANY level.

- 2 modes of instruction—tutor and test.
- 3 quiz types—fill-in, multiple choice, and matching, including alternate answers for fill-in questions.
- Stores quizzes on disk for fast, easy access.
- Multi-level learning reinforcement. Written by a specialist in Computer Aided Instruction (CAI).
- Highly interactive, no programming knowledge necessary.
- Good for students, home study and correspondence courses, government and ham radio exams, etc.

ALSO AVAILABLE:

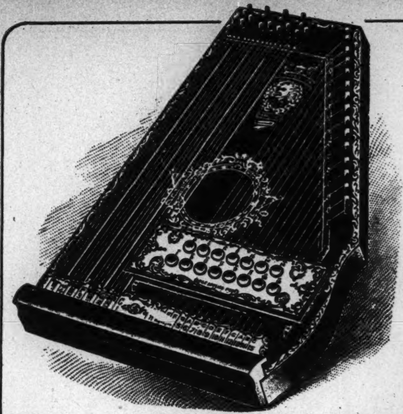
MICRO MEMO A powerful, easy to use appointment calendar.
ELECTRONIC PRICE SHEET A sales tool for retailers.
TRANQUILITY BASE A great hi-res lunar lander, like the arcade game!
MICRO LEAGUE BASEBALL Hi-res Baseball as good as the Apple!
BLOODY MURDER A 2-player knife fight—rated "R" for violence!

Calif. Res. Add 6% Sales Tax. No COD's.
Add $3.00 for Shipping & Handling. Use Check, Money Order, VISA or MASTERCARD (add Exp). Dealer Inquires Invited.

APPLE II is a TM of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 200 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Sound Apple Hint



Want to hear your Apple a little more clearly? The speaker in the Apple is a 2" unit mounted facing the solid metal of the case. These two things conspire to make the sound much weaker than the speaker driver (amplifier) is capable of producing.

We found the easiest way to increase and improve the sound is to add an external speaker. A small, high effeciency, 8-ohm, 4" to 6" unit in a cabinet is your best bet. There's no point spending $30 or $40 on a high quality unit—Apple sound isn't **that** good. We bought a 5" unit from Radio Shack for $14.95 and it makes an unbelievable improvement.

To retain the portability of the Apple, we made this a plug-in unit. Since the trend these days seems to be to RCA phono plugs and jacks for extension speakers, we used them in this installation. To make the modification, unplug the speaker wire from the board on the right under the keyboard. Cut it about 3" from the plug and put in an insulated RCA phono jack. In the end leading to the Apple speaker, put in an insulated RCA phono plug. If you can't find insulated components, wrap tape around all the exposed metal. You don't want this making contact with anything else inside the Apple. When you want to use the external speaker, plug it into the jack. When you want portability, use the internal speaker.

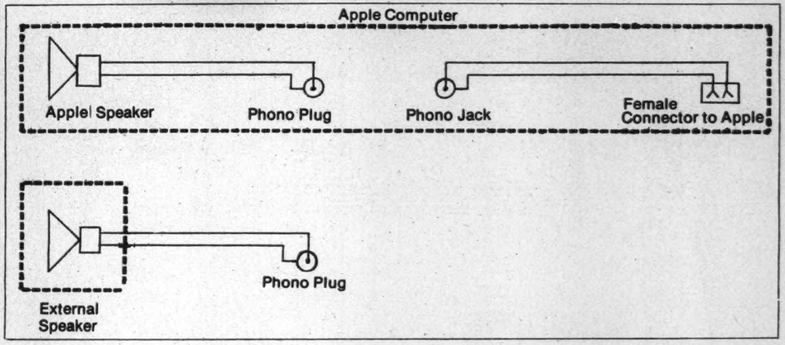
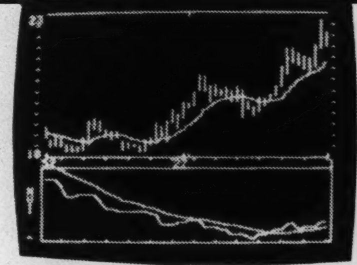


Chart Stocks on your Apple II* the easy way with

MARKET CHARTER™

Maintenance

- Create History on Individual Stock
- Update Stock Data
- Adjust for Stock Splits
- Hard Copy of Data
- Easy to Verify and Correct Data
- General Maintenance of Data Files:
  Create a Data Diskette
  Delete or Transfer Stocks
  Rearrange Data Files
  Drop Obsolete Data
- Single Number Entry Option
- Data Entry Option (Eights or Decimal)
- Several Error Catching Routines



MARKET CHARTER is a greatly enhanced version of RTR's STOCK MARKET SYSTEM. It requires a 48K APPLE II PLUS* or 48K APPLE II* with APPLESOFT* in ROM or the LANGUAGE SYSTEM and a single disk drive. A graphics printer and second disk drive optional.

RTR SOFTWARE will furnish one year's worth of weekly stock data (high, low, close & volume) on any stocks listed on the NYSE or AMEX for $9.95 per issue. A special data offer will be extended to each purchaser of MARKET CHARTER.

Charting Mode

- Individual Bar Charts with Volumes
- Comparison Charts (up to 5 stocks)
- Positive/Negative Volume Indicator Charts
- User Specified:
  Moving Averages (Simple, Weighted, Exponential)
  Trendlines and Trading Bands
  Horizontal Support/Resistance Lines
  1/3 - 2/3 Speed Resistance Lines
- Color Selection for Averages and Lines
- Erase Averages and Lines
- Positive/Negative Volume Indicator Averages
- Change Scale on Any Chart
- Split Screen Comparisons (Bar Charts vs. Data)
- Hard Copy of Charts

Market Charter	99.95
Manual only	14.95
Demo Diskette	9.95
Demo & Manual	19.95

master charge

VISA

RTR Software, Inc.
P.O. Box 12351, Dept.C6
El Paso, Texas 79912
(915) 544-4397

*Apple II, Apple II Plus and Applesoft are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 182 ON READER SERVICE CARD

creative computing
EQUIPMENT PROFILE

Comprint 912 Printer

Steven Wexler

Earlier this year COMPRINT introduced its model 912 printer. The 912 uses state-of-the-art zap-matrix technology to provide fast, reliable hardcopy at a price that is difficult to ignore. You would be hard-pressed to find a printer that offers all the features of the 912 for $660!

Zap-Matrix Technology

The 912 uses electrodes connected to a bank of microprocessor controlled capacitors. The electrodes are energized as they pass over electrosensitive paper, leaving a trail of vaporized "blown fuses" to form the characters.

Paper

Presently, COMPRINT uses 8½" wide aluminum-coated paper that has a light silver appearance. The silver color is a drawback for some applications; however, white paper is in the works and should be on the market shortly.

Users with multiple-copy requirements will be glad to know that aluminum-coated paper photocopies well.

Although paper for the 912 costs more than plain paper, this is offset by the lack of need for ribbon, inks, developers, print wheels or other consumables. Just load the paper and go.

Print Quality

The model 912 features a 9 x 12 matrix of overlapping dots for high quality printing. The ASCII character set includes true lower case with descenders. Furthermore, up to 80 characters are permitted on each line.

Speed

At 225 characters per second, 170 full lines per minute, this printer is remarkably fast! In addition, the 912 comes with a 256-byte buffer (2K optional).

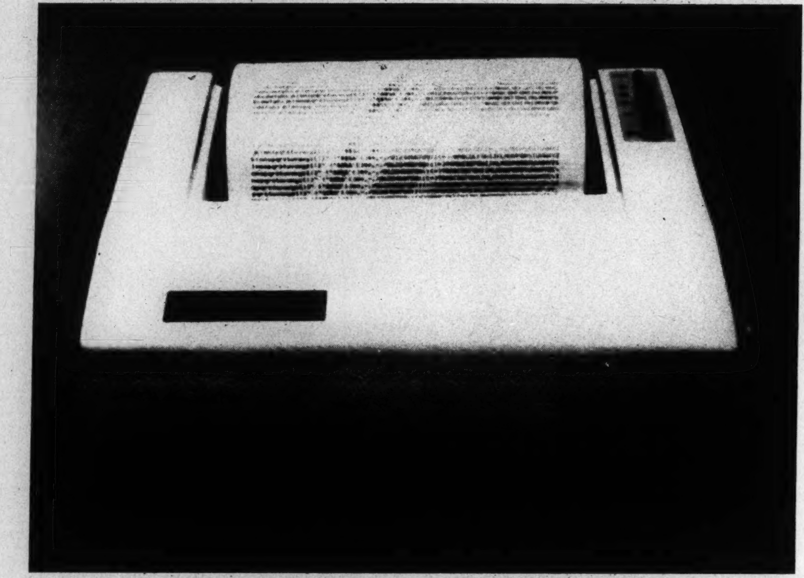


Photo 1 The COMPRINT 912 Printer.

How important is speed? For many applications it is very important. Try debugging a long program with slow hardcopy and you will know what suffering is all about! If you do program development, or have a moderate amount of requirement for hard copy, do not underestimate the convenience of speed.

Noise

When it is printing, the 912 makes a fair amount of noise, more than a Silent 700 but less than an ASR 33. However, when the printer is standing by, it is completely soundless! Keep in mind that due to its amazing speed the COMPRINT 912 is in standby mode for more often than other printers in its price range.

Programmable Controls

The printer can be controlled by means of ASCII characters generated by your computer. Eight control characters are utilized: CR, LF, US, GS, RS, FF, and BEL.

CR	Printing stops and does not resume until first character position of next line.
LF	Printing stops and resumes on next line at character position where LF was encountered.
CR-LF	Same as CR.
BEL	An electronic beep is sounded.
FS	Paginate mode. Printer automatically enters this mode when powered on. Printer counts 58 lines (1 page) and inserts 7 blank lines as an interpage separator space.

Steven Wexler, 1634 Buck Hill Dr., Huntingdon Valley, PA 19006.

```
This is an actual print sample from the COMPRINT MODEL 912 printer for
computers and terminals. The 9 X 12 matrix produces exceptional quality
printing. Notice the true lower case descenders (g j p q y) and how the
characters appear more fully formed than ordinary matrix printer output.

1234567890 @#$%&?+() abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
```

Photo 2 View showing installation (or removal) of the interface board.

RS	Continuous print mode. Overrides paginate mode and points continuously without inserting 7 blank line interpage separation space.
FF	Form feed. Generates sufficient sequential carriage returns to complete current page.
US	No print mode. Normal I/O handshake occurs but no characters are printed.
GS	On line mode. Clears no print mode.

Interfacing

Interfaces are already available for the IEEE 488 (PET) bus and Comprint's our "Universal Parallel Interface." A serial interface, with both RS-232 and current loop, should be available by the time this review appears.

Closing Comments

The COMPRINT 912 is an excellent, cost-effective printer for most hobby and many business applications. It's a winner! ☐

Available from Computer Printers International, 340 E. Middlefield Rd., Mountain View, CA 94043

DISTRIBUTOR DIRECT PRICES!

Computerware Offers:

- Full Factory Warranty
- Immediate Delivery
- Dependability - as a stocking Centronics distributor for 2 yrs
- The latest models at affordable prices

Computerware 1980 Choices:

- **Model 730** **$695** *(Save $100⁰⁰)*
  - Parallel Interface
  - Upper & Lower Case
  - 100 cps — 80 character line
  - 5 x 7 Free Flight Ballistic Head
  - Roll, Single-Sheet, & Tractor Feed Paper
- **Model 737** **$895** *(Save $100⁰⁰)*
  - Proportional Spacing
  - Right Justification
  - Underline & Expanded Print
  - Bidirectional Paper Motion (for superscript and subscript)
  - High Density Dot Matrix (N x 9 free flight print head) (18 possible horizontal dot places)
  - Roll, Single-Sheet, & Tractor Feed Paper

TO ORDER
Phone orders are invited. Use VISA, Master Charge, or send cashiers check or money order drawn on a U.S. bank. Add shipping and handling (8% for 730, 6% for 704) or printer will be sent freight C.O.D.

COMPUTERWARE
1512 Encinitas Blvd., Box 668
Encinitas, CA 92024
(714) 436-3512

CIRCLE 125 ON READER SERVICE CARD

What you 'C' is what you get!

C Compiler for CP/M*

New, and available now! An easily affordable compiler incorporating most of the features of the full C language.

BD SOFTWARE

System requirements: CP/M and at least 24K of RAM
Variable Types: char, int, unsigned
Composite Types: arrays, structures, unions
Pointers: to variables, structures, unions and functions
Features: is a structured language, all functions (Programs) recursive; more powerful expression operators than any other von Neumann type language; allows free-formatted source; close enough to UNIX**C to make conversions feasible.
Speed: On 2 MHz 8080, the statement for (i = 1; i < 30000; i++) x = 5; takes about 4 seconds to execute.
Package contains: compiler, linker, library manager; standard function library; sample source files include games, a terminal emulator with disk I/O plus the source for many standard library functions; BDS C User's Guide; Book—*The C Programming Language* by Dennis Ritchie and Brian Kernighan of Bell Labs.

***Price:* $125**
Manual Alone $20

Recipient of the Computer Lib Seal of Approval

*CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research Corp.
**UNIX is a trademark of Bell Laboratories

Prices reflect distribution on 8" single density diskettes. If a format is requested which requires additional diskettes, a surcharge of $5. per additional diskette will be added.

Lifeboat Associates
2248 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10024 (212) 580-0082 Telex 220501

CIRCLE 160 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Creative Computing
SOFTWARE PROFILE

Apple Hi-Res Graphics Made Easy with the VersaWriter

Randy Heuer

Apple II owners have a feature in their computer not found in many other personal computers. This feature is High Resolution (Hi-Res) color graphics. In the Hi-Res graphic mode the screen is subdivided into a grid of 280 x 160 pixels. Each of the pixels can be set to any of six colors (black, white, orange, blue, violet or green). However, many people writing their own programs have tended to shy away from using Hi-Res graphics. I suspect the reason for this is that the only way to access the Hi-Res features in Basic is through HPLOT statements or shape tables. With HPLOT statements you can only draw straight lines. With shape tables, you can create complex shapes but only by using cumbersome binary number tables which will frustrate most potential graphics artists.

In the past there was only one practical solution to the problem. This was the digitizer or bit-pad type device made by several companies. These devices are very nice and, if the proper software was provided, they made Hi-Res graphics much easier. However, for many people the cost of these devices was too prohibitive, with prices starting at over $500. In many cases this was just too much money for the privilege of using Hi-Res graphics. Most people would rather use $500+ to add a disk drive or printer. However, now there's an alternate solution to this problem.

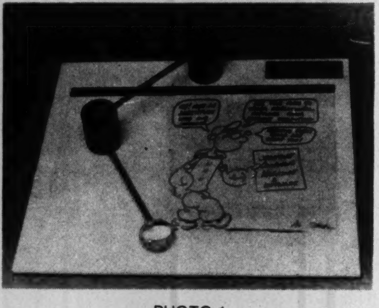


PHOTO 1
The Versawriter Drawing Board.

The VersaWriter is an ingeniously simple and relatively inexpensive solution to the problem of how to handle complex Hi-Res graphics. The plotting board consists of a 14" x 12" plastic bed with a clear acetate overlay sheet. The original copy of the drawing or diagram is taped (masking tape preferred) to the plastic bed and then covered with a clear sheet. Instead of using a light or pen for tracing the figure on the plotting bed, the VersaWriter uses a double-jointed arm attached to the top of the drawing board at one end and a free, magnifying lens with crosshairs at the other. The VersaWriter resembles a draftsman's pantograph on a smaller scale.

Many people writing their own programs have tended to shy away from using Hi-Res graphics.

At each joint of the VersaWriter's arm is a potentiometer. A cable from the VersaWriter connects the potentiometer. A cable from the VersaWriter connects the potentiometers to the Apple's paddle input. Installing a VersaWriter in your Apple simply requires that you unplug your game paddles and plug the VersaWriter's single cable into the socket. No other special interface is needed.

In this day of very complex digital circuitry and other electronic overkill, the simplicity of the VersaWriter is impressive. Since the arm of the VersaWriter bends in only one direction, each point on the plotting bed corresponds to a unique set of resistances on the potentiometers. All that's needed now is the software to translate the resistances into usable screen coordinates.

The quality of this software is very important and will determine the usefulness of the device. Without user-oriented support software, devices of this type are little more than overly expensive drawing paper. Fortunately, the VersaWriter does not disappoint.

Perhaps the best way to describe some of the features of the software is to provide a list of some of the more useful commands and their actions:

Command	Effect
P	Point Cursor — Moves cursor and displays (x,y) coordinates. Permits rapid drawing of straight lines between two points.
S	Scale of Drawing — Provides independent vertical and horizontal control of drawing size on the screen.
M	Create Shape Table — Create a Hi-Res graphics binary table for use in other programs or with the Hi-Res functions.
T	Transfer Picture to Disk — Saves contents of screen on diskette.
R	Recall Picture from Disk.
Z	Color-in Enclosed Figure — "Fills in" an enclosed figure with the color of your choice.
I	Inspect Shape Table — Allows you to rotate, scale or color an existing figure.

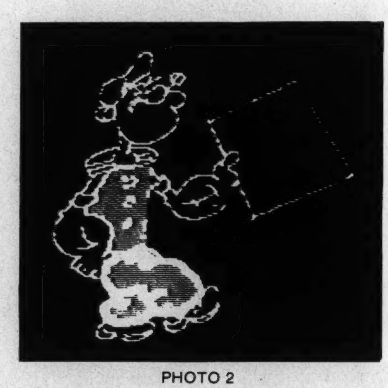


PHOTO 2
A picture of Popeye drawn using the VersaWriter. The slight distortion of the horizontal scale was probably caused by the fact that our VersaWriter was not yet calibrated when this figure was drawn."

The P (Point Cursor) command is the basic command for moving the cursor about the screen and for drawing straight lines. In addition to displaying a flashing dot at the present

Graphics, cont'd...

position of the point on the screen, a numerical readout of that position is also displayed. An option allows you to draw a straight line between any two points.

The Z command is not only useful, but genuinely fun to use. It allows you to fill in an enclosed figure with any color. Using a somewhat crude search routine to determine whether the cursor has reached the edge of the figure, this command starts filling in the figure from the present cursor position, expanding outward until reaching the edge of the figure. It's intriguing to watch the computer "color in" a drawing just as kids do with crayons.

The M command may be one of the most useful, however,it may take you a while to discover its purpose. A picture on the screen can be stored in the computer's memory two ways. When the entire screen is loaded or saved (R or T commands), the contents of the memory locations corresponding to the screen are copied. However, there's another way to store a figure in the Apple memory. Portions of the Hi-Res screen can be stored as shape tables. Using a somewhat complex method of binary numbers, the shape table offers some unique advantages. The primary advantage being that shapes stored in one configuration can be enlarged, rotated and moved about the screen with relative ease. The M command in the VersaWriter allows you to produce shape tables from figures you've produced on the screen.

In this day of very complex digital circuitry and other electronic overkill, the simplicity of the VersaWriter is impressive.

Once a shape table has been created and stored on a disk, it can be used in other Basic programs. Using the Hi-Res functions, these shapes can be manipulated within Basic with relative ease.

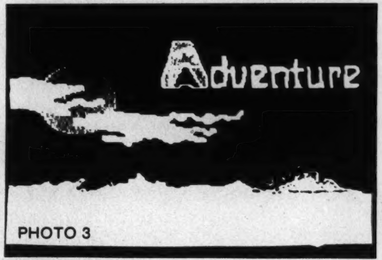


PHOTO 3

Photos 3 & 4 are examples of how even the very non-artistic author can make pretty pictures with the VersaWriter. I wonder what a person with real artistic talent could do?

To use the VersaWriter you need an Apple II computer, Disk II, Applesoft in ROM and a minimum of 32k of memory. Since the VersaWriter's software uses page one of the Hi-Res screen, ROM Applesoft must be used. This means that you must have one of the following computer configurations in order to use theVersaWriter: Apple II with a floating point ROM card, an Apple II Plus or Apple II with a multi-language card.

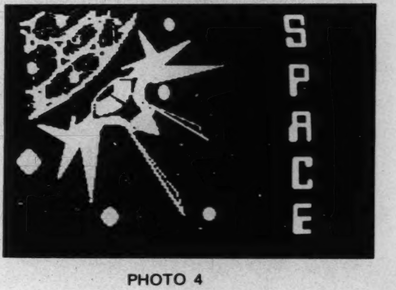


PHOTO 4

Being rather simple in design, your VersaWriter should have good longevity unless you drop your 19" Color TV set on it. Of course, like any precision tool, mistreatment can damage the device. One of the programs included in the VersaWriter software package is used for calibrating the drawing board and I recommend it be run from time to time to recalibrate the device. Unless you damage the VersaWriter through mistreatment, though, I would not think any type of maintenance would normally be necessary. The VersaWriter comes with a 90 day warranty on parts and labor.

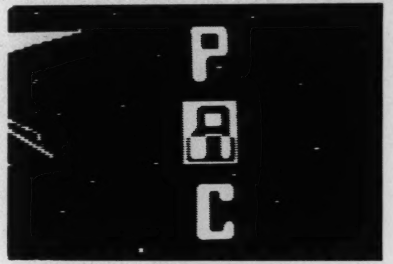


PHOTO 5

Perhaps the most useful command, the Create Shape Table (M) command is shown here scanning the letter A from the drawing in Figure 4. This process takes several minutes. However,once completed the shape table for this figure can be used in many ways (see Figure 6).

The only real complaint I can raise about the VersaWriter is the documentation. The 8½" x 11" instruction manual is only five pages long. This is hardly adequate for the Hi-Res graphics novice. Much greater emphasis should be given to the shape table commands in particular. Examples of how to use shape tables should be provided so the person new to Hi-Res graphics understands the differences between the screen memory and shape tables. In addition, a section on how to incorporate the VersaWriter drawing board into other programs (games, pointers, etc.) is warranted. Altogether, I think a manual three or four times longer than the present one would not be unreasonable.

It's intriguing to watch the computer "color-in" a drawing just as kids do with crayons.

Still, the VersaWriter is a tremendous value. Its cost is $249 plus $5 shipping (and sales tax for California residents). While the VersaWriter may not be adequate for some high-precision digitizing applications (remember, the VersaWriter uses potentiometers as inputs and these analog devices are not necessarily perfectly linear throughout their range), most people will be impressed by the capabilities of the device. We at *Creative* intend to make significant use of our VersaWriter in the future.

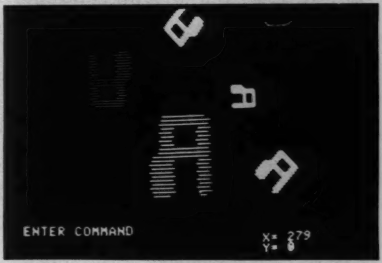


PHOTO 6

Using the shape table created by the Versawriter (in Figure 5), the A can now be enlarged, rotated, colored or moved about the screen.

VersaWriter was offered briefly at an introductory price of below $200, however, this did not include applications software. The list price at this time is $250 and includes two disks of software. The applications disk includes programs to calculate distances and areas, add upper and lower case text using five character sizes, and add electronic and digital symbols for "drawing" schematic or logic diagrams.

For more information on VersaWriter, contact either of the following: Rainbow Computing, 9719 Reseda Blvd., Northridge, CA 91324 or Peripherals Plus, 119 Maple Ave., Morristown, NJ 07960. □

Life is like playing a violin solo in public and learning the instrument as one goes on.

creative
computing
SOFTWARE
PROFILE

Hardcopy Graphics Software from West Coast Consultants

CURVE

Laura McLaughlin

Have you ever looked at a new peripheral that appeared on the market, gotten excited about all the fancy things you could do with it and then felt utter disappointment when you perused the manual and discovered that the software interface was practically non-existent? We've all heard the old adage, "The computer is only as good as the software that runs it." Well, this is especially true for some of the more sophisticated I/O devices that are becoming available at an affordable price.

Most of us do not have either the specific knowledge necessary or the time available to develop the complicated software that is required to make one of these peripherals a really useful addition to our computer system. Therefore, we do without it. If your interest has been in one of the new low-cost digital plotters, there is now a solution.

West Coast Consultants is marketing a hardcopy graphics package which they call CURVE. More than a simple set of point and line plotting routines, it will allow you to produce professionally finished graphs both from tabular data and of mathematical equations programmed in Basic. Available for the Apple II, PET and TRS-80, the software is definitely user-oriented, requiring almost no programming knowledge. It is also very flexible, providing a myriad of options for controlling parameters such as size and color.

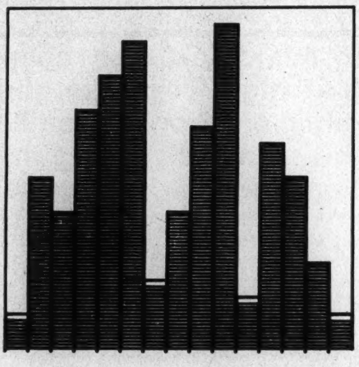
The initial menu gives you six functions from which to choose. They include:

Cartesian Equation	Y = F(X)
Parametric Equation	Y = F(T) : X = G(T)
Polar Equation	R = F(S)
Data Points from Keyboard	
Bar Graphs	
Alphanumeric Characters	

In each case, you are carefully prompted for the input data and the option selections. It should be noted that, while the user interface is very well done, a prior knowledge of graphing techniques is necessary to understand the input requirements. Also, if trying to use one of the first three functions, a knowledge of mathematical equations and how they would be stated in Basic is required.

Curve allows you to produce professionally finished graphs both from tabular data and of mathematical equations programmed in Basic.

When plotting graphs (functions 1-3,5), you are given a good deal of flexibility as to how they will be drawn. Both the X-axis and Y-axis may be either linear or logarithmic. You may plot on grid lines or a box frame with or without tic marks. Both the size and position of the plot region are user specified. Scale numbers along any axis are optional. Also, you may specify the color to be used for each component of the graph (and will be prompted to change the pen to the correct color at the appropriate time during the actual plotting operation). For mathematical equations the plot may be drawn as a solid line, dashed line or repeating character of your choice. Bar graphs may be shaded at a user specified density.



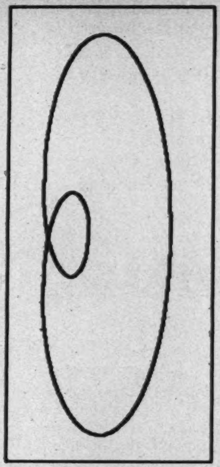
An upper-case alphanumeric character set may be used for labels on the axes, descriptive text or titling. Under software control, the user may specify size, font and position (although this may also be done manually). Two fonts are available, standard and bold. You may also have the text written vertically or horizontally.

The CURVE program documentation consists of step by step examples for each function available. It is complete and reasonably easy to understand.

Although this software has many features, there are times when any generalized package falls short of meeting our particular needs. Perhaps we need a function not provided or would like to integrate some of the routines into a specific program. Well, West Coast Consultants has considered that and also markets the CURVE subroutines as a separate package.

Sixteen subroutines are provided that let you control the plotter with relative ease. A list of them follows:

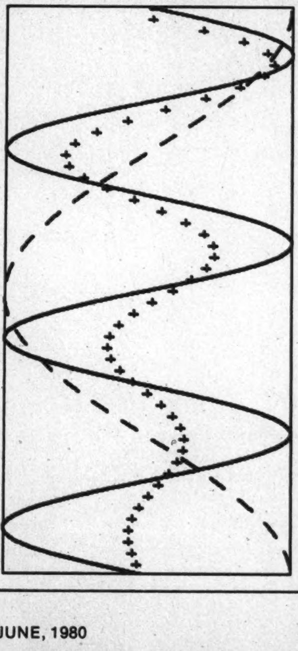
Initialize Plotter
Raise Pen
Lower Pen
Move Pen to (X,Y)
Move Pen an Incremental Distance
Return Pen to (X0,Y0)
Move Pen to Lower Left Corner and Exit
Change Color of Pen
Draw Frame Around Plot Region
Generate Axis with Grid Lines or Tic Marks
Label Axis with Scale Numbers
Plot Character at (X,Y)
Plot Equation or Data Points
Plot a Bar Graph
Shade a Bar Graph
Write Text Field beginning at (X,Y)



While the user interface is very well done, a prior knowledge of graphing techniques is necessary to understand the input requirements.

As with the CURVE program, the documentation supplied with these subroutines is very complete. All variables used within a routine are listed along with an explanation of their internal function. If a value must be preset for any variable before a routine is called, a description of its impact is given. Moreover, sample programs using the subroutines are provided.

The software was designed to run with the HIPLOT plotter manufactured by Houston Instruments. However, according to West Coast Consultants, it should be sufficiently general so that it could be readily modified to run with other "dumb" digital plotters.

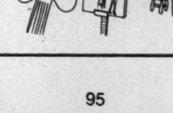


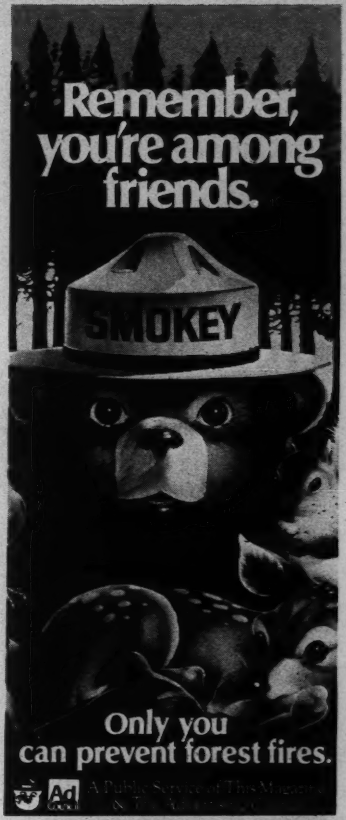
The only real problem encountered with the package was related to the hard-coding of the slot number (an Apple II version was used for evaluation) to turn on the plotter. Rather than defining a variable at the beginning of the program, a constant was used wherever needed in the program. Because of this, if your serial interface was in a slot other than 1, you would have to go in and physically change those statements within the program. The information necessary to do this was provided, but it is a time consuming and error prone process.

There is one more thing to keep in mind. Even running at 4800 baud, it takes quite a while to plot a complete graph. However, this is really due to the hardware rather than the software. By using features such as bold type, grid lines and high resolution (0.005 inch step size instead of 0.01) only when really necessary, you can keep the time to a minimum.

All things considered, it appears that this package could be a very effective software tool. It is user-oriented and very flexible. Anyone with a need for or interest in sophisticated hard-copy graphics applications may get further information from:

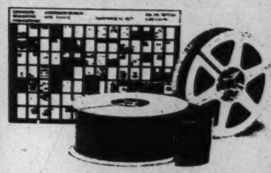
West Coast Consultants, 1775 Lincoln Blvd., Tracy, CA 95376. ☐





Remember, you're among friends.
SMOKEY
Only you can prevent forest fires.
Ad Council
A Public Service of This Magazine & The Advertising Council

this publication is available in microform



Please send me additional information.
University Microfilms International
300 North Zeeb Road
Dept. P.R.
Ann Arbor, MI 48106
U.S.A.
18 Bedford Row
Dept. P.R.
London, WC1R 4EJ
England

Name ______
Institution ______
Street ______
City ______
State ______ Zip ______

BACK

O

Are you missing any back issues of **Creative Computing** or **ROM** magazine? The applications, programming techniques, simulations, problems, commentary, articles and fiction are practically timeless. Not only that, but the earlier issues are actually increasing in value.

Prices are $2.00 each, three for $5.00, or ten for $15.00. Postage $1.00 for up to 3 issues, $2.00 for 4 or more.

SUPER SPECIAL: One of everything we have plus 4 back issues of **Computer Notes** — 32 magazines in all — for only $40 postpaid!

creative computing

Vol. 3, No. 4 - Jul/Aug 1977
Guide to selecting a microcomputer. Write your own CAL, Part 2. Computers in medicine and health care. Dwyer: "8-Hour Course in Basic-Part 1." Thinking Strategies-Part 3." Sherlock Holmes and Charles Babbage. Four new games.

Vol. 3, No. 5—Sep/Oct 1977
A dynamic debugging system for 8080 assembly language, bibliography of "limits to growth" models, Dywer: 8-hour course in Basic-Part 2, Programming approaches to solving complex equations, Electronic information exchange, Symmetric art with your computer, in-depth reviews of 5 microcomputer BASICs, software technology music system, Games: Nomad, Rotate, Lissajous.

Vol 3, No. 6—Nov/Dec 1977
Programming techniques- Part 1. CAI. Topics in Logic. Three 8080 8K BASIC evaluations. Smart electronic game reviews. How computers can write final exams. Mastermind II and Othello computer games. Profile of the Alpha 1 and Alpha 2 for the TDL Xitan.

Vol. 4, No. 1—Jan/Feb 1978
File structures, 16-bit computers, LOGO Language, Murphy's laws, review of Radio Shack TRS-80 and Heath H8, World model, biorythms, how to write a simulation, Hart sort algorithm, 3 games, 8-Hour Basic Course - Part 4.

Vol. 4, No. 4—Jul/Aug 1978
Reviews of Commodore PET, Apple II, Atari computer, Video games, interfacing to the real world: 5 articles, business computing: 4 word processing systems, ROM section: 7 articles, backgammon game, bar code.

Vol. 4, No. 5—Sep/Oct 1978
Equipment profiles: TRS-80, Exidy sorcerer, Bally Arcade, PolyMorphic 8813, Merlin Video Display preview of nine new personal computers. Accounts receivable systems, All about PASCAL, real world games, a real time clock to build, PET cassettes, special education features, new software: Star Wars, Hex.

Vol. 4, No. 6—Nov/Dec 1978
Subject index and file index in BASIC, consumer computers buying guide, electronic game reviews, critical path analysis, mailing label programs, robot programming, experiment in teaching strategic thinking, evaluations of Northstar Horizon, CP/M operating system and backgammon computers, columns on Apple II PET and TRS-80, plus game section including "Corral", "Joust" and Puzzle"

Vol. 5, No. 1—January 1979
Computers in fiction; Survey of Educator's Attitudes; K-State; How to Hide Your Basic Program; World Chess Championship Computer; Compleat Computer Catalog, Microchess for the TRS-80; Exidy Sorcerer; Ohio Scientific superboard II; Robots in Fiction; Help for the Weary Taxpayer; A counterfeit Cursor for your PET; Medical Audit Time.

Vol. 5, No. 2—February 1979
Evaluations: Electric Pencil, Heathkit H-8, Computer Music Records. Computer Games: Gold Mine, Atom-20. Computerized Sports Predictions, Multiple Regression Analysis Simplified, Value of Computers in Education, Budget Management System, Help for the beleaguered consumer.

Vol. 5, No. 3—March 1979
Six articles on data base management; Evaluations of TRS-80 and Apple Disk Systems; Payroll system; the Game of Go; Small business computing with the Sourcerer; Judging of sports events; Social Science survey program.

Vol. 5, No. 4—April 1979
Safeguarding your computer; Interpretive programming; Elements of a good computer game, Music composition; "What will happen if"; Vertical graphs and bar charts; People Programming; Home applications.

Vol. 5, No. 5—May 1979
Word processing systems — buying a system and 5 evaluations; Writing 2 user-oriented program; Tutorial on PILOT; 3 new games; Amoritization schedules, reading and comprehension tests.

Vol. 5, No. 6—June 1979
8 Articles on computer graphics and plotting; Evaluations: HiPlot, NAD System, ALF/Apple Music Synthesizer; Copyright of Software; Sesame Place; Probability Study; String Manipulations; 3 New Games.

Vol. 5, No. 7-July 1979
Two Ecology Simulations, Creativity Test; World Power Systems; Files and Data Basis — 4 Articles; Evaluations of Six Peripherals and Software Systems; Personal finance Model, 2 logic games.

Vol.5, No. 8 August 1979
Adventure, Computers and Dance, Can Computers Think? The Law and Your Computer, muMath, Image Processing, Manipulating Pencil Files, Structured Programming Techniques. Evaluation of TI99/4, TRS-80 Model II, SWTPC PR-40, IMSAIVIO. Games: HVOLT and Fort.

creative
computing
the magazine of recreational and educational co

ISSUES

F

PROJECT PROMETHEUS
HOW DOES YOUR CRYSTAL G
MAKE ME MORE MUSIC, MAESTRO
ROM
COMPUTER APPLICATIONS FOR L

Vol.5, No. 10 October 1979

Battle of the Word Processors, The Computer as a Gun, Computer Driven Real 3-D Display. Applications: RCA VIP and COSMAC ELF* Graphics Digital Clock. Evaluations: Periphicon 511, Compucolor II, Health H14 Printer, Atari Video Computer Cartridges, Mountain Hardware SuperTalker.

Vol.5, No. 11 November 1979

Comparison Chart of Six Popular Personal Computers, Comparison of Single Board Computers, Electronic Toys and Games, Quick Printer II, Interact Computer, TRS-80 Level III Basic, Battle of the Word Processors, IntrolX-10 Home Control System, Adventure: Complete Listing in Basic, Build Your Own Telephone Dialer and Joysticks.

Vol.5, No. 12 December 1979

More Electronic Games, Language Translators, APFMP1000 Video Game System, Buying a Word Processor printer, Satellite Tracking Software, Syskit for the 8080, Assemblers: CP/M vs. TSC, Statistics for the TRS-80. Part 2: Controlling Household Devices, Computerized Biofeedback. Applications: The Microcomputer as an Investment Tool, "Turnkey" CP/M systems, Animation for the Apple. Digitized Video Images.

Volume 6, No. 1 January 1980

Interviews with Donald E. Knuth and William Wulf; Six Features on Artificial Intelligence; Air Traffic Controller; Computerized Resume; GROW: A Program that Learns; Evaluations: Six Basics; NEWDOS and TRSDOS; Auto Scribe; Micro Music.

Volume 6, No. 2 February 1980

Six articles on Investment Analysis; David Levy: Intelligent Computer Games; Programs: Geneology, Graphing, Genetics; Evaluations of Word Star vs Electric Pencil; Pascal for the TRS-80; Micro Composer; Data Dubber; Sorcerer Word Processing Pac; Trivia Contest Results.

Volume 6, No. 3 March 1980

Evaluations: TI 99/4; Cobol: Microsoft vs Micro Focus; Pencil Sharpener; Mailroom Plus; Ten software packages; Networks for Personal Computers; Three Mile Island Game; Interview with Joel Birnbaum; How to Make a Basic Tree.

ROM

July 1977

SOL. The Inside Story; Braille and the Computer Video newspaper; A Chip is Born; The Care and Feeding of Your Home Computer; Digital Foam — the peripheral of the future.

August 1977

The Kit and I, Part I, by someone who's never soldered before; Introduction to the fundamentals of Computer Memory; Tips for the do-it-yourself hardware beginner; Binary clocks; APLomania.

September 1977

Xeroxes and other hard copy off your CRT; Payroll Program; How Computers Work; The Kit and I, Part II: or Power to the Computer; CCD's How They Work and How They're Made; A look at PLATO, an Educational Computer System; IBM 5100.

October 1977

Binary Arithmetic For the Beginner; Microprocessor Aid for the Deaf and Blind; The Kilobyte Card; Scott Joplin on Your Sci-Fi Hi-Fi; Building a Basic Music Board; Flowcharting; Payroll Program.

November 1977

Solar Energy Measurement; A Beginners Introduction to BASIC; The Kit and I, Part III; More Music to Play on Your Computer; Micro Maintenance; Solomon and Viet: Putting Together a Personal Computing System; Time Sharing on the Family MICRO.

December 1977

A Beginners Guide to Peripherals; The Best Slot Machine Game ever; Artificial Intelligence?; An Electronic Jungle Gym for Kids; File Copy Program; Better Health Through Electronics; the Kit and I Part IV.

January 1978

Synthetic Skin for Your Robot and How to Make It; TLC: A Visual Programming Language; The Code That Can't Be Cracked; Beginners Guide to Computer Graphics; The Computer and Natural Language; First-Timer's Guide to Circuit Board Etching.

February 1978

A Practical Mailing List Program; Artificial Intelligence; Assemblers; Flowgrams—A New Programming Tool; Refresher Course in BASIC; Micros and Analyzing Election Results; Upgrading Your BASIC.

March-April 1978

Introduction to real time concepts; Felsenstein: An Absolute-Time Clock; Dreyfus: Things Computers *Still* Can't Do; Introduction to Interpreters; Othello Games; Weizenbaum: Incomprehensible Programs; The Quasar Robot Revealed; Chesson: Cryptanalysis.

Send order to Creative Computing, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960. Or save time and call your credit card order toll free to: **800-631-8112** (in NJ, 201-540-0445).

CIRCLE 350 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Graphics Goodies: The Case for Polar

Steve Rogowski

Microprocessors have spawned a new generation of hardware for home use. Disk drives, voice synthesizers, fancy interfaces, faster memories are a reality. Perhaps the most exciting happening involves graphics devices. High quality color, superior resolution in both screens and plotters are now available. And at prices which the home hobbyist can begin to afford. Even the ADM-3A, that inexpensive workhorse terminal,can be made into quite an acceptable graphics terminal with the addition of a single board.

As with everything else, software is needed to get the most from the hardware. So unless you're willing to settle for SNOOPY pictures made from lighting up dots on the screen you'll need to know a little about the mathematics of producing designs, graphs, charts, curves and the like. It takes a dedicated microprocessor system and some memory to light up an entire screen in a meaningful way. This is precisely what is done by home video games.

A very simple software package—one that only allows you to draw straight lines—is all you really need to do some exciting graphics. This article will try to familiarize you with some elementary principles of computer graphics. Some suggestions about the merits of using polar coordinates—even with rectangular (*X/Y*) devices—might prove helpful to even the sophisticated graphics user.

Raster and Vector

There are basically two kinds of graphics screens—*raster* and *vector*. A typical raster device might have a screen with about 75,000 individual dots or picture elements (*pixels*, for short). Cheaper screens may have considerably fewer. By exciting a phosphorescent coating on the inside of the screen any one or combination of the pixels can be lighted.

You will find it frustrating, if not impossible, to program the lighting of individual dots each time you wish to draw a line or curve. It's kind of like programming in machine language—lots of control but hours of work.

So most vendors offer software packages which automatically light up the right pixels to draw a line, or a box, or make letters, numbers and symbols. This graphics software may consist of a package of subroutines which when called from a program in BASIC, PASCAL, FORTRAN or whatever, will automatically light up the proper dots to draw a line between two coordinate pairs or draw a line with a specified length. Figure 1 shows a raster graphics screen and how a line on that screen might look. One of the difficulties with raster devices is that resolution is poor. You can see that a diagonal line has steps. The length of the line is also limited by the distance between the dots.

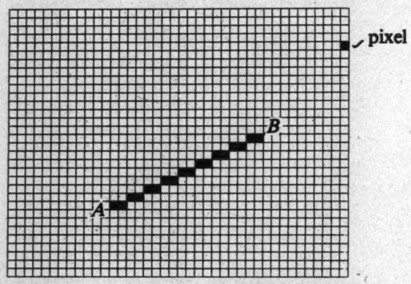


Figure 1 **Raster Screen**

Vector graphics devices allow access to any point on the screen. In fact the screen is not really divided into individual points. The entire surface is available for drawing. The only limitation is the glow of the phosphorus. Two points really close together will both glow brightly enough to appear as one point. In this scheme an electron beam actually streaks across the screen in a diagonal path leaving a trail of glowing phosphorus and producing a nice smooth straight line (see figure 2). These devices are more accurate and more expensive than raster devices because the plates and associated circuitry which deflect the electron beam must be able to locate any point on the screen and not just scan up and down as with *raster* devices.

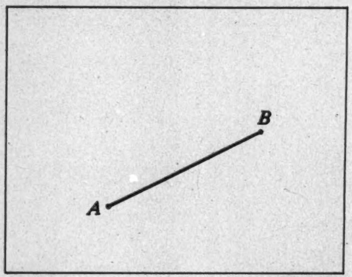


Figure 2 **Vector Screen**

Stephen J. Rogowski, Computing Center, State University of New York, Albany, NY 12222.

Graphics Goodies, cont'd...

The *vector* screen may be arbitrarily divided up like a coordinate system but this is for the sake of screen addressing and not because each of those number pairs represents a unique physical structure on the screen. Vector devices are more like blackboards. While raster devices are like the modern scoreboards we see at professional baseball games. They consist of individual lights and not continuous tones.

The hardware takes care of addressing the vector screen in such a way that smooth lines are stroked out by the beam. If you can draw straight lines, you can draw anything. In fact, there are no such things as curved lines, only a series of very short straight ones; so if you can only have one subroutine let it be one that draws straight lines.

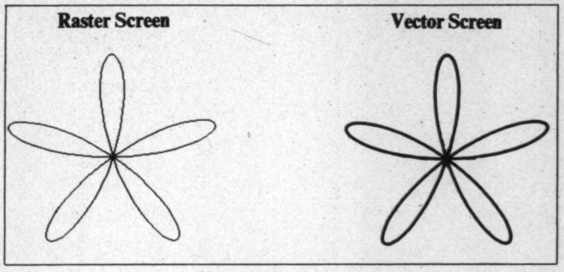


Figure 3

The rest of this article will be dedicated to techniques for fitting those straight lines together to make curves and designs. Raster or vector, either can be used; the effect may be a bit different for each but the results will be essentially the same.

Screens and Plotters

As we have said, most screens and plotters are *X/Y* devices. They locate points by moving *x* units horizontally and then *y* units vertically. For a plotter, a servo (little motor) may move a pen along a track (*y*) as it rotates a drum (*x*) to achieve the effect. Ultimately all devices usually want to be told the location of the points to be connected by a coordinate pair—(*x*,*y*) in the rectangular coordinate system. Some devices insist on allowing only positive integers because the screen or plotter page is really only the first quadrant (upper right hand corner) of the Cartesian coordinate system. Others allow the origin to be placed anywhere, thus allowing access to the other three quadrants.

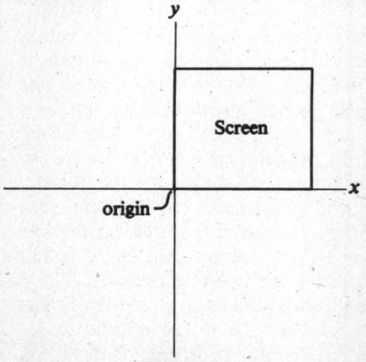


Figure 4

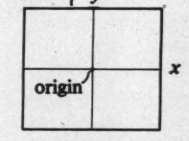


Figure 5

The Case for Polar

Despite these requirements it is still possible to use another scheme for computing the coordinates of points to be connected—polar coordinates. You'll still have to give the graphics device rectangular pairs but that can be done just before plotting with a simple conversion. Believe it or not, for many designs it's easier to think and compute in this alternate system. Here's what polar coordinates are all about.

The figures below show the point *P* in rectangular coordinates (figure 6) and in polar. Instead of using a horizontal and vertical deflection to locate points, a polar system uses the distance *r* of the point from the origin and then an angle of rotation *θ* about which that radius *r* must be rotated to locate the point. Notice the different form which each type of graph paper takes.

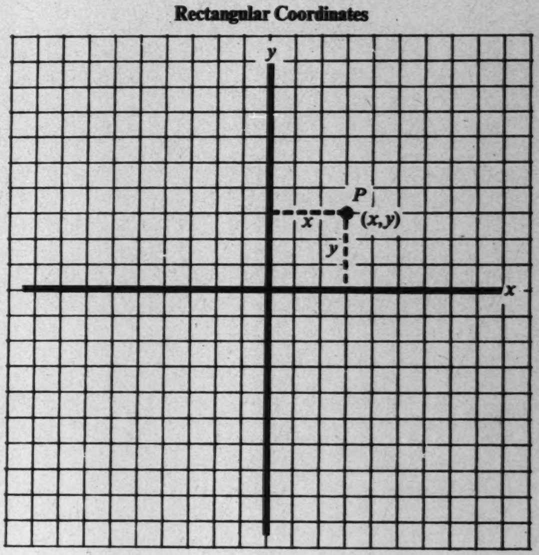


Figure 6

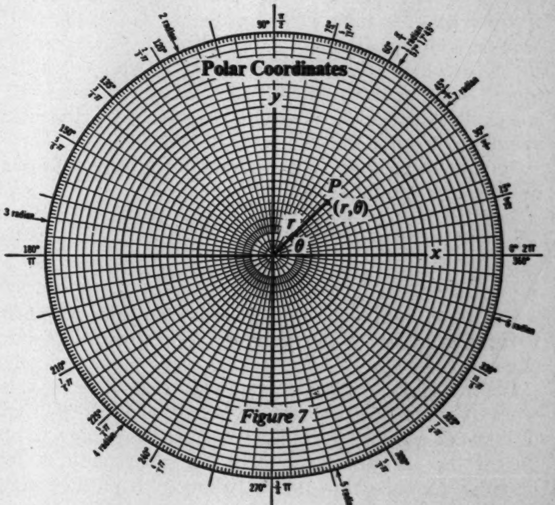


Figure 7

Graphics Goodies, cont'd...

A point *P* in rectangular has one unique representation. The point (3,3) will always name the same point and the only way to name that same spot is (3,3). However, in polar many pairs can be used to name the same point: $(3\sqrt{2},45°)$, $(3\sqrt{2},405°)$, etc., are all polar forms for (3,3).

It's easy to go from one system to the other if you remember a few simple relationships. Consider figure 8, where both forms of the point *P* are placed on a single graph.

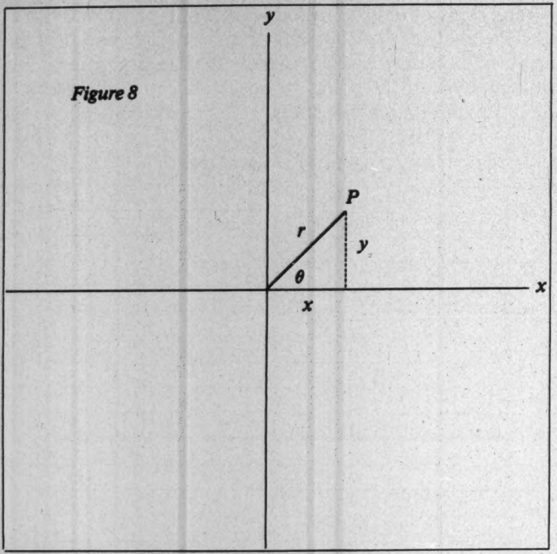


Figure 8

Since

$$\sin\theta = y/r \text{ and } \cos\theta = x/r,$$

we can say that:

$$x = r \bullet \cos\theta \text{ and } y = r \bullet \sin\theta$$

Rectangular Conversion

This is how conversion to rectangular takes place. Develop r and θ and then plug them into the relationship above to get an x and a y. The mathematics will allow θ to be in degrees or radians but most computer systems require angles to be in radians before sines or cosines can be found. A radian is 57.295778°. There are 2π radians (360°) in a circle—because 2π is the circumference of a circle with a radius of 1—and $360/2\pi = 57.295778....$

Further, since $r^2 = x^2 + y^2$ from the right triangle relationship of Pythagoras we get:

$$r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$$

and

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} y/x$$

Use these formulas to go from rectangular to polar. Remember, $\tan^{-1}$ is the same as ATAN or ATN (arctangent).

Certain kinds of designs are better done in rectangular from the start. It is obvious that (2,2); (-2,2); (-2,-2) and (2,-2) when connected will form a square. But can you rattle off the six coordinate pairs for a hexagon in rectangular? In polar they topple trippingly from the tongue (see figure 9).

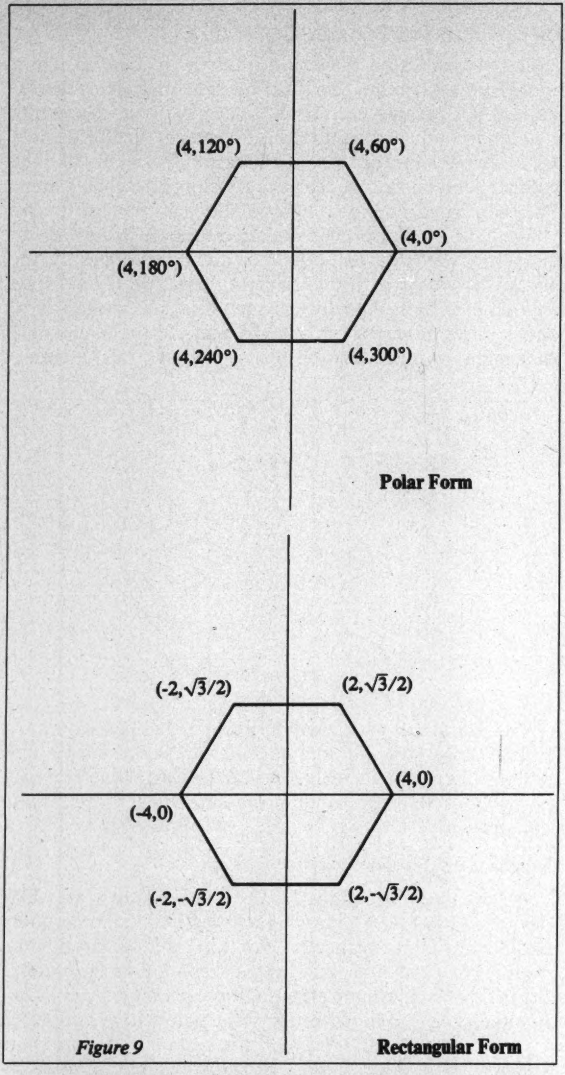


Figure 9

Almost any circular figure can be done more easily in polar. Consider the circle itself. Here's what you would have to do to draw a circle entirely in rectangular coordinates. For a circle with a radius of 2 the equation is:

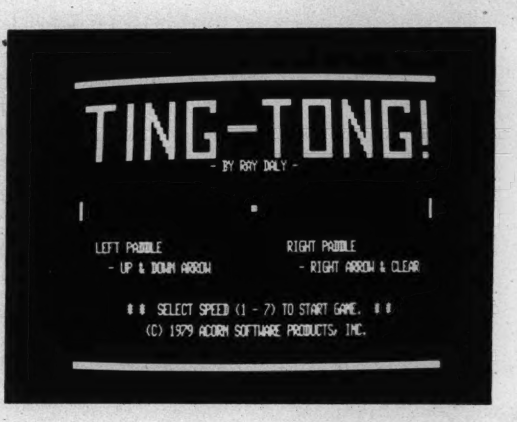
$$x^2 + y^2 = 4$$

So we can infer that $y = \sqrt{4 - x^2}$. In generating the values for y, x goes from 2 to -2. The square root on the right is going to produce two values for each x—one negative, one positive—because a circle is not a function. These numbers correspond to points in the bottom and top halves of the circle respectively. All the points necessary to draw the circle will be there but they don't fall out of the relationship conveniently. What we will have to do is save the points for the bottom half and then reverse their order so that we don't draw the curve as two halves. Although there's nothing wrong with drawing the curve in pieces, I like to see curves drawn continuously both for the beauty of them (I do indeed like to watch them being drawn) and to optimize pen movement for complex designs with slower devices.

WITH SOUND

TING - TONG

by Ray Daly



TING-TONG!

- BY RAY DALY -

LEFT PADDLE
- UP & DOWN ARROW

RIGHT PADDLE
- RIGHT ARROW & CLEAR

* * SELECT SPEED (1 - 7) TO START GAME. * *

(C) 1979 ACORN SOFTWARE PRODUCTS, INC.

Sound effects and fast action combine in this old favorite to provide hours of fun for one or two players. This machine language version of ping-pong has seven levels of play to make it a challenge for everyone.

Each player controls the paddles using two keys. Two players compete against each other while the single player rebounds the ball off a back wall.

Acorn produces several games for the TRS-80*. These include: *Codebreaker, Star Warp & Lunar Lander, Word Challenge. Bandito, Block'em,* and *Ting-Tong* priced at $9.95. *Pigskin, Quad* and *Star Trek Two* are available for $14.95. Ask for these and other quality Acorn programs at your local computer store.

*TRS-80 is a trademark of Tandy Corp.

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED.

Acorn
Software Products, Inc.

634 North Carolina Avenue,S.E.,Washington,D.C 20003

CIRCLE 101 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CSI COMPUTER SYSTEMS INTERNATIONAL, INC.
539 DURIE AVENUE, CLOSTER, NEW JERSEY 07624

NORTHERN JERSEY'S ONLY COMPLETE
COMPUTER SYSTEMS HOUSE

CSI Word Processors
Far More Cost-Effective Than The
VYDEC® LANIER® AND XEROX®

MULTI-TASKING

from $7,900 to $15,900
Also Industry's First Scientific Word Processor

Call: (201) 767-7510 (201) 767-7299

CIRCLE 124 ON READER SERVICE CARD

New, Exciting

APPLE/PET BREAKTHROUGHS

"Precise, humanized, well documented an excellent value" are the applauds now being given to United Software's line of software. These are sophisticated programs designed to meet the most stringent needs of individuals and business professionals. Every package is fully documented.

APPLE WORLD

By Paul Lutus

3-D ANIMATED GRAPHICS

The Program made famous on National TV!

FOR APPLE II COMPUTERS

APPLE WORLD turns your Apple into a sophisticated graphics system capable of creating animated three-dimensional color images, projecting them in true perspective on the screen, rotate them, move them closer, further away, and many other exciting and imaginative things.

A powerful screen-oriented text editor is included to facilitate image formation. This program was recently featured on Tom Snyder's Prime Time Saturday TV Show and is now available for sale.

APPLE WORLD'S powerful editor is so easy to use that children will love it. You can now "sketch" your dream house, boat, car, or fantasy empire. Then view it as it would be seen from 10,000 feet, or you can ZOOM in until the screen is filled with a doorknob. You could then go inside and move from room to room examining furniture placement as your screen rotates within the room. Images or specific parts of images can easily be saved to disk or printer.

Does all this sound like science fiction? You won't think so after you have visited **Apple World.**

Introductory Price $59.95
36 page manual included

Look for the RED-WHITE-BLUE United Software Display at your local computer dealer, or send check or moneyorder, plus $3.00 shipping to:

USA *UNITED SOFTWARE OF AMERICA*

750 3RD Avenue,
New York NY 10017
(212) 682-0347 Telex 640055

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

KRAM

By Ken Germann

KEYED RANDOM ACCESS METHOD

Many times more powerful and efficient than the primative "relative record" method used by Apple & Commodore.

FOR APPLE II & COMMODORE PET

KRAM is the **FASTEST** and **MOST POWERFUL** keyed access method available for the Apple & Commodore CBM (Pet) Computers. Written entirely in 6502 machine code, **KRAM** is extremely fast, comprehensive in scope, very compact, and easy to use. **KRAM** function calls are invoked via a single instruction.

Using the sophisticated capabilities of **KRAM** the Apple& CBM(Pet) can now fully meet the requirements of information management applications, such as: Accounts Receivable/Payable, Inventory Control, General Ledger, Payroll, Mailing lists, and Database Management. Programs can now be 30% to 90% shorter and run many times faster! Less experienced users can now create powerful programs!

KRAM Release 2.0 Functions:

- Create/Open a dataset
- Put record by Key
- Add & delete records by Key
- Get any record by Full/Partial key in 4/10ths of a second (2/10ths with Corvus Disk)
- Read next or previous record
- Dynamic space allocation
- Dynamic space reclamation
- Dynamic index compression
- Never needs file reorganization!

An 87 page manual fully documents **KRAM** 2.0 detailing **KRAM** functions and illustrating with programming samples. **KRAM** architecture is fully explained and a sample mailing list application program is included.

PET & Apple Requirements

KRAM is designed to work with both Apple's Disk II, or Corvus Systems 10 Megabyte Winchester Disk, and Commodores 2040, 3040, and 8050 Disk units. **KRAM 2.0** requires an integer Apple or Apple Plus with integer card and at least one disk drive. **KRAM** works on any 40/80 column 16K/32K PET.

Introductory Special $99.95

FOR COMMODORE 16K/32K COMPUTERS

DATABASE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM — A comprehensive, interactive system like those run on mainframes! Six modules comprising 42K of programming allow you to; create, edit, delete, display, print, sort, merge, etc., etc. - databases of up to 10,000 records. Printer routines automatically generate reports and labels on demand. 60 pages of concise documentation are included. Requirements - 16-32K PET and 2040 Dual Disk (printer optional) .... **COST $125**

OTHER UNITED SOFTWARE PRODUCTS

APPLE COMPUTERS	
Super Space Wars	$ 9.95
States & Capitals	9.95
Moving Point Average	19.95
Stock Options	24.95
Finance	12.95
Bonds	12.95
Stock Analyzer	22.95
Mortgage	15.95

COMMODORE PET	
Space Intruders ("Best Game of 1979")	$19.95
Jury/Hostage	9.95
Kentucky Derby/Roulette	9.95
Alien I.Q./Tank	9.95
Tunnelvision/Maze Chase	14.95
Submarine Attack	9.95
Battle of Midway	7.95
Laser Tank Battle	9.95
Swarm	14.95
Baseball	9.95
Super Startrek	14.95
PET Music Box	29.95

CIRCLE 122 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Graphics Goodies, cont'd...

Polar Circle

That same circle is a *piece of cake*—sorry!—in polar. Just set the radius = 2 and vary θ from 0 to 360°. Convert from (r,θ) to (x,y) to complete the process. The short FORTRAN program below will draw a circle with radius = 2.

```
      DIMENSION X(360),Y(360)
      R = 2.
      INCR = 1
      CALL ORIGIN (6.,5.)
      DO 99 IANG = 0,360,INCR
      RADIAN = IANG/57.295778
      X(IANG) = R*COS(RADIAN)
99    Y(IANG) = R*SIN(RADIAN)
      CALL VECTOR (X,Y)
      CALL ENDPLT
      STOP
      END
```

The ORIGIN call places the origin in the center of the screen, (if we assume the screen to be 12″ × 10″). We have converted to radians just before converting to rectangular. The VECTOR call simply connects the points in the arrays *X* and *Y* pair-wise, i.e. *(X(1), Y(1))* is connected to *(X(2), Y(2))*, etc. A LINE or SCRIBE call, which draws a single line at a time could have been placed inside the loop if no array scanning subroutine was available.

Actually we haven't drawn a circle, just a 360-gon. But the human eye can't tell unless the resolution of the device gives it away. In fact, a simple modification to the variable *INCR* will allow the program to draw any regular polygon with *n* sides by setting *INCR* = 360/*n*. In FORTRAN, INCR must be a whole number but other small modifications to the program will allow any value of *n*.

Rotations a Snap

Another advantage to using polar coordinates is for doing rotations. Suppose we wanted to turn the hexagon from figure 9 counterclockwise by 30°. In polar all we need do is add 30° to each θ before conversion to rectangular. We get figure 10. We could also start the loop at 30° instead of 0° and accomplish the same thing.

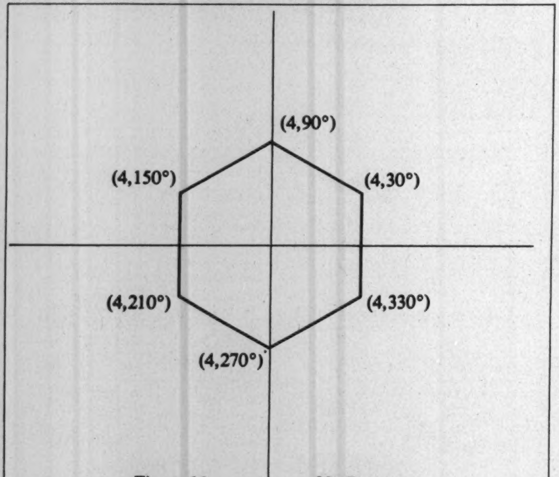


Figure 10 **30° Rotation**

No matter what application you have, the easiest way to rotate a figure, even with all coordinates already in rectangular, is to convert to polar, add the angle of rotation to each pair and convert back to rectangular. Translation of axes and shifting are still easier in rectangular.

A decided advantage also accrues to polar coordinates for certain classes of curves whose polar equations are considerably less complex than their rectangular forms. Consider the polar rose in figure 11. It's polar equation is:

$$r = a \cdot \cos 1.5\theta$$

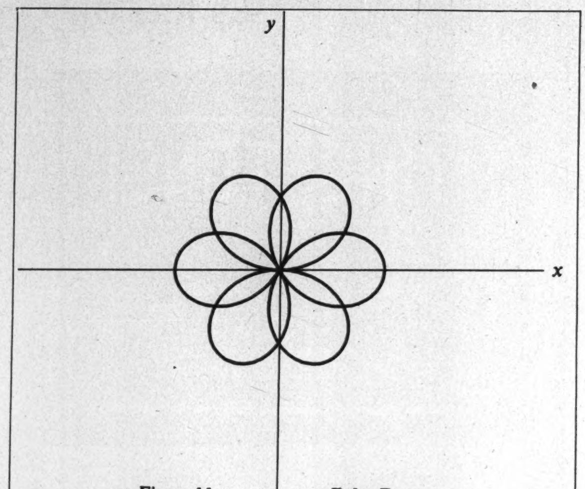


Figure 11 **Polar Rose**

It's rectangular equation is a 10th degree polynomial:

$$(x^2 + y^2)[2(x^2 + y^2) - a^2]^2 - a^4(x^3 - 3xy^2)^2 = 0$$

The cardioid in figure 12 has polar equation:

$$r = 2(1 - \cos \theta)$$

while its rectangular form is:

$$(x^2 + y^2 + 2x)^2 = 4(x^2 + y^2)$$

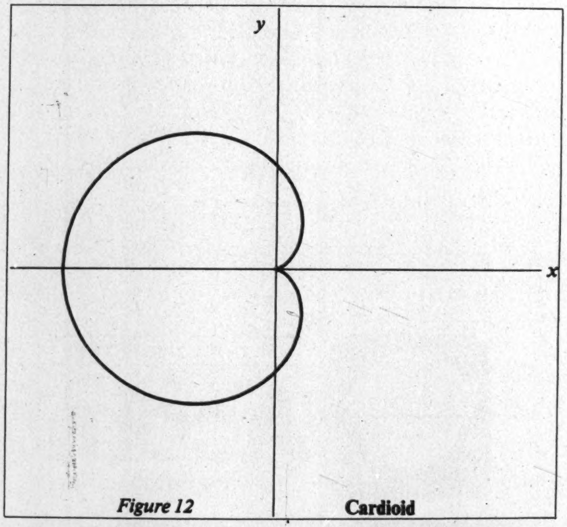


Figure 12 **Cardioid**

Graphics Goodies, cont'd...

Spirals are especially simple in polar. The *Spiral of Archimedes* has polar equation:

$$r = a\theta$$

In rectangular it's:

$$(x^2 + y^2) = a^2[\tan^{-1}(y/x)]^2$$

Try These

If you want to have some fun with designs try plotting polar roses. These are equations of the form $r = a \bullet \cos n\theta$ where a is a constant. Figures 3 and 11 show polar roses. The left hand rose in figure 3 was drawn on a TERAK 8510A raster scan graphics screen. The program is given below in PASCAL. It will draw any rose you specify. Most plots of these roses consider only integral values of n. Some of the prettiest roses result from n rational (fractional). So the program asks for values of p and q, where $p/q = n$. It uses the TURTLEGRAPHICS capability of PASCAL where lines are drawn by an imaginary TURTLE who *moves* and *turns*.

```
PROGRAM JEFF;
USES TURTLE;
VAR YY,XX,IP,IQ,SUM:INTEGER;P,Q,N,C,D,R,B,X,INC,PI,TWOPI,MAXVAL:REAL;A:CHAR;
BEGIN
N:= 1.0;
WHILE N > 0.0 DO BEGIN
TURTINIT;
PI:=3.14159;
 TWOPI:=2.0*3.14159;
INC:=TWOPI/200.0;
B:=0.0;
PENCOLOR(WHITE);
WRITELN(' ENTER S FOR SINE, C FOR COSINE ROSE, THEN ENTER P AND Q');
READLN(A,P,Q);
IF P = 0.0 THEN EXIT(JEFF);
N:=P/Q;
IF N = 0.0 THEN EXIT (JEFF);
IP:=TRUNC(P);
 IQ:=TRUNC(Q);
SUM:=IP+IQ;
IF ODD(SUM) THEN MAXVAL:=Q*TWOPI ELSE MAXVAL:=Q*PI;
IF A = 'S' THEN BEGIN
WHILE B<= MAXVAL DO BEGIN
R:=110*SIN(N*B);
C:=R*COS(B);
D:=R*SIN(B);
XX:=TRUNC(C);
YY:=TRUNC(D);
MOVETO(XX,YY);
B:=B+INC;
END;
END ELSE BEGIN
WHILE B<= MAXVAL DO BEGIN
R:=110*COS(N*B);
C:=R*COS(B);
D:=R*SIN(B);
XX:=TRUNC(C);
YY:=TRUNC(D);
IF B = 0.0 THEN BEGIN
PENCOLOR(NONE);
MOVETO(XX,YY);
PENCOLOR(WHITE);
END;
MOVETO(XX,YY);
B:=B+INC;
END;
END;
TURTEND;
END;
END.
```

Curves other than polar roses can be drawn by substituting the relationships below for the line:

R: = 110*COS(N*B);

The value of a below determines the size of the figure. We used 110 in the PASCAL program, but you should adjust that value according to your device.

Try these:

$r^2 = a^2 \cos 2\theta$	*lemniscate of Bernoulli*
$r^2 = a^2/\cos 2\theta$	*rectangular hyperbola*
$r = a\,(1 + \cos\theta)$	*cardioid*
$r = a\,(1 + \frac{1}{2}\cos\theta)$	*ellipse*
$r = a\,(\frac{1}{2} + \cos\theta)$	*limacon*
$r = a\theta^\circ/100$	*Archimedean spiral*
$r = 100\,a/\theta^\circ$	*reciprocal spiral*

There are so many directions to proceed with graphics. Designs and curves are really quite easy to produce with a simple understanding of what's going on. Home computer systems are a much more exciting proposition with graphic attachments.

The mathematics of producing curves is discussed in detail in the following books:

E.H. Lockwood. *A Book of Curves.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1961.

Robert C. Yates. *Curves and Their Properties.* NCTM, 1974.

Steve Rogowski. *Computer Clippings.* Palo Alto, CA: Creative Publications, 1975.

H. Cundy and A. Rollett. *Mathematical Models.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1961.

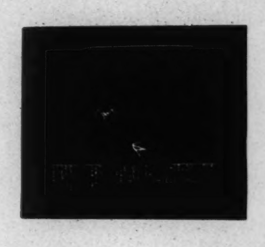
Samuel Selby, ed. *CRC Standard Mathematical Tables.* Cleveland, OH: The Chemical Rubber Co., 1965.

APPLE — JACK

the graphics & games people

New!

Super Starbase Gunner



$19.95

DISK

$19.95

DISK

Most shoot-em-up target games are 2-D shoot across the screen type, and quite frankly there is a glut of inferior ones. A need for a new approach exists, such as fast 3-D HIRES simulations with clever and complex challenges. How about shooting into the screen, into 3-D space, where the target is mathematically many feet behind the screen surface? How about computer intelligent targets that shoot back and use strategy and learn? How about all this and the best attributes of the more popular games? Let's include high score, 10 levels of play, snappy sound effects, colorful explosions and real time graphics. Why not go all the way and have a three dimensional gunsight? A real space battle simulation . . . Nah . . . no one would believe it or could even write it. Right?
WRONG!! WE HAVE IT . . . and it is SUPER STARBASE GUNNER. We are very excited about this product because it is all the things we wish we had and didn't. And you can have it now with this introductory offer.

SUPPER STARBASE GUNNER DISK...$19.95 48K with APPLESOFT ROM

AVAILABLE FROM YOUR DEALER OR DIRECT FROM
APPLE — JACK, BOX 51, CHERRY VALLEY, MA 01611
(INQUIRIES INVITED)

CIRCLE 108 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Intricate Graphs of the Polar Functions

Richard T. Simoni, Jr.

For those of us who could never get past trigonometry as taught in the schools, let alone make it into analytic geometry, the personal computer and its graphic display offer new hope for understanding — Here's a nice introduction.

Most graphics-generating devices which can be interfaced with personal computers depend upon the generation of several rectangular ordered pairs (x,y) for the plotting of points. Therefore, most of us tend to stick rigidly with the rectangular coordinate system, forgetting that other interesting coordinate systems can be used just as well and converted to rectangular coordinates for use with the graphics devices. One of the most interesting type of function to plot on graphics hardware are polar coordinate functions. Their fascination lies in analyzing the intriguing designs and patterns that these functions create.

What Are Polar Functions?

To get a basic understanding of polar functions, one must first look at the polar coordinate system itself. Instead of determining the position of a point in a plane by vertical and horizontal distances from an origin, points are located by the distance r from the point to the origin and the angle 0 between one axis and the ray from the origin to the point, as shown in Figure 1. While the rectangular system uses ordered pairs (x,y), the polar system uses ordered pairs (r,0). Positive angles are measured counterclockwise from the positive axis; negative angles are measured clockwise. Similarly, a negative distance r will locate the point in the quadrant opposite that of the specified angle 0, as in the example in Figure 2. This quadrant shift is one of the main reasons many polar functions plot so beautifully.

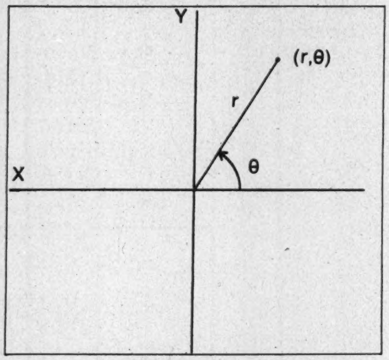


Figure 1
Points are located by a distance r from the origin and an angle 0 in the polar coordinate system. These points are written as ordered pairs (r,0).

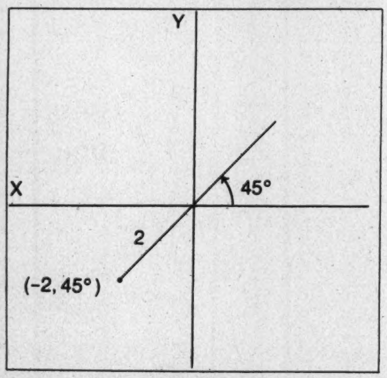


Figure 2
The point specified by the ordered pair (-2, 45°) is located in the third quadrant since 45° is in the first quadrant and r is negative.

The method used in graphing polar functions is similar to that used in rectangular graphing. Just as a function f(x) can be graphed by trying different values of x and solving for y, so can the function f(0) be graphed by trying different values of 0 and solving for 4. Of course, in order to plot these polar functions on to many graphics devices, the polar coordinates must be converted to rectangular coordinates.

Luckily, the transition is easily made from radius and angular data to standard x and y values. As seen in Figure 3, a line is drawn from the origin of the graph to the desired point. Another line is then drawn from the point down perpendicular to the x-axis, forming the altitude of a triangle whose trigonometric properties can be used to solve for the x and y coordinates of the point.

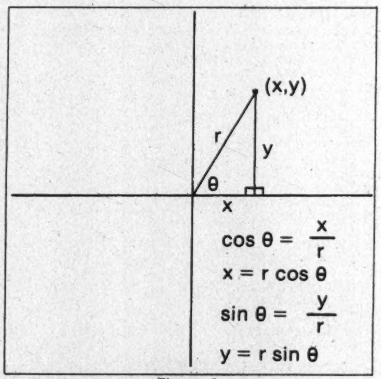


Figure 3
Equations for converting the radius r and angle 0 into their equivalent rectangular coordinates.

Polar functions, just like their rectangular counterparts, are generally written with one variable isolated, most often the distance r, thus expressing the function in terms of 0. Some advantages are to be gained by using polar functions in certain applications. For example, the general formula of a circle with its center at the origin, $x^2+y^2=r^2$, is reduced to a simple r=a in polar form.

Richard T. Simoni, Jr., 29 Farnham Park Drive, Houston, TX 77024.

FREE PROGRAM WITH FIRST 500 ORDERS.

KRELL SOFTWARE
presents for the
TRS-80 and Apple II

TIME TRAVELER

The best of the adventure games. Confronts player with complex decision situations and at times, the demand for real time action. Using the time machine, players must face a challenging series of environments that include; the Athens of Pericles, Imperial Rome, Nebuchadnezzar's Babylon, Ikhnaton's Egypt, Jerusalem at the time of the crucifixion, the Crusades, Machiavelli's Italy, the French Revolution, the American Revolution, the English Civil War, and the American Civil War. Deal with Hitler's Third Reich, the Vikings, etc. Involve yourself with historical military and government operations, markets, etc., in fascinating game situations. Each game is unique!

ALL TIME SUPER STAR BASEBALL
Sample Lineup

B. Ruth	T. Williams
L. Gehrig	J. Foxx
J. DiMaggio	H. Greenberg
J. Jackson	R. Hornsby
G. Sisler	H. Wilson
S. Musial	B. Terry
T. Cobb	M. Mantle
W. Mays	H. Aaron
C. Young-P.	W. Johnson-P

SUPER STAR BASEBALL
Sample Lineup

D. Parker	J. Rice
W. Stargell	H. Aaron
W. Mays	L. Brock
P. Rose	R. Carew
C. Yazstremski	R. Allen
O. Cepeda	H. Killebrew
W. McCovey	R. Leflore
R. Jackson	R. Zisk
G. Brett	B. Madlock
R. Guidry-P	T. Seaver-P

Performance is based on the interaction of actual batting and pitching data. Game can be played by one or two players with the computer acting as a second player when desired. Players select rosters and lineups and exercise strategic choices including hit and run, base stealing, pinch hitting, intentional walk, etc. Highly realistic, there are two versions, ALL TIME SUPER STAR BASEBALL, and SUPER STAR BASEBALL featuring players of the current decade. Each includes about 50 players allowing nearly infinite number of roster and lineup possibilities.

THE SWORD OF ZEDEK

Fight to overthrow Ra, the Master of Evil. In this incredible adventure game you must confront a host of creatures, natural and supernatural. To liberate the Kingdom, alliances must be forged and treasures sought. Treachery, deceit, and witchcraft must be faced in your struggle as you encounter wolves, dwarves, elves, dragons, bears, owls, orcs, giant bats, trolls, etc. Each game is unique in this spectacular and complex world of fantasy.

I AM THE LORD THY GOD . . .
BIBLE QUODE

Players (up to 6) compete to identify cryptographic quotations. Various levels of difficulty can be selected. Hints are automatically given as needed. This game is not only fun but educational.

HOSTAGE

The ultimate in up-to-date action. Negotiate and/or use military strategy in this contest between the authorities and the outlaws. Outcome is determined by player's skill in each role; Government Authority, Outlaws, and the Grim Reaper. This game accurately reflects the intricacies of threat, promise and all facets of negotiations. Completely different from any game you've seen.

PRIME TIME

Players compete as network executives. Select T.V. shows from a range of options; sit-coms, drama, soaps, westerns, sci-fi, variety shows, news and documentary, etc. Up to 3 players contest for ratings and advertising revenue. Exciting and realistic.

Also Available: The Black Death, Banzai, Super Banzai Bulls and Bears, Star Clipper, Primary Fight, Black Gold, Hardscrabble.
All programs are for TRS-80 level II, 16K and Apple II.

Price List

Time Traveler, Sword of Zedek	**$24.99 ea.**
All Time Super Star Baseball	**12.95**
Super Star Baseball	**12.95**
Star Clipper, Bulls and Bears and Primary Fight	**12.95**
Black Death and Hostage	**12.95**
Bible Quode, Shakespeare Quode	**12.95**
Prime Time and Black Gold	**12.95**
Hardscrabble	**12.95**

Send check or money order to:

Krell Software
21 Millbrook Drive, Stony Brook, N.Y. 11790
(516) 751-5139

CIRCLE 152 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Southwestern Data Systems
presents

NEW SOFTWARE BY ROGER WAGNER

APPLE-DOC: This program set is a must to anyone writing or using programs in Applesoft! It not only provides valuable information on each of your programs, but allows you to change any element throughout the listing almost as easily as you would change a single line! With APPLE-DOC you can produce a list of every variable in your program and the lines each is used on, each line called by a GOTO, GOSUB, etc., in fact, every occurance of almost anything! You can rename variables, even do local or global replacement editing on your listing.

DISKETTE OR CASSETTE: $24.95 (14 pgs. documentation)
(Applesoft only)

ROGER'S EASEL: What would be the easiest way to put lo-res graphics in a program? Probably to be able to just draw it with a sketch program and then somehow attach the picture itself to the program for later recall. Impossible? Not with ROGER'S EASEL! Create your own lo-res pictures with this program set, and then selectively attach them to your own Integer or Applesoft programs. Up to 40 pictures (or even text pages) can be permanently linked for nearly instantaneous (up to 10 pictures per second!) recall to either pg. 1 or 2 of text/graphics display. (Easel is in Int., Link prog. is in Int. & A/S)

DISKETTE OR CASSETTE: $16.95 (10 pgs. documentation)

THE CORRESPONDENT: At last an economical alternative to the higher priced text editors now available! THE CORRESPONDENT not only supports upper/lower case, but features character & line insert & delete functions. Output can be from 40 to 80 columns, with 4-directional scrolling to allow you to see exactly what will be output to the printer. It's very fast FIND routine makes it ideal as a free-form database for storing notes, phone lists, or anything where report generation is not essential. It will also access random or sequential text files — useful not only for the editing ability, but to examine & transfer data files, or for building your own EXEC files. routines are even included for putting the bidirectional scrolling in your own programs!

DISKETTE ONLY: $34.95 (32K Applesoft ROM or 48K RAM)

PROGRAMMER'S UTILITY PACK: A collection of many useful programs to aid in programming the Apple II. This set includes: Renumber-Applesoft & Int.: Printer output of old/new lines, non-destructive to mach. code within BASIC listing. Append-Applesoft & Int.: Easily join one program or section thereof to another. Address/Hex Converter: Converts all of the Apple's address formats including high- and low-order bytes for pointers. Line Find-Applesoft & Int.: Find the location of any BASIC line in memory for repairing garbaged programs, or inserting illegal statements like HIMEM:, CLR directly into listings. And there are many more! The extensive (14 pgs.) documentation alone is worth the price! It includes an in-depth explanation of the internal workings of Integer BASIC and Applesoft to allow you to do things you never thought possible on your APPLE!

DISKETTE OR CASSETTE: $16.95

(California residents add 6% Sales Tax)

Available from your local computer store or:

Southwestern Data Systems
P.O. Box 582-C2
Santee, CA 92071
(714) 562-3670

(Dealer inquiries invited)

CIRCLE 184 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Graphs, cont'd...

A Computer Program to Graph Polar Functions

Almost without exception, the most interesting polar function graphs involve those functions which are periodic, that is, those whose values repeat after a certain interval. The most common periodic functions that can be introduced to the polar system are the trigonometric properties of sine and cosine. They are perfectly suited for application of both polar functions (which are expressed in terms of an angle 0) and small-computers Basic interpreters (most of which employ the intrinsic functions SIN and COS). Since both sin(x) and cos(x) have periods of 2π radians, solving for the corresponding value of r, and converting the angle and radius data into x and y coordinates for the graphics display device.

The program presented here is written for the Apple II computer, which has the capability to display graphics on a television monitor with a resolution of 280 x 180. The program is written in Applesoft II Basic, which is compatible with most other small-computer Basics. The function to be plotted is defined in the first line of the program, and must be expressed in terms of 0, which has been called Q in the program for lack of a better symbol.

After defining the function, the user is asked to input a step and a scale. The step is the interval in degrees that the program uses in incrementing 0 and 0 to 2π radians. In choosing the appropriate step, the user must decide whether the interest lies in the accuracy of the graph or in the speed with which it is drawn. A smaller step will plot the function more accurately, but with less speed than would be the case with a higher step value. Usually, a step value of 1° is the best tradeoff between speed and accuracy. A step value of 0.1° is usually sufficiently small to provide the best possible accuracy on the Apple's display, while a step value of 3° will provide excellent speed for quick viewing of the graphs. The scale is a relative factor which is altered by the user to allow the pattern to fill most of the screen. Without this factor, some functions might appear too small on the screen, while others might be too large to plot. The proper scale will be between 10 and 100 for most functions. After supplying a step and scale, the user has to specify whether or not the x and y axes should be included in the screen display. While the axes are sometimes useful in understanding why a particular function produces a certain pattern, they are not always aesthetically pleasing.

```
10 DEF FNR(Q)=COS(4*Q)
20 W=0
30 HOME : INPUT "STEP? ";A
40 INPUT "SCALE? ";S
50 HOME
60 INPUT "DO YOU WANT TO SEE THE X-Y AXES? ";A$
70 IF A$="YES" OR A$="Y" THEN W=1
80 HGR2
90 IF W<>1 THEN 130
100 HCOLOR=2
110 HPLOT 0,96 TO 279,96
120 HPLOT 140,0 TO 140,191
130 HCOLOR=3
140 FOR I=0 TO 360 STEP A
150 T=I/57.3
160 Y=FNR(T)*SIN(T)
170 X=FNR(T)*COS(T)
180 Y=INT(Y*S) : X=INT(X*S)
190 IF I=0 THEN HPLOT 140+X,96-Y
200 HPLOT TO 140+X,96-Y
210 NEXT I
220 END
```

Listing 1
The Applesoft II Basic program which graphs a given polar function on the screen. The function to be plotted is specified in line 10.

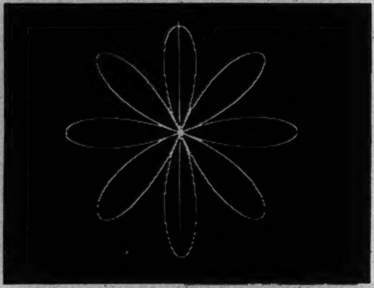


Photo 1a
The graph of the equation R=COS(4*Q).

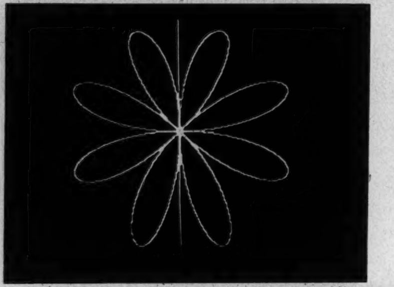


Photo 1b
The graph of R=SIN(4*Q). Note the phase shift between this graph and the graph of Photo 1a.

The program begins its plot routine with the FOR statement in line 140. This loop increments the angle through 360 degrees by the step value input earlier by the user. Line 150 converts the angle to radians for use with the intrinsic trigonometric functions. Lines 160 and 170 calculate the distance r and combine it with the angle T to generate the equivalent rectangular coordinates. Line 180 sizes the coordinates in accordance with the scale as previously input by the user. Lines 190 and 200 plot the coordinates on the screen.

If the program immediately stops before plotting anything, it is likely that the program has attempted to plot a point which is not physically on the screen. This can usually be remedied by running the program with a different scale value.

Several interesting comparisons can be made between some of the resulting patterns which represent the graphs of the given functions. Photos 1a and 1b dramatically show the inherent phase shift between the trigonometric functions sine and cosine. While the x and y axes virtually split the "leaves" of one graph, the "leaves" of the other graph fall directly between the axes. Photos 2a and 2b illustrate that doubling the angle's coefficient in the function also doubles the number of times the pattern is repeated through the full 360 degrees of the circle. Photos 3a and 3b serve to illustrate the importance of the step value. Though both patterns were generated from the same function, a definite difference can be detected in

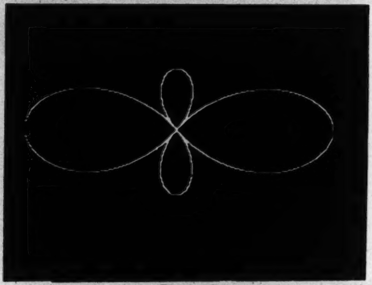


Photo 2a
The graph of R=COS(2*SIN(Q)).

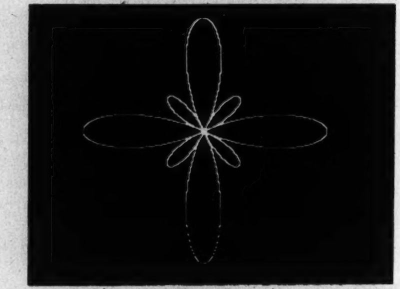


Photo 2b
The graph of R=COS(2*SIN(2*Q)). Note in comparison with Photo 2a that doubling the angle's coefficient also doubles the number of times the pattern is repeated.

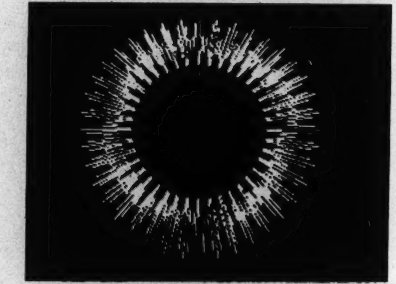


Photo 3a
The graph of R=COS(SIN(100*Q)), with a step value of 1 degree.

Graphs, cont'd...

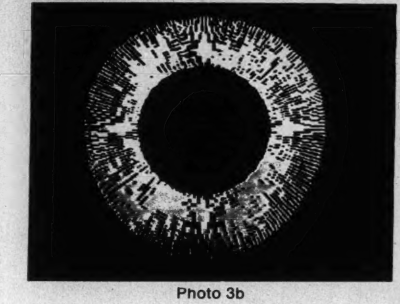


Photo 3b
A more accurate graph of R=COS(SIN(100*Q)), generated with a step value of 0.1 degree.

the pattern of Photo 1a (step value = 1 degree) and the pattern of the more accurate Photo 1b step value = .1 degree). In this case, the speed gained by using a higher step value caused a severe reduction in the accuracy of the final graph. Photos 4 and 5 are further examples of aesthetically pleasing designs that can be produced by this program.

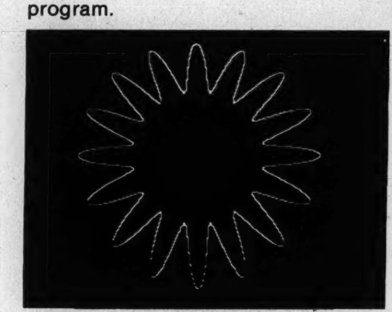


Photo 4
The graph of R=COS(SIN(8*Q)).

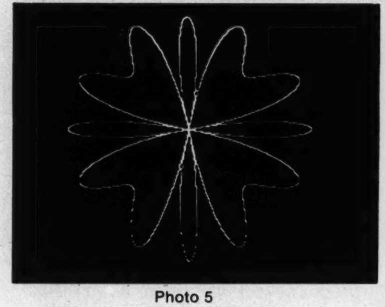


Photo 5
The graph of R=COS(4*SIN(2*Q)).

While the mathematics involved has its interesting aspects, the real attraction of this program is the exploration of the infinite number of patterns which can be produced through the use of different functions. Almost nothing can match the enjoyment of watching the line being plotted take an unusual and unexpected turn which ultimately produces an even more complex and mind-stimulating pattern than the one before it. It is yet another example of man's interest in mathematics and its products. ☐

APPLE

SUPER SALE

16K Apple II or Apple II Plus	$995.00
Apple Disk II w/controller	$529.95
Apple Soft or Integer Cards	$159.95
Pascal Language Card	$459.95
10 Megabyte Disk for Apple	$4695.00
DC Hayes Modems	$339.95
Graphics Tablet	$695.00

YUCATAN COMPUTER STORE

P.O. BOX 1000 DESTIN, FL 32541
ACROSS FROM RAMADA INN
904-837-2022

Credit Cards Accepted

CIRCLE 212 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Connect your TRS-80, Apple or ANY other computer to the phone lines.

USR-330 Originate—Auto-Answer Modem

$339

- 0-300 Baud
- Stand Alone
- RS232
- 1 Year Warranty
- Crystal Controlled
- Bell 103/113
- State of the Art LSI circuitry
- 5 stage active filters

FCC certified for direct connection to phone lines via standard extension phone jack

USR-310 Originate Acoustic Coupler

$159

Penril 300/1200 Modem Originate/Auto-Answer

- 0-300 or 1200 baud
- Bell 212A & 103/113

Call or write for free literature

U.S. ROBOTICS, INC.
1035 W. LAKE ST.
CHICAGO, ILL. 60607
(312) 733-0497

CIRCLE 213 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The subLOGIC FS1 Flight Simulator*

AIR SPD
ALT
TURN RATE
HEADING
VERT. V
DISPLAY
OIL P-63
OIL T-228
FUEL-24
TACH-100

is just one application of our fine graphic software.

Other applications can be yours!

Choose from a coordinated software and hardware collection to fit your graphic needs . . .

SOFTWARE

A23D1 animation package for the Apple II ($45 on cassette, $55 for disk).

8080/Z80 3D package for most S100 systems ($41 on tarbell cassette or paper tape, $51 on 5" North Star disk, or $52 on 8" CPM disk).

HARDWARE (S100)

Matrox ALT-256	$395
Matrox ALT-512	$595

Write or call for an informative catalog describing these and other graphic products and their easy use in your applications.

Most subLOGIC software is at your dealer's. If he doesn't stock it, order direct from subLOGIC. Add $1.25 for UPS or $1.75 for first class mail. Visa and Mastercharge accepted.

*The FS1 Flight Simulator is available for Apple II and TRS-80 Level I & II for $25 on cassette.

(217) 359-8482
subLOGIC
Box V, Savoy, IL 61874

The engineering and graphics experts.

CIRCLE 187 ON READER SERVICE CARD

WHERE CAN YOU FIND...

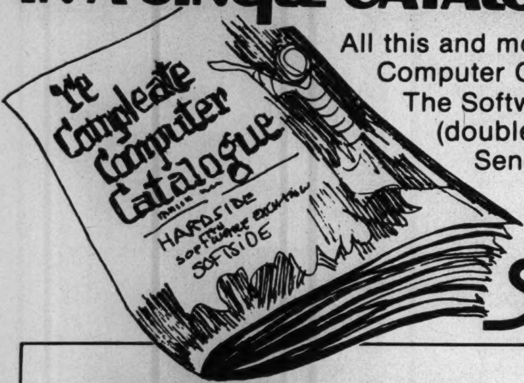
☑ Descriptions of hundreds of the best programs from...
The Software Exchange, The Programmers Guild, Quality Software, Radio Shack, Automated Simulations, Personal Software, Apparat, Adventure International, Synergistic Software, Peripherals Unlimited, Michael Shrayer Software, Small Business Systems Group, Racet Computes, Broderbund Software, Ramware, Level IV, Instant Software, Acorn Software, Atari, Hayden, Microsoft, Small Systems Software, Softape, Muse, Personal Finance Systems, Lance Micklus, Inc., SoftSide, Web Associates, Strategic Simulations, 80- US...

☑ Computer systems, peripherals, printers, floppy and hard disk drives, modems, power supplies, memories and other accessories for the TRS-80, Apple, and Atari computers at discount prices...

☑ Books about your computer from Radio Shack, Scelbi, Howard Sams, Hayden, Compusoft, and SoftSide Publications...

☑ A catalog of computer magazines for the Apple, Atari, and TRS-80...

IN A SINGLE CATALOG?

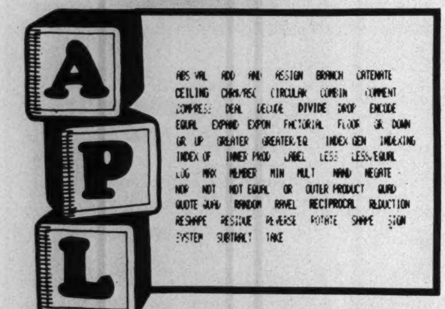

Ye Compleate Computer Catalogue
HARDSIDE
TSE
SOFTWARE EXCHANGE
SOFTSIDE

All this and more can be found in the Complete Computer Catalogue from HardSide, SoftSide, and The Software Exchange! 136-page catalogue only $1 (double credit on your first order).

Send $1 and your name and address today to:

Ye Compleate Computer Catalogue,
P.O. Box 68, Milford, N.H. 03055

SoftSide TSE The Software Exchange HARDSIDE


A
P
L
ABS VAL ADD AND ASSIGN BRANCH CATENATE
CEILING CHAR/REC CIRCULAR COMBIN COMMENT
COMPRESS DEAL DECODE DIVIDE DROP ENCODE
EQUAL EXPAND EXPON FACTORIAL FLOOR GR DOWN
GR UP GREATER GREATER/EQ INDEX GEN INDEXING
INDEX OF INNER PROD LABEL LESS LESS/EQUAL
LOG MAX MEMBER MIN MULT NAND NEGATE
NOR NOT NOT EQUAL OR OUTER PRODUCT QUAD
QUOTE QUAD RANDOM RAVEL RECIPROCAL REDUCTION
RESHAPE RESIDUE REVERSE ROTATE SHAPE SIGN
SYSTEM SUBTRACT TAKE

APL is a powerful and elegant computer language, yet it is easy to learn. It is ideal for the engineer, scientist, mathematician, circuit designer, or for the person who just wants to learn a new language.

Due to the absence of the special character set for APL on the TRS-80*, APL 80 uses shifted letters, which are identified on the screen with a lighted graphics block before the letter. If you have a modified TRS-80 (Electric Pencil Modification), a lower case driver is included to display the shifted letters on the screen.

Special features of APL 80 include the ability to save and load workspace on disk, return to DOS for directory or commands without losing your workspace or variables, and send output to a line printer. Four workspaces are included with lessons on the use of APL operators, commands, and functions, with many examples.

All of this plus instruction manual and the book **APL: An Interactive Approach**, for only $49.95 plus $1.00 shipping. 32K, 1 disk required, 48K recommeded.

Reduced featured, 16K Level II tape version, no lessons, no book, I/O capacity $14.95, with book, $39.95 plus $1.00 shipping.

APL An Interactive Approach, Separately, $15.50 plus $1.00 shipping.

The Lazy Man's Shortcut to Machine Language!

BASIC
MACHINE
LANGUAGE

TINY COMP

by Dave Bohlke

A BASIC **Compiler** in BASIC! Run your source program in BASIC, compile it into FAST Z 80 Code and execute the compiled version — all without reloading. 26 integer variables, GOTO, GOSUB, END, REM, RND, LET, +, *, /, IF, THEN, ELSE, <, =, >, INKEY$, CLS, PRINT@, CHR$, PEEK, POKE. Compiled programs may be saved via TAPEDISK.

Supplied with game program, "3D TIC TAC TOE", which uses all of the TINY COMP Statement set and is ready to compile.

Manual includes several sample programs as well as thorough documentation of the Compiler for those who like to know "how things work" and for those who might even wish to EXPAND on TINY COMP's capabilities.

Tape version: **$19.95**
Disk version: **$24.95**

COMM-80

HARDSIDE in conjunction with MICROMINT has solved the TRS-80 I/O bottle-neck. This new expansion interface, designed by Steve Ciarcia, is described in detail in the June issue of BYTE magazine. The COMM-80 provides the most used features of the RS expansion interface into a single low-cost ($180 vs. $400) unit. The COMM-80 has a full 8-bit parallel port compared to the RS' printer-only port. There is also a built-in RS-232-C interface (no extra board to purchase). A BUS connector is provided for future expansion. And to really clean up the I/O bottle-neck, up to 16 of these units can be chained together and addressed separately. The unit connects, with the cable supplied, directly to the CPU/Keyboard or expansion interface. This is the only interface you need to turn your TRS-80 into a time-sharing terminal with provisions for a printer.

Terminal software is included. COMM-80 ....$179.95

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

TO ORDER TOLL-FREE
1-800-258-1790
(In NH call 673-5144)

HARDSIDE™

6 South Street, Milford, NH 03055 (603) 673-5144

TRS-80 COMPUTERS:	LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
Level II, 4K	$619.00	$559.00
Level II, 16K, no keypad		669.00
Level II, 16K, w/keypad	849.00	749.00
EXPANSION INTERFACES:		
COMM-80 Interface		179.95
Expansion Interface, no RAM	299.00	269.00
Expansion Interface, 16K RAM (NEC)	448.00	369.00
Expansion Interface, 32K RAM, (NEC)	597.00	459.00
DISK DRIVES:		
Percom, TFD-100, 40-track	399.00	389.00
Percom, Dual TFD-100's	795.00	775.00
Percom, TFD-200, 77-track	675.00	650.00
Percom, Dual TFD-200's	1350.00	1300.00
CompuThink, Dual Drive, Dual Sided		1295.00
DISK DRIVE ACCESSORIES:		
2-Drive cable for TRS-80	29.95	29.00
4-Drive cable for TRS-80	39.95	39.00
Percom Data Separator		29.95
Extender Card	15.95	15.00
PRINTERS:		
Centronics 730	795.00	719.00
Centronics 737	995.00	895.00
Centronics 753-2	3196.00	2695.00
Centronics 779-2	1559.00	995.00
RS Quick Printer II	219.00	209.00
RS Line Printer III	1960.00	1813.00
NEC 5530 SpinWriter	2995.00	2595.00
LRC 7000+	389.00	369.00
LRC 7000+ (64 column)	405.00	389.00

PRINTER CABLES:		
QPII to Expansion Interface Cable	19.95	19.00
LRC to TRS-80 cable		20.00
LRC to APPLE cable		20.00
LRC to EXIDY cable		20.00
LRC to PET, IEEE cable		59.00
LRC to RS232C male, cable		65.00
LRC to RS232C female, cable		65.00
730 or 737 to TRS-80 cable		29.00
779 or 753 to TRS-80 cable		35.00
PERIPHERIALS:		
Novation CAT Modem	189.95	179.00
UDS 103-LP		195.00
RS-232-C Interface Board	99.00	89.00
TRS-232 Printer Interface		39.95
DATA Dubber		49.95
16K Memory Kit, Keyboard		99.00
16K Memory Upgrade Kit, E.I.		95.00
Percom Electric Crayon, w/cable		279.00
Busy Box, TRS-80		109.95
Busy Box, APPLE		114.95
BSR X-10, Starter Kit		124.95
ATARI COMPUTERS:		
ATARI 800 Computer System	1080.00	875.00
ATARI 400 Computer	630.00	499.00
ATARI 410 Program Recorder	89.95	65.00
ATARI 810 Disk Drive	699.95	565.00
ATARI 820 Printer	599.95	470.00
Joystick Controllers	19.95	18.95
Paddle Controllers	19.95	18.95

*TRS-80 is a trademark of Tandy Corp.
*Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer Co.

CIRCLE 183 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Apple II Kaleidoscopes

Richard C. Vile, Jr.

Here's a colorful program that gives you a chance to explore the inner logic of folded pictures—and Integer Basic.

At one time or another, everyone has enjoyed a kaleidoscope. The symmetry of the ever-shifting patterns of color holds an endless fascination. This article will show you how to create a virtually endless variety of kaleidoscopic display programs for the Apple II low resolution graphics display. The language used for the examples will be Apple Integer Basic, although the programs could be converted to Applesoft.

The Apple II low resolution graphics display easily accomodates the generation of kaleidoscopic displays. The principle of a kaleidoscope is to replicate a basic pattern by reflection about several exes, thus producing a larger pattern with several identical subdivisions. The basic approach is illustrated in Figure 1. A square of even integral side length is subdivided into four equal subsquares. Each of those is in turn split into two parts by drawing in the two principal diagonals of the original square. The resulting figure contains eight congruent triangles, which we number as indicated and refer to as *octants*.

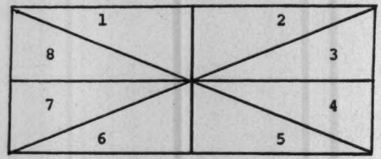


Figure 1

Let us suppose that the original square is 2n units on a side. For example, the Apple II low resolution graphics display (with mixed text on the bottom four lines) is 40 units on a side: $n=20$. Let us assume further that we divide the square into rows and columns, numbering each from 0 to $k=2n-1$. Then for each unit in octant 1, we have the following information:

$$0 \leq \text{ROW} \leq n-1$$
$$0 \leq \text{COL} \leq n-1$$
$$\text{ROW} \leq \text{COL}$$

For any such point with coordinates (ROW,COL) we may systematically generate a collection of eight points which are configured kaleidoscopically as follows:

1. Form a subrectangle within the original display, with sides parallel to the original display, "equidistant" from the original sides, and with the selected point as the upper left hand corner. This yields the following points:

(ROW,COL)
(ROW,k-COL)
(k-ROW,COL)
(k-ROW,k-COL)

2. For each of the four corners of the square so formed, generate another point by reflection around the upper left to lower right diagonal. This point will be located in the "companion" octant. Octants x and y are companions if their numbers sum to 9 (1+8, 2+7, 3+6, 4+5). The generated point will have the coordinates obtained by simply interchanging the co-ordinates of the original point:

(COL,ROW)
(k-COL,ROW)
(COL,k-ROW)
(k-COL,k-ROW)

For the Apple II display, if the original point was (X,Y), we get the eight points:

(X,Y)	(Y,X)
(X,39-Y)	(39-Y,X)
(39-X,Y)	(Y,39-X)
(39-X,39-Y)	(39-Y,39-X)

The procedure is illustrated geometrically in Figure 2.

By choosing several points in the first octant, and generating the seven companion points for each, kaleidoscopic patterns may easily be created. Let's consider several ways to

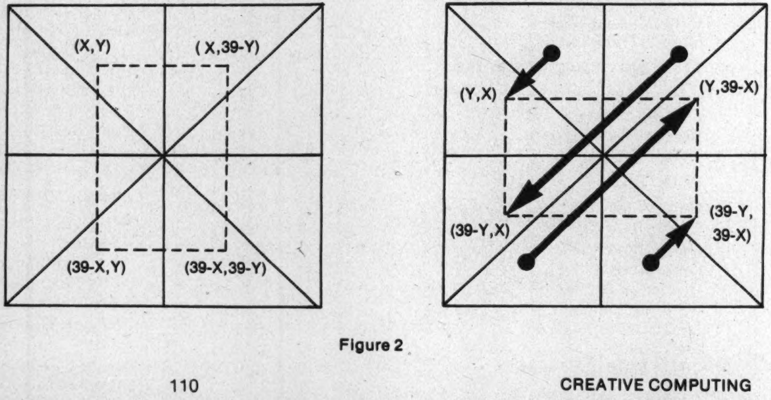


Figure 2

Richard C. Vile, Jr., 3467 Yellowstone Dr., Ann Arbor, MI 48105.

Kaleidoscopes, cont'd...

systematically select the "seed" points. Note: It actually does not matter where the original point is located. The eight points generated as described will all lie in the original square, and there will be one in each octant, unless ROW=COL. In that case, the reflected points coincide with the originals and only *four distinct* points appear.

How to create a virtually endless variety of kaleidoscopic display programs for the Apple II low resolution graphics display.

First Method

The first method generates one seed point for each ROW of the 40x40 display. It is accomplished by filling in detailed statements in the followint "sketch code" program:

```
For I = 0 TO 32767
FOR ROW = 0 TO 39
    Compute COL as a function
    of I and ROW.
    PLOT (ROW,COL) and its
    seven companion points.
    (Optionally) Change colors.
NEXT ROW
NEXT I
```

This technique leads to widely differing characters in the resulting kaleidoscopes, depending on the function chosen to compute COL. Here is just a sample of the possibilities:

```
COL = (ROW + I) MOD 40
COL = ABS(I-ROW) MOD 40
COL = (ROW*I) MOD 40
COL = ABS:ROW-ABS(I-ROW))
        MOD 33
```

Note that the values computed by the functions *must* be reduced using the MOD function. If this were not done, the resulting (ROW,COL) combinations would frequently lie outside the permissible range for the screen display. The functions illustrated do not all necessarily satisfy the condition ROW $\leq$ COL, but this really does not matter as the note above indicates. Enforcing that condition by using an IF statement and recomputing the COL value when ROW > COL would not enhance the appeal of the display, but would slow its rate of production. In fact, it could in the worst case result in NO display at all if ROW > COL were always true! In practice, the inner loop in the sketch may be replaced by one of:

```
FOR ROW = 0 TO 19
FOR ROW = 39 TO 0 STEP -1
FOR ROW = 19 TO 0 STEP -1
```

with slight but occasionally interesting differences.

Second Method

This method abandons the sequential consideration of ROWS taken by the first method and instead computes the ROW value as well as the COL value. The sketch program looks formally similar to the first, but now the inner loop index serves only to produce values for the independent variable J. The bounds of the inner loop now are chosen in such a way as to produce reasonable variety in the resulting kaleidoscope: i.e. if the inner loop runs through too many values, then the value of the outer loop index will not change rapidly enough and the same points in the display could be generated over and over.

```
FOR I = 0 TO 32767
FOR J = 0 TO 19
  Compute ROW as a function
    of I and J
  Compute COL as a function
    of I and J
  PLOT (ROW,COL) and its seven
    associates
  (Optionally) Generate color change
NEXT J
NEXT I
```

This method lends itself to considerable experimentation, since a pleasing pattern results from the appropriate *combination* of ROW and COL functions. A good way to proceed is to fix on a "good" COL function from method one and try different COL functions with it.

Third Method

This method is quite similar to the second method. It differs in that the functions used to compute ROW and COL have additional variables. For example, an extra inner loop depending on, say K, may be added and its index variable used as an extra independent variable. In addition, the variables ROW and COL may themselves be used as independent variables. An example using this technique:

```
FOR I = 0 TO 32767
 FOR J = 0 TO 39
  FOR K = 19 TO 0 STEP -1
   ROW = ABS(I-ABS(J-ABS(K-J)))MOD 21
   COL = (ROW + I + J + K) MOD 33
   PLOT "eight points"
   "Change color"
  NEXT K
 NEXT J
NEXT I
```

Subdividing the Kaleidoscope

The basic methods may be used with a *subdivided* display consisting of four subdisplays, each 20x20 in size. Since 20 is also an even number, each of the subdisplays may be used to generate its own kaleidoscope. The simplest application of this technique will generate eight points in the first subdisplay, then replicate them in the other subdisplays by applying appropriate *translations*.

In order that the first eight points lie in the upper left quadrant of the screen, the following conditions must be imposed:

$$0 \leq ROW \leq 19$$
$$0 \leq COL \leq 19$$

The eight basic points will then have coordinates:

(ROW,COL)	(COL,ROW)
(ROW,19-COL)	(19-COL,ROW)
(19-ROW,COL)	(COL,19-ROW)
(19-ROW,19-COL)	(19-COL,19-ROW)

Quadrant I
Kaleidoscopic PLOT Points

In order to duplicate these eight points in Quadrants II, III and IV, respectively, a *translation factor* must be added to their coordinates. We illustrate how to derive these factors by discussing Quadrant II.

In Quadrant II, the row coordinate of each point corresponding to a basic point remains the same. Thus, the translation factor for the row coordinate, DR, is equal to 0. Each column coordinate of a basic point must be increased by 20 in order to obtain the corresponding point in Quadrant II. Thus the translation factor for the column coordinate, DC, is equal to 20. These facts may be summarized in the "equation":

Quadrant II←Quadrant I + (0,20)

Similarly,

Quadrant III←Quadrant I + (20,0)
Quadrant IV←Quadrant I + (20,20)

Applying these transformation equations to the basic eight point cluster in Quadrant I yields:

(ROW,COL + 20)	(COL,ROW + 20)
(ROW,39-COL)	(19-COL,ROW + 20)
(19-ROW,20 + COL)	(COL,39-ROW)
(19-ROW,39-COL)	(19-COL,39-ROW)

Quadrant II Cluster

(ROW + 20,COL)	(20 + COL,ROW)
(ROW + 20,19-COL)	(39-COL,ROW)
(39-ROW,COL)	(20 + COL,19-ROW
(39-ROW,19-COL)	(39-COL,19-ROW)

Quadrant III Cluster

Kaleidoscopes, cont'd...

By writing PLOT statements to generate each of the 32 points listed, the basic techniques of Methods One, Two and Three may be used to generate four-fold kaleidoscopes. It is imperative, however, that the seed point, (ROW,COL), does lie in the first quadrant; otherwise, RANGE ERRORS will result. The functions used to generate ROW and COL should therefore always reduce their results using the MOD function in order to guarantee proper location of (ROW,COL).

More Than One Function at a Time

Returning to Method One, notice how the inner loop may vary from 0 to 19 or 0 to 39. Another general technique is to use two (or more) different functions while generating ROW and COL values on a given pass through the inner loop. There are different ways to achieve the alternation; for example:

- Choose randomly between the functions.
- Strictly alternate between the functions.
- Split the use of the functions in halves.
- Use a third function to determine the alternation.

In this section we will detail the method of "splits" and the method of "leaves." The basic idea of splits is to use one set of functions to calculate ROW and COL as long as 0≤J≤SPLIT and then to switch to another set of functions while SPLIT + 1 ≤ J ≤39. SPLIT is chosen to be some value between 1 and 38 (why not 39?), and J is the index of the inner loop. When programming the splits technique, one may query the user for the value of SPLIT, choose the value of SPLIT randomly, or compute SPLIT by yet another function. An example of the latter approach is given in the listings. The idea behind leaves is to alternate (inter-*leave*) the use of the ROW and COL computing functions. The method of alternation may itself be varied, with the most popular being *strict* alternation between two sets of functions. Either the splits or the leaves techniques may be superimposed on the three basic methods and one may use a full kaleidoscope or a four-fold kaleidoscope.

The basic methods may be used with a subdivided display consisting of four subdisplays, each generating its own kaleidoscope.

Sample Implementations

Listings 1 and 2 give examples of the splits and leaves techniques for a full screen kaleidoscope. The rest of the article contains lists of some of the functions that have been used by the author. The surface has just been scratched here; much more sophistication and control can be devised by elaborating on the methods con-

```
*** SYNTAX ERR
>LIST
    0 REM  METHOD OF SPLITS
    1 REM  SUBTITLED SNOWFLAKES
    2 REM  NOTE COMPUTATION OF SPLIT VALUE
    3 REM  AND REGENERATION OF DISPLAY
    4 KBD=-16384:CLR=-16368
   10 GR : PRINT : PRINT : PRINT
   15 COLOR= RND (15)+1
   20 FOR I=1 TO 32000
   25 SPLIT=5+(I MOD 5)*(I MOD 3) MOD 13
   30 FOR J=0 TO SPLIT
   40 ROW= ABS (I- ABS (J-I)) MOD 10+ ABS (SPLIT- ABS (J-SPLIT)) MOD
      30
   50 GOSUB 1050
   60 NEXT J
   90 FOR J=SPLIT+1 TO 19
  100 ROW= ABS ( ABS (SPLIT- ABS (I-SPLIT)) MOD 20+SPLIT- ABS (I- ABS
      (J-I)) MOD 20+SPLIT) MOD 30
  110 GOSUB 1050
  120 NEXT J
  125 IF (I MOD 8)#0 THEN 130
  126 FOR DE=1 TO 500: NEXT DE
  127 GOSUB 1070
  128 GR : COLOR=8
  130 NEXT I
 1050 PLOT ROW,J: PLOT 39-ROW,J
 1055 PLOT ROW,39-J: PLOT 39-ROW,39-J
 1060 PLOT J,ROW: PLOT J,39-ROW
 1065 PLOT 39-J,ROW: PLOT 39-J,39-ROW
 1070 X= PEEK (KBD): IF X>=128 THEN GOSUB 1500
 1080 IF ( RND ( PDL (0)+2)=0) THEN GOSUB 2000
 1090 RETURN
 1500 POKE CLR,0: IF X#141 THEN 1505: GR : COLOR=8: RETURN
 1505 IF X# ASC("Q") THEN 1510: TEXT : CALL -936: END
 1510 IF PEEK (KBD)<128 THEN 1510
 1520 POKE CLR,0: RETURN
 2000 P1= RND (4):P2= RND (4):R= RND (2)
 2010 COLOR=P1*R+(1-R)*P2
 2020 RETURN

>
```

Listing 1

```
>LIST
    1 REM  METHOD OF LEAVES-THREE FOLD INTERLEAVING
    2 KBD=-16384:CLR=-16368
   10 GR : PRINT : PRINT : PRINT
   15 GOSUB 1000
   20 FOR I=500 TO 32767
   25 IF I MOD 2 THEN 30
   26 FOR J=17 TO 0 STEP -1
   27 GOTO 32
   30 FOR J=0 TO 17
   32 IF I MOD 2 THEN 36
   35 ROW=((I MOD 40)* ABS (40-I) MOD 40) MOD 40: GOTO 50
   36 IF (I MOD 3) THEN 40
   38 ROW=J+(I MOD 3)+(I MOD 5): GOTO 50
   40 ROW=((I*J) MOD 20+(I+J+1) MOD 20) MOD 33
   50 PLOT ROW,J: PLOT 39-ROW,J
   55 PLOT ROW,39-J: PLOT 39-ROW,39-J
   60 PLOT J,ROW: PLOT J,39-ROW
   65 PLOT 39-J,ROW: PLOT 39-J,39-ROW
   70 X= PEEK (KBD): IF X>=128 THEN GOSUB 500
   80 IF ( RND ( PDL (0)+2)=0) THEN GOSUB 1000
   85 NEXT J
   90 NEXT I
  500 POKE CLR,0: IF X#141 THEN 510: GR : GOSUB 1000: RETURN
  510 IF X# ASC("Q") THEN 515: TEXT : CALL -936: END
  515 IF PEEK (KBD)<128 THEN 515
  520 POKE CLR,0
  530 RETURN
 1000 P1= RND (4):P2= RND (4):R= RND (2)
 1010 COLOR=R*P1+(1-R)*P2: RETURN
```

Listing 2

Kaleidoscopes, cont'd...

tained herein, and quite precise control over the character of the final displays arrived at. Some exercises are suggested for further exploration.

Explorations

1. Implement a 16-fold kaleidoscope.
   Hint: Use a subroutine to generate points in a 10x10 subdisplay obtained by adding appropriate DR and DC values to the basic eight points from the upper left hand 16th of the screen:

   (ROW,COL) (COL,ROW)
   (ROW,9-COL) (9-COL,ROW)
   (9-ROW,COL (COL,9-ROW)
   (9-ROW,9-COL) (9-COL,9-ROW)

   Call the subroutines from a pair of nested loops:

   FOR DR = 0 TO 30 STEP 10
   FOR DC = 0 TO 30 STEP 10

   or generate DR, DC combos randomly.
2. Implement kaleidoscopes which alternate between full screen and four-fold subdivision of the screen.

Either the splits or the leaves techniques may be superimposed on the three basic methods and one may use a full kaleidoscope or a four-fold kaleidoscope.

3. Implement four-fold kaleidoscopes which use different sets of functions for different subdisplays. Some symmetry may be retained by using one set of functions for quadrants I and IV and another set of functions for quadrants II and III.
4. In the splits technique, incorporate the SPLIT value into the ROW AND COL generating functions.
5. Find new variations on the basic methods.
6. If you have a disk, write a control program which allows user interaction in the selection of various combinations.
7. Use the EXEC command to switch functions dynamically while a program is running. Figure out a way to "capture" (see DOS 3.2 manual) key lines in the file to be EXEC'ed in to effect the change. Perhaps this can be combined with the CHAIN command in some clever ways.

List of Functions (Anywhere you see ROW, you can also use COL):

```
ROW = (I*J) MOD 20

ROW = (J*J + 3*J + 7) MOD 40

ROW = ABS(I - SGN(J-9)*(J+2)) MOD 35

ROW = ((I-SGN(J-9)*J) MOD 13 +((1-SGN(13-J))*(I+2))MOD 17

ROW = ABS(I - SGN(J-10)*J)MOD 25

ROW = ABS(13-I+J) MOD 20 + ABS(27-I+J) MOD 10

ROW = ABS( ABS(I - ABS(2*I-2*J))) MOD 20

ROW = ABS(2*J - ABS( 2*I - ABS(2*I-J))) MOD 33

ROW = ABS( J* (J * (J *(J MOD 40)MOD 40)MOD 40)MOD 40 - I)MOD 33

ROW = ABS( ABS(30-J)-ABS(J-ABS(17-I))+RND(2)) MOD 31

ROW = ABS( I *(J * ABS(I-J))MOD 33 - J*3) MOD 31

ROW = ABS(ABS(30-2*J)-ABS(I-ABS(J-2*J))) MOD 21

ROW = ABS(I - ABS(J-COL)) MOD (COL+1) MOD 40

ROW = ABS(COL-J)MOD 21
```

Notes:

1. The above may be varied by changing numerical coefficients.
2. Combinations of the above may be made when generating both ROW and COL by functions.
3. Complexity may be added by combining the above functions with each other and additional functions to generate new ones.
4. The values in the MOD parts of the above list may need changing for four-fold or sixteen-fold kaleidoscopes. □

COMPUBRIDGE®
Contract Bridge Series
Programs That Work
Presently available for
APPLE II
(No special hardware needed)

Elementary Course Cassette
For 16K or 32K $19.95
Complete Course Cassette
For 16K or 32K $29.95
Complete Course Diskette
For 48K $39.95

Each course includes a series of programmed lessons plus the unique QUIZMAKER which deals random hands for exercises on point count, opening bids, responses and rebids, then checks your answers and quizzes you or supplies the correct answer. The complete course includes popular conventions such as Stayman and Jacoby Transfers.

Available from your Apple Dealer or CompuBridge Division, Barclay Bridge, Port Chester, N.Y. 10573.

Please send ____________
for ____ 16K ____ 32K ____ 48K
Check Enclosed or charge to
VISA MC Card No. ____________
Name ____________
Address ____________

N.Y. Residents add Sales Tax
CIRCLE 115 ON READER SERVICE CARD

COLOR SOFTWARE

Road Race: 1 or 2 players
Drive around 2.25 mile course.................. $15
Apple II, Atari 16K

Blackjack: 1 to 3 players
Popular card game $15
Atari 16K, TI 99/4

3-D Startrek: Search for new planets, destroy Klingons.. $15
Apple II, Atari 16K, TI 99/4

Baseball: Manage Major League baseball teams. Includes 1979 teams $25
Apple II, 48K, disc, ROM Applesoft.

All the above software uses hi-resolution color graphics.

Color Software
5410 W. 20th Street
Indianapolis, IN 46224

CIRCLE 114 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Vibrating String — A Simulation of Motion

William E. Bennett

The realistic simulation of harmonic motion by computer is difficult to accomplish using the Basic language. Although Basic is a powerful tool, the price paid for convenience is slow computation. The only real alternative, if Basic is too slow, is to write the time-critical parts of the program in assembler (machine) language.

The vibration of a string is a kind of motion that can be simulated by the use of a simple algorithm. This can be of value in teaching, if it is realistic, since the concept of standing waves and harmonics is difficult to illustrate by other means. We will first present a Basic program for this simulation and then give the equivalent assembler language program. The latter program is short enough so that one should be able to compose it with T-Bug on the TRS-80 if an assembler is not available.

The vibration of a string is a kind of motion that can be simulated by the use of a simple algorithm.

A simulated string is suspended vertically on the TRS-80 screen. It consists of 48 segments. The top and bottom segments are held in place while the remaining 46 are free to move. Any middle segment is constrained by a force which is proportional to its distance from its nearest neighbors.

The string is “plucked” by moving the top segment to either side a brief time to set the string in motion. The condition of each segment is given by the two variables, X and V. The variable X gives the horizontal position of each segment and the variable V gives the velocity. The Basic program for the vibrating string is as follows:

```
  5 'THE VIBRATING STRING
 10 DEFINT I
 20 DIM X(47),V(47)
 30 CLS:FOR I=0 TO 47
 40 X(I)=63:V(I)=0
 50 SET(X(I),I):NEXT I
 60 A$=INKEY$
 70 IF A$="" GOTO 140
 80 RESET(X(0),0)
 90 IF A$="X" GOTO 30
100 IF A$="R" THEN X(0)=83
110 IF A$="L" THEN X(0)=43
120 IF A$="M" THEN X(0)=63
130 SET(X(0),0)
140 FOR I=1 TO 46
150 AC=X(I-1)+X(I+1)-2*X(I)
160 V(I)=V(I)+AC/2:NEXT I
170 FOR I=1 TO 46:RESET(X(I),I)
180 X(I)=X(I)+V(I)
190 SET(X(I),I):NEXT I
200 GOTO 60
```

When this program is run, things happen very slowly, too slowly in fact, to give a feeling for what is going on. Plucking is accomplished by typing “R” to move the top segment to the right, “L” to move it to the left, and “M” to move it back to the center. The program is re-started by typing “X.” The purpose of listing this program is to illustrate the simple calculations involved and to serve as a comparison to the assembler language program. The assembler program is nearly a direct translation of this Basic program but is more than 100 times faster. It was designed to fit into the upper 1K of a 4K TRS-80 computer. This leaves ample room for T-Bug or for the Basic program we will give later.

To key the assembler program with T-Bug, start with M4C00 and then enter 3E 00 32 AF 4C F3 . . . etc., to the very end (line 1400). Then save it on tape with the PUNCH command (P 4C00 4D1E 4C00 STRG enter).

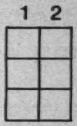
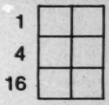
The program starts at hexadecimal 4C00 (decimal 19456). Those having the use of disk systems and an assembler should move it to, say, 7C00. Line 100 should be changed to “ORG 7C00H,” and line 140 to “LD SP,7FFFH.”

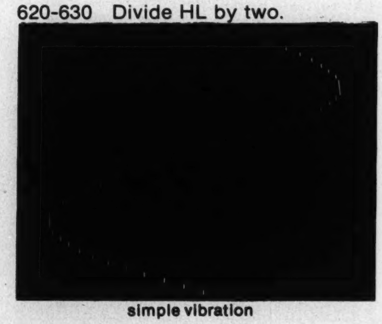
When the string is “plucked” by pressing the left or right arrow keys, a disturbance is created. This disturbance travels along the string and reflects at each end. The shape of the wave soon changes, giving a motion to the string which is a combination of its various modes of vibration. One can simulate particular modes of vibration by periodic plucking. The string has no friction and will continue to move until the up-arrow is pressed. Also, the way the arithmetic is handled gives roll-around. This is, if the wave motion goes off the screen, it re-appears on the opposite side.

This program gives quite a realistic effect. It will soon be found that plucking always gives a mixture of harmonics. Pure harmonics will be illustrated later. Stringed instruments are designed to damp unwanted harmonics while reinforcing desired ones.

A step by step documentation of the program is given below. We should explain the form of the variables X and V for clarification. Each of these is a two byte number of the form “N.M.” One byte, N, is an integer and ranges from 0 to 127, the normal TRS-80 horizontal numbering. The second byte, M, is a fraction. A value of X near the center of the screen would be, in decimal form, 63.0; one halfway between positions 63 and 64 would be 63.5. For each of the 48 values of X and V, two bytes are used. The one at the higher address is N.

William E. Bennett, 708 Diana Ct., Iowa City, IA 52240.

LINE	
100	The starting address.
110-120	Set the flag "MOB" to indicate that this is a run-alone program.
130	Disable interrupts. This is needed for disk systems to turn off the clock interrupt. It is good housekeeping anyway.
140	Establish the stack pointer.
150-190	The equivalent of Basic CLS. Clear the screen.
200-240	Set all V values to zero.
250-270	If this is a Basic subroutine skip the next step.
280-350	Set all values of X to 63. This is equivalent to: FOR I=0 TO 47:X(I)= 63:NEXT I
360-370	Call the subroutine SET which will SET all string segments on the CRT screen.
380-480	Read the keyboard to see if the specific keys ←, →, or ↑ are pressed. ↑ = Restart the program or return to the Basic program. ← = Change the value of X(0) to 53. → = Change the value of X(0) to 73.
490-500	Initialize the FOR loop. This loop terminates at line 710 and is equivalent to: 10 FOR I=1 TO 46 20 V(I)=V(I)+(X(I-1)+X(I+1) -2*X(I))/2 30 NEXT I The index register IX initially points to X(0) while IX+96 points to V(0).
510-520	Load X(I-1) into register pair DE.
530-540	Load X(I+1) into register pair HL.
550	Add X(I-1)+X(I+1) giving the sum in register HL.
560-570	Load X(I) into register pair DE.
580-590	Multiply X(I) by two.
600	Clear the carry flag since SBC will subtract it.
610	Subtract HL - DE giving the result in HL.
620-630	Divide HL by two.
640-650	Load V(I) into register pair DE.
660	Add HL and DE giving the sum in HL.
670-680	Store the new value of V(I).
690-700	Bump the pointer for X(I) and V(I).
710	This corresponds to the NEXT I.
720-730	Change X(0) to 63 in case it was changed by ← or →.
740-750	Call subroutine SET. If register C is zero, the subroutine will do the following sequence for each string segment: RESET a string segment X(I)=X(I)+V(I) SET the string segment
760	Go back, read the keyboard, and do the next time cycle.
770-790	Check to see if this program is run-alone or is a Basic subroutine. If it is run-alone, start over.
800-810	If this is a Basic program subroutine, then recover the Basic stack pointer and return to that program.
820	The point for a Basic program to enter this subroutine. Save the Basic stack pointer. Good housekeeping again.
830-840	Set the flag "MOB" to indicate that this is now a subroutine of a Basic program.
850	MOB is the flag. If zero, it means that this is a run-alone program. If one, it is a Basic subroutine.
860	BSP is the saved Basic stack pointer.
870-920	These are masks for each of the six pixies in a graphics word.
930	Initialize the register pair DE to contain the CRT line pointer. It now points to horizontal line zero.
940	Initialize the FOR loop. This loop terminates at line 1200. This loop is equivalent to: 10 FOR I=0 TO 47 20 HL=INT(X(I)) (well, sort of) 30 IF C=0 GOTO 70 40 SET(HL,I) 50 IF C=3 GOTO 110 60 C=0:GOTO 110 70 RESET(HL,I) 80 C=1 90 X(I)=X(I)+V(I) 100 GOTO 20 110 NEXT I
950	Initialize register IY to point to the first pixie mask.
960	Initialize register IX to point to X(0), IX+96 points to V(0).
970-1000	Load the integer portion of X(I) into the register pair HL. Mask off the sign bit. This will give a number between zero and 127, the normal horizontal graphics range.
1010	Divide L by two. This gives the number of the graphics word (0 - 63). The remainder, which is now the carry flag, tells which of the two pixies to SET or RESET. 
1020-1050	Place the correct mask for the particular pixie in register A.
1060	Add the CRT line pointer to HL. The register pair HL now will point to the screen graphics word to be altered.
1070-1080	Are we supposed to SET or are we to RESET? If RESET, go to line 1270.
1090-1100	SET the pixie.
1110-1120	If we are to SET only, skip the next line.
1130	Prepare C for the next SET, add, RESET the sequence.
1140-1150	Where are we on the graphics character?  If 16, go to line 1220 to fix things up for the next CRT line.
1160-1170	Increment the mask pointer.
1180-1190	Bump to the next X(I) and V(I).
1200	This corresponds to the NEXT I.
1210	Exit subroutine SET.
1220	Reset the mask pointer.
1230-1250	Bump the CRT line pointer to the next line.
1260	Go to the loop end at line 1180.
1270-1290	RESET the pixie.
1300	Set C to flag the next part of the sequence.
1310	Save the CRT line pointer.
1320-1330	Load V(I) into register DE.



simple vibration

compound vibration

String, cont'd...

1340-1350	Load X(I) into register HL.
1360	Add X(I)+V(I) giving the result in HL.
1370-1380	Save the new value of X(I).
1390	Recover the saved CRT line pointer.
1400	Go back and SET the new point.
1410	The storage for X values. (4D1F-4D7E)
1420	The storage for V values. (4D7F-4DDE)

A simulated string consists of 48 segments. The top and bottom segments are held in place while the remaining 46 are free to move.

The Z-80 instruction set makes programming of this type quite straightforward. The index registers IX and IY are particularly useful as pointers to data, while the other registers are used for arithmetic and logic.

The Best of Both Worlds

The assembler program was written so that it can act as a stand-alone program or as a subroutine for a Basic program. We can then use a Basic program for the things which it handles best and the Assembler program for things we want to do in a hurry or that are difficult to do with Basic.

The following Basic program generates pure harmonics or mixtures of harmonics which are then transferred to the storage area for the X values of the assembler program. The basic program then calls the assembler program as a subroutine which creates the display.

```
10 'HARMONICS GENERATOR
20 DEFINT I-N:PI=3.141593/47:CLS
30 DIM H(3)
40 'LOAD STARTING ADDRESS OF
   SUBROUTINE 4CAG
50 POKE 16526,166:POKE 165527,76
60 INPUT"WHAT THREE HARMON-
   ICS";H(1),H(2),H(3)
70 'SET N TO POINT TO X(0)
80 CLS:N=19743   'THIS IS 4D1F
90 FOR I=0 TO 47
100 X=63
110 FOR K=1 TO 3
120 X=X+20*SIN(I*PI*H(K))
130 NEXT K
140 'CONVERT X TO THE TWO
    BYTE FORM
150 IA=INT(X)
160 IB=INT((X-IA)*256)
170 IA=IA AND 255
180 'SHOW THE STRING
190 IC=IA AND 127:SET (IC,I)
200 'NOW STORE THE X VALUE
210 POKE N,IB
220 N=N+1
230 POKE N, IA
240 N=N+1:NEXT I
250 'JUMP TO THE SUBROUTINE
260 J=USR(J)   'J IS A DUMMY
270 GOTO 60
```

The program was designed to accept integral values of the harmonics, but one can try others. A single harmonic can be generated by any combination of it with zeroes. For example, 2,2,2 or 2,0,0 gives the second harmonic. Due to the limited resolution, 48 segments, and the speed of the display, the upper limit of the harmonics which can be readily recognized, is about 12. Above 12, some interesting patterns are formed. An important consideration is the Nyquist frequency, harmonic 47. At this frequency there are two segments per sine wave cycle. Above this frequency, no higher harmonics can be represented and the net result is a harmonic of frequency less than the Nyquist frequency.

Combinations of two harmonics can be introduced by combining any of the two numbers with zero. For example, 2,3,0 or 2,2,3. Some of the very high harmonics, such as 45,6,0, give very interesting patterns, but are unstable causing the string to "explode." This can be prevented by reducing the amplitude. To do this, change statement 120 to a lower amplitude. For example:

```
120 X=X+8*SIN(I*PI*H(K))
```

This "explosion" is the result of an overflow of the velocity of segments at high frequency. The assembler program could be revised to avoid this, but we wished to keep it as short as possible.

Three harmonics can be combined in any order. For example: 3,4,5

Assembler Programs

```
4C00          00100        ORG   4C00H
4C00 3E00     00110        LD    A,0
4C02 32AF4C   00120 STRA   LD    (MOB),A
4C05 F3       00130        DI
4C06 31FF4F   00140        LD    SP,4FFFH
4C09 21003C   00150 STRB   LD    HL,3C00H
4C0C 11013C   00160        LD    DE,3C01H
4C0F 01FF03   00170        LD    BC,3FFH
4C12 3680     00180        LD    (HL),80H
4C14 EDB0     00190        LDIR
4C16 217F4D   00200        LD    HL,CV
4C19 11804D   00210        LD    DE,CV+1
4C1C 015F00   00220        LD    BC,95D
4C1F 3600     00230        LD    (HL),0
4C21 EDB0     00240        LDIR
4C23 3AAF4C   00250        LD    A,(MOB)
4C26 CB47     00260        BIT   0,A
4C28 200E     00270        JR    NZ,STRD
4C2A 211F4D   00280        LD    HL,CX
4C2D 0630     00290        LD    B,48D
4C2F 11003F   00300        LD    DE,3F00H
4C32 73       00310 STRC   LD    (HL),E
4C33 23       00320        INC   HL
4C34 72       00330        LD    (HL),D
4C35 23       00340        INC   HL
4C36 10FA     00350        DJNZ  STRC
4C38 0E03     00360 STRD   LD    C,3
4C3A CDB84C   00370        CALL  SET
4C3D 3A4038   00380 STRE   LD    A,(3840H)
4C40 E668     00390        AND   104D
4C42 2811     00400        JR    Z,STRH
4C44 CB5F     00410        BIT   3,A
4C46 2051     00420        JR    NZ,EXIT
4C48 CB6F     00430        BIT   5,A
4C4A 2004     00440        JR    NZ,STRF
4C4C 3E49     00450        LD    A,73D
4C4E 1802     00460        JR    STRG
4C50 3E35     00470 STRF   LD    A,53D
4C52 32204D   00480 STRG   LD    (CX+1),A
4C55 DD211F4D 00490 STRH   LD    IX,CX
4C59 062E     00500        LD    B,46D
4C5B DD5E00   00510 STRI   LD    E,(IX)
4C5E DD5601   00520        LD    D,(IX+1)
4C61 DD6E04   00530        LD    L,(IX+4)
4C64 DD6605   00540        LD    H,(IX+5)
4C67 19       00550        ADD   HL,DE
4C68 DD5E02   00560        LD    E,(IX+2)
4C6B DD5603   00570        LD    D,(IX+3)
4C6E CB23     00580        SLA   E
4C70 CB12     00590        RL    D
4C72 A7       00600        AND   A
4C73 ED52     00610        SBC   HL,DE
4C75 CB2C     00620        SRA   H
4C77 CB1D     00630        RR    L
4C79 DD5E62   00640        LD    E,(IX+98D)
4C7C DD5663   00650        LD    D,(IX+99D)
4C7F 19       00660        ADD   HL,DE
4C80 DD7562   00670        LD    (IX+98D),L
4C83 DD7463   00680        LD    (IX+99D),H
4C86 DD23     00690        INC   IX
4C88 DD23     00700        INC   IX
4C8A 10CF     00710        DJNZ  STRI
4C8C 3E3F     00720        LD    A,63D
4C8E 32204D   00730        LD    (CX+1),A
4C91 0E00     00740        LD    C,0
4C93 CDB84C   00750        CALL  SET
4C96 C33D4C   00760        JP    STRE
4C99 3AAF4C   00770 EXIT   LD    A,(MOB)
4C9C CB47     00780        BIT   0,A
4C9E CA094C   00790        JP    Z,STRB
4CA1 ED7BB04C 00800        LD    SP,(BSP)
4CA5 C9       00810        RET
4CA6 ED73B04C 00820 ENTRY  LD    (BSP),SP
4CAA 3E01     00830        LD    A,1
4CAC C3024C   00840        JP    STRA
4CAF 00       00850 MOB    DEFB  0
4CB0 0000     00860 BSP    DEFW  00
4CB2 01       00870 VPX    DEFB  1
4CB3 02       00880        DEFB  2
4CB4 04       00890        DEFB  4
4CB5 08       00900        DEFB  8
4CB6 10       00910        DEFB  16D
4CB7 20       00920        DEFB  32D
4CB8 11003C   00930 SET    LD    DE,3C00H
4CBB 0630     00940        LD    B,48D
4CBD FD21B24C 00950        LD    IY,VPX
4CC1 DD211F4D 00960        LD    IX,CX
4CC5 DD7E01   00970 SETA   LD    A,(IX+1)
4CC8 E67F     00980        AND   7FH
4CCA 6F       00990        LD    L,A
4CCB 2600     01000        LD    H,0
4CCD CB3D     01010        SRL   L
4CCF 3805     01020        JR    C,SETB
4CD1 FD7E00   01030        LD    A,(IY)
4CD4 1803     01040        JR    SETC
4CD6 FD7E01   01050 SETB   LD    A,(IY+1)
4CD9 19       01060 SETC   ADD   HL,DE
4CDA CB41     01070        BIT   0,C
4CDC 2824     01080        JR    Z,SETG
4CDE B6       01090        OR    (HL)
4CDF 77       01100        LD    (HL),A
4CE0 CB49     01110        BIT   1,C
4CE2 2002     01120        JR    NZ,SETD
4CE4 0E00     01130        LD    C,0
4CE6 FDCB0066 01140 SETD   BIT   4,(IY)
4CEA 2008     01150        JR    NZ,SETF
4CEC FD23     01160        INC   IY
4CEE FD23     01170        INC   IY
4CF0 DD23     01180 SETE   INC   IX
4CF2 DD23     01190        INC   IX
4CF4 10CF     01200        DJNZ  SETA
4CF6 C9       01210        RET
4CF7 FD21B24C 01220 SETF   LD    IY,VPX
4CFB 214000   01230        LD    HL,64D
4CFE 19       01240        ADD   HL,DE
4CFF EB       01250        EX    DE,HL
4D00 18EE     01260        JR    SETE
4D02 2F       01270 SETG   CPL
4D03 A6       01280        AND   (HL)
4D04 77       01290        LD    (HL),A
4D05 0E01     01300        LD    C,1
4D07 D5       01310        PUSH  DE
4D08 DD5E60   01320        LD    E,(IX+96D)
4D0B DD5661   01330        LD    D,(IX+97D)
4D0E DD6E00   01340        LD    L,(IX)
4D11 DD6601   01350        LD    H,(IX+1)
4D14 19       01360        ADD   HL,DE
4D15 DD7500   01370        LD    (IX),L
4D18 DD7401   01380        LD    (IX+1),H
4D1B D1       01390        POP   DE
4D1C C3C54C   01400        JP    SETA
0060          01410 CX     DEFS  96D
0060          01420 CV     DEFS  96D
0000          01430        END
00000 TOTAL ERRORS
```

String, cont'd...

or 6,5,4. Again, for high harmonics such as 44,45,46, reduce the amplitude to about 8. To give a straight string, enter 0,0,0.

Some persons who have run this program have tried to "break" the string by stimulating large oscillations of the first harmonic. They did not succeed. Try the following:

```
120 X=X+100*SIN(I*PI*H(K))
```

and then enter 1,1,1.

It is up to the programmer's imagination as to what functions to try. For example:

```
120 X=X+20*(SIN(I*PI*H(K))↑2)
          or
115 EX=(1-I)/10
120 X=X+40*(SIN(I*PI*H(K))*
   (2.71828↑EX)
```

Try any function where X(0) and X(47) are nearly equal to 63. You can devise a kind of mobile screen-graphics art.

The upper limit of the harmonics which can be readily recognized is about 12.

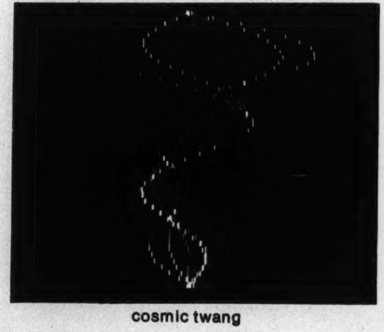
To prepare a tape, first produce the assembler program with T-Bug or an assembler. Store it on tape with a name such as STRG. Then copy the above Basic program and save it following the Assembler program, using a name such as "S." On power-up of a Level II system do the following:

```
MEMORY? 19455                    enter
READY
>system                          enter
*? strg                          enter
*?                               enter
?SN ERROR
READY
>cload "S"                       enter
READY
>run                             enter
```

To run the program as a stand-alone program do the following:

```
MEMORY?                          enter
>system                          enter
*? strg                          enter
*?/19456                         enter
(If saved by T-Bug   *?/  enter)
```

☐



cosmic twang

COMMODORE
BUSINESS PROGRAMS

PAYROLL PROGRAM
Generates all needed reports

ACCTS. PAYABLE
Automatic ageing, records paid bills by month, edit open or paid bills

MERCHANDISE INVENTORY
Locate any item, in stock or sold remove sales from stock records records all sales by month

MAIL LIST
5-Fields, 8-Fields, 10-Fields, per entry locate any name by any field, full sort

INS/PROGRAMS
Auto ins. incl. multi-car policys
Life ins.—Cost of Waiting
Estate 20—Male-Female
15-20-25-30-Decreasing Term

CUSTOM PROGRAMS
for ANY APPLICATION

For Complete information Write or Call

(201) 485-1555   485-0020

ALPHA BUSINESS
COMPUTERS, INC.

85 JAY ST. NEWARK, N.J. 07103

CIRCLE 103 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TRS-80™ SOFTWARE

PACKER: Automatically edits all or part of your Basic program to ease editing, run faster, or save memory. Has 5 sections: UNPACK—unpacks multiple statement lines into single statements maintaining program logic; inserts spaces and renumbers lines for easier editing. SHORT—shortens your program by editing out all REM statements, unnecessary words and spaces. PACK—executes UNPACK and SHORT, then packs lines into multiple statement lines; maintains program logic. RENUM—renumbers program lines including all GOTO's, etc. You specify increment. MOVE—moves any line or block of lines to any new location in the program and renumbers lines. Written in machine language; supplied on tape in 3 versions for 16K, 32K, and 48K.
For Level II or Disk Basic $29.95

DISASSEMBLER: Read, write, and copy system tapes. Display and modify memory contents. Disassemble ROM, DOS, and system tapes into Z-80 mnemonics. Search for strings in memory. Much more!! Includes 32 pages of documentation and information.
For 16K Level II $19.95

SYSTEM TAPE DUPLICATOR: Copy your system format tapes. Includes verify routine.
For any Level II $14.95

CHESDISK: Transfers your copy of Microchess to disk for quick and easy access.
For any Level II Disk system $8.95

CASSETTE LABEL MAKER: A mini-word processor to print cassette labels on a line printer. Includes manual and 50 peal-and-stick labels on tractor feed paper.
For 16K Level II and printer $15.95

INSTRUCTION MANUALS for any Cottage Software original programs available for 20% of program list price. Refundable when program purchased.

TRS-80™ repairs and modifications. Call or write for info. MANY MORE items available. Call or write for catalog. DEALER inquires invited.
Kansas residents add 3% sales tax.
Foreign orders in US Currency only.
Call our 24 hour phone: (316) 683-4811 or write:

COTTAGE SOFTWARE
614 N. Harding
Wichita, KS 67208

TRS-80 is a trademark of Radio Shack, A Tandy Corporation.

CIRCLE 128 ON READER SERVICE CARD

APPLE II*
SOFTWARE

HOME FINANCE PROGRAM — The most complete & concise home budgeting program for the Apple. Simply laid out & easy to use.
- 175 entries/12 catagories per month or year
- Month-to-date, year-to-date summaries
- Classifies tax deductible expenditures
- Balances & reconciles checkbook

Specify if you have Apple II + *.
Price: $39.95

OMNIBUS BANKING & FINANCIAL PAK — A program designed to aid businesses & consumers in long or short range financial planning.
- Examines investments, savings & annuities, mortgages & loans; depreciation & amortization schedules & much more.

Price: $59.95

TEXT PROCESSING SYSTEM — A true text editor & assembler. Create & edit integer, Applesoft* & Assembly language programs.
- Cumbersome line numbers are no longer needed
- Basic programs can be converted into text files, edited, then converted back
- Uses all 56 standard 6502 opcode mnemonics, plus 6 additional pseudo opcodes
- Includes 43 page manual.

Price: $55.00

GAME DISK
TRY YOUR LUCK! Slots, roulette, craps & blackjack. (All odds listed).
DIET — Individually charts a total weight loss program & schedule
BIORHYTHM — Separate critical days listing with graph.
LONGEVITY — Based on medical statistics. How long will you live?
Requires Applesoft.
Price: $39.95

CHECKBOOK PROGRAM — Fast accurate checking account storage, access, balancing, and trouble shooting. Requires Applesoft.
Price: $29.95

DATA BASE MANAGER
- Selects information with full BOOLEAN logic
- Allows sifting of large data base into smaller working data base
- Designs input format or let you
- Sorts on any or all fields
- Lets file expand to occupy as many disks as you wish
- Allows rapid data entry in blocks for repeated data
- Requires Applesoft. Includes 12 page manual

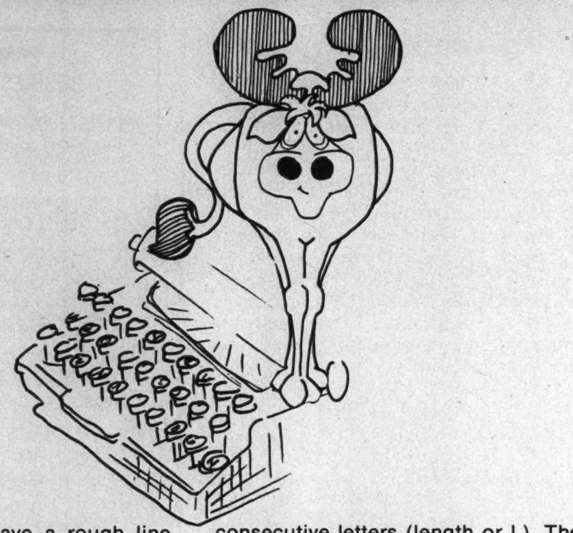
Price $50.00

DIGITAL
MARKETING
2670 Cherry Lane
Walnut Creek, CA 94596
(415) 938-2880

* Apple II, Apple II + & Applesoft [illegible]

CIRCLE 133 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Typewriter Cartoons



Richard Galbraith

Even before computers began to curse the Red Baron or ask "What me worry?" I was fascinated by pictures created using the letters on a typewriter. I would get ideas for such typewriter cartoons, and rough them out on graph paper. Unfortunately, my typing skill is only slightly greater than my artistic talent, so none of these ideas were ever translated into anything I could show off.

The arrival of home computers has allowed me to indulge in my elusive artistic endeavor. I wrote a little skeleton program to translate the columns on graph paper to printed typewriter characters. My first effort was a fortieth birthday card for a friend (Figure 1). The response was tremendous, but not printable. Since then, I have created a number of other cartoons for my own pleasure and for my kids. Once I have a rough line drawing, or have found an appropriate picture to trace or project onto graph paper, I can translate it into data statements for my program and refine the printout in an evening. Copies of the cartoon can then be typed out by my computer (a TRS-80) in a couple of minutes to impress friends.

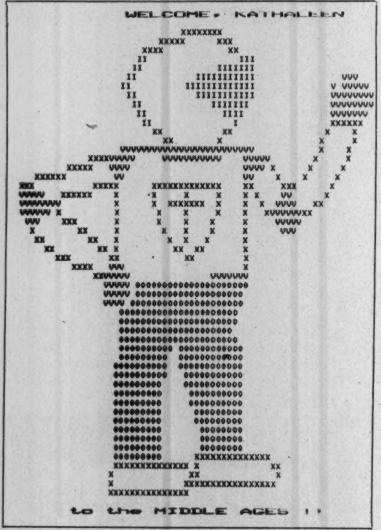
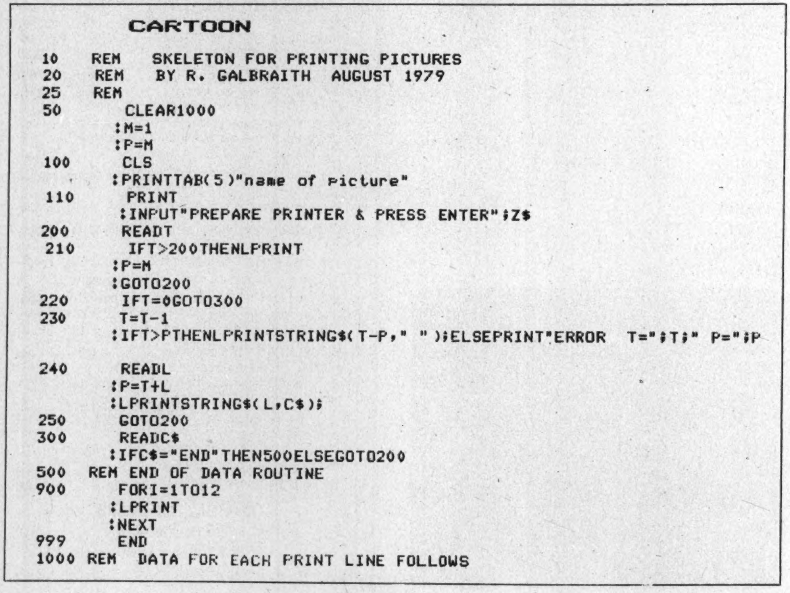


Figure 1

Skeleton Program

The skeleton program is designed to be a flexible vehicle which provides for routine handling of a common process while allowing custom alterations to spruce up each individual use. The central problem in creating typewriter cartoons is the proper alignment of the letters on each line. A simple way to describe the position of a series of letters is to specify the starting column (T in Figure 2) and the number of consecutive letters (length or L). The skeleton program keeps track of the current print position (P) and moves to the next set of characters by printing a string of spaces (line 230). To help spot bad entries, an error message is displayed on the screen if the current position ever gets ahead of the next starting column. Next, a string of the designated typing character is printed (C$ in line 240) and the program loops back to read the next set of columns. The end of a line is signalled by any starting number greater than 200 (line 210). This transmits a carriage return and resets the current position counter to the initial margin. Since I am not too good at centering pictures until I see them, the margin is a variable (M in line 50) which I can easily adjust to slide the cartoon into the center of the page.

Most of my cartoons use only 4 or



```
          CARTOON

 10    REM   SKELETON FOR PRINTING PICTURES
 20     REM   BY R. GALBRAITH  AUGUST 1979
 25    REM
 50        CLEAR1000
         :M=1
         :P=M
 100      CLS
         :PRINTTAB(5)"name of picture"
 110       PRINT
          :INPUT"PREPARE PRINTER & PRESS ENTER";Z$
 200      READT
 210       IFT>200THENLPRINT
         :P=M
         :GOTO200
 220      IFT=0GOTO300
 230      T=T-1
         :IFT>PTHENLPRINTSTRING$(T-P," ");ELSEPRINT"ERROR  T=";T;" P=";P

 240      READL
         :P=T+L
         :LPRINTSTRING$(L,C$);
 250      GOTO200
 300      READC$
         :IFC$="END"THEN500ELSEGOTO200
 500   REM END OF DATA ROUTINE
 900      FORI=1TO12
         :LPRINT
         :NEXT
 999      END
 1000 REM  DATA FOR EACH PRINT LINE FOLLOWS
```

Figure 2

Richard Galbraith, 2124 E. Fremont Dr., Tempe, AZ 85282.

Cartoons, cont'd...

5 different print characters. The skeleton program still must provide some way to change the character that is being printed. This is accomplished by using a data pair of O,X where X is the next character to be printed. This combination changes the value of C$ (lines 220 and 300). The special pair of O,END is used to signal the end of the data and transfer control to the ending routine.

Drafting Pictures

To illustrate the use of the skeleton, we will walk through the process of setting your computer to type a self-portrait. First, we need a sketch such as Figure 3. This sketch was done with consideraby more care than my usual efforts in anticipation of its public appearance. The sketches for 'Bear Thoughts' (Figure 4) and the 'Knight' were simple line drawings with numerous erasures. Greater care in the initial sketch will generally reduce the amount of time spent altering DATA statements after the first draft is printed, but the only thing you will normally want to show in public is the final cartoon that your computer whips out at the press of a button.

Standard graph paper will cause some problems in getting the right proportions. Standard typing spaces are one-sixth of an inch tall and only one-tenth or one-twelfth of an inch wide. If you are using elite type, you should put two letters across in each square of graph paper. For the 10 pitch type used by most computer printers, it is best to use a report layout (or printer spacing chart) form designed for use for full-scale computers.

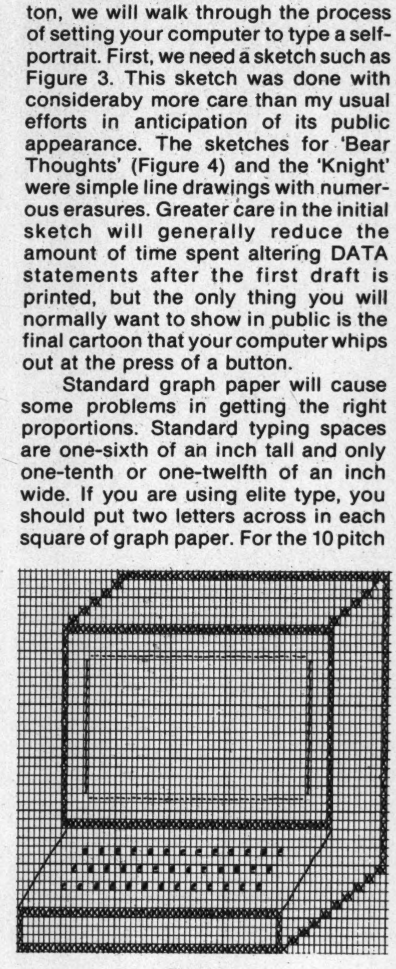


Figure 3

To translate the picture into DATA statements, start by specifying the first character to be used by entering O,X. The first series of X's is described by the starting column and length of consecutive printing: 21,50. Since that is the end of the line, the next entry is 999. The next line starts with a pair of X's (20,2), then skips over to column 68 for two more entries (68,1 and 70,1) before the end of the second line. To simplify debugging, I match the print row number to the Basic line number. The full set of DATA statements for the computer self-portrait is shown in Figure 5. Appending these to the skeleton program produces the picture shown in Figure 6.

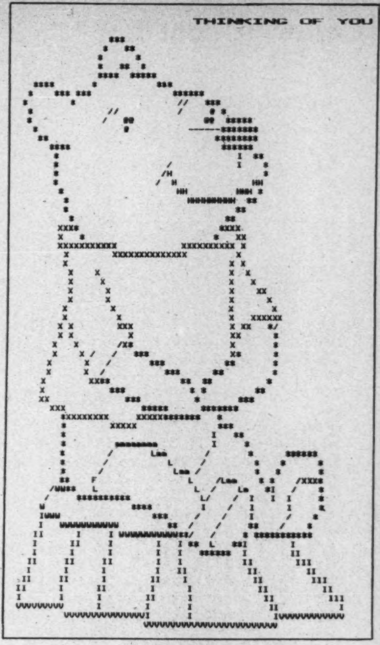


Figure 4

Getting Fancy

While the skeleton handles the routine print positioning, a little extra effort lets you spruce up and personalize each cartoon. Slogans or messages can be printed above or below the cartoon by inserting statements between 110 and 200 (for starting messages) or between 500 and 900 (for final messages). In our sample program (Figure 7), lines 510 through 530 print 3 black lines and the message "Honor Thy Computer!!" below the cartoon. CHR$(01) and CHR$(02) are used by Integral Data Systems printers to shift to enhanced characters and back to normal type face. For use with Radio Shack's Line Printer II, CHR$(01) should be replaced with CHR$(14) and line 530 should be omitted since the printer returns to normal mode after each LPRINT command.

Embedding text within the cartoon is a little more complicated. One solution is to use negative numbers in the DATA statements to invoke a branch to a special subroutine (see line 225). If multiple text lines are to be embedded within the same cartoon, the absolute value of the negative entry can be used to distinguish the different messages (line 410). To maintain the proper alignment, it is important to increment the position counter (P) by the number of spaces used in printing the message.

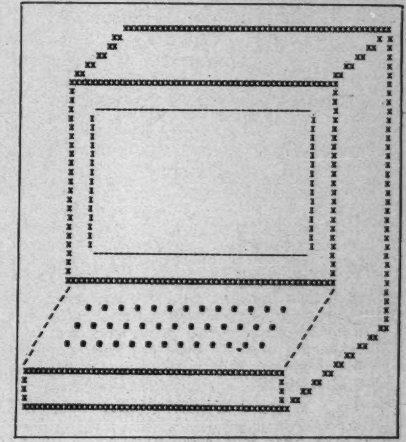
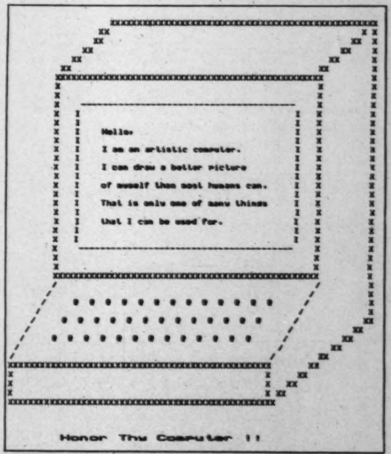


Figure 6

Our completed computer portrait allows the user to specify a six-line message to appear on the screen of the printed computer. Lines 120 to 160 accept the message for each run. Negative numbers (-1 through -6) are inserted in the appropriate points in the Data (lines 1016, 1018, 1020, 1022, 1024 and 1026) to direct the program to the routine which prints the messages (lines 400-420).

Writing this description of the process has taken longer than writing the program and producing the final result (Figure 8). The artistic merit of this cartoon is debatable. Instead of



```
Hello.
I am an artistic computer.
I can draw a better picture
of myself than most humans can.
That is only one of many things
that I can be used for.

Honor Thy Computer !!
```

Figure 8

micro lab
systems
that work

811 Stonegate Drive
Highland Park, Il. 60035
(312) 433-7877

GET SMARTER

You can't work harder so work smarter. This program is important to you. We have tested them all. "THE DATA FACTORY" by William Passauer is the most powerful data base system we have tested.

GET THE BEST

Micro Lab selected it to set up our own client records, accounts payable and receivable, inventory, and mailing lists. Use it to check sales by region, sort clients by size of accounts, and do everything other data bases can. But unique new features on this system set it apart from all others. It is completely modifiable so that you may manipulate data, removing part of it from your original disk, without reentering it again. Add, delete, replace, rearrange and compare columns or data at any time. Do an incredible 20 level search.

GET ORGANIZED

Do you forget dates? Use this remarkable program at home or work for a maintenance schedule, club books, an appointment calendar, as expiration and renewal reminders, for work or shopping lists, or for a recipe or phone directory. You will discover new applications to organize your files easily and efficiently.

GET THE DATA FACTORY

Anyone can use it. The easy to follow manual leads you through the set up of your data base. The system can work with one disk drive, but it is easier with two. You will need 48K but a printer is optional. "THE DATA FACTORY" should be at your local computer store now at an introductory price of $100. Stop in to see our demo disk.

CIRCLE 156 ON READER SERVICE CARD

THIS MONTH'S SPECIALS

SPECIAL #1

If you purchase the "TRS-80 DISK AND OTHER MYSTERIES" Book for the regular price of $22.50
you can buy 10 VERBATIM DISKETTES
AND a plastic library case for $22.00
TOTAL $44.50

*** FREE SHIPPING FOR ORDERS OVER $20.00 ***

SPECIAL #2

If you purchase APPARAT NEWDOS+
for the regular price of $99.95
you can buy 10 VERBATIM DISKETTES
AND a plastic library case for 5.00
TOTAL $104.95

*VERBATIM DISKETTES $26.50
or the best price you find minus — 50¢

*PLASTIC LIBRARY CASE $2.50

•FLOPPY SAVER (reg·$14.95) $11.95
* Send for a Free Catalog

ALL ORDERS SHIPPED SAME DAY VIA UPS
Alpha Byte Storage
4636 Park Granada
Suite 159
Calabasas, California 91302
(213) 883-8594
VISA

CIRCLE 104 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Cartoons, cont'd...

voicing your criticism or copying my primitive work, modify the program to create your own masterpieces. They can be as simple as this self-portrait or more complicated. The only limitations are your imagination and/or tracing ability. □

```
        DATA


1000 REM  DATA FOR EACH PRINT LINE FOLLOWS
 1004     DATA 0,X,21,50,999
 1005     DATA 19,2,68,1,70,1,999
 1006     DATA 18,2,66,2,70,1,999
 1007     DATA 16,2,64,2,70,1,999
 1008     DATA 14,2,62,2,70,1,999
 1009     DATA 12,2,60,2,70,1,999
 1010     DATA 11,50,70,1,999
 1011     DATA 11,1,60,1,70,1,999
 1012     DATA 11,1,60,1,70,1,999
 1013     DATA 11,1,0,-,16,40,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1014    DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1015    DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1016    DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1017    DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1018    DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1019    DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1020    DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1021     DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1022    DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1023    DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1024     DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1025    DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1026     DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1027    DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1028    DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1029     DATA 11,1,0,-,16,40,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1030     DATA 11,1,60,1,70,1,999
 1031    DATA 11,1,60,1,70,1,999
 1032     DATA 11,50,70,1,999
 1033    DATA 0,/,11,1,60,1,0,X,70,1,999
 1034    DATA 0,/,10,1,59,1,0,X,70,1,999
 1035     DATA 0,/,9,1,0,@,15,1,18,1,21,1,24,1,27,1,30,1,33,1,36,1,39,1,
          42,1,45,1,48,1,51,1,0,/,58,1,0,X,70,1,999
 1036     DATA 0,/,8,1,57,1,0,X,70,1,999
1037     DATA 0,/,7,1,0,@,13,1,16,1,19,1,22,1,25,1,28,1,31,1,34,1,37,1,
          40,1,43,1,46,1,49,1,0,/,56,1,0,X,69,2,999
 1038     DATA 0,/,6,1,55,1,0,X,67,2,999
1039     DATA 0,/,5,1,0,@,11,1,14,1,17,1,20,1,23,1,26,1,29,1,32,1,35,1,
          38,1,41,1,44,1,47,1,0,/,54,1,0,X,65,2,999
 1040     DATA 0,/,4,1,53,1,0,X,63,2,999
1041     DATA 0,/,3,1,52,1,0,X,61,2,999
1042     DATA 3,49,59,2,999
1043     DATA 3,1,51,1,57,2,999
1044     DATA 3,1,51,1,55,2,999
1045     DATA 3,1,51,1,53,2,999
 1046     DATA 3,50,999
 1047     DATA 0,END
```

Figure 5

```
        PORTRAIT


10    REM   SKELETON FOR PRINTING PICTURES
20     REM   BY R. GALBRAITH  AUGUST 1979
25    REM
40         DIM M$(6)
50         CLEAR1000
          :M=-4
          :P=M
100        CLS
          :PRINTTAB(5)"SELF-PORTRAIT"
 110        PRINT
          :INPUT"PREPARE PRINTER & PRESS ENTER";Z$
120        CLS
         :PRINT"I WILL DISPLAY UP TO SIX LINES OF TEXT ON MY SCREEN."
          :PRINT"EACH LINE IS A MAXIMUM OF 32 CHARACTERS LONG."
          :PRINT
 130        FOR I=1 TO 6
          :PRINT"ENTER LINE #";I;" (PRESS 'ENTER' IF NO MESSAGE)."
 140        LINE INPUT M$(I)
          :IF LEN(M$(I))=0 THEN 200
 150        IF LEN(M$(I)) > 32 PRINT"TOO LONG -- ENTER NO MORE THAN 32 CHA
```

Cartoons, cont'd...

```
           RACTERS"
          :GOTO140
 160       NEXT I
 200       READT
 210       IFT>200THENLPRINT
          :P=M
          :GOTO200
 220       IFT=0GOTO300
 225       IF T<0 THEN 400
 230       T=T-1
          :IFT>PTHENLPRINTSTRING$(T-P," ");ELSEPRINT"ERROR  T=";T;" P=";P

 240       READL
          :P=T+L
          :LPRINTSTRING$(L,C$);
 250       GOTO200
 300       READC$
          :IFC$="END"THEN500ELSEGOTO200
 400       LPRINT"    ";
          :P=P+4
 410       T=ABS(T)
          :L=LEN(M$(T))
          :LPRINT M$(T);
          :P=P+L
 420       GOTO 200
 500   REM END OF DATA ROUTINE
 510       FOR I=1TO3
          :LPRINT
          :NEXT
 520       LPRINTCHR$(01);TAB(10)"Honor Thy Computer !!"
 530       LPRINTCHR$(02)
 900       FORI=1TO12
          :LPRINT
          :NEXT


 999       END
 1000  REM  DATA FOR EACH PRINT LINE FOLLOWS
 1004      DATA 0,X,21,50,999
 1005      DATA 19,2,68,1,70,1,999
 1006      DATA 18,2,66,2,70,1,999
 1007      DATA 16,2,64,2,70,1,999
 1008      DATA 14,2,62,2,70,1,999
 1009      DATA 12,2,60,2,70,1,999
 1010      DATA 11,50,70,1,999
 1011      DATA 11,1,60,1,70,1,999
 1012      DATA 11,1,60,1,70,1,999
 1013      DATA 11,1,0,-,16,40,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1014      DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1015      DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1016      DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,-1,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1017      DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1018      DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,-2,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1019      DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1020      DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,-3,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1021      DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1022      DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,-4,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1023      DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1024      DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,-5,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1025      DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1026      DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,-6,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1027      DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1028      DATA 11,1,0,I,15,1,56,1,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1029      DATA 11,1,0,-,16,40,0,X,60,1,70,1,999
 1030      DATA 11,1,60,1,70,1,999
 1031      DATA 11,1,60,1,70,1,999
 1032      DATA 11,50,70,1,999
 1033      DATA 0,/,11,1,60,1,0,X,70,1,999
 1034      DATA 0,/,10,1,59,1,0,X,70,1,999
 1035      DATA 0,/,9,1,0,@,15,1,18,1,21,1,24,1,27,1,30,1,33,1,36,1,39,1,
            42,1,45,1,48,1,51,1,0,/,58,1,0,X,70,1,999
 1036      DATA 0,/,8,1,57,1,0,X,70,1,999
 1037      DATA 0,/,7,1,0,@,13,1,16,1,19,1,22,1,25,1,28,1,31,1,34,1,37,1,
            40,1,43,1,46,1,49,1,0,/,56,1,0,X,69,2,999
 1038      DATA 0,/,6,1,55,1,0,X,67,2,999
 1039      DATA 0,/,5,1,0,@,11,1,14,1,17,1,20,1,23,1,26,1,29,1,32,1,35,1,
            38,1,41,1,44,1,47,1,0,/,54,1,0,X,65,2,999
 1040      DATA 0,/,4,1,53,1,0,X,63,2,999
 1041      DATA 0,/,3,1,52,1,0,X,61,2,999
 1042      DATA 3,49,59,2,999
 1043      DATA 3,1,51,1,57,2,999
 1044      DATA 3,1,51,1,55,2,999
 1045      DATA 3,1,51,1,53,2,999
 1046      DATA 3,50,999
 1047      DATA 0,END
```

Figure 7

micro lab
systems that work

811 Stonegate Drive
Highland Park, Il. 60035
(312) 433-7877

Dear Customer:

Have you ever bought software that was described as doing the job you needed, and found, after buying it, that your critical requirements were not included, or, worse still, that it didn't work? We have had that experience too often.

That's why Micro Lab was formed. We want to help you get the best programs for your micro computers. Micro Lab does not write its own programs. Our systems have been selected from the work of private individuals we choose to represent. Each program is produced by a professional programmer, tested in our labs by users in the appropriate field, and compared to all other programs available. We represent only the "systems that work."

Our name on any software guarantees quality. The time we invest in research insures the greatest return for your money without trial or error.

P.S. ATTENTION PROGRAMMERS

If you have developed a quality disk program in Basic or Pascal, contact us for information about our innovative marketing ideas and generous royalty agreement.

Sincerely,
Stan and Rosalie

CIRCLE 156 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SOFTWARE FOR *APPLE II FROM

HUNTINGTON COMPUTING

Horriblescope/Chinese Horoscope (disk)... $15.00

Two separate programs, great for parties. Horriblescope gives you an insulting horoscope based on 10 variables including favorite color, length of nose, state of birth, etc.

Observation Test (disk).................... $12.00

How observant are you? Thirty questions.

Pickyness Test/Openness Test (disk)...... $12.00

Two separate tests to determine how picky you are and how open you are.

Compatibility Test (disk).................. $10.00

Find out if you are compatible with the one you love.

Unintelligence Test (disk).................. $10.00

Find out how unintelligent you are.

Hyperactive Child Checklist/Autistic Child Checklist (disk)........................... $15.00

Two separate programs to help you become aware of children's problems.

All of the above are available on cassette, if requested, at the same price.

*Apple II is a trademark of Apple Computer Company.

We take VISA or Master Charge (include card # and expiration date), checks, money orders. No cash or C.O.D. Calif. residents add 6% tax. Include $1.50 for handling and postage.

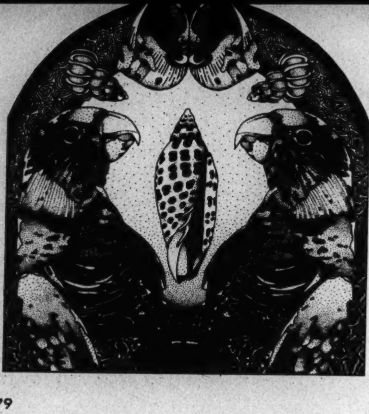
Huntington Computing
Dept. CP6
2020 Charles Street
Corcoran, CA 93212

Phone: 209-992-5891

CIRCLE 144 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Blot

Donald-Bruce Abrams



Description: Blot is a program designed to produce selectively weighted random-dot drawings. The user can specify an overall shading ranging from totally white to totally black. In addition, he may select certain rectangular areas and shade them relative to the whole. Finally, he may create functions of the form Y=F(x) and select matching results to be shaded differently, too. He may select (on a rectangular range with axes chosen by user) the shading to take place on points which exactly match Y=F(x), points where y is less than F(x) or points where y is greater than F(x).

The user may select any combination of the features described above, with the exception of the overall shading, (which is mandatory and input at the start of the program). Shading is done in six degrees, ranging from " " to "■" (white to black). Shadings are done randomly; the user requests merely a *degree* of shading, and leaves the specific location of characters to the program.

The program as implemented allows the user to select picture size in inches, with a maximum size of 12 * 18 inches. Since such a size requires a rather large array (on DEC LA36 printers, character densities are 6 rows/inch and 10 columns/inch), BLOT creates a virtual array, which it deletes at the end of execution. If your computer does not have such an array/filing capability, you should either decrease the maximum size or modify the program to use standard basic files (which are much slower).

This program was written in Basic-Plus on a DEC 11/70 computer operating under the RSTS/E VO6-3 operating system.

Comments: The statement "&" is used as a short form for "PRINT." Lines 60-70 describe and create the temporary file BLOTFL which is used as a virtual array and then is killed upon completion of the picture.

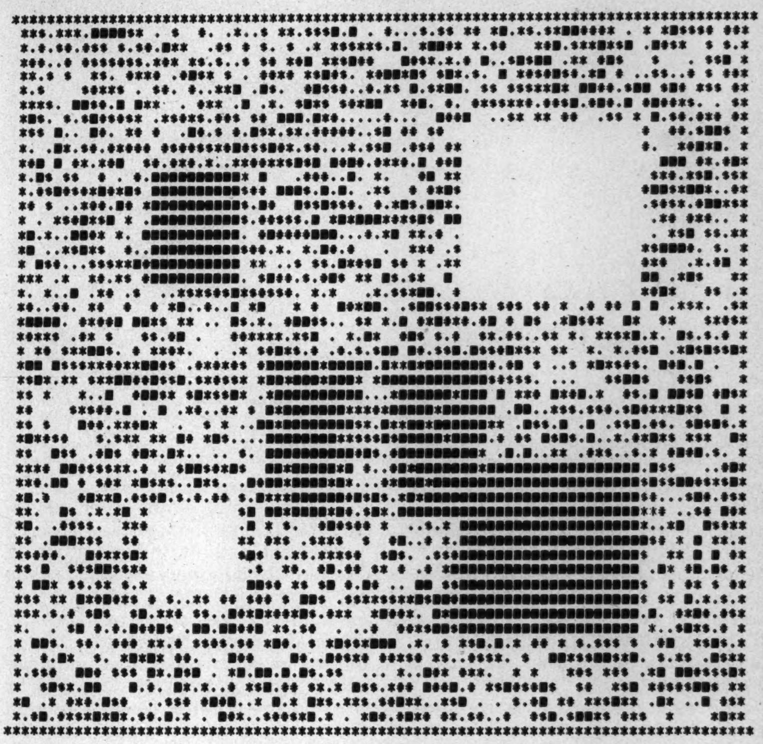
Line 10 (here "10 DEF FNA(X)=(121-X**2)**.5") is used to define the function to be used in "equation shadings."

The exclamation point (!) is used to indicate that the rest of the line is to be treated as a comment. ☐

Donald-Bruce Abrams, 501 E. 79 Street, New York, NY 10021.

```
LIST
BLOT6   10:52 AM          30-May-79
10 DEF FNA(X)=(121-X**2)**.5
50 ! WRITTEN BY DON ABRAMS
60 DIM#1,P(120,120)
70OPEN "BLOTFL" AS FILE #1— if your com
80!  REVISED 10/5/78
90!  REVISED 10/30/78
110 PRINT:PRINT
120 PRINT "THIS IS A PROGRAM DESIGNED TO PRINT GRAPHIC BLOTS ON"
130 PRINT" A WEIGHTED RANDOM SCALE."
140 INPUT "ENTER  THE PICTURE WIDTH, THEN HEIGHT";W;H
150 W1=INT(W*10): H1=INT(H*6)
155FORG=1 TO W1:FOR H=1 TO H1:P(G,H)=0:NEXTH:NEXTG
160 PRINT" THE BIGGER THE NUMBER, THE LIGHTER THE PICTURE."
170 INPUT " WHAT WEIGHTING DO YOU WANT (FROM 0 TO .9999999";F
180GOSUB 320
185GOTO 400
187PRINT"PRESS CARRIAGE RETURN TO CONTINUE.":INPUTC5:&:&:&:&
190 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT
200 PRINT :PRINT: FOR C=1 TO W1+3:PRINT"*";: NEXT C
210 PRINT "*"
220 FOR L =1 TO H1
230 PRINT " *";
240 FOR C=1 TO W1
250 RANDOMIZE
260Z3=(F+P(C,L))*RND*2.5
270 IF Z3>1 THEN PRINT " "; ELSE IF Z3>.8 THEN PRINT "."; ELSE IF Z3>.6
    THEN PRINT "#"; ELSE IF Z3>.4 THEN PRINT "$"; ELSE IF Z3>.2
THEN PRINT "*"; ELSE PRINT "■";
280 NEXT C: PRINT "*": NEXT L
290 FOR C=1 TO W1+4: PRINT "*";: NEXT C
300 PRINT :PRINT :PRINT
310KILL "BLOTFL":GOTO32767
320INPUT"ENTER THE NUMBER OF SHADED AREAS";S
325IF S=0 THEN RETURN
330FOR S1=1 TO S
340INPUT"FROM WHICH TO WHICH COLUMN";C1,C2
350INPUT"AND ROW TO ROW";R1,R2
360INPUT"AND WEIGHT: ADVISED -.9<X<.9";V
370FOR C3=C1 TO C2:FOR R3=R1 TO R2: P(C3,R3)=V
380NEXT R3:NEXT C3:NEXT S1:RETURN
400INPUT"ENTER THE NUMBER OF EQUATION SHADINGS YOU WISH TO DO";E
410 IF E<1 THEN 187
415FOR E1=1 TO E
420INPUT"ENTER THE COLUMN THAT WILL BE THE Y AXIS";C1
430INPUT"ENTER THE ROW THAT WILL BE THE X AXIS";R1
440PRINT"AT THIS POINT, HIT CONTROL-C AND TYPE A LINE OF THE FORM"
450PRINT"10 DEF FNA(X)=<SOME EQUATION, SUCH AS X**2)"
470PRINT"THEN TYPE GOTO 500 TO CONTINUE"
480GOTO480
500PRINT"DO YOU WISH SHADED AREAS TO:"
510PRINT"1) EXACTLY EQUAL EQUATION:Y=F(X)"
520PRINT"2) Y<F(X), AS IN CASE OF A CIRCLE"
530PRINT"3) Y>F(X), AS IN CASE OF HOLOW CIRCLE"
540INPUT T5
541INPUT"ENTER LOWER AND UPPER X BOUNDS";B1,B2
542INPUT"ENTER LOWER AND UPPER Y BOUNDS";B3,B4
545INPUT"ENTER THE WEIGHT FOR AREA: ADVISED -.9<W<.9";V
550 FOR G=1 TO W1
560G3= G-C1 !THIS IS THE EFFECTIVE X COORDINATE
562 IF G3<B1 OR G3>B2 THEN 602
563I3= INT(FNA(G3)+.5)
567 FOR H=1 TO H1
570H3=H-R1 !THIS IS THE EFFECTIVE Y COORDINATE
575IF H3<B3 OR H3>B4 THEN 600
590ON T5 GOSUB 1000,2000,3000
600NEXTH
602 NEXTG
604NEXT E1
650GOTO 187
1000IF I3=H3 THEN P(G,H)=V
1010RETURN
2000 IF I3>H3 THEN P(G,H)=V
2010RETURN
3000IF I3<H3 THEN P(G,H)=V
3010RETURN
32767END

Ready
```

Blot, cont'd...



```
Ready

        RUN
        BLOT6    10:54 AM         30-May-79

        THIS IS A PROGRAM DESIGNED TO PRINT GRAPHIC BLOTS ON
         A WEIGHTED RANDOM SCALE.
        ENTER  THE PICTURE WIDTH, THEN HEIGHT? 8,8
         THE BIGGER THE NUMBER, THE LIGHTER THE PICTURE.
         WHAT WEIGHTING DO YOU WANT (FROM 0 TO .9999999? .5
        ENTER THE NUMBER OF SHADED AREAS? 4
        FROM WHICH TO WHICH COLUMN? 15,24
        AND ROW TO ROW? 11,18
        AND WEIGHT: ADVISED -.9<X<.9? -.45  —the black box in upper left
        FROM WHICH TO WHICH COLUMN? 15,24
        AND ROW TO ROW? 34,39
        AND WEIGHT: ADVISED -.9<X<.9? 999   —white in lower left
        FROM WHICH TO WHICH COLUMN? 50,69
        AND ROW TO ROW? 8,23\32\19^R
        8,19                                —white in upper right
        AND WEIGHT: ADVISED -.9<X<.9? 999
        FROM WHICH TO WHICH COLUMN? 50,69
        AND ROW TO ROW? 31,42
        AND WEIGHT: ADVISED -.9<X<.9? -.45  —black in lower right
        ENTER THE NUMBER OF EQUATION SHADINGS YOU WISH TO DO? 1
        ENTER THE COLUMN THAT WILL BE THE Y AXIS? 40
        ENTER THE ROW THAT WILL BE THE X AXIS? 24
        AT THIS POINT, HIT CONTROL-C AND TYPE A LINE OF THE FORM
        10 DEF FNA(X)=<SOME EQUATION, SUCH AS X**2)
        THEN TYPE GOTO 500 TO CONTINUE
        ^C

        Ready

        10 DEF FNA(X) = X**2
        GOTO 500
        DO YOU WISH SHADED AREAS TO:
        1) EXACTLY EQUAL EQUATION:Y=F(X)
        2) Y<F(X), AS IN CASE OF A CIRCLE
        3) Y>F(X), AS IN CASE OF HOLOW CIRCLE
        ? 2
        ENTER LOWER AND UPPER X BOUNDS? -12,12      —gray parabola on black rectangle
        ENTER LOWER AND UPPER Y BOUNDS? 0,20\02\10^R  in the center
        0,10
        ENTER THE WEIGHT FOR AREA: ADVISED -.9<W<.9? -.4
        PRESS CARRIAGE RETURN TO CONTINUE.
        ?
```

SOFTWARE CPUtm

Machine language modules linking with TBUG

Super STEP: Single-step/TRACE/Disassembler for TBUG; the successor of TSTEP with the features of EMU, and more! Variable speed TRACE mode lets you run any Z80 machine language program under total control, absolutely invaluable for analysis or debugging.

- Disassembler posts Z80 mnemonic in scrolling field.
- Single-stepper displays selectable before/after Z80 Programming Models, stack elements and flag status.
- Variable speed TRACE mode animates Z80 Models and Disassembler under dynamic user control.
- Intelligent RAM Window Shows selected local RAM environments or user designated RAM area.
- Foreground/background breakpointing.
- Implicit keypad includes Backspace, Relative space, Block RAM displays, local editing, faster #P and #L, CLEAR, more.
- Super TLEGS relocates for total address space access.

Direct or single-step execution of CALLs and RSTs, fully independent display suppression, big booklet of instructions and examples. Super STEP is a Z80 **Software CPU**tm
16K Level II TRS-80, TBUG required. No. BL-0 .... $19.95

EMU 02: Software emulation of the 6502 microprocessor. TBUG displays byte, EMU takes it from there. Now you can write, debug and execute 6502 programs on your TRS-80.

- Disassembler posts 6502 mnemonic in scrolling field.
- Single-stepper displays 6502 Processor Model, stack, flag status in before/after form.
- 4-Speed TRACE mode animates 6502 models, activates a keyboard scan port accessible to 6502 instructions.
- Fast interpretive RUN mode for rhealistic execution.
- Implicit keypad with Backspace, Relative space, more.

How to have a 6502 without having a 6502! Compare, contrast, learn a powerful programming language distinct from Z80 or BASIC, read Apple, PET code. A 6502 **Software CPU**tm
16K Level II TRS-80, TBUG required. No. BL-1 .... $24.95

Super TLEGS: Onboard relocator for TBUG, TSTEP, Super STEP.
16K Level II TRS-80, TBUG required. No. LL-0 .... $9.95

TSTEP: Single-stepper for TBUG, totally reifies your Z80.
16K Level II TRS-80, TBUG required. No. LL-1 .... $11.95

Include .75 each postage, CA add 6%.

ALLEN GELDER SOFTWARE
Box 11721 Main Post Office
San Francisco, CA 94101

TRS-80, TBUG tm Radio Shack/Tandy Corp.
Software CPU tm Allen Gelder Software.

CIRCLE 102 ON READER SERVICE CARD

EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE

TRS80 & Pet

- . Elementary
- . Math
- . Business
- . Accounting
- . Social Studies
- . Economics
- . Biology
- . Games

Write for catalog
Micro Learningware
Box 2134
N. Mankato, MN 56001

CIRCLE 171 ON READER SERVICE CARD

GRAPHIC A–MAZES

S. N. Afriat

Remember the witless hours you've spent tracing mazes? Here's a witty approach that makes them and traces them—with ideas you may be able to use elsewhere.

Amazing is a program found in David Ahl's *Basic Computer Games* (p3).* It was done by Jack Hauber, of Windsor, Connecticut, and generates mazes of the old-fashioned sort that often have been layed out in gardens and have box-hedges for walls. The computer generates the maze in memory, and when that is done the result is printed out. Dashes, colons and capital I simulate the verticals and horizontals of the walls, so a standard alphanumeric printer can be used. (A similar program by Paul Wennberg recently appeared in *Microcomputing*, Nov '79, 122-23.) The graphic device used there is simply the asterisk.

Here is a program that shows the maze throughout the process of generation, and uses graphic characters to represent the walls. At any point a wall can approach from any or all, or none, of four directions. Therefore, excluding the blank, there are 2^4-1 = 15 possible wall-connections at any point, and that number of graphic characters are needed to show them.

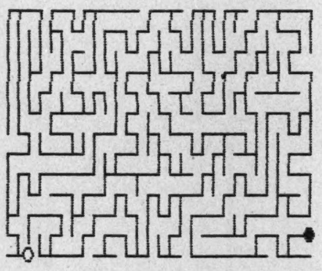
The program is done for the Exidy Sorcerer, and 11 of the needed graphics are standard. The remaining four for a single wall-connection from any one of the four directions can be programmed, exploiting the Sorcerer's facility for doing that. Any computer that has these needed graphics, either as standard or has programmable characters to make up any shortage, would serve just as well.

The printer is optional but if one is used it should be a graphic one. The AXIOM EX820 graphic printer has been used here, and the machine code driver program that enters as a USR subroutine is stored starting at address 0000. Calling this subroutine causes the screen to be printed.

The 1920 memories for the Sorcerer's 30X64 video screen, or the screen block, are associated with a similar block in user workspace, the score block. The address in the score block for the middle of the screen, which is used as origin, has been taken as U = 16384. This corresponds to U + D = -2977 in the screen block where D = -19361 is the displacement between the blocks.

The method of the program depends on converting connection codes stored in the score block into graphic codes, that are then stored in the screen block to make corresponding graphic characters appear on the screen.

A-Maze



Any point has four neighbors, in directions, N, E, S and W which are numbered 1, 2, 3 or 4. A connection code for a point in the maze is a five-bit binary

$$B = e_4 e_3 e_2 e_1 e_0$$

that tells, firstly, with which neighbors it is connected, $e_i = 1$ meaning it is connected with the neighbor in direction i. Secondly, it tells if the point permits transit when backtracking, $e_0 = 0$, or is blocked because a backtrack has already passed through it, $e_0 = 1$. A connection code being odd or even therefore tells whether the point is blocked or not, and an unblocked point can be blocked by adding 1 to its connection code. Connection codes, that completely describe the maze at any stage of formation, are stored by Poke-ing their decimals in the score block. To represent a maze graphically these have to be converted into graphic characters that show the connections at any point visually.

Eleven of the standard graphics of the Sorcerer are useful. These are └ │ ├ ┼ and the others of this type representing connections with two or more neighbors. All we lack are four characters that represent connection with just one neighbor: -, I and two others similar. These can be made with the user-defined graphics or by overwriting four of the unused standard ones. The first four user-graphics have been adopted.

The numbers 0-15 represent the decimals for the quotients on division by 2 of all the possible even connection codes for unblocked points. The array E(I) (I = 0 to 15) is defined so that E(C/2) is the ASC11 code of the graphic corresponding to any even connection code C. Therefore, to turn the connection code in a score register M into a graphic on the screen, all you need do is

Poke M + D, E(Peek(M)/2)

The array D(I) (I = 0 to 4) gives the memory displacements 0, -64, 1, 64,

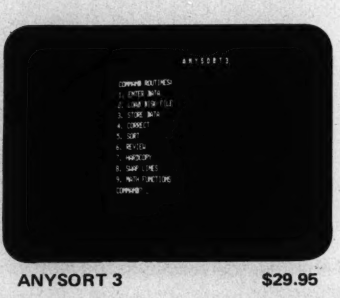
---

*Basic Computer Games, edited by David H. Ahl, Creative Computing Press, 1978

S. N. Afriat, 452 Roxborough Ave., Rockcliffe Park, Ottowa, Ontario K1M OL2

Software for the TRS-80

FIFTEEN NUMBERS **$6.95**



```
                    ANYSORT 3
COMMAND ROUTINES:
1. ENTER DATA
2. LOAD DISK FILE
3. STORE DATA
4. CORRECT
5. SORT
6. REVIEW
7. HARDCOPY
8. SWAP LINES
9. MATH FUNCTIONS
COMMAND? _
```

ANYSORT 3 **$29.95**

PENTOMINOES **$9.95**

THE I-CHING THING **$6.95**

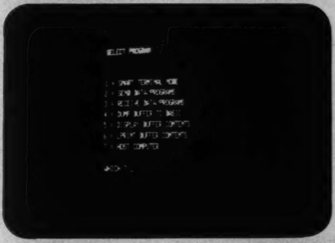
TRS-80 TIELINE

TRS-80 TIELINE is an extended smart terminal program. Functions supported with this package are the ability to send and receive BASIC data and programs. A fully supported set of timeshare ASCII control keys are software selectable. 'ESC' and a 'BREAK' key function do not require any handware modifications. Smart functions make it possible to jump from mode to mode with communication prior to program transmission or reception. Half and full duplex modes as well as line feed transmission or suppression, baud rate, parity, word length, stop bits are software selectable and can be changed while running. A printer can be connected for hard copy of communications as well as LLIST at baud rates that include 134.5 baud for certain serial printers. A special host or source mode allows other computers to use the TRS-80 TIELINE as a timeshare style computer. Programs can be run as well as disk files loaded, saved or transmitted by control from the distant computer. Character echo-back is supported. Host overide of forbidden commands is possible. An additional feature allows testing of the TRS-80/RS232 hardware. The program is available for DOS 2.0 - 2.2 machines with 32K memory, RS232 board and modem. Additionally, the package includes a free copy of 'THE TRS-80 DATA COMMUNICATION HANDBOOK' by Stephen Gibson. The handbook is a compilation of terms and in depth explanations of data communication from the standpoint of the user, the hardware, and the phone company. Various phone line services are detailed. Baud rates, bits and codes are explained at hobbyist level. How a Bell 103 modem works and how to connect it is covered with emphasis on originate and answer frequencies, duplex, half-duplex and RS232 conventions. The EIA standards are given with ASCII control character set information.

TIELINE	**$24.95**
TRS-80 DATACOMM HANDBOOK	**$ 5.95**

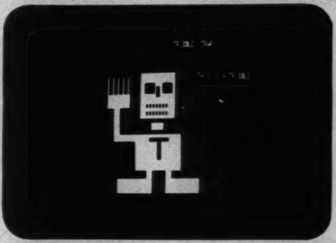
All orders include 3% postage and handling.
TRS-80 is a registered trademark of Radio Shack.
California residents add 6% Sales Tax
VISA & MASTERCHARGE accepted.

MACHINE TO BASIC **$6.95**

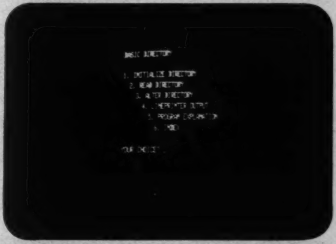


```
SELECT PROGRAM

1 = SMART TERMINAL MODE
2 = SEND DATA PROGRAMS
3 = RECEIVE DATA PROGRAMS
4 = DUMP BUFFER TO BASIC
5 = DISPLAY BUFFER CONTENTS
6 = LPRINT BUFFER CONTENTS
7 = HOST COMPUTER

WHICH ? _
```

TIELINE **$24.95**



TRIBBLE TRAP II **$6.95**



```
BASIC DIRECTORY

1. INITIALIZE DIRECTORY
  2. READ DIRECTORY
    3. ALTER DIRECTORY
      4. LINEPRINTER OUTPUT
        5. PROGRAM EXPLANATION
          6. END

YOUR CHOICE? _
```

DIR **$14.95**

ASTROLOGY II **$15.95**

PROGRAMMA
INTERNATIONAL, Inc.
3400 Wilshire Blvd.
Los Angeles, CA 90010
(213) 384-0579
384-1116
384-1117

Dealer Inquiries Invited

PROGRAMMA

Software Products

CIRCLE 173 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A-Mazes, cont'd...

```
0 REM      AMAZE
1 REM
2 REM Graphic A-Mazes
6 REM (C)1979  SN Afriat
90 CLEAR 1000:GOSUB 1000
99 REM------ main pgm
100 POKE M+D,132
110 FOR I=0 TO 4:M(I)=M+D(I):P(I)=PEEK(M(I)):NEXT
200 P=P(0):B=16:T=0
210 FOR I=1 TO 4:IF P(I)=0 THEN T=T+1
215 NEXT:IF T=0 THEN 400
220 T=INT(RND(1)*T+1):FOR I=1 TO 4:IF P(I)=0 THEN T=T-1
230 IF T>0 THEN NEXT
300 J=I+2:IF J>4 THEN J=J-4
310 POKE M,P+2^I:POKE M(I),P(I)+2^J
320 POKE M+D,E(PEEK(M)/2):IF G=0 THEN G=1:POKE M+D,136
330 M=M(I):GOTO 100
400 P=P(0):B=16:FOR I=4 TO 1 STEP -1:B(I)=0:IF P>=B THEN B(I)=1:
P=P-B
410 B=B/2:NEXT
450 FOR I=1 TO 4
460 IF B(I)=0 OR P(I)/2<>INT(P(I)/2) THEN NEXT:FE=1
470 IF 1-FE OR 1-FI THEN POKE M+D,E(P(0)/2)
480 IF FE THEN 3000
510 POKE M,P(0)+1:M=M(1):GOTO 100
999 REM----- init sbr
1000 PRINT CHR$(12),,"A-Maze"
1005 H=25:K=60:R=1
1007 U=16384:D=-19361
1010 PRINT:INPUT"width, height";K,H:H=INT(H/2):K=INT(K/2)
1012 INPUT"enclosed";FB
1015 INPUT"inhabited";FI
1017 IF FI THEN INPUT"two";FT
1020 INPUT"for chance";R:R=RND(-R):INPUT"copy";C
1024 REM----- init screen reg
1025 PRINT CHR$(12);
1030 FOR J=1 TO 2*K-1:K$=K$+CHR$(151):B$=B$+CHR$(32):NEXT
1040 FOR J=1 TO 31-K:T$=T$+CHR$(19):NEXT
1050 K0$=T$+CHR$(188)+K$+CHR$(189):K1$=T$+CHR$(190)+K$+CHR$(191)
1060 B$=T$+CHR$(162)+B$+CHR$(162):FOR I=1 TO 14-H:PRINT:NEXT
1065 PRINT,," A-Maze"
1067 IF 1-FB THEN PRINT CHR$(17);:GOTO 1075
1070 PRINT K0$:FOR I=1 TO 2*H-1:PRINT B$:NEXT:PRINT K1$
1075 PRINT CHR$(1);
1099 REM----- init score reg
1100 FOR I=-H TO H:FOR J=-K TO K:Q=0
1110 IF I=-H OR I=H OR J=-K OR J=K THEN Q=1
1115 POKE U+ 64*I+J,Q:NEXT J,I
1120 DIM M(4),P(4),B(4),D(4),E(15)
1129 REM----- init move fm D & connect.code/graphic map E
1130 FOR I=0 TO 4:READ D(I):NEXT:FOR I=1 TO 15:READ E(I):NEXT
1140 DATA 0,-64,1,64,-1
1150 DATA 192,193,190,194,162,188,180,195,191,151,178,189,185,18
7,173
1159 REM------ init graphics
1160 FOR I=-512 TO -481:READ J:POKE I,J:NEXT
1165 DATA 8,8,8,8,8,0,0,0
1170 DATA 0,0,0,0,15,0,0,0
1175 DATA 0,0,0,0,8,8,8,8
1180 DATA 0,0,0,0,248,0,0,0
1199 REM------ random start
1200 I=INT(RND(1)*(2*H-1))-H+1:J=INT(RND(1)*(2*K-1))-K+1
1210 M=U+64*I+J
1230 RETURN
1999 REM------ printer
2000 IF C THEN POKE 260,0:POKE 261,0:DUMMY=USR(0)
2010 RETURN
3000 IF FT THEN GOSUB 1200:POKE M+D,136
3010 GOSUB 2000
3020 END
READY
```

AMAZE

1000 Initialize screen and score blocks
H rows and K cols (default 25 and 60)
addresses U and U + D
1025 Print maze boundary on screen
1100 block all points on boundary
1130 D(I), I = O any position and I = 1, 2, 3, 4 displacements N, E, S, W
E(I) ASC11 code for graphic representing connection code 2*I
1160 form 4 needed non-standard graphics
1200 random start, goto 100
2000 copy subroutine
Main Program
100 current position M
110 check connection with neighbors
210 count free neighbors
215 if none then goto backtrack at 400
200 otherwise choose one at random
go there and register the new connections
300 from-connection I determines to-connection J
310 register new connections in score block
320 put corresponding graphics on screen
G = 0 means first move; then mark the starting-point
330 new current position, goto 100
400 start backtrack
410 decode at M, B(I) showing connections
500 end if nowhere to go, otherwise go there
510 new current position, goto 100

-1 for no displacement and N, E, S and W.

With these facilities the routine goes as follows: If M is the score register for the current point, search the four neighbors. If any are unoccupied, as shown by a zero connection code, choose one at random and move there, updating the connection codes for the two points involved by adding the suitable power of two to each, and showing the changes on the screen in the way just mentioned. With I as the displacement from one to the other

J = I + 2 : IF J>4THENJ = J-4

determines the opposite displacement J from the other to the one and these powers of 2 must be added to the connection codes. If, instead, all neighbors are occupied, the search then is for a both connected and unblocked neighbor. From the nature of the algorithm there will be just one, unless the maze is complete, when there is none. If there is one, backtrack to it, at the same time inroducing a block in the position that is left by adding 1 to its connection code. That is all there is to the procedure. Initially the boundary of the maze is drawn using the dimensions that are input. All points on it are blocked by being given connection code 1, and all points inside it are given a 0 showing they are unoccupied. Then an initial point is chosen at random and the maze starts forming.

A hollow dot marks the starting-point and a filled-in one shows the current point as it moves randomly,

A-Mazes, cont'd...

about two or three steps a second, into unfilled neighbors or backtracks when there is none. A main point of this program is just watching it run. The backtrack guidance is amazing because of the invisible intelligent blocks that seal off already-entered braches and prevent it from going up them again.

After touching every point within the maze boundary at least once and at most twice, the moving point returns to where it started. That point can be retained in the final picture optionally, to show the maze with its original inhabitant and not completely deserted. It means nothing otherwise, because logically any other point could have been the starting point, and being meaningless it adds mystery.

A connection code being odd or even tells whether the point is blocked or not, and an unblocked point can be blocked by adding 1 to its connection code.

Given any two points within the walls of the maze it is always possible to go from one to the other, and the puzzle is to do that by the shortest path. Such a path cannot have loops. There is one path that goes everywhere in the maze just once or twice and returns to itself. The solution to any puzzle will be a part of it with the loops left out. There are two such paths. Then, beside avoiding or eliminating loops, the puzzle is to find the shorter one.

The only function of the outer boundary of the maze is to keep the traveling point within the chosen area. But that is done by the blocks registered in connection-codes that are stored in the score memories, so there is no need to print the boundary, and doing that is made an option.

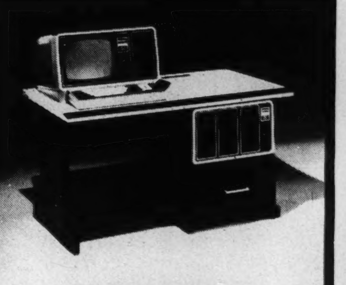
A dual point of view is to regard the walls as the path. Then the puzzle is to find a route between any two points. The original point can be one, and a further option with the program is to have it choose the other, so there are two distinct inhabitants of the maze at the end. The two points that separate at the start momentarily join together again at the end, as usual. The traveling point returns, like Ulysses from the long journey, to the point of departure. Only now Penelope, always a dubious character, makes an escape. ☐

MEMOREX
DISKETTES
&
CARTRIDGES
for your computer or word processor

BUY THE BEST FOR LESS. Lowest prices. WE WILL NOT BE UNDERSOLD!! Buy any quantity 1 - 1000. Visa, Mastercharge accepted. Call free (800) 235-4137 for prices and information. All orders sent postage paid.

PACIFIC
EXCHANGES
100 Foothill Blvd.
San Luis Obispo, CA
93401. (In Cal. call
(805) 543-1037.)

CIRCLE 169 ON READER SERVICE CARD



TRS-80
SAVE
10%, 15% and More on ALL Computers, Peripherals, Software, and ALL other fine Radio Shack® products.

Offered Exclusively By
PAN AMERICAN ELECTRONICS, INC.
A
Radio Shack®
Authorized Sales Center
1117 CONWAY MISSION, TX. 78572
TOLL FREE ORDER NUMBER
800/531-7466
TEXAS AND MAIN NUMBER
512/581-2765

NO TAXES collected on out-of-state shipments. FREE delivery available on minimum orders. WARRANTIES honored by Radio Shack®.

CIRCLE 186 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The
a Ha!
Experience

- Designed By Creative Teachers
- For Fifth Graders and Older
- To Be Used At School Or Home
- Including Both Drill & Tutorial
- Intended For The Apple® II Computer

®Registered Trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Programs
Available
Mathematics
Spelling
Grammar
Map Reading
Scientific Method
Critical Reasoning
The Human Body
Memory Enhancement

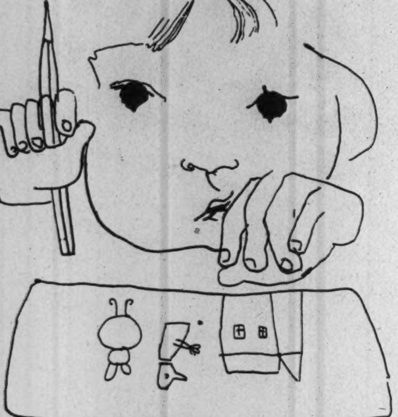
For Prices & Information Contact:

MICRO POWER & LIGHT CO.
1108 Keystone, Dept. C, 13773 N. Central Expwy.
Dallas, Texas 75243 (214) 234-8233

CIRCLE 165 ON READER SERVICE CARD

three dimensional graphics

Chris King



You are Red Leader flying down a tunnel on the surface of the Death Star in your X-wing fighter pursuing an Imperial Force pilot in his tie-fighter. Moving your plane, by manipulating a joystick, he is lined up in the cross hairs. The pressing of a button, a burst of light, he is gone.

All this and more is possible with the use of virtually any graphics display device and some tricky software. Here is most of the information required to make the necessary three-dimension to two-dimension coordinate transformations needed in graphic art, games, architectural drawings and anything else one might wish their computer to draw.

Basically, this set of routines takes a three dimensional figure (with the X coordinate assumed to be coming toward you, Y going horizontally to the right, and Z vertically), rotates the figure any number of degrees, elevates it (again, any number of degrees — even below the X-Y plane) and transforms this to two dimensions. Following this, the X and Y coordinates of the 2D image are moved toward the point of view a distance directly proportional to the distance from the plane of view, thus making the illusion of perspective or depth. Line blockage is too complex and requires too much time in computations for most purposes, so it has not been included with these algorithms.

To start with, we rotate the figure. To do this, the rotated plane is broken down into new X and Y components (Fig. 1). Using the grid slightly rotated theta degrees, the horizontal component projection of the X axis is the sine of theta and the vertical component would be the cosine of theta; while for the Y axis, the horizontal is the cosine of theta and the vertical is the sine of theta. Therefore, if you started with an X origin of 0_x, subtracting the horizontal component of X and adding that of Y, the resulting X, or X_2, would be $0_x - X_1 \sin 0 + Y_1 \cos 0$ (where X_1 and Y_1 are the original values). Likewise, with a Y origin of 0_y, subtracting both vertical components, Y_2 becomes $0_y - X_1 \cos 0 - Y_1 \sin 0$. We now have the X-Y plane rotated.

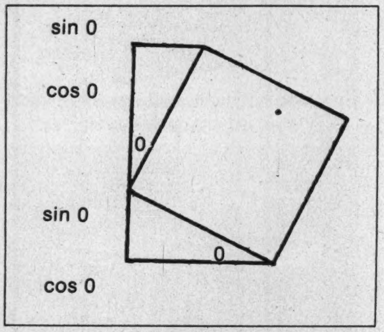


FIGURE 1

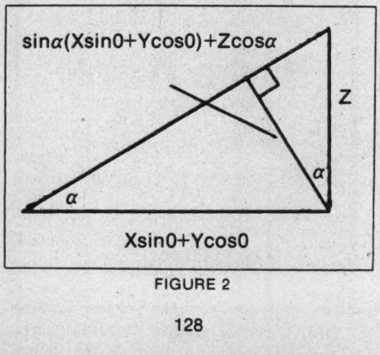


FIGURE 2

Now for the angle of elevation. When a plane is looked upon at a given angle alpha (Fig. 2), the latest vertical dimension, Y_2, is change at the rate of the sine of alpha for its projection. The equation is now $Y_2 = 0_y - \sin\alpha\,(X_1 \cos 0 + Y_1 \sin 0)$.

To get the Z dimension inserted, simply multiply Z times the cosine of alpha for its projection and add this to Y_2. Note that in no manner is the X coordinate affected by elevation or by the Z altitude. You now have a two-dimensional projection of the three dimensions of space.

Care should be taken that the cubical be rotated around its very center. Otherwise, it would have to be rotated, then shifted over in some cases, requiring a lot of conditional branching. If it is preferable to have the origin in a corner, add or subtract a displacement to make it that way only in effect.

So far we have the capability of drawing any three-dimensional point, or sets of points, in a cube. But the farther away an object is, the smaller it appears to be (Fig. 3).

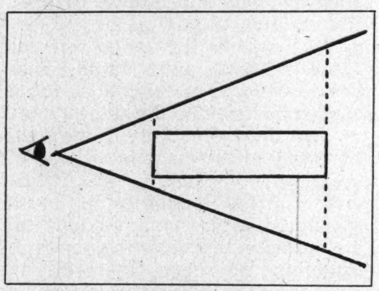


FIGURE 3

Making objects seem smaller with distance is done by bringing all points toward the point of view, or where your line of sight is in space. So you must first find the point of view on the cartesian plane upon initiation of the program by using the previously defined equations.

Next, we need to find the distance from the plane of view. Refering back to the equation for Y_2, the vertical distance of the rotated X-Y plane was X cos 0 + Y sin 0. The distance projection

---

Chris King, Rt. #2, Box 67, Greentop, MO 63546.

3-D, cont'd...

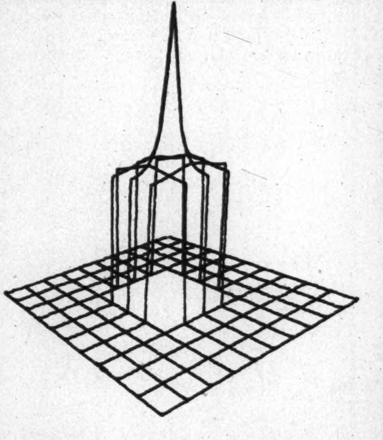
of this through elevation angle alpha, where the projection is the opposite side and the original distance is the hypotenuse, would be for distance D:

$$D = \cos \alpha \left((X_p - X_1) \cos 0 + (Y_p - Y_1) \sin 0 \right)$$

See Fig. 4. The Z projection onto the distance would be $(Z_p - Z_1) \sin \alpha$ with Z as the hypotenuse and the projection as the adjacent side. Adding the two, the overall distance from the plane of view is:

$$D = \cos \alpha \left((X_p - X_1) \cos 0 + (Y_p - Y_1) \sin 0 \right) + (Z_p - Z_1) \sin \alpha.$$

This is the total distance to the point X_1, Y_1, Z_1 from the plane which contains the point X_p, Y_p, Z_p and perpendicular to the line of sight.

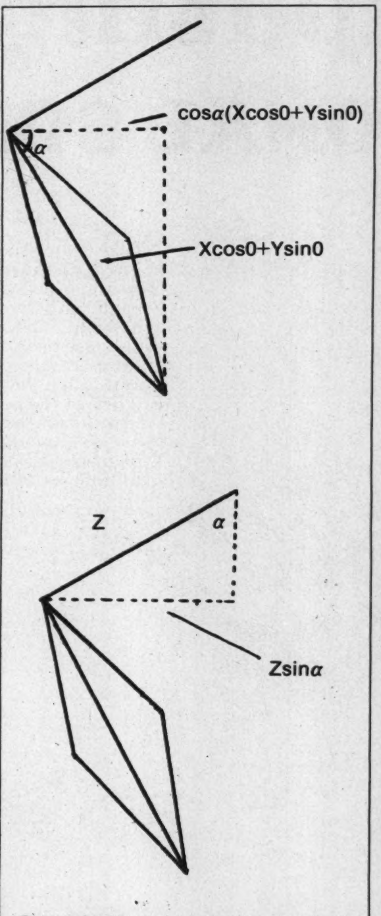


Z1=0.5/(0.1+(X1-5)↑2+(Y1-5)↑2)+5
IF SGN(X1-3)-SGN(X1-7)+SGN(Y1-3)
-SGN(Y1-7)=4 THEN Z1=0

As was previously stated, both the X and Y coordinates of the Cartesian plane are moved toward the point of view on this plane a distance directly proportional to the distance from the plane of sight. Firstly, we get the X and Y distances from the point of view, which would simply be the difference between the X coordinates and between the Y coordinates of the point of view and the point. These are then divided by the distance. But if the distance were zero, an error would be flagged. And if the distance were less than one, the image would actually be enlarged. To resolve these problems, the distance is first checked to be less than zero, and if so, the point totally ignored. To this we add 1 to prevent division by zero. This system also allows sight "to the front of the lens" (zero distance).

The perspective distance from the line of sight we now have is added back to the two-dimensional coordinates of the point of sight on the plane. To allow a varied angle of view, the distance may be multiplied by a constant to make things much smaller with the same distance.

Some problems may arise when implementing these algorithms on a vector graphics system. If the endpoints of lines exceed the boundaries of the display field, only the displayed length should be calculated.



D=cosα((Xp-X₁)cos0+(Yp-Y₁)sin0)
+(Zp-Z₁)sinα

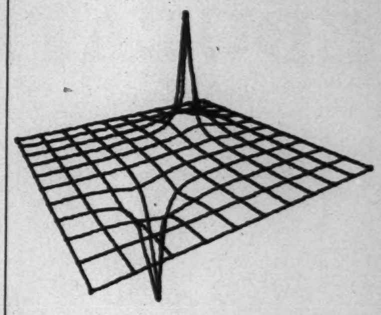
FIGURE 4

In many instances, it would be advantageous to daisy-chain points of a line. For instance, starting at point (X_1, Y_1, Z_1), captive on to points (X_2, Y_2, Z_2) and thence to (X_3, Y_3, Z_3), instead of drawing two separate lines. This avoids calculating the middle point twice.

In Program A, I have developed a system which scans a 10 by 10 grid map of the X Y plane. The points of the grid are elevated a distance Z for the values of X and Y for the specific equation. Naturally, any figure may be drawn using the previously described algorithms.

You should have little trouble making it run on most Basic or other high level languages. I have had it up and running on a Honeywell 1640 with a Hewlett Packard point and vector plotter for quite some time now, and it has not yet crashed.

With its remark statements, the program is for the most part self-explanatory (note that this computer accepts either REM or information set off in "'"). For reasons of variable acceptance, 0_x and 0_y have become 01 and 02, as X_p, Y_p and Z_p become P1, P2 and P3.



Z1=.5/(.1+(X1-5)↑2+(Y1-5)↑2)

In line 190, S is the size of the dot matrix divided by a constant. For a figure with no depth and rotated and elevated to a maximum size this constant is approximately 17.5. But with depth, this constant decreases to maintain a full size picture.

The plotter I use takes commands PLTP (plot point), PLTL (plot line), and PLTT (plot terminate). Following this it accepts a series of paired four-digit coordinates. The program is set up to position the pen at the beginning of the line with PLTP then initiate line drawing with PLTL through the use of an IF statement.

It would be wise, of course, to perform each needed trigonometric function but once, assigning them to variables. This would speed the system up, as would many other things, but for comprehensibility I haven't bothered. For real time display, the program would almost certainly have to be implemented in machine language, requiring multibyte variables.

To put the icing on the cake, many enhancements might be possible: line blockage, shadowing, reflection, light location and intensity would be included. Also, a simple multiplier and addition of a displacement would allow zooming and panning. ☐

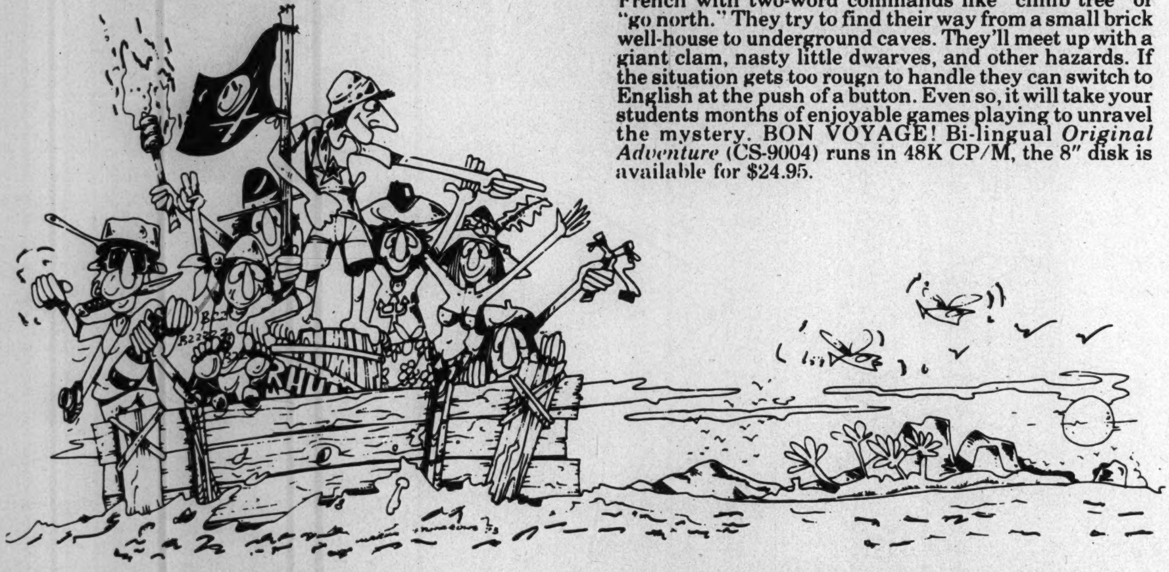
You never know how many friends you have until you rent a cottage at the beach.

creative computing

EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE

Learn French in One Easy ADVENTURE

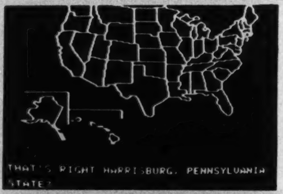
Take your students to an enchanted land filled with French speaking characters and send them on a treasure hunt. They direct their computer puppet in French with two-word commands like "climb tree" or "go north." They try to find their way from a small brick well-house to underground caves. They'll meet up with a giant clam, nasty little dwarves, and other hazards. If the situation gets too rougn to handle they can switch to English at the push of a button. Even so, it will take your students months of enjoyable games playing to unravel the mystery. BON VOYAGE! Bi-lingual *Original Adventure* (CS-9004) runs in 48K CP/M, the 8" disk is available for $24.95.



Creative Computing offers a wide variety of uncomplicated user-oriented educational programs. **Study Made Easy** for the PET (CS-1202) will create study drill tapes for any subject automatically. The computer guides you, step by step, through the entry of questions and multiple choice answers. The package includes three prepared drills. From U.S. Presidents to Lacrosse rules, the versatile programs of **Study Made Easy** will create study drills for you automatically. It's well worth the price of $14.95.

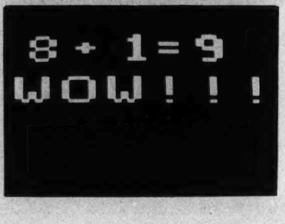
CAI Programs offers a diverse group of study aids. **U.S. Maps** uses high resolution graphics to help students learn the states and their capitols. **Spelling** increases its pace as you progress. **Math Drill and Add with Carry** will help you with mathematics basics at your skill level. The **Know Yourself** package (CS-4301) helps you investigate society's effects on your behavior, how your life style affects your life expectancy, and how your attitudes are affected by society's concept of sex roles. **CAI Programs** and **Know Yourself** are available individually on cassette for $7.95 each or on one disk (CS-4503) for only $14.95. Cassette versions will run in 16K and the disk requires 32K. These are for the Apple II.

Computer Assisted Instruction Programs



```
THAT'S RIGHT HARRISBURG, PENNSYLVANIA
STATE?
```

U.S. Map



```
8 + 1 = 9
WOW ! ! !
```

Math Drill

EFFECTIVE, AFFORDABLE AND FUN!

The Social, Economic, and Ecology Simulations Unique Educational Tools

The director of a malaria control program works within a $500,000 budget over 5 years. A war breaks out and suddenly the supply of curative and preventative drugs is cut off — if there is no treatment 4% of those who are ill will die...

What happens??? In an ordinary classroom situation the student speculates haphazardly on the outcome and turns the page to find out.

The student using the **Malaria** program of the **Social, Economic, and Ecology Simulations** series actively designs his plan for the deployment of field hopitals, pesticides, remaining drugs for the ill and preventative medication. Then in a highly realistic simulation he carries out his strategy and receives prompt feedback about the effectiveness of his treatment. Because the student is personally responsible for economic, political, and scientific decisions he returns to his textbooks with renewed interest.

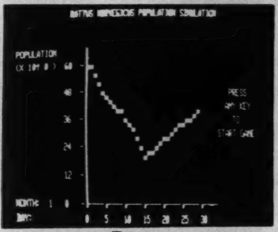
The series (which is based on models developed by The Huntington Two Computer Project) exposes students to problem solving in real world situations. **Ecology Simulations-1** (CS-3201) explores methods of population management. Students can cooperate to save the Wild West bison from extinction in **Buffalo.** The comprehensive introduction to modeling concepts is completed in **Pop, Sterl,** and **Tag**.

Ecology Simulations-2 (CS-3202) explores problems in environmental and health sciences. In **Malaria, Pollute, Rats,** and **Diet** the user can attempt to end water pollution, rats in a city slum, or to design a healthy diet. **Social and Economic Simulations** (CS-3204) allows students to experiment with a microcomputer version of the well-known "Limits to Growth" project in **Limits** or compete against each other in the bicycle industry in **Market; U.S. Pop** lets students investigate demographic concepts.

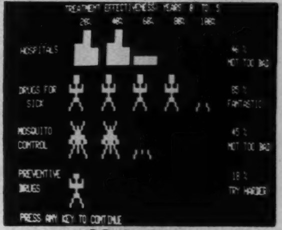
The series is designed for the 16K TRS-80 Level II and is attractively packaged in a vinyl binder. Included is a study guide which relates the material to current controversies, stimulates classroom discussion, and provides sample exercises. The series is also available on disk: **Ecology Simulations-1** (CS-3501), **Ecology Simulations-2**(CS-3502),and **Social and Economic Simulations** (CS-3508). At a modest $24.95 each, with quantity discounts available, the series becomes an affordable necessity.

> "In the classroom, this should be an ideal learning tool. Not only can students work on the mathematical effects of population growth but they can also see the social and ecological effects of any decisions they make..."
>
> "The manual is extremely well done. It provides necessary background information on each program and encourages the student to think about the social aspects of each program rather than just the mathematical processes."
>
> **80 Software Critique on**
> **Ecology Simulations-1**
> **Jan-March 1980**

Ecology Simulations-2


RATTUS NORVEGICUS POPULATION SIMULATION
POPULATION (X 10↑ 0)
60
48
36
24
12
MONTH: 1 0
DAY:
0 5 10 15 20 25 30
PRESS ANY KEY TO START GAME

Rats



Malaria

Apple Gradebook (CS-4506) brings the speed and accuracy of the computer to the teacher's traditional grading and record-keeping procedures. Gradebook stores and maintains all student records on disk. The package includes ten interlocking programs which lead you step by step, through setting up a class file and storing it on disk. These invaluable programs summarize the state of the class as a whole and then let you check on the progress of any individual. Apple Gradebook runs in 32K on Apple II and costs only $24.95.

IQ Test conducts a reliable intelligence test for ages 10 and over. A sophisticated machine language program does the scoring and makes cheating almost impossible. The test consists of 60 graphically presented questions. Only $14.95 on cassette for the 16K TRS-80.

Creative Computing Software offers the educator, small businessman and home user outstanding applications programs at modest prices. A FREE **Sensational Software Catalog** of over 400 programs, on 70 tapes and disks, is available upon request. **Sensational Software** has the programs educators need to make microcomputers in the classroom worthwhile... children can compose poetry, learn the role of an air traffic controller, or simply make music with software from **Creative Computing.**

Sensational Software should be available at your local computer store. If your favorite retailer does not stock the software you need, have him call our retail marketing department at the number below. Or you can order directly from Creative Computing Software, Dept 301, P.O.Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960. Visa, MasterCharge, or American Express are also welcome. For faster service, call in your bank order toll free to 800-631-8112. In NJ call 201-540-0445.

CIRCLE 300 ON READER SERVICE CARD

This Weekend:

STIK IT....

..to your TRS-80

That's right! Esmark's VIDIET-STIK light pen has the TRS-80 CONNECTION for LEVEL I & II. Your 4K to 48K TRS-80 System will come alive under your VIDIET-STIK within minutes of its arrival. That's because there are no wires to solder or traces to cut. You're up and running as fast as you can plug the interface into your system's cassette EAR-jack, CLOAD our custom LIGHT-WAVE demonstration software and RUN. And because the interface has a plug for your recorder, you won't have to unplug it again when loading your other software tapes. The interface allows them to pass right thru whenever you're not using the pen. It's exclusive "switched tip" design means the pen's electrically isolated from your system when it's not in use. Just point & press! It's that simple...Plug, CLOAD and RUN. And have we got the software for you to RUN with! Our demonstration tape includes a calibration program (used to adjust the CRT's brightness and contrast) plus STIK-TAC-TOE, AWARI and TOWERS. Two challenging games and a puzzle that will keep grown-ups and children Stik'ing it to your TRS-80 for hours. And there are instructions provided so you can begin writing your own light pen programs (lightware) for fun or profit (Level II). Or, just sit back and enjoy our LIGHT-WAVE tapes each month. Esmark's unmatched commitment to lightware can bring you up to five new games, puzzles, drills & educational quizzes or simulations each month. Our current LIGHT-WAVE releases are:

LIGHT-PAK 2- (LEVEL II)	LIGHTPEG (4 peg-jump puzzles) ENDRUN (Othello with a 'twist') LIFE9 (Conway's LIFE with mutations) Price: $19.95 (including postage & handling)
LIGHT-PAK 3- (LEVEL II)	LITEGAMMON (Backgammon you'll Stik with) STIKWUMPUS (Caves with a little 'life') MAZEMASTER (Maze after maze to poke thru) Price: $19.95 (including postage & handling)

Order yours now and we'll include a free copy of FLASHBACK, Esmark's newsletter dedicated to the latest news in lightware applications. And don't forget to tell your friends. The VIDIET-STIK can also be ordered for use on most other micro systems using the following processor chips:

8080 Z80 6800 6502

All that's required is a standard cassette jack leading to Ground and a readable single bit input port. Driver software is provided along with instructions for writing lightware applications. And tell your local Dealer that Esmark's got a Dealer package he won't want to miss out on. Delivery is 3 to 6 weeks from receipt of your order. C.O.D.'s are $3.00 extra but will be shipped within 2 weeks. All prices are F.O.B. Mishawaka, Indiana. Indiana residents add 4% sales tax.

ALSO COMING FROM ESMARK:

- TRS-80 Printer Interface (Cassette AUX-jack interface for all RS232 prints. Includes LLIST & LPRINT software)
- TRS-80 RS232 Communications Interface (Makes your TRS-80 a full I/O terminal to time-sharing systems the world over. Gives you intelligent or dumb terminal capabilities at 110 or 300 BAUD. Also includes Printer Interface above with 20 mA current loop & TTL level I/O options.)

—TRS-80 is a trademark of Tandy Corporation—

VIDIET • STIK™
ESMARK INC MISHAWAKA IN 46544

ESMARK* INCORPORATED
507½ E. McKINLEY HWY. MISHAWAKA, IN 46544
(219) 255-3035

$62.95
PLUS $1.50
POSTAGE &
HANDLING

*ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS MARKETING

CIRCLE 195 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Sorcerer Graphics

Emiliano DeLaurentiis

Since the introduction of Exidy's Sorcerer, which **Creative Computing** reviewed (Vol. 5:1), the Sorcerer has received very little exposure. One reason is that the Sorcerer's versatility and capabilities have not been fully explored.

I would like to outline special features which make the Sorcerer a particularly enjoyable computer and to designate some areas of exploration for the computing community.

To begin, I must mention that the Sorcerer **does** make a cost–effective machine. For example, simply compare, item by item, the costs to update the minimal configuration of the Apple computer to the capabilities of the Sorcerer (e.g., RS232, serial and parallel interfaces, dual cassette motor control, numeric keypad, programmable characters, interchangeable ROM) and it will be clear that you pay less for a Sorcerer. Consider also the outstanding graphics (512 X 240 points), number of characters per line and lines per screen (64 characters/30 lines) and expandability (S100 bus) which ensure your freedom from manufacturer lock-in and obsolescence of hardware. Any prospective purchaser of a small computer should take such considerations into account especially because the uses of a small computer are never fully realized until you own one.

But what are the fun parts of the Sorcerer? First, it has a very fast Basic (standard Altair) which will allow superb graphic animations; second you may program up to 128 graphic characters allowing simulation of movement, for example, or whatever else your imagination comes up with. In fact, I highly recommend any one of the programs that allow character generation directly on the monitor screen. Quality Software advertises such a program under the trade name **Shape Maker** in this publication, although programming characters may be done using the resident Monitor program. Animation simply involves programming graphic blocks (8X8 bit bytes) of successive movements, and then Poking a video location with each successive movement. (To Poke the screen use decimal locations from -3968 to -2049.)

This is just one of the possibilities of the Sorcerer as received from the manufacturer. I will not discuss any other, for my intent here is to stimulate interest and imaginative activity in Sorcerer programming, not to delineate them. Programmers at all levels of experience should not ignore these graphic capabilities (for they make a small computer enjoyable) nor should they hesitate to investigate other areas of Sorcerer Magic. For example, interpreters designed to produce graphic animations would do well with the Sorcerer's very dense graphics; and educational and personal applications programs could easily be produced to truly enhance the Sorcerer's uses at home.

Interpreters designed to produce graphic animations would do well with the Sorcerer's very dense graphics.

Following is a short program which produces a swirling kaleidoscope on the Sorcerer using random fluctuations in the built-in graphic and alphanumeric characters to produce a pleasing effect. □

Sorcerer Kaleidoscope

```
100 REM By Emiliano De Laurentiis,
    Montreal
110 ON INT(RND(3)*6) GOTO 200,
    250, 300, 350, 400
120 E=RND(1)*256
130 F=RND(2)*10
140 FOR I=F TO G
150 A=A-65: B=B-63: C=C+65:
    D=D+63
160 FOR J=0 TO I+INT(RND(4)x3)
170 POKE A+J,E: POKE B+J*64,E:
    POKE C-J,E: POKE D-J*64,E
180 NEXT J: NEXT I
190 G=0: GOTO 110
200 A=-3041:B=-3040:C=-2976:
    D=-2977
210 G=10:PRINT CHR$(12);:
    POKE-3968,32: GOTO 120
250 A=-3504:B=-3503:C=-3439:
    D=-3440
260 G=4: GOTO 120
300 A=-3473:B=-3472:C=-3408:
    D=-3409
310 G=4: GOTO 120
350 A=-2608:B=-2607:C=-2543:
    D=-2544
360 G=4: GOTO 120
400 A=-2577:B=-2576:C=-2512:
    D=-2513
410 G=4: GOTO 120
500 END
```

Emiliano DeLaurentiis, 11466 Olier St., Montreal North, Quebec, Canada H1G 3P1.

America's Largest Mail-Order Computer Store

HOBBYWORLD® ELECTRONICS, INC.

Call Toll-Free: USA (800) 423-5387
In Calif: (800) 382-3651
Local & Outside USA:
(213) 886-9200

ATARI® Home Video System

The nation's best selling home video entertainment center is here! Currently supports a library of 23 video game cartridges with over 1300 variations and options. Comes with interchangeable joystick and paddle controllers, special circuits to protect home TV, realistic sound effects and produces crisp, bright colors on your TV screen. Also includes ATARI's "Combat" game with 108 variations and options.

CAT NO.	DESCRIPTION	WT.	PRICE
2375	ATARI Video Computer System	8 lb.	$168.95
2206	Driving Controller-Pair	2 lb.	$ 20.95
2207	Paddle Controller-Pair	2 lb.	$ 20.95
2208	Joystick Controller-Pair	2 lb.	$ 20.95

ATARI Game Cartridges

CAT NO.	DESCRIPTION	WT.	PRICE				
2376	Starship	6 oz.	$16.75	2390	Bowling	6 oz.	$20.95
2377	Black Jack	6 oz.	$16.75	2391	Skydiver	6 oz.	$20.95
2378	Space War	6 oz.	$16.75	2392	Fun With Numbers	6 oz.	$20.95
2379	Surround	6 oz.	$16.75	2393	Brain Game	6 oz.	$20.95
2380	Slot Machine	6 oz.	$16.75	2394	Superman	6 oz.	$28.50
2381	Outlaw	6 oz.	$18.95	2395	Casino	6 oz.	$28.50
2382	Slot Racer	6 oz.	$18.95	2396	Backgammon	6 oz.	$47.25
2383	Video Olympics	6 oz.	$18.95	2397	Video Chess	6 oz.	$47.25
2384	Breakout	6 oz.	$18.95	2500	Space Invaders	6 oz.	$29.95
2385	Canyon Bomber	6 oz.	$20.95				
2386	Street Racer	6 oz.	$20.95				
2387	Homerun	6 oz.	$20.95				
2388	Basketball	6 oz.	$20.95				
2389	Football	6 oz.	$20.95				

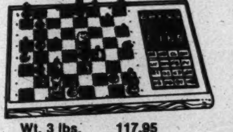
NOTE: Not for use with ATARI Programmable Computers

Backgammon Challenger $115.50

You will be challenged and intrigued by this game. Uses all strategies of the game , including a running game, hit and run, blocking and bear off games. YOU handle the dice! Choose offense or defense. Computer responses vary every game.
Weight 3 lbs. Cat No. 2411

Chess Challenger "7" Chess "VOICE" Challenger

If you're into chess you will love Chess Challenger! 7 levels of play. "Mate in Two" and "Chess by Mail". Like to have your opponent call out the moves? Try "Voice" Chess Challenger. 96,000 Bits of Read Only Memory, and over 8,000 bits of Random Access Memory. Can be used by the blind as the game will audibly call every move, capture, and repeat board position.



Cat No. 2399	Chess Challenger "7"	Wt. 3 lbs.	117.95
Cat No. 2398	Chess Voice Challenger	Wt. 4 lbs.	353.95

STAR TREK III

One of the most advanced Star Trek games ever. Locate the 5 Class M Planets, battle Klingons, but watch out for black holes and pulsars. This version is 3 dimensional, not flat like other versions. Watch the Enterprise phasers hit and explode the Klingons! Extensive use of graphics throughout. At the end, return to Star Fleet command, where the data in the ships computer evaluates and rates your performance. Takes about 2 hours to play a game.
Cat No. 1041 TRS-80 level II/16K $15.75

16K Memory Add-On Kit $65.00

Everything needed to upgrade your TRS-80, Apple or Exidy! An additional 16K includes illustrated instructions. RAMS.and preprogrammed jumpers. No Special tools required. Wt. 4 oz.

CAT NO.	DESCRIPTION
1156	TRS-80 Keyboard Unit
1156-A	TRS-80 Exp. Interface (prior to 4/1/79)
1156-B	TRS-80 Exp. Interface (after 4/1/79)
1156-C	for APPLE II
1156-D	for EXIDY

SARGON II

Hayden

The champ of champs! Surpasses Microchess, and even Sargon I! Offers complex moves, 7 levels of play, activity indicator, a special "hint" mode, plus more! The best chess program ever!

Cat No. 2082	TRS-80	$31.50
Cat No. 2083	Apple II	

DISKETTE DRIVE HEAD CLEANING KIT

Diskette drive heads, like your 8 track car stereo cassette heads, need periodic maintenance to assure efficient and error-free operation. Unlike other peripheral devices, the read/write head(s) on diskette drives are extremely difficult to clean without partially disassembling the drive. The unique concept of the diskette head cleaning kit allows the user to clean the drive heads without disassembly in just minutes. Available for 8" or 5¼", both single and double sided disk drives. Kit contains 2 cleaning diskettes, a 4 oz. bottle of CS-85 cleaning solution and easy-pour dispenser. **Weight 12 oz.**

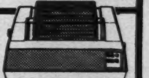
Cat No.	Description	Price
2499	8" Disk Drive Cleaning Kit	$30.75
2534	5¼" Disk Drive Cleaning Kit	$30.75

NOVATION "CAT" ACOUSTIC MODEM

The FIRST compact modem designed for the small computer user. Transmits data over standard telephone lines . . Exchange data or programs with other systems. Data transfer rate up to 30 char/sec. Complete and ready to use. Requires 110 VAC, 60 Hz.

Cat No. 1480 Weight 3 lbs. Price: $189.00

EMAKO 22 MICROPRINTER



The EMAKO 22 microprinter is a dependable, low cost, addition for your personal computer system. It features a 9X7 dot-matrix character format, bi-directional printing at 125 CPS and sprocket feed paper mechanism. Line length is selectable at 40, 80, or 132 characters per line. Forms may be loaded either from the bottom or the rear. Available with parallel or asynchronous serial interfacing.

Cat No.	Description	Weight	Price
2455	Parallel Interface Model	22 lb.	$834.75
2456	RS232-C Serial Model	22 lb.	$894.00

VERBATIM 5¼" DISKETTES

10 per box

CAT NO.	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	PRICE
1147	525-01	soft sector, TRS-80, Etc.	$33.00
1148	525-10	10 hole, hard, Apple, North star	$33.00
1149	525-16	16 hole, hard, micropolis	$33.00
2330	577-01	soft sector certified	$49.95
2331	577-10	10 hole, hard, certified	$49.95
2332	577-16	16 hole, hard, certified	$49.95

Fuller Electronics TRS-80 LPRINT/LLIST PLUG

Many users are faced with the problem of running programs with LPRINT or LLIST, but they do not want a print out. In this case, all LPRINTS have to be removed from the program before it will run, and this takes time and ties up your keyboard. But there is an alternative! Simply connect the TRS-80 LPRINT/LLIST plug to your line printer port, and the program will run just as if there was a printer connected to your machine. Easy installation and detailed instructions. Wt. 2 oz.
Cat No. 2480 **$11.95**

SEND FOR FREE FLYER FEATURING:

Page after page of exciting products. Computerized toys and games, personal computers, disk drives, integrated circuits, semi conductors. Add new dimension to your Apple, Atari, TRS-80, etc. with our special application boards and comprehensive software library. Hundreds of products available at terrific Hobbyworld prices. Circle our reader service number or write/phone for your free illustrated flyer today.

HOW TO ORDER

Pay by check, Mastercharge, Visa, or C.O.D. Charge card orders please include expiration date. Payment in U.S. dollars only. Order by phone, mail or at our retail store. MINIMUM ORDER $10.00. Please include phone number and magazine issue you are ordering from. Prices valid thru last day of cover date. SHIPPING: USA: Add $2.00 for first 2 lbs., 35¢ each addt'l lb. for ground. For AIR add $3.00 first 2 lbs., 75¢ each addt'l lb. FOREIGN: surface: $3.00 first 2 lbs., 60¢ each addt'l lb. AIR: $11.00 first 2 lbs., $5.00 each addt'l lb. CODs: add $1.25 addt'l. Not responsible for typographical errors. Some items subject to prior sale or quantity limitations. 120 day guaranteed satisfaction. Exception: partially assembled kits.

MATCHLESS MS-80 TRS-80 MINI DISK DRIVE

Plugs into the expansion interface. Complete factory tested drive includes installation instructions and software listing to access 3 times faster than Radio Shack drives. 40 tracks instead of 35. Existing 35 track software completely compatable.

Cat No.	Description	Weight	Price
1375	MS-80 Disk Drive	8 lbs.	$464.25
2964	2 Drive Cable	8 oz.	$ 25.75
1396	4 Drive Cable	8 oz.	$ 41.95
1938	Accessing Software, tracks 36-40	4 oz.	$ 10.50
1485 D	MS-80 MPI 51 Manual	2 oz.	$ 1.75
1147	Verbatim Diskettes, (box of 10)	8 oz.	$ 33.00

CCS 7811B ARITHMETIC PROCESSOR

Assembled & tested, adds advanced arithmetic power to your Apple II. AMD AM 9511 based, 16 and 32 bit fixed point, 32 bit floating point operation. Float to fixed and fixed to float conversions. Trig and inverse functions, square roots, logs, exponentiation. Interrupt daisy chain, DMA daisy chain, and much more. Weight 2 lbs. Cat No. 1635 **$419.95**

19511 Business Center Drive Dept. C6 Northridge, Ca. 91324

CIRCLE 143 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Animation in Level II Basic

Daniel Lovy

Good animation on the TRS-80 is usually limited to one or two moving points. Graphic blocks are SET, a new position is calculated and they are RESET. The result is a dot that appears to move on the screen. This makes for a nice missile or depth charge. Unfortunately, when a larger figure, say six blocks, is to be moved around things do not work out quite right. Six blocks must be SET and RESET and, more importantly, six new positions must be calculated. All this takes time. The animation becomes slow and choppy, even with Level II's faster graphics. For any real-time, arcade style programs, the programmer must either learn machine language or be content with missiles and depth charges.

Yet, do not despair. Level II Basic has a feature that is not documented in the manual. String variables can be used to store graphics. By doing so, space ships and star bases can be PRINTed rather than SET.

As you know (or maybe you don't, so this is a good time to find out), graphics are handled in the TRS-80 by the use of graphic codes. It uses these codes much like ASCII codes. POKEing a 67 into the video memory makes a C appear on the screen. POKEing a number between 129-191 makes a funny looking shape appear. By using the CHR$ function it is possible to store these shapes or groups of shapes as string variables.

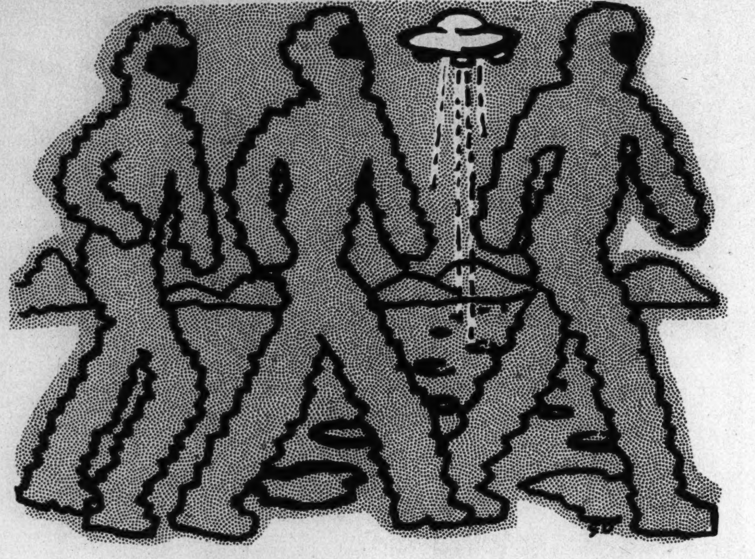
To animate a small figure, first design it and choose the proper graphic codes.

EXAMPLE:

A$ = CHR$(191) + CHR$(191)
(Yes, it is legal)

Now whenever A$ is PRINTed a block of 12 graphic blocks will appear. By using a variable that contains blanks you can get rid of the large square by PRINTing that variable in the same place. This is much easier and quicker that SETting and RESETting 12 blocks separately.

To animate a small figure, first design it and choose the proper graphic codes (more on that later) and store it in a string variable, then set up another variable of blanks to erase it. Use the PRINT@ statement to place the figure where you want it, calculate its next position, then erase it. Doing it this way saves having to individually position each block in the figure.



Using the PRINT@ statement to position and move the object has one drawback. It uses a single number to position characters on the screen. This makes calculation of movement a little cumbersome. A grid type system (two variables) is easier to work with. Here is an equation that will convert from a grid system to a linear one:

N = Y*64 + X
Y is between 0 and 15
X is between 0 and 63

Movement can be plotted in terms of X and Y, then converted to a single variable to be used with the PRINT@ statement.

Hoping to make things clearer, I've written a very short program which demonstrates this type of SET-less animation.

```
 1 CLS:X - 30:Y = 6: Y1 = 1
10 A$ = CHR$(166) + CHR$(132)
20 B$ = "  " '(2 spaces)
30 W = Y*64 + X
40 PRINT@ W,A$;
45 IF Y<2 OR Y>13 THEN 70
47 IF X<2 OR X>59 THEN 80
50 PRINT@ W,B$;
55 X = X + 3*X1:Y =Y + Y1
60 GOTO 30
70 Y1 = - Y1: R = RND(3):
   X1 = 2 - R:GOTO 50
80 X1 = X1: R = RND(3):
   Y1 = 2 - R:GOTO 50
```

Line 1 Sets things up

10 Puts the four block character into A$

20 B$ will be used to erase it

30 Converts from grid coordinates to a linear one

40 Prints all four blocks in one statement

The limitations of a computer are related only to how sneaky the programmer can get.

45-47 Checks to see if it should bounce

50 Erases the figure

55 Moves it one more unit on the grid

60 Keeps it moving

70-80 Computes bounce

This type of graphics allows for more experimentation with the shape of the figures. Change line 10 to this;

```
10 A$ = CHR$(RND(62) + 129) +
CHR$(RND(62) + 129)
```

Now each time the program is run a different shape will be used (delete line 20 and run it).

Daniel Lovy, 2398 Hulett Road, Okemos, MI 48864

Animation, cont'd . . .

Not only graphics, but also characters can be animated in this way. Add these two lines:

```
10 A$ = “(–)”
20 B$ = “   ”   ’ (3 spaces)
```

The only problem that remains now is determining the proper graphic codes to use. Here is a short utility program that takes care of that:

```
10 CLS
20 PRINT@256, “INPUT NUMBER”
30 INPUT N
40 IF N>30 THEN 100
50 Y = INT(N*.1)
60 X = N – Y*10
70 SET(X,Y)
80 GOTO 20
100 FOR M = 15360 TO 15364
110 A = PEEK(M)
120 PRINT A
130 NEXT
```

Design your figure on a grid like this;

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29

When the program asks for a number, input the numbers from this grid. When you are finished enter a number greater than 30. The proper graphic codes will appear on the screen (32 is a blank).

This type of animation runs much faster than if SET and RESET are used. It gives more time to the other functions of the program. It also proves that the limitations of a computer are related only to how sneaky the programmer can get. ☐

For any real-time, arcade style programs, the programmer must either learn machine language or be content with missiles and depth charges.

* * *

Many a live wire would be a dead one except for his connections.

One of these days is none of these days.

2 1/8"

4 3/8"

We originally planned to tell you all about Inventory-2 in this month's ad. Unfortunately when we sat down at the drawing board and listed all of Inventory-2's capabilities and features it became obvious that what we really needed was a four page spread, and not a miserly 9.3 square inches. Also unfortunately, the tightwad who controls the money around here said that a four page spread would consume the entire advertising budget through 1982.

So if you need an inventory control, order entry, and invoicing system that can support inventories of more than 10,000 items (lots more on the new North Star hard disk!), prints invoices on either plain paper or NEBS 9040 invoice forms, understands back orders and partial shipments, and is tolerant of semi-trained users, visit your North Star dealer and insist upon a demonstration. He can show you all of Inventory-2's features.

The suggested retail price for Inventory-2 is $275. If you rush right out and buy one, maybe Old Tightwad will increase our advertising budget a little.

The Software Works,™ Inc.
Mountain View, CA (408) 736-9438

CIRCLE 197 ON READER SERVICE CARD

INFINITE BASIC
For MOD I TRS-80™ Tape and Disk Systems

Extensions to Level II and Disk BASIC $49.95
Full MATRIX Functions — 30 BASIC commands!!
Mathematical and common matrix functions. Change arrays in mid-program. Complete array handling. Tape array read and write, including strings. Common subroutine calls.
Over 50 more STRING Functions as BASIC commands!! String manipulation, translation, compression, copying, search, screen control, pointer manipulation and utility functions. Includes multikey multivariable machine language sorts. Load only machine language functions that you want! Where you want in memory! Relocating linking loader! More than you ever expected!!

∞ BUSINESS (Requires Infinite BASIC) $29.95
20 Business oriented functions including:
Printer Automatic Pagination with headers and footers!
Packed Decimal Arithmetic (+,-,*,/) 127 digits!
Binary array searches and hash code generator!

COMPROC Command Processor for Disk Systems $19.95
Auto your disk to perform any sequence of DOS commands, machine language loads, BASIC, memory size, run program, respond to input statements, etc. Single BASIC command file defines execution! Includes auto key-debounce, screen print and lower case software driver.

REMODEL + PROLOAD Specify 16, 32, or 48K Memory $34.95
REnumber any portion or all of BASIC program. MOve any portion of program from one location to another. DELete program lines. MERGE all or any portion from tape. Save and verify portion or all of combined merged programs to tape.

GSF (Specify 16, 32, or 48K) $24.95
18 Machine language routines. Includes RACET sorts.

DISK SORT MERGE 'DSM'
For MOD I and MOD II TRS-80™

FAST → Now you can sort an 85K diskette in less than 3 minutes* ← FAST

Perfect for your multi-diskette RANDOM file mailing lists, inventory, etc. Ideal for specialized report generation. Sort, merge or combination. All machine language stand-alone package — Efficient and easy to use. No separate key files required! Physical records are rearranged on diskette! Supports multiple sub records per sector including optional sector spanning. Sorts on one or more fields — ascending or descending. Sort fields within records may be character, integer, and floating-point binary. Provides optional output field deletion, rearrangement, and padding.

*Sort timings shown below are nominal times. Times will vary based on sort and system configurations. Nominal times based on Mod I 48K 4-drive configuration, 64 byte records, and 5 sort keys.

TYPE	FILE SIZE (Bytes)	SORT TIME (Sec)	TYPE	FILE SIZE (Bytes)	SORT TIME (Sec)
SORT	16K	33	SORT	340K	1081
SORT	32K	49	SORT	680K	2569
SORT	85K	173	SORT and MERGE	85K SORT + 1275K Merge	1757
SORT	170K	445			

DSM for Mod I (Minimum 32K, 2-drives) **$75 On-Disk**
DSM for Mod II (Minimum 64K, 1-drive) **$150 On-Disk**

Mod II Development Package $100
Machine Language SUPERZAP, plus Editor/Assembler and Disassembler patches.
Mod II Generalized Subroutine Facility 'GSF' $50

CHECK, VISA, M/C, C.O.D.
Calif. Residents add 6%
Telephone Orders Accepted (714) 637-5016
TRS-80 IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF TANDY CORPORATION

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED
WHEN ORDERING PLEASE
ADVISE PUBLICATION SOURCE

RACET COMPUTES
702 Palmdale, Orange CA 92665

CIRCLE 179 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Poke Graphics on the TRS-80

James P. MacLennan

Introduction

Graphics incorporated in computer programs are always a "plus" in any type of program. They considerably liven up any text program, be it a stoic and serious business program or a fast and frivolous game program. As the old saw says, "A picture is worth a thousand words!"

Most Level II TRS-80 programmers can use SET and RESET for graphs, random points, etc., in simple programs, but some more complex graphics, when drawn with SET commands, are too slow.

The Level II manual mentions POKE graphics for speeding up operation, but does not go much further into this subject. Using ASCII graphics codes, you may speed up graphics displays up to 6 times. The myriad possibilities for this type of graphics deserve looking into much more.

Begin With The Basics

In using POKE graphics, you assign ASCII graphics codes to video memory addresses. The beginning address is 15360, and the end address is 16383. Using the ASCII graphic code 191, which signals "all bits on," type in this short program to show how fast you can fill up the screen:

```
10  FOR X=15360 TO 16383
20  POKE X,191
30  NEXT X
40  GOTO 40
```

Be careful when POKEing any information! An indiscriminate POKE can disrupt your program or something even worse! Don't POKE beyond those limits!

To POKE graphically, you must know what the ASCII graphics codes are, and what character they stand for. Run this program:

```
10  FOR X=129 TO 191
20  PRINT X;:PRINT CHR$(X),
30  NEXT
40  GOTO 40
```

While line 40 is busily looping, a good idea is to copy all the codes with their corresponding numbers on a copy of the Video Display Worksheet (Appendix E of the Level II Manual). This comes in **very** handy for a chronic POKEr, as having to run the display program to find out which character you need gets too tedious to be practical.

Now, armed with a graphics code table and memory address locations, we delve deeper into the POKE graphics game.

Draw That Grid

For some, a basic grid might be drawn in the following manner:

```
10  FOR X = 0 TO 120 STEP 20
20  FOR Y = 0 TO 36
30  SET (X,Y):NEXT Y,X
40  FOR Y = 0 TO 36 STEP 6
50  FOR X = 0 TO 120
60  SET (X,Y):NEXT X,Y
70  GOTO 70
```

This seems a little slow, but by using POKE graphics, the process is speeded up immensely:

```
100  CLS:X=131
110  FOR A=15360 TO 16128 STEP 128
120  FOR Q=A TO A+59
130  POKE Q,X:NEXT Q,A
135  POKE Q,129
140  X=151
150  FOR A=15360 TO 16000 STEP 128
160  FOR Q=A TO A+50 STEP 10
170  POKE Q,X:NEXT Q,A
180  X=149
190  FOR A=15424 TO 16064 STEP 128
200  FOR Q=A TO A+60 STEP 10
210  POKE Q,X:NEXT Q,A
220  FOR A=15420 TO 16124 STEP 128
230  POKE A,X:NEXT X
240  GOTO 240
```

For specific memory addresses, there is an easy method to get the correct number. Looking back to our video worksheet, we find each "print position" numbered. This numbering is used in determining what the number is that you need for using PRINT@ statements. By simply adding 15360 to this number, you get the correct memory address for that part of the screen.

A Moving Ball

Try this program:

```
  5  CLS:DIM A(20)
 10  FOR A=1 TO 20
 20  READ A(A)
 30  NEXT
 40  FOR X= 1 TO 20
 50  POKE A(X), 140
 60  POKE A(X), 32
 70  NEXT
 80  GOTO 40
100  DATA 15446,15449,15452,15457,
       15460
110  DATA 15526,15593,15658,15722,
       15849
120  DATA   15974,16034,16031,16026,
       16022
130  DATA 15954,15888,15823,15695,
       15570
```

Now let's dissect it line by line.

Lines 10-30 spin an array of specific memory addresses.

Line 40 POKE a set of graphics blocks in the middle of each addressed area.

Line 60 uses the ASCII code for "space" to turn off these blocks.

Line 70 starts the whole process over again.

This method can be put to very interesting uses: spinning a roulette ball, bouncing around a billiard ball, turning a wheel and many more.

One Last Mind-Blower

Type in this program:

```
10  CLS:A=191:L=15360:B=32
20  R=PEEK(14420)
30  G=L
40  IF R=8 L=L-64:IF L<15360 L=L+64
50  IF R=16 L=L+64:IF L>16383 L=L-64
60  IF R=32 L=L-1:IF L<15360 L=15360
70  IF R=64 L=L+1:IF L>16383 L=16383
80  POKE L,A:IFR=0 THEN 20
90  POKE G,B:GOTO 20
```

Statements 40 through 70 are very important in this type of program. They are used to insure you are not POKEing where you shouldn't.

Here, the PEEK command is used to see what key is being pressed. It is similar to the INKEY command, but in this program you can hold the keys down to move the "paddle." The POKE command's power is exhibited best here. Try to substitute different ASCII values for A and B to draw pictures, etc.

Summary

POKE graphics are a very powerful asset to writing eye-catching programs and save time in drawing graphics. Not many people know how to use them, but they are an important part of Level II's capabilities and can be fun to work with. □

James MacLennan, 6073 Hudson Ave., San Bernardino, CA 92404.

PROGRAM STORE

(202) 337-4691

4200 Wisconsin Ave.NW P.O.Box 9609 Washington D.C. 20016

Osborne & Associates Accounting Programs for TRS-80

For two years we have looked for good business accounting programs. After reviewing many over-priced or non-functioning packages, we have finally found some excellent software. And it is available at a reasonable price - $25.00 per package.

These programs are the Osborne & Associates systems, originally designed for the $30,000 Wang computer. Several C.P.A.'s at Full Service Accounting and Processing have made a few minor modifications to the programs. Now, the 48k Model 1 TRS-80 with two disk drives is a business computer!

These programs are not games. They are meant to adapt to your accounting system. You should not expect us or this software to be your accountant. But, if properly used, you will save hours of valuable business time.

All Osborne & Associates programs are fully-documented by their three extensive books - "General Ledger," "Accounts Payable & Accounts Receivalbe," and "Payroll with Cost Accounting." (These TRS-80 programs do not include the cost accounting system.) These books are available for $20 each. Please include $3.00 per book for first class shipping (otherwise sent book rate).

Act today! These are special programs at a special price.

General Ledger	-$25.00
Accounts Receivable	-$25.00
Accounts Payable	-$25.00
Payroll	-$25.00
Any book	-$20.00

Ting-Tong

by Ray Daly from Acorn

Ping-pong for the TRS-80. The game is for one or two players with eight speeds and includes sound effects. In machine language. Only 4k needed. $9.95.

Graphic Map Adventure

from Computer Simulations

These may not be a true "adventure" since they use maps, combat screens and merchant charts, but they are beyond words.

1. Dark Kingdom has four maps where your goal is to defeat the roving monsters, collect gold and silver plus enough fame to combat the evil lord in real life.
2. Lunar Encounter pits you as the protector of the moon colony against the alien force and their leader.
3. Jedi Knight requires you to seek fame and fortune starting as a lowly knight in the last days of the Republic. Struggle with the Lord Vader with your light saber.
4. Mercenary Commander has you as a soldier of Maximillian, the Mexican King. Try to keep the villages under French rule and put down the rebellion.

$14.95 each.

Adventure #9

Ghost Town

by Scott Adams from Adventure International

At long last Scott Adams has released his ninth adventure. $14.95

Galactic Revolution

by Doug Carlston

This is the third in the trilogy which started with "Galactic Empire" and then "Galactic Trader." In the time of revolution you must use diplomacy to make alliances, implement social change and fight the bureaucracy if you want to conquer the galaxy.

Sound effects and graphics including bar graphs, tables, charts and other displays make this a great game for one to three players. $14.95

Galactic Empire	$14.95
Galactic Trader	$14.95

Astro-Word Search

from Program Design, Inc.

Look for words imbedded horizontally, vertically or diagonally in the puzzles. Words may be backwards or forwards. Three puzzles per tape & three different tapes are available:

SPANISH	$14.95	FRENCH	$14.95
GEOGRAPHY	$14.95		

Typing Tutor

by Ainsworth & Baker from Microsoft

Before this program, we were relucant to advertise any other typing program. But this one was worth the wait.

The program adjusts to your skill level. There are two sections. In the Tutor section you learn new keys. The program continuously adjusts to help you learn those you don't know and adds new ones as you progress. The Practice Paragraph section gives you an accuracy and words per minute rate. It tells you which keys were missed and where you were slow.

One of the most practical programs for the TRS-80. $14.95

Editor/Assembler PLUS

by Chamberlin and Yates from Microsoft

The "PLUS" in assembly language programming has arrived. If you have reached the limits of editor/assembler or were always a little awed by assembly, then Microsoft's version is for you. You not only get the features found in their Radio Shack version, but also included are the debugging features of TBUG and more. This will make your programming, editing and debugging easier, more efficient and more enjoyable.

The 80 page reference manual describes all the features. These include the macro facility, assembly directly into memory, conditional assembly, the additional expression evaluators, automatic origin, alphabetic symbol table and the quash command. Additional editor commands and the new debugger are also fully explained.

For 16k tape system $29.95

Electra Draw

from The Programmers Guild

This disk-based, graphic generating program produces lines of BASIC code for you to merge into any program. It produces low speed, full screen displays. It adds a nice touch to any program. $19.95

Disk Index

from Mumford Micro Systems

Organize your disk program library. This program reads multiple disk directories to produce an index of disk files. You can sort, search, delete, add, or print the index of filenames. You can also save it to disk. "The best thing since sliced bread" said 80-Microcomputing. Requires 32k and one disk drive. $19.95

Structured BASIC Translator

by Gene Bellinger from Acorn

Try structured programming. You can write programs using PROCEDURES, CALLS, CASE-CALLS, IF-THEN-ELSE, WHILE and UNTIL. Once written, SBT will quickly translate the structured code into an efficient BASIC program. Speeds up program development and documentation. The program is both fast (a 20k BASIC program in less than 4 minutes) and compact. Requires 32k and one disk drive. Supplied on disk for $29.95.

CREDIT CARD CALLERS MAY PHONE US 24-HOURS A DAY AT (202) 337-4691.

THE PROGRAM STORE
4200 Wisconsin Ave NW
PO Box 9609 Dept R1
Washington, D.C. 20016

☐ please send me these TRS-80 programs:

title	price

postage: $ 1.00
total:

name:

address:

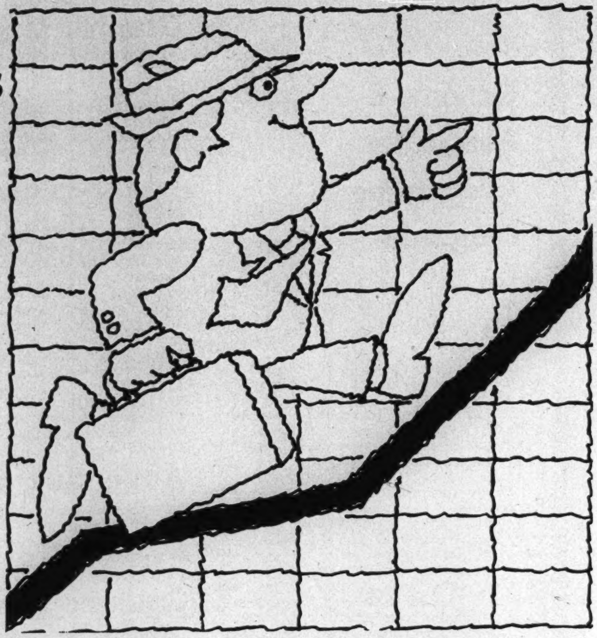
city, state & code

☐ Check payable to The Program Store
☐ MASTERCHARGE mc bank code:
☐ VISA exp date:
card number:
signature:

CIRCLE 175 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Stock and Listed Options

Part 2-Stock Option Maneuvers and Program OPGRAPH.



Alfred Adler, Ph.D.

Review of Part 1

In Part 1 of this series we introduced the reader to stocks and the stock market. We pointed out that a share of common stock is not a debt instrument, as is a bond, but rather represents part ownership in a venture. The stock market was introduced as a place where buyer and seller, or their representatives, meet and engage in an auction. Brokers were discussed as the usual form of representatives, and the reader was introduced to the harsh realities of life in the form of the ubiquitous commission. The differences in possible investment attitudes were touched on briefly, and the question moved on to puts and calls and the listed option markets. One or two of the more obvious option strategies were mentioned and a table was presented comparing the profits and losses that could be realized by various modifications to these strategies.

> **Stocks may be bought or sold; calls may be bought or sold; and puts may be bought or sold. All strategies consist of these maneuvers, singly or in combination.**

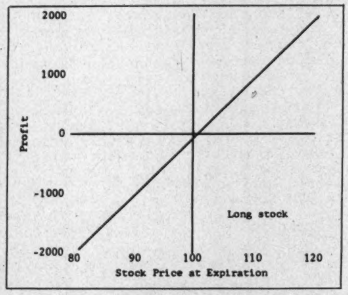


FIGURE 1

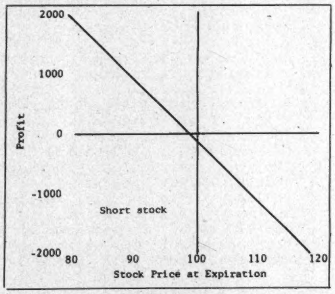


FIGURE 2

Given the background material presented last month, we can now proceed to an examination of a few of the interesting investment alternatives made possible with listed options.

More On Puts And Calls

Old fashioned puts and calls, as discussed in Part 1 of this series, are of no interest anymore to most people; the newer listed options are so much more versatile. Henceforth, in this series, 'options' means listed options, only.

Before proceeding let us again review the rights and responsibilities that go with the sale or purchase of puts and calls. The buyer of a call has purchased the right to buy 100 shares of the underlying stock at the exercise price up until the day the option expires. He is not required to do so, but he can do so if he chooses. In other words, the buyer of the option has the option. The seller of a call has only the responsibility to deliver the stock if called, that is, if the buyer exercises the option. If the stock has risen markedly, he may not want to, however, the transaction is at the discretion of the buyer. The buyer of a put has purchased the right to sell 100 shares of the underlying stock at the exercise price up until the day the option expires. He is not required to do so, but he can do so if he chooses. Once again, the buyer of the option has the option. The seller of a put has only the responsibility to accept the stock if put to him, that is, if the buyer exercises the option. If the stock has fallen markedly, he may not

---

Alfred A. Adler Ph.D., 10360 E. Flintlock Trail, Tucson, AZ 85715.

BEST SELLING INFORMATION MANAGEMENT SYSTEM IN MICROS TODAY!!

SELECTOR III-C2

- Powerful
- Creates and Maintains Multi- key data bases.
- Prints **FORMATED, SORTED REPORTS** with numerical summaries.
- Source code supplied
- Prints **MAILING LABELS** — and more!
- Comes with **APPLICATIONS PROGRAMS** including:

- Sales Activity
- Inventory
- Payables
- Receivables
- NAD
- Expense Register
- Checks Register
- Client/Patient Record
- Appointments
- Library

File management and report writing modules contain linkage to user subroutines to add virtually any special purpose application.

STATE OF THE ART in information management systems!

NEW — "Ready-to-run" version for the TRS-80® Model I, only from Business Microproducts. Also available for Model II.

Requires CP/M operating system or derivative and CBASIC2.

Offered on 5¼" or 8" all versions . . **$295.***
CBASIC2 with Selector Purchase **$75.***

TRSDOS→CP/M

FILE/TRAN

"BRIDGES THE GAP"

- Machine language **COM FILE** directly compatible with your **CP/M** system.
- Automated Terminal Configurator
- Memory displayed in both **HEX** and **ASCII**
- Any disk Sector-Selected and displayed in both **HEX** and **ASCII**
- Transfers both data and program files by file name byte by byte.
- Newly created files scanned for potential errors between level **II BASIC & MBASIC 5.0** or later.
- **CP/M** files scanned for any selected string.
- Searches any program for all occurences of any string.
- Generates a variable cross reference. Invaluable feature for any system level conversion and debugging.
- Displays both **CP/M & TRSDOS** directories.
- And more . . .

FILETRAN Disk and Manual **$99**
Manual alone (manual price credited to system) **$20**

/ORDER NOW

BUSINESS MICROPRODUCTS

A DIVISION OF **THE READY CORPORATION**
LIVERMORE FINANCIAL CENTER
1838 Catalina Court • Livermore, CA 94550
(415) 449-4412

VISA____________________________M/C

NEW

NEVADA COBOL

- ✓ A **POWERFUL** subset of ANSI-74
- ✓ A **PRICE** that's **UNBEATABLE**—$99.
- ✓ **EXTENDED** arithmetic & I/O features.
- ✓ **FAST** compilation and execution
- ✓ **EASY** to use — Generates small executable object modules.
- ✓ **UNIQUE** — Easily understood error messages
- ✓ **CP/M** compatible
- ✓ Also available **ON TRS-80**
- ✓ **REQUIRES** only **16K-RAM**
- ✓ Designed for **PORTABILITY**

STANDARD FEATURES

- Random access file structure
- Sequential files — Fixed and variable length
- Debugging capability
- Copy statement
- Data types & character string, 16 Bit Binary and packed decimal (Comp-3)
- 18-Digit accuracy
- Hexidecimal non-numeric literals
- Powerful editing
- Interactive accept/display

Offered on both 5¼" and 8" diskette, all versions **$99***

**CA residents add 6% sales tax. Intercontinental shipping $3.00. Allow 2 weeks delivery.*

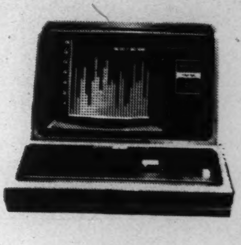
TRS-80 is a trademark of the Tandy Corp
CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research

CIRCLE 201 ON READER SERVICE CARD

AUTHORIZED

Radio Shack® DEALER A301

COMPUTER SPECIALISTS



10% DISCOUNT Off List

64K 1 Drive
$3499.00

Popular 16K Level II System	$ 722.00
26-1145 RS-232 Board	84.00
26-1140 "O" K Interface	254.00
26-1160 Mini Disk	424.00
26-1171 Telephone Modem	169.00
Fast 100 CPS Centronics 730 Printer	675.00
Highly Reliable Lobo 5¼" Drives	375.00
Versatile Lobo Interface, 8" Drives and IMI Hard Drives	**Call For Prices**

15% DISCOUNT Off List

4K Level II
$527.00

No Taxes on Out Of State Shipments

Immediate Shipment From Stock.

MICRO MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS, INC.
DOWNTOWN PLAZA SHOPPING CENTER
115 C SECOND AVE. S.W.
CAIRO, GEORGIA 31728
912-377-7120

Full Factory Warranty on All Items Sold.

VISA, Master Charge and COD's, Add 3%

CIRCLE 163 ON READER SERVICE CARD

want to, however, the transaction is at the discretion of the buyer. The buyer of an option is the owner of the option and can use it as he chooses. The only alternative the seller has, if the market goes against him, is to repurchase the option, thus terminating its existence. At this point such a repurchase would probably be at a loss.

Program OPGRAPH presents a graph or a table, as the user chooses, of profit including all commissions, versus stock price at option expiration.

The Six Basic Maneuvers

There are six basic maneuvers that can be performed with stocks and options. Stocks may be bought or sold; calls may be bought or sold; and puts may be bought or sold. All strategies consist of these maneuvers, singly or in combination.

Each of these six maneuvers can be represented graphically on a plot of profit versus stock price on expiration day, and such a representation is by far the quickest and easiest way to see the bottom line at a glance. Let us examine these six plots in some detail.

Since option commissions run (very roughly) of the order of 10%, each way, as opposed to (again very roughly) more like 1% for stocks, it is apparent that commissions can sometimes, in an option transaction, convert a profit to a loss. In any event, commissions cannot be ignored in analyzing a strategy. For this reason the following discussion and the following figures include the effects of commissions.

If we buy, or go long, a stock, we have a profit if the stock price rises and we have a loss if it falls. If the price remains unchanged we have a loss, commissions again, both ways. These effects are shown in Figure 1. If we sell, or go short, a stock, the opposite occurs. We have a profit if the price falls and a loss if the price rises. We of course again have a loss if the price remains unchanged. This is illustrated in Figure 2.

Long and short positions in puts and calls are a bit more complicated. If we buy a call with an exercise price of 100, the call expires worthless if the stock price on expiration day is 100 or less. We therefore have a total loss of

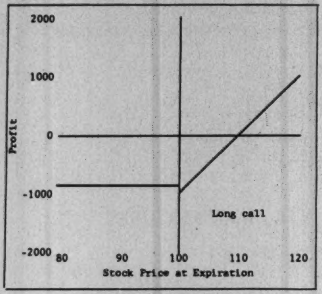


FIGURE 3

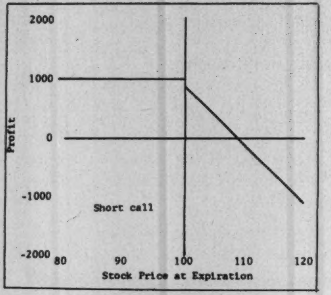


FIGURE 4

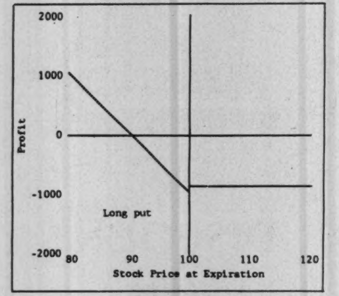


FIGURE 5

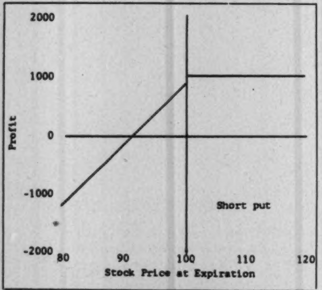
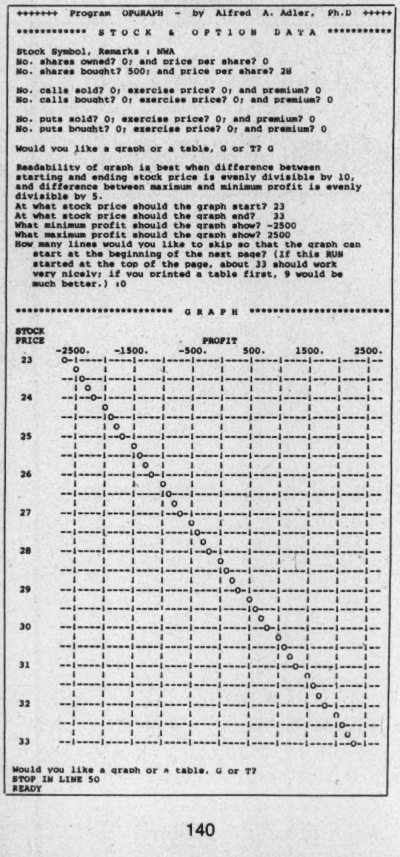


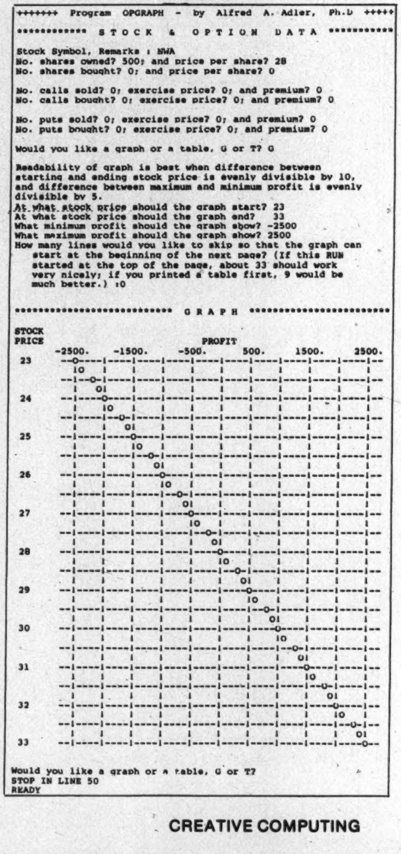
FIGURE 6

FIGURE 7



```
+++++++ Program  OPGRAPH  -  by  Alfred  A. Adler,  Ph.D  +++++

************ S T O C K   &   O P T I O N   D A T A ***********

Stock Symbol, Remarks : NWA
No. shares owned? 0; and price per share? 0
No. shares bought? 500; and price per share? 28

No. calls sold? 0; exercise price? 0; and premium? 0
No. calls bought? 0; exercise price? 0; and premium? 0

No. puts sold? 0; exercise price? 0; and premium? 0
No. puts bought? 0; exercise price? 0; and premium? 0

Would you like a graph or a table, G or T? G

Readability of graph is best when difference between
starting and ending stock price is evenly divisible by 10,
and difference between maximum and minimum profit is evenly
divisible by 5.
At what stock price should the graph start? 23
At what stock price should the graph end?   33
What minimum profit should the graph show? -2500
What maximum profit should the graph show? 2500
How many lines would you like to skip so that the graph can
   start at the beginning of the next page? (If this RUN
   started at the top of the page, about 33 should work
   very nicely; if you printed a table first, 9 would be
   much better.) :0


*************************** G R A P H ***********************

STOCK
PRICE                      PROFIT
      -2500.    -1500.    -500.     500.     1500.     2500.

Would you like a graph or a table, G or T?
STOP IN LINE 50
READY
```

FIGURE 8



```
+++++++ Program  OPGRAPH  -  by  Alfred  A. Adler,  Ph.D  +++++

************ S T O C K   &   O P T I O N   D A T A ***********

Stock Symbol, Remarks : NWA
No. shares owned? 500; and price per share? 28
No. shares bought? 0; and price per share? 0

No. calls sold? 0; exercise price? 0; and premium? 0
No. calls bought? 0; exercise price? 0; and premium? 0

No. puts sold? 0; exercise price? 0; and premium? 0
No. puts bought? 0; exercise price? 0; and premium? 0

Would you like a graph or a table, G or T? G

Readability of graph is best when difference between
starting and ending stock price is evenly divisible by 10,
and difference between maximum and minimum profit is evenly
divisible by 5.
At what stock price should the graph start? 23
At what stock price should the graph end?   33
What minimum profit should the graph show? -2500
What maximum profit should the graph show? 2500
How many lines would you like to skip so that the graph can
   start at the beginning of the next page? (If this RUN
   started at the top of the page, about 33 should work
   very nicely; if you printed a table first, 9 would be
   much better.) :0


*************************** G R A P H ***********************

STOCK
PRICE                      PROFIT
      -2500.    -1500.    -500.     500.     1500.     2500.

Would you like a graph or a table, G or T?
STOP IN LINE 50
READY
```

SOFTWARE FOR THE ATARI® 400/800

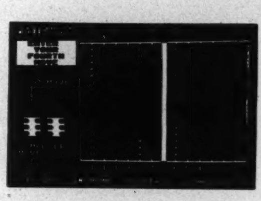
The programmers at Quality Software™ have worked for several months with the ATARI 800 and find it to be an excellent computer with outstanding features. Now we offer important software to owners of the ATARI 400 and 800. All programs are on cassette. Only 8K RAM required.

* * * * *

ASSEMBLER by Gary J. Shannon. Create your own 6502 machine language programs with this easy-to-use in-RAM editor/assembler. Look at the features you get for less than $25!

- Insert, delete, edit source code lines
- Save source code on cassette
- Save object code (any part of memory) on tape
- Print out assemblies
- View and modify memory
- Pseudo Ops: ORG,OBJ,EQU,HEX,ASC,DA,DS,END
- All 6502 mnemonics plus BLT,BGE
- Commenting allowed
- Error checking
- Fully documented, with examples
- Price — **$24.95**

6502 DISASSEMBLER by Bob Pierce. This neat 8K BASIC program allows you to disassemble machine code and print out the disassembled listings. If you have more than 8K of memory, programs in RAM can be disassembled. ROM can be disassembled on any size Atari. **$11.95**



FASTGAMMON™ by Bob Christiansen. The most popular backgammon-playing game for personal computers is now available for the Atari. Written in machine language, but loads with a simple CLOAD and RUN. This is the best-playing version so far. Eight-page instruction manual includes the rules of backgammon. **$19.95**

* * * * *

AVAILABLE SOON: **PROGRAMMER'S HANDBOOK FOR THE ATARI 400/800.** Written by Quality Software. This book gives you valuable information about the software built into your ATARI computer. For example, it shows you how to use some Monitor subroutines by a USR call from BASIC, gives the format of BASIC statements as they are stored in memory, and explains how keyboard inputs, ASCII codes, and video codes are related. All of this material is clearly stated, and many examples are provided both in assembly language and in BASIC. **$14.95**

QS QUALITY SOFTWARE
6660 Reseda Blvd., Suite 105, Reseda, CA 91335
Telephone 24 hrs., 7 days a week: (213) 344-6599

WHERE TO GET IT: Ask your nearest Atari dealer to see *Quality Software's* Atari programs. Or, if you prefer, you may order directly from us. MasterCharge and Visa cardholders may telephone their orders and we will deduct $1 from orders over $19 to compensate for phone charges. Or mail your order to the address above. California residents add 6% sales tax. *Shipping Charges:* Within North America orders must include $1.50 for first class shipping and handling. Outside North America the charge for airmail shipping and handling is $5.00, payable in U.S. currency.

ATARI, ATARI400, and ATARI800 have been trademarked by Atari Personal Computer Systems, a Warner Communications Company.

CIRCLE 178 ON READER SERVICE CARD

BUSINESS - PROFESSIONAL - GAME SOFTWARE FOR APPLE II

☐ HOME FINANCE PAK I: Complete package $49.95

☐ **BUDGET:** The heart of a comprehensive home finance system. Allows user to define up to 20 budget items. Actual expense input can be by keyboard or by automatic reading of CHECKBOOK II files. Costs are automatically sorted and compared with budget. BUDGET produces both monthly actual/budget/variance report and a year-to-date by month summary of actual costs. Color graphics display of expenses by month. $24.95

☐ **CHECKBOOK II:** This extensive program keeps complete records of each check/deposit. Unique check entry system allows user to set up common check purpose and recipient categories. Upon entry you select from this pre-defined menus to minimize keying in a lot of data. Unique names can also be stored for completeness. This system produces rapid access to check files. Check register display incorporates unique up/down scrolling system for the ultimate in flexibility. 40 column printout of check register. Up to 100 checks per month storage. Files accessible by BUDGET program $19.95

☐ **SAVINGS:** Allows user to keep track of deposits/withdrawals for up to 10 savings accounts. Complete records shown via screen or 40 column printer. $14.95

☐ **CREDIT CARD:** Keep control of your cards with this program. Organizes, stores and displays purchases, payments and service charges. Screen or 40 column printer display. Up to 10 separate cards $14.95

☐ THE UNIVERSAL COMPUTING MACHINE: $39.95

A user programmable computing system structured around a 15 row by 30 column table. User defines row and column names and equations forming a unique computing machine. Table elements can be multiplied, divided, subtracted or added to any other element. User can define repeated functions common to a row or column greatly simplifying table setup. Hundred of unique computing machines can be defined, used, stored and recalled, with or without old data, for later use. Excellent for sales forecasts, engineering design analysis, budgets, inventory lists, income statements, production planning, project cost estimates-in short for any planning, analysis or reporting problem that can be solved with a table. Unique cursor commands allow you to move to any element, change its value and immediately see the effect on other table values. Entire table can be printed by machine pages (user-defined 3-5 columns) on a 40 column printer. Transform your computer into a UNIVERSAL COMPUTING MACHINE.

☐ COLOR CALENDAR:

HI-RES color graphics display of your personal calendar. Automatic multiple entry of repetitive events. Review at a glance important dates, appointments, anniversaries, birthdays, action dates, etc. over a 5 year period. Graphic calendar marks dates. Printer and screen display a summary report by month of your full text describing each day's action item or event. Ideal for anyone with a busy calendar $19.95

☐ BUSINESS SOFTWARE SERIES: Entire package $159,95

☐ **MICROACCOUNTANT:** The ideal system for the small cash business. Based on classic T-accounts and double-entry bookkeeping, this efficient program records and produces reports on account balances, general ledger journals, revenue and expenses. Screen or 40 column printer reports. Handles up to 500 journal entries per period, up to 100 accounts. Program instructions include a short primer in Financial Accounting. $49.95

☐ **UNIVERSAL BUSINESS MACHINE:** This program is designed to SIMPLIFY and SAVE TIME for the serious businessman who must periodically Analyze, Plan and Estimate. The program was created using our Universal Computing Machine and it is programmed to provide the following planning and forecasting tools.

- CASH FLOW ANALYSIS
- PROFORMA PROFIT & LOSS STATEMENT
- PROFORMA BALANCE SHEET
- SALES FORECASTER
- SOURCE AND USE OF FUNDS
- JOB COST ESTIMATOR

Price, including documentation and a copy of the base program, Universal Computing Machine $89.95

☐ **BUSINESS CHECK REGISTER:** Expanded version of the Checkbook II program. Handles up to 500 checks per month with complete record keeping. $29.95

BUSINESS BUDGET: As described above and companion program to Business Check Register. Handles 500 transactions per month, up to 20 cost categories. Accesses BCR files for actual costs. $29.95

☐ ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERIES: Both programs $159.95

☐ **LOGIC SIMULATOR:** SAVE TIME AND MONEY. Simulate your digital logic circuits before you build them. CMOS, TTL, or whatever, if it's digital logic, this program can handle it. The program is an interactive, menu driven, full-fledged logic simulator capable of simulating the bit-time by bit-time response of a logic network to user-specified input patterns. It will handle up to 1000 gates, including NANDS, NORS, INverters, FLIP-FLOPS, SHIFT REGISTERS, COUNTERS and user-defined MACROS. Edge triggered or 2 phase clocks. Up to 40 user-defined, random, or binary input patterns. Simulation results displayed on CRT or printer. Accepts network descritpions from keyboard or from LOGIC DESIGNER for simulation. Specify 1000 gate version (48K required) or 500 gate version (32K required). Price including manual and demos $89.95

☐ **LOGIC DESIGNER:** Interactive HI-RES Graphics program for designing digital logic systems. A menu driven series of keyboard commands allows you to draw directly on the screen up to 15 different gate types, including 10 gate shape patterns supplied with the program and 5 reserved for user specification. Standard patterns supplied are NAND, NOR, INVERTER, EX-OR, T-FLOP, JK-FLOP, D-FLOP, RS-FLOP, 4 Bit COUNTER and N-BIT SHIFT REGISTER. User interconnects gates just as you would normally draw using line graphics commands. Network descriptions for LOGIC SIMULATOR generated simultaneously with the CRT diagram being drawn. Drawing is done in pages of up to 20 gates. Up to 50 pages (10 per disc) can be drawn, saved and recalled. Lines crossing pages can be interconnected using any of the 50 page connectors. The ideal interactive LOGIC DESIGN SYSTEM. Specify 1000 gate (48K) or 500 gate (32K) system . $89.95

☐ MATHEMATICS SERIES: Complete Package $49.95

☐ **NUMERICAL ANALYSIS:** HI-RES 2-Dimensional plot of any function. Automatic scaling. At your option, the program will plot the function, plot the INTEGRAL, plot the DERIVATIVE, determine the ROOTS, find the MAXIMA and MINIMA and list the INTEGRAL VALUE. For 16K $19.95

☐ **MATRIX:** A general purpose, menu driven program for determining the INVERSE and DETERMINANT of any matrix, as well as the SOLUTION to any set of SIMULTANEOUS LINEAR EQUATIONS. The program will handle up to 55 equations in 55 unknowns (48K Ram). Matrix parameters can be saved and retrieved using the program Disc I/O. Specify 55 set (48K), or 35 set (32K) $19.95

☐ **3-D SURFACE PLOTTER:** Explore the ELEGANCE and BEAUTY of MATHEMATICS by creating HI-RES PLOTS of 3-dimensional surfaces from any 3-variable equation. Disc save and recall routines for plots. Menu driven to vary surface parameters. Demos include BLACK HOLE gravitational curvature equations. Specify Disc (32K) or no disc (16K) version $19.95

☐ ACTION ADVENTURE GAMES SERIES: Entire series $49.95

☐ **RED BARON:** Can you outfly the RED BARON? This fast action game simulates a machine-gun DOG-FIGHT between your WORLD WAR I BI-PLANE and the baron's. You can LOOP, DIVE, BANK or CLIMB in any one of 8 directions - and so can the BARON. in HI-RES graphics (16K) $19.95

☐ **BATTLE OF MIDWAY:** You are in command of the U.S.S. HORNETS' DIVE-BOMBER squadron. Your targets are the Japanese carriers, Akagi, Soryu and Kaga. You must fly your way through ZEROS and AA FIRE to make your DIVE-BOMB run. In HI-RES graphics (16K). $19.95

☐ **SUB ATTACK:** It's April, 1943. The enemy convoy is headed for the CORAL SEA. Your sub, the MORAY, has just sighted the CARRIERS and BATTLESHIPS. Easy pickings. But watch out for the DESTROYERS - they're fast and deadly. In HI-RES graphics (16K) $19.95

☐ **SEND FOR FREE CATALOG** — All programs run on Apple II with Disc and Applesoft ROM Card and require 32K RAM unless otherwise noted. Detailed instructions included. Orders shipped within 48 hours. Card users include card number. Add $1.50 postage and handling with each order. California residents add add 6½% sales tax. Make checks payable to:

VISA

SPECTRUM SOFTWARE

DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOMED

P.O. BOX 2084 - SUNNYVALE, CALIFORNIA 94087
FOR PHONE ORDERS — 408-245-1415

CIRCLE 185 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Stock, cont'd...

the call premium regardless of the stock price, as long as it is 100 or less. If the stock price is greater than 100, the loss is less, since the call is not completely worthless. If the stock price on expiration day is more than 100 by the amount of the premium on the call plus the commission (per share), we break even. At progressively higher stock prices, we have a progressively greater profit. Figure 3 displays these effects.

If we sell, or go short, a call, the profit and loss picture just discussed reverses itself. That is, profit becomes loss, and loss becomes profit. Since we have sold the call, the buyer is now the one who has a loss if the stock price at expiration is equal to or less than the exercise price of the call, and if he has a loss then we have a profit. Similarly, if the stock price is above the exercise price the buyer has a progressively lower loss and then a profit. We therefore, as sellers, have a progressively lower profit and then a loss (see Figure 4).

Long and short put positions can be graphed similarly. If we buy a put, we have the privilege of putting, or selling the stock to the seller at the exercise price anytime before expiration. If the stock price at expiration is equal to or greater than the exercise price, the put premium is a total loss. If the stock price is less than the exercise price, the put is not completely worthless and we either have a lesser loss or, if the stock price is less than the exercise price by more than the amount of the premium and the commission (per share), then we have a profit. Figure 5 illustrates this case. If we sell a put, again the profit and loss picture reverses, as it did in the case of a call. Where the put buyer has a profit, we have a loss and vice versa. This is shown in Figure 6.

FIGURE 9

```
+++++++ Program OPGRAPH - by Alfred A. Adler, Ph.D +++++

************ S T O C K  &  O P T I O N   D A T A ***********

Stock Symbol, Remarks : NWA
No. shares owned? 300; and price per share? 28
No. shares bought? 300; and price per share? 30

No. calls sold? 6; exercise price? 30; and premium? 2.5
No. calls bought? 0; exercise price? 0; and premium? 0

No. puts sold? 0; exercise price? 0; and premium? 0
No. puts bought? 0; exercise price? 0; and premium? 0

Would you like a graph or a table, G or T? T

Readability of table is best when difference between
starting and ending stock price is evenly divisible by 10.
At what stock price should the table start? 23
At what stock price should the table end?   33

*************************** T A B L E **************************

          <- - - - - P R O F I T    F R O M - - - - ->
STOCK     STOCK    STOCK    CALLS    CALLS     PUTS     PUTS    TOTAL
PRICE     OWNED   BOUGHT     SOLD   BOUGHT     SOLD   BOUGHT   PROFIT

 23.00   -1500.   -2208.    1450.       0.       0.       0.   -2258.
 24.00   -1200.   -1908.    1450.       0.       0.       0.   -1658.
 25.00    -900.   -1608.    1450.       0.       0.       0.   -1058.
 26.00    -600.   -1308.    1450.       0.       0.       0.    -458.
 27.00    -300.   -1008.    1450.       0.       0.       0.     142.
 28.00       0.    -708.    1450.       0.       0.       0.     742.
 29.00     300.    -408.    1450.       0.       0.       0.    1342.
 30.00     600.    -108.    1450.       0.       0.       0.    1942.
 31.00     900.     192.     669.       0.       0.       0.    1761.
 32.00    1200.     492.      69.       0.       0.       0.    1761.
 33.00    1500.     792.    -531.       0.       0.       0.    1761.

Would you like a graph or a table, G or T? G

Readability of graph is best when difference between
starting and ending stock price is evenly divisible by 10,
and difference between maximum and minimum profit is evenly
divisible by 5.
At what stock price should the graph start? 23
At what stock price should the graph end?   33
What minimum profit should the graph show? -2500
What maximum profit should the graph show? 2500
How many lines would you like to skip so that the graph can
   start at the beginning of the next page? (If this RUN
   started at the top of the page, about 33 should work
   very nicely; if you printed a table first, 9 would be
   much better.) :0


*************************** G R A P H **************************

STOCK
PRICE                        PROFIT
       -2500.    -1500.     -500.      500.     1500.     2500.
 23     --|-O--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |   O|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
        --|----O----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    | O  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
 24     --|----|--O-|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    O    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
        --|----|----|O---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |  O |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
 25     --|----|----|---O|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |O   |    |    |    |    |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|-O--|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |   O|    |    |    |    |    |    |
 26     --|----|----|----|----O----|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    | O  |    |    |    |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|--O-|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    O    |    |    |    |    |
 27     --|----|----|----|----|----|O---|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |  O |    |    |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|---O|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |O   |    |    |    |
 28     --|----|----|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |   O|    |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----O----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | O  |    |    |
 29     --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--O-|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    O    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|O---|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |  O |    |
 30     --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---O|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |  O |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--O-|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |  O |    |
 31     --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--O-|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |  O |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--O-|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |  O |    |
 32     --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--O-|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |  O |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--O-|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |  O |    |
 33     --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--O-|----|--

Would you like a graph or a table, G or T?
STOP IN LINE 50
READY
```

```
+++++++ Program OPGRAPH - by Alfred A. Adler, Ph.D +++++

************ S T O C K  &  O P T I O N   D A T A ***********

Stock Symbol, Remarks : NWA
No. shares owned? 300; and price per share? 28
No. shares bought? 300; and price per share? 30

No. calls sold? 12; exercise price? 30; and premium? 2.5
No. calls bought? 0; exercise price? 0; and premium? 0

No. puts sold? 0; exercise price? 0; and premium? 0
No. puts bought? 0; exercise price? 0; and premium? 0

Would you like a graph or a table, G or T? T

Readability of table is best when difference between
starting and ending stock price is evenly divisible by 10.
At what stock price should the table start? 23
At what stock price should the table end?   33

*************************** T A B L E **************************

          <- - - - - P R O F I T    F R O M - - - - ->
STOCK     STOCK    STOCK    CALLS    CALLS     PUTS     PUTS    TOTAL
PRICE     OWNED   BOUGHT     SOLD   BOUGHT     SOLD   BOUGHT   PROFIT

 23.00   -1500.   -2208.    2913.       0.       0.       0.    -795.
 24.00   -1200.   -1908.    2913.       0.       0.       0.    -195.
 25.00    -900.   -1608.    2913.       0.       0.       0.     405.
 26.00    -600.   -1308.    2913.       0.       0.       0.    1005.
 27.00    -300.   -1008.    2913.       0.       0.       0.    1605.
 28.00       0.    -708.    2913.       0.       0.       0.    2205.
 29.00     300.    -408.    2913.       0.       0.       0.    2805.
 30.00     600.    -108.    2913.       0.       0.       0.    3405.
 31.00     900.     192.    1229.       0.       0.       0.    2321.
 32.00    1200.     492.      29.       0.       0.       0.    1721.
 33.00    1500.     792.   -1171.       0.       0.       0.    1121.

Would you like a graph or a table, G or T? G

Readability of graph is best when difference between
starting and ending stock price is evenly divisible by 10,
and difference between maximum and minimum profit is evenly
divisible by 5.
At what stock price should the graph start? 23
At what stock price should the graph end?   33
What minimum profit should the graph show? -1000
What maximum profit should the graph show? 4000
How many lines would you like to skip so that the graph can
   start at the beginning of the next page? (If this RUN
   started at the top of the page, about 33 should work
   very nicely; if you printed a table first, 9 would be
   much better.) :0


*************************** G R A P H **************************

STOCK
PRICE                        PROFIT
       -1000.        0.     1000.     2000.     3000.     4000.
 23     --|-O--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |   O|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
        --|----O----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    | O  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
 24     --|----|--O-|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    O    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
        --|----|----|O---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |  O |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
 25     --|----|----|---O|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |O   |    |    |    |    |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|-O--|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |   O|    |    |    |    |    |    |
 26     --|----|----|----|----O----|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    | O  |    |    |    |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|--O-|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    O    |    |    |    |    |
 27     --|----|----|----|----|----|O---|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |  O |    |    |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|---O|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |O   |    |    |    |
 28     --|----|----|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |   O|    |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----O----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | O  |    |    |
 29     --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--O-|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    O    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|O---|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |  O |    |
 30     --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---O|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |  O |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|O---|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    O    |    |    |
 31     --|----|----|----|----|----|----|--O-|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    | O  |    |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|----O----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |   O|    |    |    |    |
 32     --|----|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |O   |    |    |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|---O|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |  O |    |    |    |    |    |
 33     --|----|----|----|----|O---|----|----|----|----|----|--
```

FIGURE 10

```
Would you like a graph or a table, G or T? G

Readability of graph is best when difference between
starting and ending stock price is evenly divisible by 10,
and difference between maximum and minimum profit is evenly
divisible by 5.
At what stock price should the graph start? 34.5
At what stock price should the graph end?   35.5
What minimum profit should the graph show? -450
What maximum profit should the graph show? 300
How many lines would you like to skip so that the graph can
   start at the beginning of the next page? (If this RUN
   started at the top of the page, about 33 should work
   very nicely; if you printed a table first, 9 would be
   much better.) :0


*************************** G R A P H **************************

STOCK
PRICE                        PROFIT
        -450.     -300.     -150.        0.      150.      300.
 34.5   --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----O----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   O|    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--O-|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | O  |    |
 34.6   --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|O---|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    O    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---O|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |  O |    |    |
 34.7   --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |O   |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----O----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |   O|    |    |    |
 34.8   --|----|----|----|----|----|----|--O-|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    | O  |    |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|----|O---|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    O    |    |    |    |
 34.9   --|----|----|----|----|----|---O|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |  O |    |    |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |O   |    |    |    |    |
 35     --|----|----|----|----|----O----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |   O|    |    |    |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|--O-|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    | O  |    |    |    |    |    |
 35.1   --|----|----|----|----|O---|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    O    |    |    |    |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|---O|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |  O |    |    |    |    |    |    |
 35.2   --|----|----|----|-O--|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |O   |    |    |    |    |    |    |
        --|----|----|----O----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |   O|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
 35.3   --|----|----|--O-|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    | O  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
        --|----|----|O---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    O    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
 35.4   --|----|---O|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |  O |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
        --|----|-O--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |O   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
 35.5   --|----O----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--

Would you like a graph or a table, G or T?
STOP IN LINE 50
READY
```

Note that the graph for a short call position (Figure 4) is similar to the graph for a long call position (Figure 3) with the profit and loss scale reversed. Similarly, the graphs for short and long put positions are similar except for reversal of the profit and loss scale. Further note that the graph for a long call position (Figure 3) is similar to the curve for a long put position (Figure 5) with the stock price scale reversed about the exercise price. The graph for a short call position (Figure 4) is similarly related to the graph for a short put position (Figure 6).

The discontinuities at the exercise price are due to the commission that is suddenly incurred when the options are exercised. Such commission, of course, may slightly alter the aforementioned perfect symmetries by introducing a small loss bias at stock prices beyond the exercise price.

Program OPGRAPH

Program OPGRAPH presents a graph or a table, as the user chooses, of profit including all commissions, versus stock price at option expiration. A request for a graph will provide the user with the total net profit picture. A request for a table will provide not only the total net profit, but also a breakdown of the profit at each stock price into each of the basic positions mentioned at the beginning of this section.

Before running, a bit of personalization must be provided by the user.

Stock, cont'd...

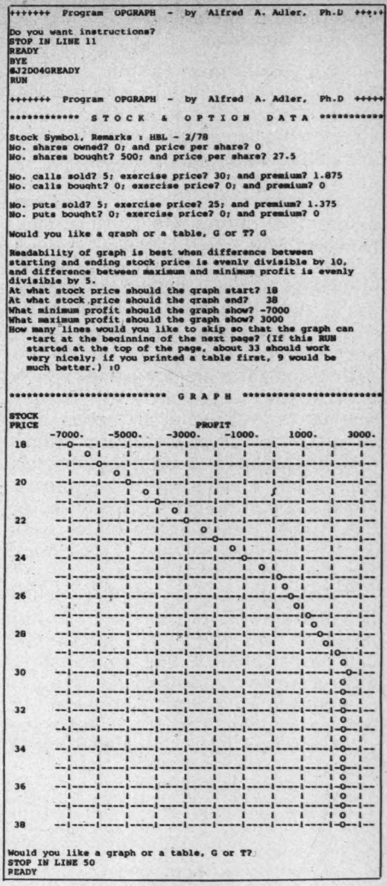
The program, as supplied, computes commissions assuming a 35% discount from the customary rates. This should be adjusted by the user to meet his needs in accordance with the instructions supplied with the program.

Following the RUN command the program will prompt the user to furnish the STOCK & OPTION DATA. As can be seen from the sample outputs further on in this article, the stock and option data consists of the numbers of shares of common stock owned and bought and the per share price, and the number of calls and puts bought and sold, the exercise prices, and the premiums. Following the entry of the stock and option data the user will be asked to choose between a table and a graph. If a graph is selected, the user will be asked to choose the stock price range and the profit range over which the graph will be presented. Since the grid has ten intervals in the profit direction and twenty intervals in the price direction, readability of the graph is greatly enhanced by requesting a profit range evenly divisible by five and a price range evenly divisible by ten. Because of their importance, these warnings are repeated in the prompts.

With a computer program we can turn our attention away from the mechanics of computation and explore the effects of combination strategies.

If a table is selected, the user will be asked to choose the stock price range only. Since eleven prices are printed in the table, again readability is enhanced by requesting a price range evenly divisible by ten. This warning is also repeated in the prompts. The table itself consists of eight columns of data. The first of these is stock price. The next six columns provide the profit, including commission, due to stock owned, stock bought, calls sold, calls bought, puts sold, and puts bought, if any, respectively. The eighth column gives the total net profit due to all of these activities.

Following either the table or the graph, the program comes back with "Would you like a graph or a table, G or T ?" thus affording the user the opportunity of repeatedly examining in detail any particular area of the original output. This feature might, for example, be used to determine the breakeven stock price to a high degree of accuracy.



```
+++++++ Program  OPGRAPH  -  by  Alfred  A. Adler,  Ph.D  +++++

Do you want instructions?
STOP IN LINE 11
READY
BYE
6J2D04GREADY
RUN

+++++++ Program  OPGRAPH  -  by  Alfred  A. Adler,  Ph.D  +++++

************ S T O C K   &   O P T I O N   D A T A ***********

Stock Symbol, Remarks : HBL - 2/78
No. shares owned? 0; and price per share? 0
No. shares bought? 500; and price per share? 27.5

No. calls sold? 5; exercise price? 30; and premium? 1.875
No. calls bought? 0; exercise price? 0; and premium? 0

No. puts sold? 5; exercise price? 25; and premium? 1.375
No. puts bought? 0; exercise price? 0; and premium? 0

Would you like a graph or a table, G or T? G

Readability of graph is best when difference between
starting and ending stock price is evenly divisible by 10,
and difference between maximum and minimum profit is evenly
divisible by 5.
At what stock price should the graph start? 18
At what stock price should the graph end?   38
What minimum profit should the graph show? -7000
What maximum profit should the graph show? 3000
How many lines would you like to skip so that the graph can
   -tart at the beginning of the next page? (If this RUN
   started at the top of the page, about 33 should work
   very nicely; if you printed a table first, 9 would be
   much better.) :0


************************** G R A P H *************************

STOCK
PRICE                         PROFIT
      -7000.    -5000.    -3000.    -1000.     1000.     3000.

Would you like a graph or a table, G or T?
STOP IN LINE 50
READY
```

FIGURE 11

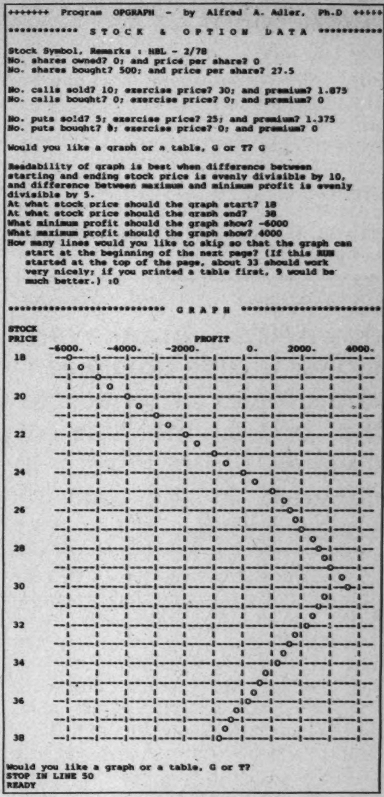
Sample Runs

In order to demonstrate program output let us start off with something simple like a plain old long position in stock. Figure 7 presents a graphical output for the purchase of 500 shares of Northwest Airlines (NWT) at $28 per share. Note that a loss is shown at a stock price of $28. This is the buy side commission. Figure 8 shows a graphical output if 500 shares of NWT are already owned. Note that now there is no loss at $28, since no commission is involved.

Combination Strategies — Calls, Covered and Uncovered

Now that a computer program is available to do all the hard work, we can turn our attention away from the mechanics of computation and explore the effects of combination strategies.

One of the commonest strategies used and one that we have already mentioned is that of "covered call writing." This is perhaps the most conservative approach possible. It consists of buying the underlying stock and then selling calls against the long position. If no more calls are sold than stock is owned, that is, no more than 1 call is sold per 100 shares of stock owned, the calls are all "covered." This means that no matter how high the stock goes before option expiration, if the seller is called (the options are exercised) he has the stock to deliver. If he had sold more calls than he had stock to deliver, a sharp rise in the price of the stock, followed by exercise of the option, would force the call writer (seller) to have to go out into the market to buy the stock at the high price and then deliver, because he is required to, at the exercise price. This is the stuff of which financial disasters are made. For this reason selling calls in excess of the stock one owns is more risky. Selling calls without owning any of the underlying stock, called selling "naked options," is comparable to Russian roulette (see Figure 4.)



```
+++++++ Program  OPGRAPH  -  by  Alfred  A. Adler,  Ph.D  +++++

************ S T O C K   &   O P T I O N   D A T A ***********

Stock Symbol, Remarks : HBL - 2/78
No. shares owned? 0; and price per share? 0
No. shares bought? 500; and price per share? 27.5

No. calls sold? 10; exercise price? 30; and premium? 1.875
No. calls bought? 0; exercise price? 0; and premium? 0

No. puts sold? 5; exercise price? 25; and premium? 1.375
No. puts bought? 0; exercise price? 0; and premium? 0

Would you like a graph or a table, G or T? G

Readability of graph is best when difference between
starting and ending stock price is evenly divisible by 10,
and difference between maximum and minimum profit is evenly
divisible by 5.
At what stock price should the graph start? 18
At what stock price should the graph end?   38
What minimum profit should the graph show? -6000
What maximum profit should the graph show? 4000
How many lines would you like to skip so that the graph can
   start at the beginning of the next page? (If this RUN
   started at the top of the page, about 33 should work
   very nicely; if you printed a table first, 9 would be
   much better.) :0


************************** G R A P H *************************

STOCK
PRICE                         PROFIT
      -6000.    -4000.    -2000.       0.     2000.     4000.

Would you like a graph or a table, G or T?
STOP IN LINE 50
READY
```

FIGURE 12

Suppose we own 300 shares of NWT at $28 per share, we buy 300 more at $30 per share and then sell 6 calls, exercisable at $30, for a premium of $2.5. Figure 9 shows tabular and graphical results for this combination. Note that even though half the stock was owned at $28, and the other half was bought for $30 plus commissions,

Stock, cont'd...

we now have a profit at stock prices above $26.75 per share. This can be stated as, "we have a downside breakeven at $26.75," or "we have downside protection to $26.75," or "we have 2.25 point of downside protection ($29 average price minus $26.75)." The proceeds of the sale of the calls, of course, is what shifts the breakeven point down.

On every count, lower downside breakeven, higher upside breakeven, and greater profit across the board, the sale of covered straddles is superior to the sale of covered calls.

At stock prices at or below $30 per share only the buy side stock commissions are included, since exercise is not expected to occur. At stock prices above $30 per share however, both buy and sell side stock commissions are included since exercise is assumed. The discontinuity in the graph in Figure 9 at $30 reflects this sell side commission. In either case only sell side call commissions are included, since the problem did not assume a closing option transaction (calls bought back).

Now let us assume that instead of 6 calls we sell 12 calls against the same long stock position. Tabular and graphical results for this strategy are shown in Figure 10. Notice that the additional revenue from the 6 extra calls not only increases the overall profit but also lowers the downside breakeven point below that of Figure 9. Also, an upside breakeven point now appears. This is due to the fact that if the stock moves above $30 per share and the 12 calls are exercised, 600 extra shares must be acquired in the market place (possibly at more than $30 per share) and delivered at $30. Further, there is the extra round trip commission on those 600 shares. Again the discontinuity at $30 is due to the additional sell side commissions.

In order to accurately evaluate the upside breakeven point, we make another run on Program OPGRAPH, requesting a graph between stock prices of 34.5 and 35.5. The results are shown in the second graph in Figure 10, and reveal the upside breakeven point rather accurately at $34.875.

The sale of 12 calls against 600 shares of stock is referred to as selling calls at a "hedge ratio" of 2, and will be discussed more fully next month when Program OPTION is presented.

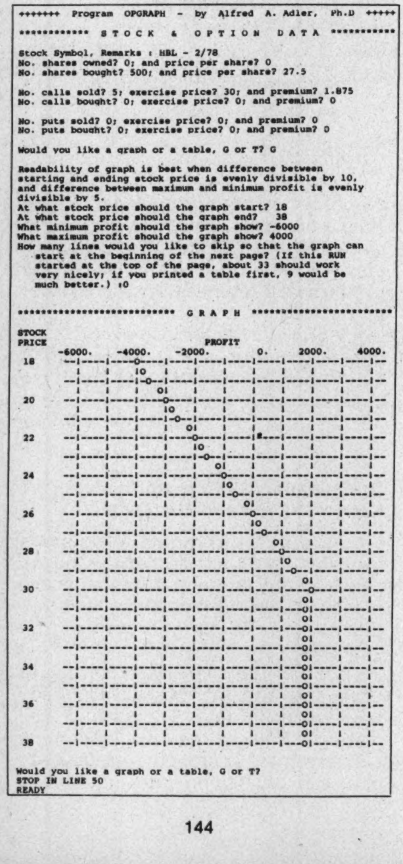
Combination Strategies — Covered Straddles

We come now to the author's favorite maneuver: selling a straddle. A straddle is a combination of a call and a put on the same stock with the same expiration dates and the same or different striking prices. Sometimes the case where the striking prices are different is referred to as a spread. However, the term "spread" is very general, and there are so many different kinds of spread, that the author prefers to refer to these maneuvers as straddles even when the striking prices are different. This seems to be the perfect (ha!) strategy for a stock which is active and fairly volatile within narrow limits. We want an active and volatile stock since the option premiums are higher on such stocks than on stick-in-the-muds. We want narrow limits since profits lie in, and close to, this range; losses lie on either side. Profits are maximized if the stock remains between the limits.

Throughout most of 1978 Heublein (HBL) was greater than $25 but less than $30. The seller of a covered call exercisable at $30 appeared to have a winner, and the seller of a put exercisable at $25 also appeared to have a winner. The stock itself appeared to be a safe enough investment at say $27 or $28, and even a good investment at below $25. If the stock were owned in sufficient quantity to cover the calls, there would be no upside risk. If the stock went down and the puts were exercised, that did not appear to be a calamity either. Therefore, 500 shares of HBL were bought at $27.5, 5 calls exercisable at $30 were sold for $1.875, and 5 puts exercisable at $25 were sold for $1.375. Such a combination of maneuvers can be referred to as a covered straddle. A sample run on Program OPGRAPH giving graphical results of these transactions is shown in Figure 11. Note the lower breakeven point at $24.9 per share, and the absence of an upside breakeven point. Note further that the maximum profit is attained at $30 per share. The discontinuous drop in profit just above $30 is due to the sell side commission that will be incurred when the calls are exercised. This type of discontinuity is common in all the following graphs which, incidentally, are all plotted using the same scales to facilitate comparisons. The break in the curve at $25 is due to the put (see Figure 6).

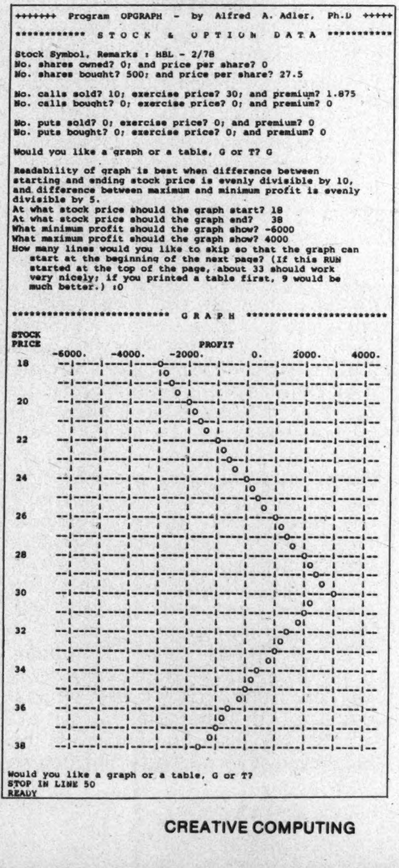
If it is deemed unlikely that the stock price will rise much above $30 per share, it might be desirable to sell twice as many calls, that is, sell puts

FIGURE 13



```
+++++++ Program OPGRAPH - by Alfred A. Adler, Ph.D +++++

************ S T O C K  &  O P T I O N  D A T A ***********

Stock Symbol, Remarks : HBL - 2/78
No. shares owned? 0; and price per share? 0
No. shares bought? 500; and price per share? 27.5

No. calls sold? 5; exercise price? 30; and premium? 1.875
No. calls bought? 0; exercise price? 0; and premium? 0

No. puts sold? 0; exercise price? 0; and premium? 0
No. puts bought? 0; exercise price? 0; and premium? 0

Would you like a graph or a table, G or T? G

Readability of graph is best when difference between
starting and ending stock price is evenly divisible by 10,
and difference between maximum and minimum profit is evenly
divisible by 5.
At what stock price should the graph start? 18
At what stock price should the graph end?   38
What minimum profit should the graph show? -6000
What maximum profit should the graph show? 4000
How many lines would you like to skip so that the graph can
   start at the beginning of the next page? (If this RUN
   started at the top of the page, about 33 should work
   very nicely; if you printed a table first, 9 would be
   much better.) :0


************************** G R A P H ***********************

STOCK
PRICE                        PROFIT
       -6000.    -4000.    -2000.     0.       2000.     4000.
 18    --|----|----O----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
         |    |    |O   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
       --|----|----|-O--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
         |    |    |   O|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
 20    --|----|----|----O----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |O   |    |    |    |    |    |    |
       --|----|----|----|-O--|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |   O|    |    |    |    |    |    |
 22    --|----|----|----|----O----|----|----|----|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |O   |    |    |    |    |    |
       --|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|----|----|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |   O|    |    |    |    |    |
 24    --|----|----|----|----|----O----|----|----|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |O   |    |    |    |    |
       --|----|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|----|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |   O|    |    |    |    |
 26    --|----|----|----|----|----|----O----|----|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |    |O   |    |    |    |
       --|----|----|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |    |   O|    |    |    |
 28    --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----O----|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |O   |    |    |
       --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   O|    |    |
 30    --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----O----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   O|    |    |
       --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---O|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   O|    |    |
 32    --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---O|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   O|    |    |
       --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---O|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   O|    |    |
 34    --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---O|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   O|    |    |
       --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---O|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   O|    |    |
 36    --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---O|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   O|    |    |
       --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---O|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   O|    |    |
 38    --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---O|----|----|--


Would you like a graph or a table, G or T?
STOP IN LINE 50
READY
```

FIGURE 14



```
+++++++ Program OPGRAPH - by Alfred A. Adler, Ph.D +++++

************ S T O C K  &  O P T I O N  D A T A ***********

Stock Symbol, Remarks : HBL - 2/78
No. shares owned? 0; and price per share? 0
No. shares bought? 500; and price per share? 27.5

No. calls sold? 10; exercise price? 30; and premium? 1.875
No. calls bought? 0; exercise price? 0; and premium? 0

No. puts sold? 0; exercise price? 0; and premium? 0
No. puts bought? 0; exercise price? 0; and premium? 0

Would you like a graph or a table, G or T? G

Readability of graph is best when difference between
starting and ending stock price is evenly divisible by 10,
and difference between maximum and minimum profit is evenly
divisible by 5.
At what stock price should the graph start? 18
At what stock price should the graph end?   38
What minimum profit should the graph show? -6000
What maximum profit should the graph show? 4000
How many lines would you like to skip so that the graph can
   start at the beginning of the next page? (If this RUN
   started at the top of the page, about 33 should work
   very nicely; if you printed a table first, 9 would be
   much better.) :0


************************** G R A P H ***********************

STOCK
PRICE                        PROFIT
       -6000.    -4000.    -2000.     0.       2000.     4000.
 18    --|----|----|----O----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |O   |    |    |    |    |    |    |
       --|----|----|----|-O--|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |  O |    |    |    |    |    |    |
 20    --|----|----|----|----O----|----|----|----|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |O   |    |    |    |    |    |
       --|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|----|----|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |  O |    |    |    |    |    |
 22    --|----|----|----|----|----O----|----|----|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |O   |    |    |    |    |
       --|----|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|----|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |  O |    |    |    |    |
 24    --|----|----|----|----|----|----O----|----|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |    |O   |    |    |    |
       --|----|----|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |    |  O |    |    |    |
 26    --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----O----|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |O   |    |    |
       --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |  O |    |    |
 28    --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----O----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |O   |    |
       --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |  O |    |
 30    --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----O----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |O   |    |
       --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----O----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   O|    |    |
 32    --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |O   |    |    |
       --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----O----|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |    |   O|    |    |    |
 34    --|----|----|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |    |O   |    |    |    |
       --|----|----|----|----|----|----O----|----|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |   O|    |    |    |    |
 36    --|----|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|----|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |    |O   |    |    |    |    |
       --|----|----|----|----|----O----|----|----|----|----|--
         |    |    |    |    |   O|    |    |    |    |    |
 38    --|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|----|----|----|----|--


Would you like a graph or a table, G or T?
STOP IN LINE 50
READY
```

Stock, cont'd...

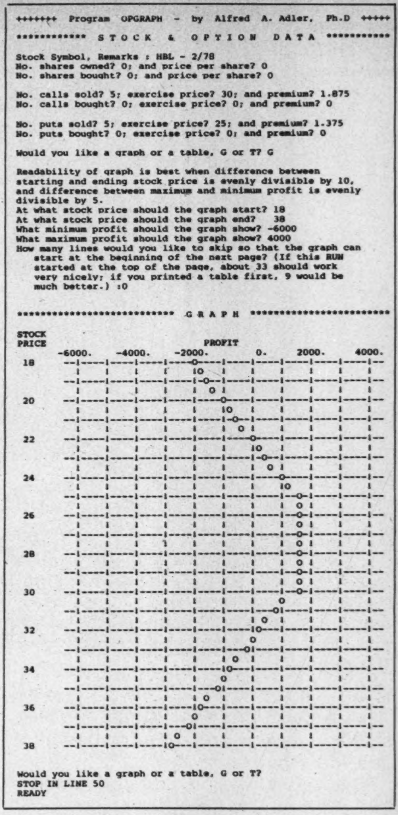
1:1, but sell calls 2:1. A sample run with this modification is shown in Figure 12. The downside breakeven point drops slightly to $24.1 and now for the first time an upside breakeven point appears at $36.3 per share. Note the greatly increased profit potential over most of the stock price range compared to Figure 11. Again notice the break in the curve at $25 due to the puts.

It is interesting to compare the sale of covered straddles with the sale of covered calls. Figures 13 and 14 show the profit picture for the sale of covered calls against the same stock position. The hedge ratios are 1 and 2, respectively, as before. Note that the profit, over the entire stock price range is reduced by the net put premiums. On every count, lower downside breakeven, higher upside breakeven, and greater profit across the board, the sale of covered straddles is superior to the sale of covered calls. The price paid for this superiority is the greatly increased rate of loss as the stock price falls below $25. However, as discussed above, if the stock is considered to be a reasonable buy at $25 per share, this is hardly a cause for alarm.

Uncovered Straddles

If it is considered very unlikely that the stock price will exceed $30 per share, it might be that the safety of owning the underlying stock can be dispensed with. In other words, one might consider selling uncovered straddles. This is, of course, a somewhat dangerous course of action, but on the other hand has the tremendous advantage that no investment is required, only the underlying equity in the account. Sample runs, made on Program OPGRAPH for uncovered straddles, are presented in Figures 15 and 16. In both figures puts have been sold at a hedge ratio of 1; calls have been sold at 1 in Figure 15 and at 2 in Figure 16. Note that the maneuver with the higher hedge ratio on the calls produces higher profit, and lower breakeven points, both upside and downside. Comparison with Figures 11 and 12 reveals that the breakeven points, both upside and downside occur at lower stock prices when the straddles are uncovered than when they are covered. There is no reason why puts could not also have been sold at higher hedge ratios. This would, of course, produce a further increase in profit, along with a narrowing of the profitable stock price range.

Being 'whipsawed' is only slightly preferable to being keelhauled.

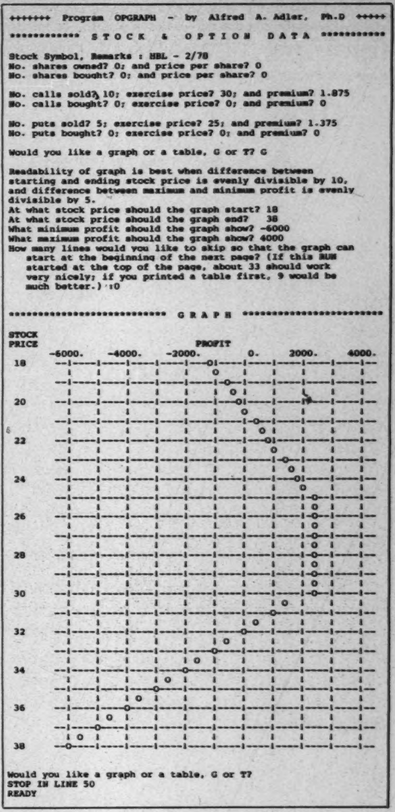


```
+++++++ Program OPGRAPH - by Alfred A. Adler, Ph.D +++++

************ S T O C K  &  O P T I O N  D A T A ***********

Stock Symbol, Remarks : HBL - 2/78
No. shares owned? 0; and price per share? 0
No. shares bought? 0; and price per share? 0

No. calls sold? 5; exercise price? 30; and premium? 1.875
No. calls bought? 0; exercise price? 0; and premium? 0

No. puts sold? 5; exercise price? 25; and premium? 1.375
No. puts bought? 0; exercise price? 0; and premium? 0

Would you like a graph or a table, G or T? G

Readability of graph is best when difference between
starting and ending stock price is evenly divisible by 10,
and difference between maximum and minimum profit is evenly
divisible by 5.
At what stock price should the graph start? 18
At what stock price should the graph end?   38
What minimum profit should the graph show? -6000
What maximum profit should the graph show? 4000
How many lines would you like to skip so that the graph can
   start at the beginning of the next page? (If this RUN
   started at the top of the page, about 33 should work
   very nicely; if you printed a table first, 9 would be
   much better.) :0

*************************** G R A P H *************************

STOCK
PRICE                         PROFIT
      -6000.    -4000.    -2000.        0.     2000.     4000.
  18    --|----|----|----|----O----|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |O   |    |    |    |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |  O |    |    |    |    |    |
  20    --|----|----|----|----|----O----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |O   |    |    |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |  O |    |    |    |    |
  22    --|----|----|----|----|----|----O----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |O   |    |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |  O |    |    |    |
  24    --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----O----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |O   |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--O-|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |  O |    |    |
  26    --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--O-|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |  O |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--O-|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |  O |    |    |
  28    --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--O-|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |  O |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--O-|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |  O |    |    |
  30    --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--O-|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    O    |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|----|---O|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    | O  |    |    |    |
  32    --|----|----|----|----|----|----|O---|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    O    |    |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|---O|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    | O  |    |    |    |    |
  34    --|----|----|----|----|----|O---|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    O    |    |    |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|---O|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    | O  |    |    |    |    |    |
  36    --|----|----|----|----|O---|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    O    |    |    |    |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|---O|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    | O  |    |    |    |    |    |    |
  38    --|----|----|----|O---|----|----|----|----|----|----|--

Would you like a graph or a table, G or T?
STOP IN LINE 50
READY
```

FIGURE 15

As it turned out, the stock did not even approach $30 per share through several cycles of selling covered straddles. It was felt that the money tied up in the underlying stock was not well invested and the stock was disposed of. This decision turned out to be correct and the stock stayed within the $25 to $30 range, both the puts and the calls expired worthless, and the whole operation was repeated through several cycles, making the maximum profit each time. The stock ultimately drifted slowly upward, exceeding $30 sufficiently slowly that no problems occurred, and the game was obviously over.

There is one ever present danger in selling straddles. It is that the stock will move in either direction sharply, causing the seller to react by covering the option on the affected side, whereupon the stock reacts sharply the other way, leaving the seller with egg on his face and worse, a diminished pocketbook. This is known as being 'whipsawed' and is only slightly preferable to being keelhauled. Since a rise in stock price will drive the premium on the call up and that of the put down, and vice versa, a way to severely limit such possible losses is to cover both options in the event that it becomes necessary to cover either.



```
+++++++ Program OPGRAPH - by Alfred A. Adler, Ph.D +++++

************ S T O C K  &  O P T I O N  D A T A ***********

Stock Symbol, Remarks : HBL - 2/78
No. shares owned? 0; and price per share? 0
No. shares bought? 0; and price per share? 0

No. calls sold? 10; exercise price? 30; and premium? 1.875
No. calls bought? 0; exercise price? 0; and premium? 0

No. puts sold? 5; exercise price? 25; and premium? 1.375
No. puts bought? 0; exercise price? 0; and premium? 0

Would you like a graph or a table, G or T? G

Readability of graph is best when difference between
starting and ending stock price is evenly divisible by 10,
and difference between maximum and minimum profit is evenly
divisible by 5.
At what stock price should the graph start? 18
At what stock price should the graph end?   38
What minimum profit should the graph show? -6000
What maximum profit should the graph show? 4000
How many lines would you like to skip so that the graph can
   start at the beginning of the next page? (If this RUN
   started at the top of the page, about 33 should work
   very nicely; if you printed a table first, 9 would be
   much better.) :0

*************************** G R A P H *************************

STOCK
PRICE                         PROFIT
      -6000.    -4000.    -2000.        0.     2000.     4000.
  18    --|----|----|----|----|---O|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    O    |    |    |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |  O |    |    |    |    |
  20    --|----|----|----|----|----|---O|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    O    |    |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |  O |    |    |    |
  22    --|----|----|----|----|----|----|---O|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    O    |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |  O |    |    |
  24    --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---O|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    O    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | O  |    |
  26    --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | O  |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | O  |    |
  28    --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | O  |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | O  |    |
  30    --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-O--|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | O  |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----|----|----O----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    |    | O  |    |    |    |
  32    --|----|----|----|----|----|----O----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    |    | O  |    |    |    |    |
        --|----|----|----|----|----O----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    |    | O  |    |    |    |    |    |
  34    --|----|----|----|----O----|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    |    | O  |    |    |    |    |    |    |
        --|----|----|----O----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    |    | O  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
  36    --|----|----O----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
          |    | O  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
        --|----O----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--
          | O  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
  38    --O----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--

Would you like a graph or a table, G or T?
STOP IN LINE 50
READY
```

FIGURE 16

Conclusion

It is clear that certain combination strategies can increase the probability of profit and at the same time decrease risk. We have only lightly touched a very few of the almost limitless number of possibilities. Candidates for such maneuvers must be carefully examined however, since both the opportunity for profit and the risk are very sensitive to the variables and the commissions. The calculations associated with such examination are, unfortunately, lengthy and tedious, especially when commissions are included, which they obviously must be. A computer program such as OPGRAPH can reduce this effort by orders of magnitude and permit the examination of many opposed maneuvers in a short time. ☐

Program OPGRAPH, along with the other 3 programs to be presented in this series, is currently available on cassette for TRS-80 16K Level II from Creative Computing Software, and on North Star disk, either single or double density, from the author. An Applesoft version is currently being written, and it is anticipated that in the near future other versions will be forthcoming.

for Apple II Low-Res Color Graphics

A Shape Maker

W. B. Smith

> *Possible Modifications*
> *This program generates a separate PLOT statement for each plotted point. An improved version of the program could compute HLIN and VLIN statements for graphics where there are many consecutive plots in horizontal or vertical order.*

This program was written to allow the user to have the fun of creating shapes for games, educational programs etc. and then leave it up to the computer to write the laborious series of 'Plots' required to define the different shapes.

Hardware Requirements

Apple II computer with at least 16K of RAM.

Loading the Program

Enter Basic with 'Control-B' and set 'Lomem: 3072.' Load the program from the keyboard or tape recorder in the usual manner. Start the program with 'Run.'

Using the Program

The program will clear the screen to the 40 x 40 matrix graphics mode with a green spot in the middle. Move the green dot to the area of the screen you would like your shape by holding Paddle #1 button depressed and operating keyboard keys 'L' (Left) 'R' (Right) 'U' (Up) 'D' (Down). Now, to draw the shape, release paddle button and, using the same keys, the shape will appear as white dots. To erase just press paddle button and go over the white area in green. (when copying the shape to memory the computer ignores all of the green areas, remembering only the white). The maximum number of white dots allowed in the shape is 109, the counter keeps track and if you exceed this number just wipe a few off.

When you have finished type 'Q' (Quit) and the Apple will ask you what "Key Name" you want to use for the shape, type any one letter or number and then the return key.

The Apple will now go to work writing a subroutine for your shape and when finished will display the line numbers and 'Plots.' To store this subroutine in your program use the '→' (Right Arrow) and 'Repeat' keys to move the cursor to the end of each line then hit 'Return.' If the shape you have drawn is more than 55 dots, after storing the first page, type 'Run 700' and the second page will appear ready for the 'Right Arrow' Treatment.

To check the shape type 'Run 900,' answer the computer's question regarding key name and hit 'Return.' Type 'Run' to create another shape.

The various shapes are now in the program as subroutines with first line numbers which are the same as the ASCII 'Key Letter' DEC equivalent times ten. For example, to call up a shape with a-key name 'S'

```
GR    or you may use
COLOR = 10
GOSUB ASC ("S") * 10
END
GR
GR
COLOR = 10
GOSUB 2110
END
```

If you have finished making shapes and now want to get on with your own program, delete lines 1 to 999 (type "DEL 1,999") your 'Shape maker,' and you are left with the subroutines.

Notes

The following lists key names against subroutine first line numbers.

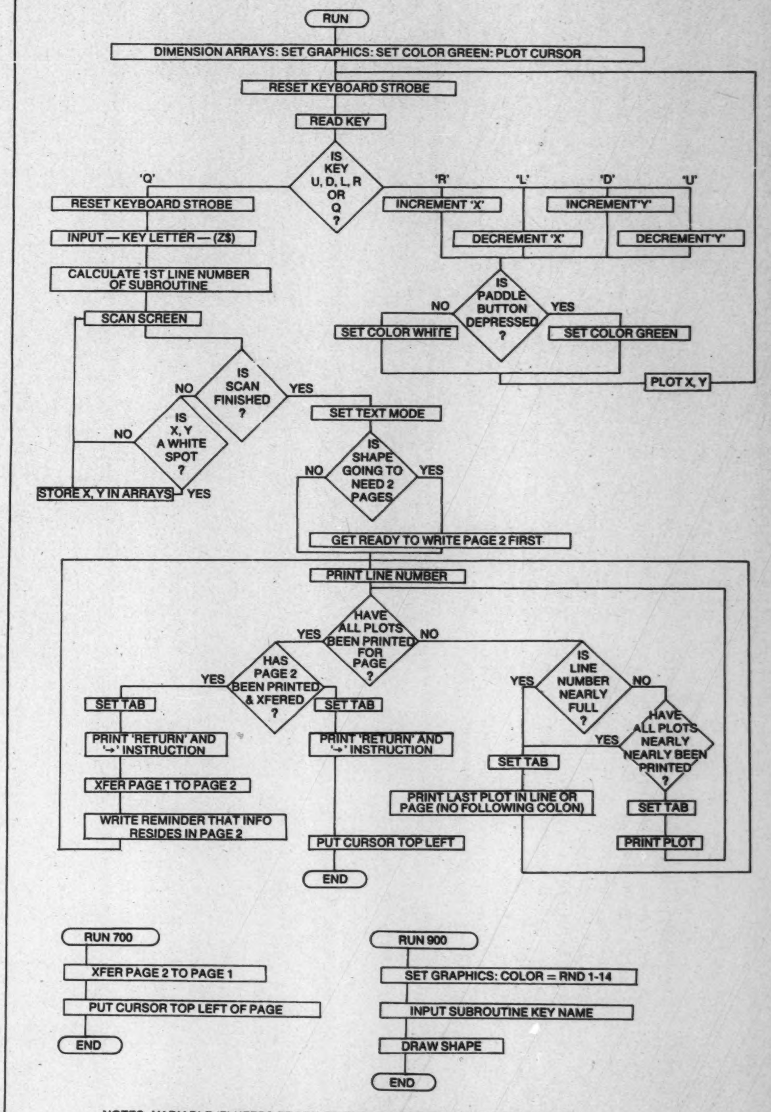
A	1930
B	1940
C	1950
D	1960
E	1970
F	1980
G	1990
H	2000
I	2010
J	2020
K	2030
L	2040
M	2050
N	2060
O	2070
P	2080
Q	2090
R	2100
S	2110
T	2120
U	2130
V	2140
W	2150
X	2160
Y	2170
Z	2180

If you make a shape of more than 55 dots and the screen goes blank hit 'Reset,' CNTL C and set Lomem: 3072 (this should already have been done).

W. B. Smith, RR #3 Gibsons, BC Canada
VON-IVO

Shape, cont'd...

```
>LIST
  5 GR : COLOR=4:X=20:Y=20: DIM
    A(110): DIM B(110): DIM Z$(
    1)
  6 PRINT "TYPE Q TO QUIT DRAWING SH
    APE": PRINT "ENSURE #    IS LESS
     THAN 110 ": PRINT "TO ERASE HOL
    D PADDLE BUTTON PRESSED"
 10 PLOT X,Y
 15 POKE -16368,0
 20 KEY= PEEK (-16384): IF KEY>
    127 THEN 30
 25 GOTO 20
 30 IF KEY=213 THEN Y=Y-1
 35 IF KEY=196 THEN Y=Y+1
 40 IF KEY=210 THEN X=X+1
 45 IF KEY=204 THEN X=X-1
 50 IF KEY=209 THEN 70
 55 IF PEEK (-16287)<=127 THEN
    COLOR=15: IF PEEK (-16287)>
    127 THEN COLOR=4
 59 IF SCRN(X,Y)=15 THEN F=F-1
 60 PLOT X,Y
 61 IF SCRN(X,Y)=15 THEN F=F+1
 64 TAB 9: VTAB 22: PRINT F
 65 GOTO 15
 70 POKE -16368,0
 74 PRINT
 75 INPUT "PLEASE TYPE LETTER KEY OF
     SHAPE DRAWN ",Z$
 76 PRINT "APPLE IS NOW SCANNING SHA
    PE"
 80 L= ASC(Z$)*10
 85 FOR X=0 TO 39: FOR Y=0 TO 39
    : IF SCRN(X,Y)=15 THEN GOSUB
    100
 90 NEXT Y,X
 95 TEXT : GOTO 130
100 A(C)=X:B(C)=Y
120 C=C+1: RETURN
130 L=L-1: CALL -936:CV=2:CH=1
140 IF C>55 THEN GOTO 150
145 GOTO 160
150 L=L+6:D=55: GOTO 170
160 L=L+1
170 TAB (CH): VTAB (CV): PRINT
    " ";L
175 CH=CH-5
180 IF C=D THEN GOTO 600
200 IF D MOD 11=10 THEN 250
210 IF (C-1)=D THEN GOTO 250
215 CH=CH+11: IF (CH+11)>40 THEN
    GOSUB 500
220 TAB (CH): VTAB (CV): PRINT
    "PLOT ";A(D);",";B(D);":"
230 D=D+1
240 GOTO 200
250 CH=CH+11: IF (CH+11)>40 THEN
    GOSUB 500
260 TAB (CH): VTAB (CV): PRINT
    "PLOT ";A(D);",";B(D)
270 D=D+1:CV=CV+1:CH=1
280 IF D<110 THEN GOTO 160
290 PRINT "TOO MUCH DATA": END

298 TAB 7: VTAB CV: PRINT "RETURN"

299 IF F<56 THEN 301
300 VTAB 22: TAB 1: PRINT "
                          "
301 VTAB 23: PRINT "RUN '->' TO END
    OF LINE# AND HIT RETURN": TAB
    1: VTAB 1
304 END
400 REM  SUBROUTINE TO CHANGE LAST L
    INESWHEN PAGES FULL
405 IF F=109 THEN GOTO 450
410 TAB 1: VTAB CV: PRINT "
                          "
415 TAB 1: VTAB CV: PRINT ":RETURN"

430 RETURN
450 TAB 12: VTAB 21: PRINT ":RETURN"
    : PRINT "                ": RETURN
500 CV=CV+1:CH=1
502 RETURN
600 IF C<56 THEN GOTO 298
601 TAB 7: VTAB CV: PRINT "RETURN"
    : VTAB 23
602 PRINT "RUN '->' TO END OF LINE#
    AND HIT RETURN"
603 IF F>99 THEN GOSUB 400
605 POKE 60,0: POKE 61,4: POKE
    62,255: POKE 63,7: POKE 66,
    0: POKE 67,8: CALL -468
620 CALL -936
630 L=(( ASC(Z$)*10)-1)
635 VTAB 1
636 PRINT "FOR PAGE 2 TYPE 'RUN 700'
    "

638 VTAB 22: PRINT "
      "
640 CV=2:CH=1
650 D=0:C=55
690 GOTO 160
700 TAB 1: VTAB 1
705 POKE 60,0: POKE 61,8: POKE
    62,255: POKE 63,11: POKE 66
    ,0: POKE 67,4: CALL -468
710 GOTO 304
900 GR : COLOR= RND (14)+1
901 PRINT : PRINT : PRINT : PRINT
    : PRINT
905 INPUT "TYPE KEY OF SHAPE TO BE D
    ISPLAYED ",Z$
910 L= ASC(Z$)*10: GOSUB L
950 PRINT "TO DRAW A NEW SHAPE TYPE'
    RUN',TO DISPLAYA SHAPE ALREADY M
    ADE TYPE 'RUN 900'"
960 END
970 REM  PROGRAM BY BILL SMITH
980 REM  GAMBIER ISLAND  B.C.
990 REM  CANADA
9999 END
```


RUN
DIMENSION ARRAYS: SET GRAPHICS: SET COLOR GREEN: PLOT CURSOR
RESET KEYBOARD STROBE
READ KEY
IS KEY U, D, L, R OR Q ?
'Q'
'R'
'L'
'D'
'U'
RESET KEYBOARD STROBE
INCREMENT 'X'
INCREMENT 'Y'
DECREMENT 'X'
DECREMENT 'Y'
INPUT — KEY LETTER — (Z$)
CALCULATE 1ST LINE NUMBER OF SUBROUTINE
IS PADDLE BUTTON DEPRESSED ?
NO
YES
SCAN SCREEN
SET COLOR WHITE
SET COLOR GREEN
IS SCAN FINISHED ?
NO
YES
PLOT X, Y
IS X, Y A WHITE SPOT ?
NO
SET TEXT MODE
STORE X, Y IN ARRAYS
YES
IS SHAPE GOING TO NEED 2 PAGES
NO
YES
GET READY TO WRITE PAGE 2 FIRST
PRINT LINE NUMBER
HAVE ALL PLOTS BEEN PRINTED FOR PAGE ?
YES
NO
HAS PAGE 2 BEEN PRINTED & XFERED ?
YES
IS LINE NUMBER NEARLY FULL ?
YES
NO
SET TAB
SET TAB
HAVE ALL PLOTS NEARLY BEEN PRINTED ?
YES
PRINT 'RETURN' AND '→' INSTRUCTION
PRINT 'RETURN' AND '→' INSTRUCTION
SET TAB
XFER PAGE 1 TO PAGE 2
PRINT LAST PLOT IN LINE OR PAGE (NO FOLLOWING COLON)
SET TAB
WRITE REMINDER THAT INFO RESIDES IN PAGE 2
PUT CURSOR TOP LEFT
PRINT PLOT
END
RUN 700
RUN 900
XFER PAGE 2 TO PAGE 1
SET GRAPHICS: COLOR = RND 1-14
PUT CURSOR TOP LEFT OF PAGE
INPUT SUBROUTINE KEY NAME
END
DRAW SHAPE
END

NOTES: VARIABLE 'F' KEEPS TRACK OF THE NUMBER OF WHITE DOTS WHILST SHAPE IS DRAWN
VARIABLE 'L' IS THE LINE NUMBER
VARIABLE 'C' HOLDS THE NUMBER OF 'PLOTS' TO BE WRITTEN IN EACH PAGE
VARIABLE 'D' HOLDS THE NUMBER OF 'PLOTS' ACTUALLY WRITTEN

Futurists will Explore Possible Events Of 1980s

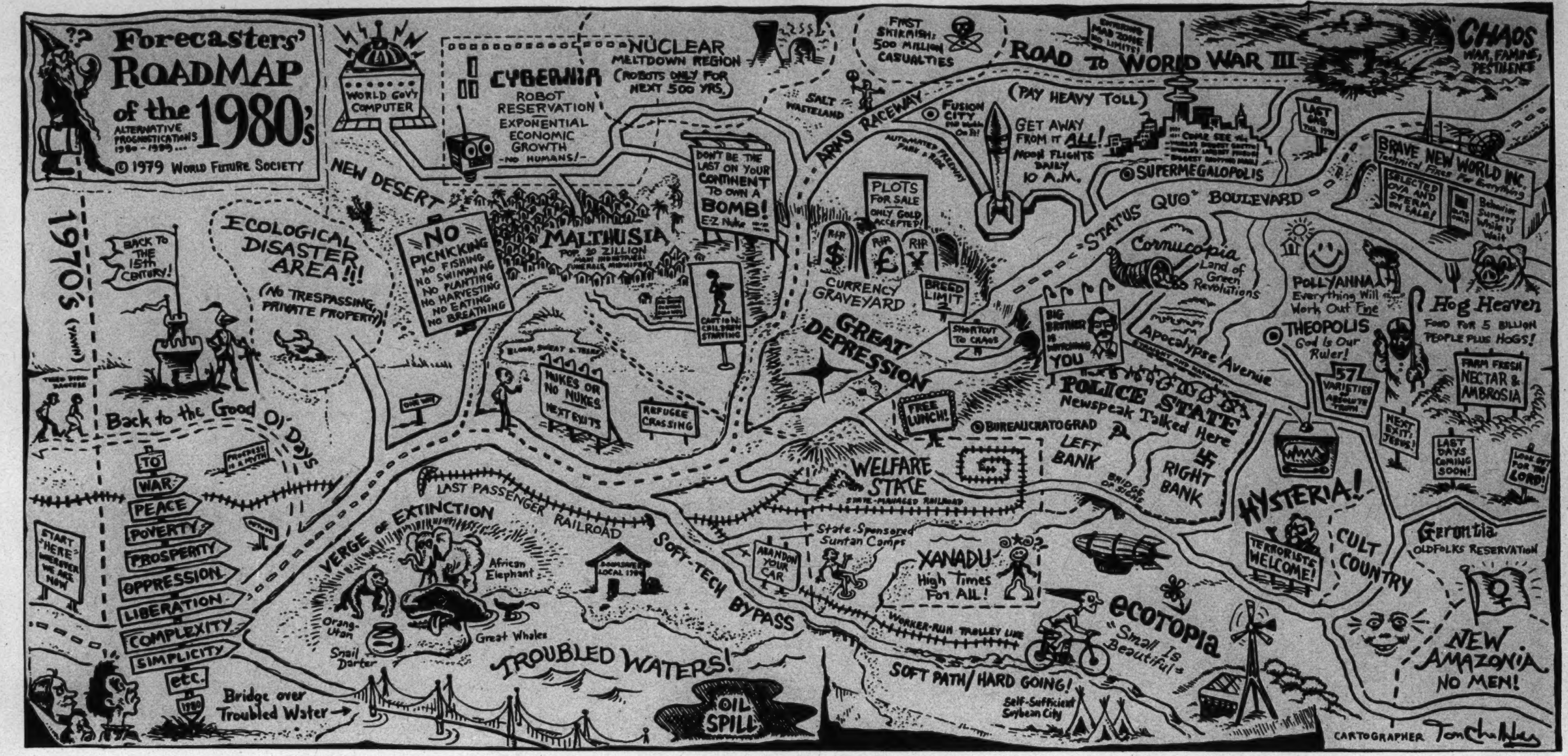
The 1980s will be the focus of a major conference in Toronto, Canada in July.

Called the First Global Conference on the Future, the meeting will convene some 4,000 scholars, decision-makers and other futurists from around the world for a week of deliberations on the theme "Through the 80s: Thinking Globally, Acting Locally."

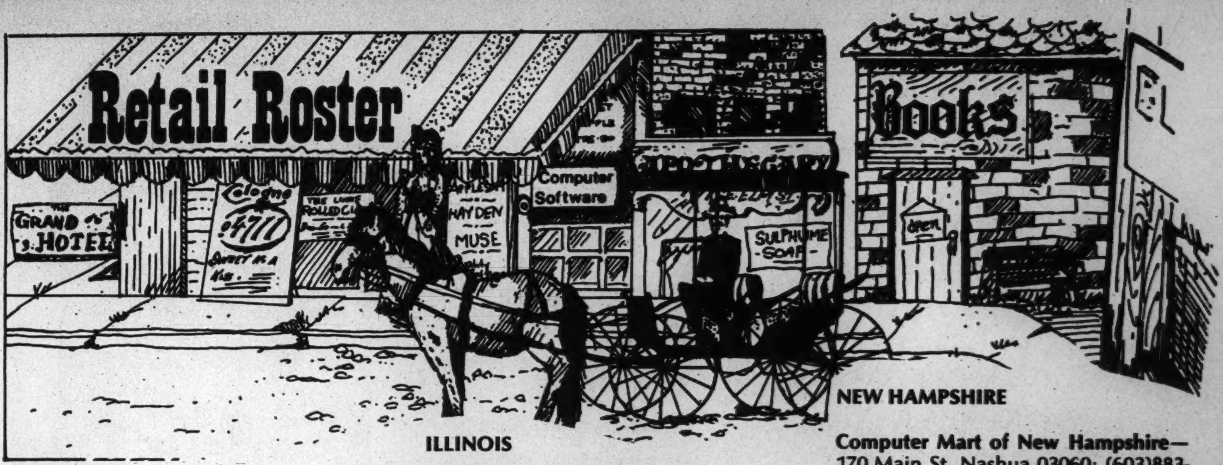
The conference is being organized by the World Future Society and the Canadian Futures Society.

Top thinkers and doers will address the conference, including: Italian industrialist Aurelio Peccei, founder of the Club of Rome; Filipino official Rafael Salas, now head of the United Nations' population activities; German author Robert Jungk; Indian urban planner Rashmi Mayur; French social scientist Bertrand de Jouvenel; Argentine economist Andre van Dam; Canadian communications theorist Marshall McLuhan; Swiss economist Bruno Fritsch; and United States' policy analyst Herman Kahn; author-diplomat Harlan Cleveland; public opinion analyst Florence Skelly; environmentalist Lester R. Brown and more.

For information, write: World Future Society, 4916 St. Elmo Avenue, Washington, DC 20014, U.S.A.


??
Forecasters' ROADMAP of the 1980's
ALTERNATIVE PROGNOSTICATIONS 1980-1989...
© 1979 WORLD FUTURE SOCIETY
WORLD GOV'T COMPUTER
CYBERNIA
ROBOT RESERVATION
EXPONENTIAL ECONOMIC GROWTH
-NO HUMANS!-
NUCLEAR MELTDOWN REGION
(ROBOTS ONLY FOR NEXT 500 YRS.)
NEW DESERT
1970's (YAWN)
BACK TO THE 15th CENTURY!
ECOLOGICAL DISASTER AREA!!!
(NO TRESPASSING, PRIVATE PROPERTY)
NO PICNICKING
NO FISHING
NO SWIMMING
NO PLANTING
NO HARVESTING
NO EATING
NO BREATHING
MALTHUSIA
POP. 20 ZILLION
MAIN INDUSTRIES: FUNERALS, MIDWIFERY
DON'T BE THE LAST ON YOUR CONTINENT TO OWN A BOMB!
E-Z Nuke
CAUTION: CHILDREN STARVING
BLOOD, SWEAT & TEARS
NUKES OR NO NUKES
NEXT EXITS
REFUGEE CROSSING
ONE WAY
Back to the Good Ol' Days
PROGRESS IS A MYTH
TO
WAR
PEACE
POVERTY
PROSPERITY
OPPRESSION
LIBERATION
COMPLEXITY
SIMPLICITY
etc.
1980
START HERE WHEREVER WE ARE NOW
Bridge over Troubled Water
FIRST SKIRMISH: 500 MILLION CASUALTIES
SALT WASTELAND
ARMS RACEWAY
AUTOMATED FREEWAY PARK & RIDE
FUSION CITY
ENTERING MAD ZONE NO LIMITS!
ROAD TO WORLD WAR III
(PAY HEAVY TOLL)
GET AWAY FROM IT ALL!
MOON FLIGHTS DAILY 10 A.M.
COME SEE the
SUPERMEGALOPOLIS
LAST GAS
CHAOS
WAR, FAMINE, PESTILENCE
BRAVE NEW WORLD INC.
Technical Fixes For Everything
SELECTED OVA AND SPERM ON SALE!
Behavior Surgery While U Wait
PLOTS FOR SALE
ONLY GOLD ACCEPTED!
RIP
$
£
¥
CURRENCY GRAVEYARD
BREED LIMIT 2
STATUS QUO BOULEVARD
Cornucopia
Land of Green Revolutions
POLLYANNA
Everything Will Work Out Fine
Hog Heaven
FOOD FOR 5 BILLION PEOPLE PLUS HOGS!
GREAT DEPRESSION
SHORTCUT TO CHAOS
BIG BROTHER IS WATCHING YOU
Apocalypse Avenue
STRAIGHT AND NARROW
THEOPOLIS
God Is Our Ruler!
57 VARIETIES OF ABSOLUTE TRUTH
FARM FRESH NECTAR & AMBROSIA
NEXT EXIT: JESUS!
LAST DAYS COMING SOON!
LOOK OUT FOR THE LORD!
POLICE STATE
Newspeak Talked Here
FREE LUNCH!
BUREAUCRATOGRAD
LEFT BANK
RIGHT BANK
BRIDGE OF SIGHS
WELFARE STATE
STATE-MANAGED RAILROAD
HYSTERIA!
TERRORISTS WELCOME!
CULT COUNTRY
Gerontia
OLDFOLKS RESERVATION
NEW AMAZONIA
NO MEN!
LAST PASSENGER RAILROAD
VERGE OF EXTINCTION
African Elephant
Orang-Utan
Snail Darter
Great Whales
SOFT-TECH BYPASS
ABANDON YOUR CAR
State-Sponsored Suntan Camps
XANADU
High Times For All!
WORKER-RUN TROLLEY LINE
ECOTOPIA
"Small Is Beautiful"
SOFT PATH/HARD GOING!
Self-Sufficient Soybean City
TROUBLED WATERS!
OIL SPILL
CARTOGRAPHER Tom Chalkley

Map of the 1980s: The World Future Society recently published this "Roadmap of the 1980s." Society president Edward Cornish explains: "The map is humorous but makes an important point. The decade we have just entered contains enormous possibilities and we face a great many important decisions that will determine whether we have a good or bad future."



CALIFORNIA

The Computer Store—820 Broadway, Santa Monica 90401; (213)451-0713. 10 am-8 pm Tue-Fri, 10-6 Sat. The Original One! Apple/Vector Graphic.

D.E.S. Data Equipment Supply—8315 Firestone Blvd, Downey 90241; (213) 923-9361. 8AM-9PM 7 days. Complete computer facility—Commodore Pet dealer—"$olid Gold $oftware" specialists.

PC COMPUTERS—10166 San Pablo Ave, El Cerrito 94530; (415) 527-6657. 9-5:30 Mon-Sat. Commodore Pet, Compucolor and Atari.

CONNECTICUT

The Computer Store—63 S. Main St, Windsor Locks 06096; (203) 627-0188. 10-6 MTWF, 10-8 Thu, 10-4 Sat.

Computerwords— 1439 Post Rd. East, Westport 06880; (203) 255-9096. 12-6 Mon.-Sat., 12-9 Thurs.

FLORIDA

AMF Electronics—11158 N. 30th St, Tampa 33612; (813)971-4072. 10-6 Mon-Sat. Apple Computer Sales & Service; TRS-80, Apple Software & Peripherals; S-100 boards, computer parts & books.

GEORGIA

Atlanta Computer Mart—5091 Buford Hwy, Atlanta 30340; (404)455-0647. 10-6 Mon-Sat.

To include your store in Creative Computing's Retail Roster, call the Advertising Department at (201) 540-9168.

ILLINOIS

ComputerLand/Downers Grove—136 Ogden Ave, Downers Plaza 60515; (312) 964-7762. 10-6 Mon-Sat, 10-8 Tue, Thu.

The Computer Room—106 E. Oak St, Chicago 60611; (312) 337-6744. 11-7 Mon-Fri, 11-6 Sat.

Data Domain of Schaumburg—1612 E. Algonquin Rd, Schaumburg 60195; (312) 397-8700. 12-9 Tue-Fri, 11-5 Sat. Largest book & magazine selection.

Farnsworth Computer Center—1891 N. Farnsworth Ave, Aurora 60505; (312)851-3888. 10-8 Mon-Fri, 10-5 Sat. Apple, Hewlett-Packard, Cromemco, HP calculators, IDS-440G printers.

KENTUCKY

ComputerLand of Louisville—10414 Shelbyville Rd, Louisville 40223; (502) 245-8288. 10-5:30.

MASSACHUSETTS

Computer Mart, Inc.—1395 Main st, Waltham 02154; (617) 899-4540. 11-6 Tue-Sat. Atari, Heath, NEC, SWTP ÷ S-100 bus systems; Word Processing Specialists.

Neeco—679 Highland Ave, Needham 02194; (617) 449-1760. 9-5:30 Mon-Fri. Commodore, Apple, Superbrain, T199/4.

Science Fantasy Bookstore—18 Eliot St, Harvard Sq, Cambridge 02138 (617)547-5917. 11-5 Mon-Sat, 11-8 Thu. Apple Games:Shuttle-Adventure Invader.

MICHIGAN

Computer Mart—560 west 14 Mile, Clawson 48017; (313)288-0040. The Midwest's largest computer store! (We will not be undersold!!)

NEW HAMPSHIRE

Computer Mart of New Hampshire—170 Main St, Nashua 03060; (603)883-2386. 10-5. Dental-medical computer specialists, Data General & Apple Systems.

NEW JERSEY

Computernook—Rt. 46, Pine Brook Plaza, Pine Brook 07058; (201)575-9468. 10-6:30 MTWS, 10-8 Thurs., Fri. Apple/Commodore Authorized dealer.

NEW YORK

The Computer Corner Inc—200 Hamilton Ave, White Plains 10601; (914)-WHY DATA. 10-6 Mon-Sat, 10-9 Thu.

OHIO

The Basic Computer Shop—2671 W. Market St, Akron 44313; (216)867-0808. 10-6 Mon-Sat.

Micro Mini Computer World, Inc.—74 Robinwood Ave., Columbus 43213; (614)235-6058, 5138. 11-7 Tue.-Sat. Authorized commodore dealer-Sales/Software/Service/Support.

PENNSYLVANIA

Personal Computer Corp.—24-26 W. Lancaster Ave, Paoli 19301; (215)647-8643. 10-6 Mon-Fri, 10-8 Wed, 10-5 Sat.

VIRGINIA

ComputerLand/Tysons Corner—8411 Old Courthouse Rd, Vienna 22180; (703)893-0424. 10-6 MTWF, 10-9 Thu, 10-5 Sat.

Computers Plus, Inc—6120 Franconia Rd, Alexandria 22301; (703) 971-1996. 10-9 Mon-Fri, 10-6 Sat. Micro specialists, books, classes, software, maintenance. "The PLUS makes the difference."

Inside Space Invaders

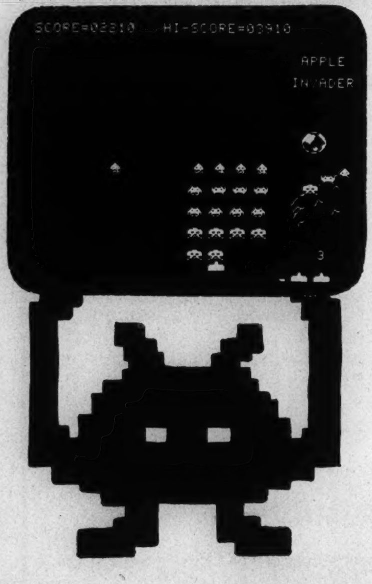
James Hussey

FLASH! The United States has been overrun by an alien horde — in case you hadn't noticed. Fortunately they're safe in ROM.

I first saw the game at a pizza parlor and was attracted by the noise and the crowd of people. Within five minutes I was convinced that I had to learn how it worked. Fifty-five alien invaders were attacking the planet, marching across and down the screen, dropping missiles. The player defended the planet with 3 laser bases, which he used one at a time. As one base was hit and destroyed another took its place. He had three chances.

The game is "Space Invaders" by Taito Corporation of Japan. They have been making the game since June of 1978 and have had it marketed by the Midway Manufacturing Company here in the U.S. since October of that year. Since its introduction the game has taken on the air of a cult. Players quickly find that the game becomes more exciting as one gets better. And they can keep playing as long as they don't make those three fatal moves allowing their laser bases to be destroyed. Time is no factor, only skill (and lots of quarters).

Players score by varying point values of the marching invaders. As the aliens are hit they disappear from the screen and the remaining aliens begin moving faster and dropping their missiles more often. All the while there is a pulsing, musical beat in the background which begins to beat faster and faster as the invaders pick up speed. Players find that their hearts begin to beat in sync with this pulsing sound. And above the descending aliens is a mystery saucer which flies teasingly by, daring the player to hit it.



Research indicates that close to 300,000 Space Invader units have been installed in some 70,000 locations in Japan. The general press in Japan is looking at the Invader phenomena with some concern, citing cases of students neglecting their studies and youngsters turning to juvenile delinquency to support their game-playing. In the U.S. there are about 60,000 games in the field, and orders are still flowing in. The distributors are finding it hard to keep up with the orders. "The average game is on the market 3 to 4 months," says Stan Jarocki, Director of Marketing for Midway. "A game lasting 6 months is Utopia. 'Space Invaders' has been out for 17 months and shows no signs of slacking off."

What causes this interest in, and even fanatical obsession with, a technologically simple video game? Several factors seem to contribute to the attraction. The challenge of maneuvering a defender against seemingly innumerable odds is a definite plus. The musical pulse of the attackers that beats faster and faster as they get closer and fewer in number adds a dimension of excitement and tension.

But the most likely reason for enthusiasm is trying to figure out the program Taito has used in the four IC chips which make up the main electronics of the game. It didn't take long (though it did take lots of quarters) to discover that the mystery saucer has a definite rather than random selection of point values. It yields scores of 50, 100, 150 and 300 points depending on when it is hit. Of course the serious player wants to get 300 every time. Experimentation showed that the scores rotate in a sequence of fifteen numbers. There are eight 100s, four 50s, two 150s and one 300. Shooting the saucer every fifteenth shot gets the 300 score. To get 300 the first time and set up the sequence the player has to hit the saucer twenty-three shots after the start of a new screen.

Since its introduction the game has taken on the air of a cult. Players quickly find that the game becomes more exciting as one gets better.

Other techniques of success were inferred. Shooting the side rows first slows the downward march, giving the defender more time to resist the onslaught. And the longer it takes the

---

James Hussey, P.O. Box 712, Fairbanks, AK 99707.

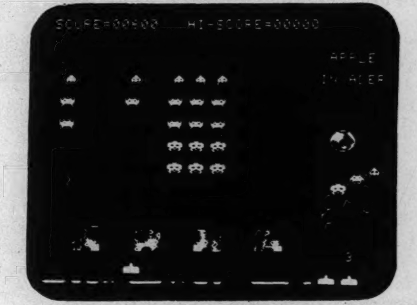
Invaders, cont'd...

aliens to march down, the more high-scoring mystery saucers appear. The game becomes decidedly more complex than first assumed.

When the aliens get to the last row prior to destroying the laser bases, they are so close that there is no space for missiles to appear. But it's not as easy as it seems.

As the defenders become successful at clearing the board of the fifty-five aliens, they find that instead of the game ending, a new screen of fifty-five invaders will appear, this time closer and shooting more missiles! Subsequently they find that the third screen is the same as the second and that each new pair of screens — fourth and fifth, sixth and seventh, eighth and ninth — are one row closer than the last two. (If the aliens reach the ground the laser bases of the defender self-destruct and the game ends.) The tension continues to build!

Fortunately, one last trick helps keep Invader experts from losing hope. When the aliens get to the last row prior to destroying the laser bases, they are so close that there is no space for missiles to appear. The defenders are safe to shoot without fear of being hit. But don't think that it's cheating, it's not as easy as it seems. It takes expert shooting and rapid reflexes to keep from being hit, because as soon as the alien is shot the one behind it begins firing missiles. Should the player manage to clear the screen that ninth time, the program rewards him with still another fifty-five aliens, but this time starting from the original distance away. A slight reprieve.



Initially the manufacturers thought that four-digit scoring would be sufficient. Players could get an extra laser base if they scored over 1,000 points but Taito didn't think that a score of 10,000 would be reached. Little did they understand their creation. It wasn't long before scores of 5,000 were commonplace and records were being set in the 15,000 point range. The high score to date in the U.S. is just over 95,000 (witnessed and reported to Andy Ducay, Midway service manager). And that is only one third of the reported scores from the home country of Japan! Some players have gone so far as to construct a rating system of expertise, ranging from a space recruit (who scores 1,000) up to Admiral 3 (clearing the screen of invaders 25 times).

As successful as "Space Invaders" continues to be, Midway is not resting on its successes. "Deluxe Space Invaders" is now on the market with added challenges. And a new game, "Galaxian," by the Namco Company of Japan, is being introduced for those skillful players who have mastered Space Invaders. The true enthusiast need not fear for new horizons to conquer. □

Note: Under license from Astar International, Creative Computing Software is selling the original "Space Invaders" game for the Apple Computer under the name "Super Invasion."

SYNERGISTIC SOFTWARE

UTILITY PROGRAMS FOR THE APPLE

Program Line Editor

by Neil Konzen

Stronger than the Integer
More powerful than Applesoft
Faster than a speeding cursor
Able to leap the longest statements in a single move.

The Program Line Editor is the most sophisticated program development tool for the Apple II computer. Program Line Editor includes full feature line editors for both Integer and Applesoft programs that render all other techniques obsolete. Program development and modification can now be performed in a tenth the time previously required.

- More than 11 editing commands such as insert, delete, find & pack.
- Versatile escape functions execute a complex user defined command with just 2 keystrokes.
- Complete listing control (stop list, resume, abort)
- Invisible and indestructible routines actually become part of DOS and are unaffected by INT, FP, or MAXFILES.

Available on disk only for any Apple] [or Apple] [Plus for $40.00. Introductory price of $37.50 thru April 1980.

Higher Text

by Darrell & Ron Aldrich

When the Apple's text output isn't good enough, Higher Text gives you the flexibility of:

- Full 96 characters of ASCII upper and lower case.
- Colorful text in 10 high resolution colors.
- Foreign alphabets or scientific symbols.
- Old English, script, or even sideways text.
- Mixed text and graphics anywhere on the high resolution screen.
- Choice of normal 7 x 8 characters or detailed 14 x 16 dot characters.
- Regular, extra tall, extra wide, or large characters.

Higher Text allows you to design unique character sets with the easy to use character editors. Graphs, game boards, and program logos can be labeled with this versatile package. Now you can create professionally customized displays using routines that can be easily linked to any Applesoft or Integer BASIC program.

Available on disk only for any Apple] [or Apple] [Plus for $35.00. Introductory price of $32.50 thru April 1980.

Send check or inquiry to Synergistic Software, 5221 120th Ave. S.E., Bellevue, WA 98006
Washington residents add 5.3% sales tax.

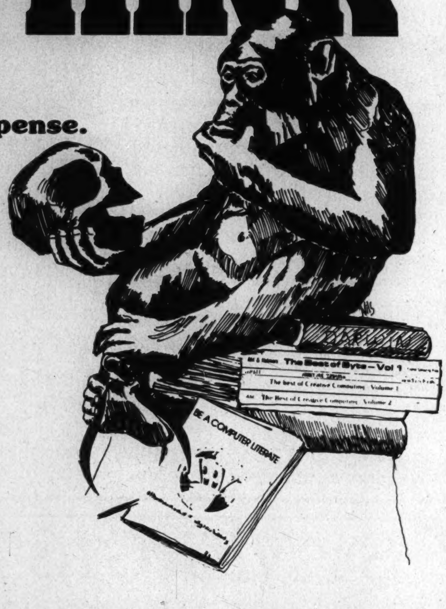
CIRCLE 192 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ACTION, STRATEGY, AND FANTASY
for the SERIOUS games player

Brain Games - 1 demands ingenuity.

*Two players bombard radioactive material with protons and electrons until it reaches critical mass and sets up a **Nuclear Reaction. Dodgem** requires you to outmaneuver another player to get your pieces across the board first. **Dueling Digits** and **Parrot** challenges your ability to replicate number and letter sequences. **Tones** lets you make music with your Apple (16K) CS-4004 $7.95. **Strategy Games** and **Brain Games** are on one disk (16K) CS-4503 $14.95.*

THINK


The Best of Byte—Vol 1
The Best of Creative Computing Volume 1
The Best of Creative Computing Volume 2
BE A COMPUTER LITERATE

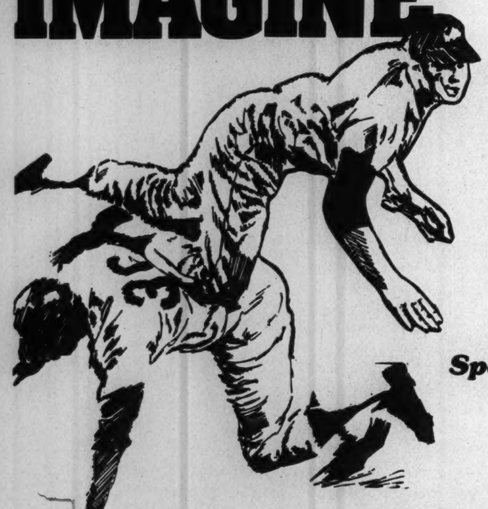
Strategy Games - 1 keeps games players in suspense.

*You and your opponent trail around the screen at a quickening pace attempting to trap each other in your **Blockade.** A 7 category quiz game will certify you as a **Genius** (or an errant knave!). Beginners will meet their master in **Checkers. Skunk** and **UFO** complete this classic collection (16K) CS-4003 $7.95*

Know Yourself through these valid self-tests.

*Find out how your life style effects your **Life Expectancy** or explore the effects of **Alcohol** on your behavior. **Sex Role** helps you to examine your behavior and attitudes in light of society's concept of sex roles. **Psychotherapy** compares your feelings, actions, and phobias to the population's norms and **Computer Literacy** tests your microcomputer savvy. A fun and instructional package (16K) CS-4301 $7.95. **Know Yourself** and **CAI Programs** are on one disk (16K) CS-4503 for $14.95*

IMAGINE



You're in command in *Space Games - 1.*

*Maneuver the TIE fighters into your blaster sights and zap them with your lasers to save the rebel base camp from annihilation in **Star Wars. Rocket Pilot** is an advanced real time take off and landing game. High resolution graphics, exploding saucers and sound effects add to the suspense as you repel the **Saucer Invasion.** Finally, a bonus graphics demonstration, **Dynamic Bouncer** (16K) CS-4001 $7.95. **Space Games** and **Sports Games** are on one disk (16K) CS-4501 for $14.95*

ACTION

Sports Games - 1 puts you in the Apple World Series

*Take the field in the **Great American Computer Game.** Mix up your pitches to keep the batter off balance. Move your fielders to snag the ball before he gets to first. Balls and strikes, double plays, force outs, and errors let you play with a realistic strategy. Also in the line up—**Slalom,** a championship downhill ski race, **Torpedo Alley,** and **Darts** (16K) CS-4002 $7.95. **Space Games** and **Sports Games** are on one disk (16K) CS-4501 for $14.95*

It's easy to order *SENSATIONAL SOFTWARE* for your Apple II.

Send payment plus $1.00 shipping and handling in the U.S. ($2.00 foreign) to Creative Computing Software, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, N.J. 07960. N.J. residents add $1.00 sales tax. Visa, Master Charge and American Express orders may be called in toll free to 800-631-8112 (in N.J. 201-540-0445).

For a FREE Sensational Software Catalog of over 400 programs for eight popular systems circle reader service #300.

Triple Trip Revisited

In the March issue (page 166) we ran a calculator game called "Triple Trip." It required that any three-digit number be transformed into three like digits by using only one digit already in the number and any of the four arithmetic operations of the calculator. David DeWan of Computer Solutions in Newton, Mass. writes that he wrote a Basic program that finds the shortest sequence to the triple number for all starting numbers from 100 to 999. His first run took an embarassing 18 hours, but his final program taking advantage of range limits discovered in earlier runs required only 16 minutes. The 100-line program uses 30K bytes (15K words) on an HP 3000 and consists mainly of tables, pointers and flags.

Worst case numbers requiring six moves to reach triple digits include 403, 511, and 613. Every other number requires 5 or fewer operations.

Here is a portion of David's output.

```
308 - 3 =  305 - 3 =  302 x 3 =  906 - 9 =  897 - 9 =  888
309 / 3 =  103 + 3 =  106 + 6 =  112 - 1 =  111
310 x 3 =  930 x 3 = 2790 - 7 = 2783 - 8 = 2775 / 5 =  555
311 + 3 =  314 + 1 =  315 / 3 =  105 + 5 =  110 + 1 =  111
312 / 3 =  104 + 1 =  105 + 5 =  110 + 1 =  111
313 + 3 =  316 + 3 =  319 + 9 =  328 + 2 =  330 + 3 =  333
314 + 1 =  315 / 3 =  105 + 5 =  110 + 1 =  111
315 / 3 =  105 + 5 =  110 + 1 =  111
316 + 3 =  319 + 9 =  328 + 2 =  330 + 3 =  333
317 + 1 =  318 / 3 =  106 + 6 =  112 - 1 =  111
318 / 3 =  106 + 6 =  112 - 1 =  111
319 + 9 =  328 + 2 =  330 + 3 =  333
320 + 3 =  323 + 2 =  325 + 5 =  330 + 3 =  333
321 / 3 =  107 - 1 =  106 + 6 =  112 - 1 =  111
322 + 3 =  325 + 5 =  330 + 3 =  333
323 + 2 =  325 + 5 =  330 + 3 =  333
324 + 3 =  327 + 3 =  330 + 3 =  333
325 + 5 =  330 + 3 =  333
326 + 3 =  329 x 2 =  658 + 8 =  666
327 + 3 =  330 + 3 =  333
328 + 2 =  330 + 3 =  333
329 x 2 =  658 + 8 =  666
330 + 3 =  333
331 - 1 =  330 + 3 =  333
332 - 2 =  330 + 3 =  333
333
334 - 4 =  330 + 3 =  333
335 - 5 =  330 + 3 =  333
336 - 3 =  333
337 - 7 =  330 + 3 =  333
```

†SORCERER

Software (graphics) AT LAST!

PROGRAMS AVAILABLE - OFF THE SHELF

7901	**STRANDED IN DEEP SPACE VER. 2 (16K)** You are stranded in space, with limited maneuverability looking out at the universe. Attacking enemy ships must be destroyed at all costs. Your survival depends on it. Have you got what it takes?	14.95
7902	**SHOOT 'EM UP COWBOYS (Fully Graphic) (16K)** A two player game of wits with plenty of surprizes and action for both of you. Uses funny bullets that you're never 100% sure of how far they'll go. Ye old powder maybe wet sometimes.	14.95
7904	**THELO (Ye Ancient Game of Reversi)** A fast moving game where you're pitted against the sorcerer and it's ways. You won't easily lose interest in this game, not until you can achieve a perfect game.	14.95
7905	**STARTREK (24K)** Need we say more!!!!	19.95
7906	**CRIBBAGE MASTER (Fully Graphic 32K)** If you think some of your friends were smart at this game, try playing against the sorcerer. It isn't called cribbage master for the fun of it. Just think—you might even learn a trick or two.	24.95
7907	**COMPUTER WAR SIMULATIONS (Graphic 32K)** Battle fronts have started up in seven major areas of the world. Your ability to use good strategy and placement of troops, firing of missiles, luck even, will send you into a battle that could take some time. Entire continents may vanish before it's over.	24.95
7909	**IMEGA (Fine Line Graphic Plotting 16K)** This program will allow you to plot a mathematical curve graphically. It also provides plot data read out for analysis. Plots can be magnified given new scaling information.	14.95
7903, 7920	**ESP & SLOTMACHINE (8K)** Basic games to amuse your friends whether you're a gambling type or just optomistic.	9.95
7911	**Z80 DISASSEMBLER (8K)** Disassemble machine language programs into mnemonic source listings (will handle 4-ply op codes)	9.95
7912, 7913, 7914	**KNOW YOUR SORCERER PACKAGE 1, 2 & 3** Educational programs that can expand your knowledge of the sorcerer. Learn how to get continuous input from the keyboard without having to release the keys. Description of the USR(X), MWA, BCA, CURSOR	24.95
7915	**SUPER GRAPHIC SCRATCH PAD VER. 2 (32K)** Learn how to manipulate video graphics instantly. Use your Z80 and it's capability.	19.95
7916, 7917	**BASIC MACRO RENUMBER & LINKER** Renumber basic programs or be able to link them together. Your programs can now be written using labels as (goto sub1) without having to give it a line number. These get resolved when put thru the renumber program. Resolves — goto, gosub, then restore	24.95
8003	**SURPRISE PACKAGE** (None of the above)	14.95

WATCH FOR OUR CP/M 8" DISK SOFTWARE
IT'S IN THE WORKS. (CBASIC COMPATIBLE)
Add $5.00 for registration on international orders
Add $1.00 for postage & handling (Max. 4 cassettes)

PROGRAMS ARE IN CASSETTE FORM ONLY
DEALER'S TAKE NOTE: These programs are ideal to DEMO for your customers.

SEND NOW FOR IMMEDIATE DELIVERY
Payable in U.S. funds only
CERTIFIED CHECK OR MONEY ORDER

VISA

C.O.D. ORDERS ARE NOT POSSIBLE INTERNATIONALLY
We Accept–

NORTHAMERICAN SOFTWARE
P.O. Box 1173, Stn. 'B'
Downsview, Ontario, Can. M3H 5V6

CIRCLE 202 ON READER SERVICE CARD

1

2

3

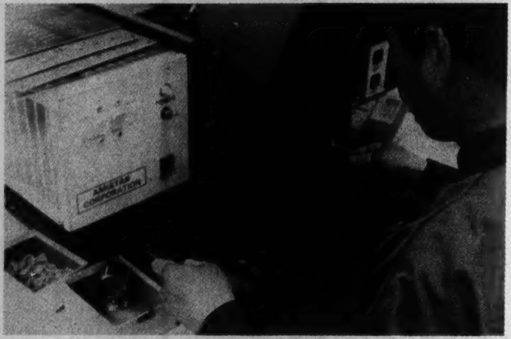
Making a PET

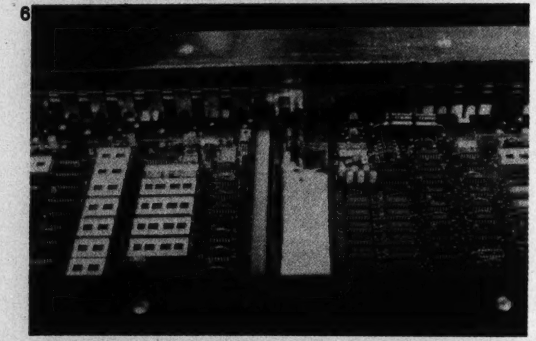
David Ahl

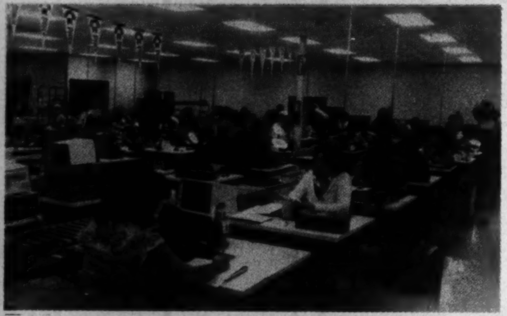
In March, 1980 following the West Coast Computer Faire, I looked in on the new Commodore plant in Santa Clara.

1. Here's the start of the assembly line where transformers, switches and wiring harnesses start their journey.
2. A transformer is affixed to the bottom chassis.
3. Non-automated component insertion.
4. Components are automatically inserted into the main printed circuit board.
5. Start of the wave soldering process.
6. In wave soldering, boards travel on a moving conveyer belt over a molten, circulating pool of solder.
7. Assembly and checkout.
8. Final burn-in. The racks of systems in the background are all running software exerciser programs.

5


4


6


7

8

"THE ORIGINAL"

Personal Computing® 80

®

Presents: Personal Computing and Small Business Computer Show

The Largest Personal Computing Show in 1980

NOW IN OUR FIFTH YEAR

August 21, 22, 23, 24th at the Philadelphia Civic Center

- **Major exhibits by the industries leading companies**
- **Thursday, Aug. 21st, Dealer Day ——— 12 Noon to 6 P.M.**
- **Friday and Saturday, Aug. 22, 23rd ——— 9 A.M. to 6 P.M.**
- **Sunday, Aug. 24th ——— 10 A.M. to 5 P.M.**
- **Free Seminars ● Robotics Contest ● Antique Computer Display**
- **Special Seminars and Tutorials about Computer Music,** Saturday, Aug. 23rd
- **3rd Annual Computer Music Festival,** Saturday Evening, Aug. 23rd
  (Computer Music Festival is sponsored by the Philadelphia Area Computer Society-Tickets on sale at show)
- **Computer Visual Arts Festival,** Sunday, Aug. 24th

Advanced Registration
Saves Time & Money

☐ Send______Dealer-Retailer (4 days) Registrations at $10. each, $12. at door for Thursday-Sunday, Aug. 21, 22, 23, 24

☐ Send______Regular Registrations (3 days) at $8. each, $10. at door for Friday-Sunday, Aug. 22, 23, 24 only.

Advanced Registrations will be mailed late July - early August. No Advanced Registrations accepted after Aug. 8th.

☐ Send Exhibitor information or Phone 609-653-1188

COMPANY NAME ______________________________

NAME____________________________________

STREET __________________________________

CITY __________________STATE__________ZIP________

PHONE ___________________________________

Send To:

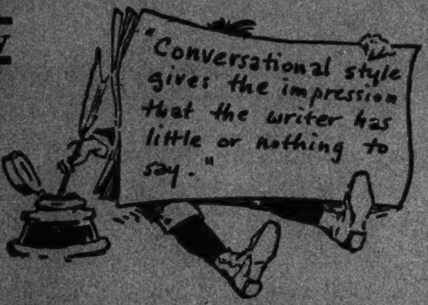
PERSONAL COMPUTING 80

Rt. 1, Box 242, Warf Rd., ● Mays Landing, NJ 08330

Effective Writing

Carl E. Whitney

Awkwardness


"Conversational style gives the impression that the writer has little or nothing to say."

The next time you read the "Compleat Computer Catalogue" in this magazine, notice how efficiently it conveys information. There's no beating around the bush, no hesitation. "Xyqiq Systems has announced the Toothmaster 42X-125, an electric toothbrush driver for the S-100 bus." "Thrifty Disk Products has entered the under-$100 hard disk market with its 50-megabyte V-V1." "A Comprehensive Personal Development System, including levitation, psychokinesis, and time travel, has been unveiled by . . . "

You can learn a lesson from these new-product announcements, which some journalists call "blurbs." You can learn how to pack information into your writing, how to come to the point, how to avoid ambiguity and awkwardness.

Here is the first sentence from an article entitled "Personal Estate Planning" and written by Larry Buss for the February issue of *Creative Computing:* "If the breadwinner in your family were to die today, would his or her estate adequately provide for your current and future family needs?" This is no-nonsense, blurb-like writing; it gives one the feeling that Mr. Buss is almost out of breath, as if he had a wealth of information and not much time in which to communicate it. Let's imagine what he might have written:

"Say, hacker! Suppose that balky disk finally got to you, and you went power-down with a heart attack. Would your old lady have enough coin to pay the rent?"

This is "conversational style," which is currently in vogue among writers. If used skillfully by an authority or public figure, this style is effective. But you'll do well to avoid it, concentrating instead on making your writing as fact-filled as possible. This is a matter of logic — the same kind of logic that designs a circuit with the minimum number of components, a program with the minimum number of instructions. Think of how the word "elegance" is used in mathematics, engineering and programming. It means simplicity, freedom from distraction. Similarly, elegant and unawkward writing is straightforward; it injects nothing into the prose that won't contribute to the communication of fact, idea, or feeling.

Degenerate "conversational style" gives the impression that the writer has little or nothing to say; our second awkwardness is the digression, which results when the writer tries to say too much.

"The ideal microcomputer, if it existed, would have a huge amount of RAM — infinite, preferably, with sub-nanosecond access time — and, if bubble memories weren't available, four disk drives, a printer, or, perhaps, two — one thermal and one impact — plus every game that's ever been invented in ROM cartridges."

The reader has to go over this like a circuit diagram in order to get the message. Yet people do write this way, because this is how the mind thinks. No sooner do you get an idea — "four disk drives" — than another idea comes up — "a bubble memory would sure be nice." Consequently, your first drafts will always have digressions and useless parenthetical remarks, and you'll have to rewrite order out of chaos, unless you're Norman Mailer. Whether you drop a parenthetical remark, let it stand, or integrate it into the text depends on what facts and ideas you want to stress. If you had some material on bubble memories, then an ingenious way to rewrite the above mishmash would be:

"The ideal microcomputer would have infinite RAM, four disk drives, two printers — one thermal, one impact — and plenty of games in ROM.

"'Why no bubble memory?' you ask."

The reader's attention is now on bubble memories. He's primed.

Notice that the idea of sub-nanosecond access time has been dropped. Enough is enough; you don't have to put all your ideas on paper. You can often straighten out a wayward manuscript simply by eliminating extraneous material.

Another change in the digression-laden sentence leads us to an important class of literary indiscretions: ambiguity. On reading the clause, "plus every game that's ever been invented in ROM cartridges," the reader first sees the nonsensical meaning. Clearly, games are invented in offices, not in ROM cartridges, and it takes only a split-second for the correct meaning to come through. But if you're a truly careful writer, you'll go to any lengths to avoid even minor ambiguities. Today's readers are in a great hurry, and every time you trip them up, you incur a costly bit of ill will.

Always be on the lookout for ambiguities, and be prepared to spend hours on them, for cleaning up some of these things is sheer hell. The only useful rule is to put descriptive material close to the thing it describes. Above, the problem was that "in ROM cartridges" seemed to be modifying "invented"; the solution would be: ". . . and, in ROM cartridges, every game that's ever been invented." This "proximity principle" explains why split infinitives — "Do you want to rapidly gain an understanding of digital electronics?" — are acceptable, while floating participles — "Soldering iron in hand, the circuit board lay before him." — are not.

Another common type of awkwardness is the convoluted sentence. Here, the problem is not ambiguity but complexity.

"The problem with Basic is not so much the GOTO statement, which is a simple control mechanism, the need for which is recognized by all authorities, as the lack of subroutine linkage which would enable users to invoke utility routines that had been written, perhaps in a far different problem-solving environment, by others with little initial thought that their solutions might one day be valuable to others."

The "nesting" of relative clauses (who, which, that) is what makes this sentence a "house that Jack built." Try to avoid even a second level of relative clauses. "A programmer who writes code" is fine. "A programmer who writes code that contains errors" is inferior to "a programmer who writes bad code." And "a programmer who writes code that contains errors which should not have been made" is convoluted.

Carl Whitney, 846 Bush St. #3, San Francisco, CA 94108.

How to say it? This depends on the direction you're taking. "A programmer who writes bad code, who makes careless errors, and who always comes to work late, will not long remain on the payroll of this firm." Here the relative clauses are not nested, but parallel.

Last month we noted the power of parallel, *list-like* constructions. And here we are again. So let's go out on a limb; let's risk being taken for Artificial Intelligence fans who, late at night when no one is watching, program in Lisp. Let's say that *the list is the ideal form of communication.* A new product blurb is just a list of specifications. A computer program is just a list of statements. Leo Tolstoy's *War and Peace* is just a list of characters and events.

By this analysis, awkwardness is whatever obscures the list. "Conversational style," unless skillful, distracts from the list. Digression destroys the list. Ambiguity and convolutedness obscure the relationship of things within the list.

This idea can be taken too far, but you can do worse than to think of what you write as just a list.

Next: The Secret Life of Paragraphs. ☐

IMAGINE .... 193 GAMES FOR YOUR CP/M SYSTEM

THE BEST ACTION, STRATEGY AND FANTASY GAME

creative
computing
software

Original Adventure (CS-9004) One of the most innovative and challenging game simulations available for your CP/M system. As you search underground caverns for hidden treasures you'll have to cope with a giant clam, nasty little dwarves and other perils. If you wish you can even speak to the characters in French! (48K) $24.95. 8" disk

Adventureland and Pirate Adventure (CS-9003) In these suspence filled Adventures you'll encounter wild animals, magical beings and the pirate himself. Challenge your courage and ingenuity...$24.95. 8" disk

Basic Games Library ($24.95 each) **Volume One** (CS-9001) includes 51 action and strategy games from the first half of the celebrated **Basic Computer Games Book. Volume Two** (CS-9002) includes 51 delightful and diverting games from the second half of the book. **Volume Three** (CS-9005) offers 50 programs for the games freaks from the sequel **More Basic Computer Games. Volume Four** (CS-9006) brings you hours of diversion with 38 programs from the latter half of the sequel.

All basic games disks require 48K and Microsoft Basic.

Creative Computing Software should be stocked by your local computer store. If your favorite retailer does not have the software you need have him call our retail marketing department. Or you can order directly from Creative Computing, at (800) 631-8112, with your Bankcard number. In NJ (201) 540-0445. Our Mail Order address is PO Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research Corporation

CIRCLE 300 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The ATARI® Tutorial

IRIDIS

The **IRIDIS** #1 tutorial for the **ATARI** is available *now!* You get a C-30 cassette or a high-quality diskette with four excellent programs for your **ATARI**, ready to "Load" and "Run". You also receive the 32 page **IRIDIS** GUIDE which provides clear instructions for the programs. The GUIDE includes *Novice Notes* for the beginner, and *Hacker's Delight* for experienced programmers.

Our programs are written to be studied as well as used. The GUIDE will have complete source listings of selected **IRIDIS** programs. Not just listings, but an explanation of what's going on. If you are new to programming, **IRIDIS** is one of the easiest ways you can learn advanced techniques. If you're an old hand, you'll still find **IRIDIS** to be a rich source of ideas and **ATARI** techniques.

ATARI is a trademark of ATARI, Inc.

Please send me **IRIDIS** #1 for my **ATARI** immediately.
☐ $9.95 Cassette (needs 16K) ☐ $12.95 Disk (needs 24K)
Name ____________
Address ____________
City/State/Zip ____________
☐ VISA Card Number ____________
☐ MasterCharge Expires ____________

Published By:

Dealer Inquiries Invited

The Code Works™

Box 550
Goleta, CA 93017
805-967-0905

Programs for your ATARI®

CIRCLE 149 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DISCOUNT PRICES

APPLE II COMPUTERS

16K APPLE II
OR APPLE II PLUS
$995.00

APPLE DISK II
W/CONTROLLER
$520.00

APPLESOFT OR
INTEGER CARDS
$159.00

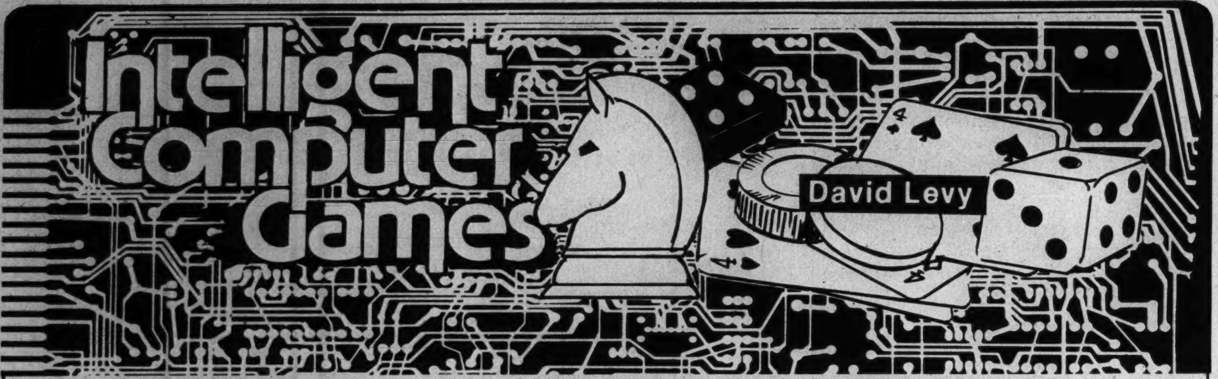
NORTH STAR COMPUTERS

HORIZON I — 32K
KIT $1,545.00
ASSEM. $2,045.00

HORIZON II — 32K
KIT $1,890.00
ASSEM. $2,360.00

FREDERICK COMPUTER PRODUCTS
MUNICIPAL AIRPORT
FREDERICK, MD 21701
(301) 694-8884

CIRCLE 140 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Intelligent Computer Games

David Levy

Correspondence is welcome. Letters with interesting questions and ideas will be used in the column along with a response. No personal replies can be made. Send to: David Levy, 104 Hamilton Terrace, London NW8 9UP, England

Those readers who have followed the previous articles should now have a good understanding of the principles of tree searching. We have already introduced the concept of the evaluation function (sometimes called the scoring function), but up to now only simple functions have been considered. In this article we shall look at evaluation functions for more complex games and the reader will learn how to devise his own evaluation functions. We shall consider some simple methods of learning, and illustrate a method that allows the program to improve its own evaluation function.

How Good Is Good?

Show a chess master a position from a game of chess and he will most likely make some comment about which side has the advantage. He might say "White is slightly better," or "Black has a clear advantage," or "White is winning." Press him further and he will tell you why it is that White is slightly better; perhaps the reason will be simple, such as White has an extra knight, or maybe it will be more subtle, such as Black having the inferior pawn structure (or even more specifically, a pair of "doubled pawns"). In the language of chess players, all of the master's comments will mean something. But when we write a chess program we have to put some numerical value on advantages such as an extra knight or a superior pawn structure, and the accuracy with which we can do this is one of the principal factors in determining the strength of our program. The result of our efforts to quantify various forms of advantage is a device called an evaluation function, and for all interesting games the evaluation function is part of the key to successful programming.

In an earlier article I suggested a simple evaluation function for noughts and crosses, the justification for which lies in the fact that only rows, columns or diagonals with moves by one player only (and not his opponent) are of any real interest. Once a row has one move by each player, that row is of no further use to either of them. I did not get this evaluation function from a World Champion noughts and crosses player, I made it up by taking a brief look at the underlying structure of the game. Alas, chess, checkers, backgammon, etc., etc., are all far too complex for such a simple approach to be possible. We must therefore rely, for our evaluation function, on the advice of experts, either spoken or in books.

There are three stages in building a useful evaluation function for a complex game, and I shall illustrate these stages by using chess as my example.

Identifying the Important Features

In order to be able to tell a good position from a bad one, it is first necessary to know what features to look for. If you know nothing about chess, and you and I both look at the same position, I will be able to make a fairly accurate assessment of which side has the advantage and by how much, simply becuse I know what to look for. You will be looking at the same thing but will not understand what you see. But suppose I were to tell you that the most important thing in chess is material — how many pieces each player has on the board, and that the player with the most pieces usually wins. Then you can count the pieces, and if White has 16 pieces but Black has only 8 you will hazard a guess that White is doing quite well, and in general you will be correct. I could further advise you that the pieces have different values: that a queen was worth 9 pawns, a rook 5, a bishop or knight 3, and that the king was beyond normal values. Then you could look at a position and fairly easily tell which side, if any, was ahead on material. You may know nothing else about chess but at least you can make a meaningful, first order estimate of which side is ahead and by how much.

If it were possible for a chess program to search a tree 200-ply deep, an evaluation function with material as its only feature would almost certainly be sufficient to enable the program to play better than Bobby Fischer. But such is the nature of the game that a 20-ply search is not yet realistic, let alone 200-ply, so our evaluation function must have more features.

In order to discover which features of a game are important, you may do one or both of two things. You may read some books on the subject, in the search for general advice (heuristics), and you may ask someone who is expert in the game. In answer to your question "What else is important in chess, apart from material?" you may well receive the reply "Control of the central squares." On investigating further you discover that pieces in the center can move to, or attack, more squares than pieces on an edge or in a corner. And pieces that attack central squares may eventually be able to move to a central square, so attacking central squares is a useful thing to do.

Further questioning, and/or reading, will reveal that if your pieces are getting in each other's way they will not be able to do very much, whereas if they have plenty of scope to move they will be more likely to help you improve your position, so you have already learned that it is important for your pieces to have as many moves as possible.

Everyone knows that the king is the most important piece in chess, so obviously one should look after one's own king. Expert advice will tell you to keep your king away from the center of the board until the final stage of the game has been reached; castle during the opening stage so as to put your king nearer a corner, where it will be safer than on its original square; and do not rashly advance the pawns in front of your king once you have castled. You can learn all this from any decent book on the game.

A fifth feature whose importance is often underestimated, is pawn structure. Good chess players know that "isolated pawns," that is, pawns which do not have any supporting pawns on adjacent columns, are weak, because if the opponent attacks them they can only be defended with something more valuable than a pawn, and it is always best to use your less valuable pieces for defense. Also, it is usually a disadvantage to have "doubled" pawns, i.e., two of your own pawns in front of each other, since they will not be able to defend each other and the front one will block its colleague's path.

To summarize this stage of function building: Read some good books on the game and try to get advice from a strong player. You need to know which features in a position are important, and you need to understand why they are important so that you can measure roughly how much of each feature is present in a position.

Quantifying the Features

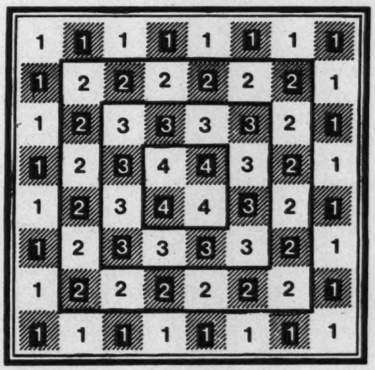
I have already explained how to measure the material situation in a chess position. The scale of values: queen=9, rook=5, bishop=knight=3, pawn=1 is a very useful guide. Some programmers find that giving the bishop a value between 3 and 3½ leads to a more accurate assessment, but it is useful to work with integer values since integer arithmetic is faster than floating point. So if you do decide to use non-integer values, scale everything up so that the final calculations are all integer.

These values of 9, 5, 3 and 1 are known to work well, though there is no logical explanation as to why they are better than some other set of values. It has simply been shown, throughout the modern history of chess, that a knight is worth roughly three pawns, but that a player with four pawns is better off than a player with a knight, while the man with only two pawns will probably lose to the man with the knight.

Features other than material are not so easy to quantify. This is probably because the material count is something that can be performed quickly by anyone who can add, while a count of (say) the number of squares that your pieces attack is not an easy matter for a human player to accomplish when thinking ahead. Because human players do not use any method of quantifying center control, mobility, etc., when playing games against each other, there exists no well tested set of values for these features. We must therefore devise our own set.

In an earlier article I gave a simple evaluation function for solving the 8-puzzle. Since the object of the exercise is to move tiles from their present location to some target location, it seems logical to measure the merit of a configuration by summing the straight line distances that the tiles need to be moved before they will all be on target. Similarly, for any feature in any other game, we look for a logical explanation of why that feature is important, and this will often lead us to a possible method of quantifying the feature. In chess, as we have discovered, control of central squares is important because from the center of the board a piece exerts more influence (i.e., it attacks more squares) than it does from an edge or corner square. So to determine the relative values of the squares, from the point of view of center control, we should, perhaps, count how many moves can be made by each piece, on each square, when the remainder of the board is empty. Of course the remainder of the board is never empty, and sometimes it is very cluttered, but this approach does have a logical foundation and provides us with a first order measure of central square values. A detailed discussion of this method can be found in Jack Good's paper, to which I refer in the bibliography.

Let us assume that we decide to assign square values as follows: each of the four central squares counts 4, those next nearest the center count 3, the next group 2 and those on the edge of the board count 1. We might then count the total center control for a player by summing the square values on which his pieces stand, or by summing the values of all the squares that his pieces attack. This may sound like a rather ad hoc statement, but the quantification of features is something of a trial and error process. Since you are a computer programmer you must have a logical mind, so apply some logic to the feature in question and you will come up with a quantification that will serve as a useful model.



1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
1	2	2	2	2	2	2	1
1	2	3	3	3	3	2	1
1	2	3	4	4	3	2	1
1	2	3	4	4	3	2	1
1	2	3	3	3	3	2	1
1	2	2	2	2	2	2	1
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Possible square weightings to indicate center control value.

How easy or difficult it is to quantify a feature varies enormously. To take some more examples from chess: mobility (the freedom of movement of the pieces) may be measured simply by counting how many moves each player has at his disposal. In fact mobility is the second most important feature in chess, and if you plot (White's mobility - Black's mobility) throughout a master game, you will almost certainly discover that whoever wins the game has a lead in mobility throughout much of its duration. The two key elements of pawn-structure, isolated pawns and doubled pawns, are also easy to measure — we can simply count them. But what about king safety? This is not so easy because there are so many aspects of the position to take into consideration. The king is usually safest when it hides behind a few of its own pawns, but when these pawns advance they offer considerably less protection. A king is normally much safer near a corner of the board, but not if the opponent has many of his pieces trained on that particular corner. It is usually advisable to castle early in chess, to put the king into safety, but if queens are exchanged during the first few moves it may be better to leave the king nearer the center, since it will be relatively safe during the middle-game and better placed for the end-game. With so many factors to take into consideration, the quantification of a feature such as king safety can be rather prone to error, but some attempt to quantify is essential, so do not be put off if you encounter difficulties of this sort.

Weighting the Features

Having decided which features to include in your evaluation function, and worked out a suitable method of quantifying each of them, you must then decide which of them are the most important, and assign some numerical weighting to each feature to indicate its importance relative to the other features.

Let us suppose that we are writing a chess program and that we have decided to employ only two features in our evaluation function — material and mobility. We quantify material using the scale of values given above (9,5,3,3,1) and we measure mobility by counting how many moves each side can make from a given position. Let us denote the material difference (program's material - opponent's material) by Ma, and the mobility difference (program's mobility - opponent's mobility) by Mo. If we were to compute a score for a chess position simply by adding Ma and Mo, the result would be unrealistic. The reason for this is that one unit of material (in our case one pawn) is not of equal value to one unit of mobility (a move). A pawn is more valuable than a move (other things being equal) and so we must weight the material feature accordingly, multiplying Ma by some numerical weighting WMa. If we set WMa at 3, we are telling the program that one pawn is equivalent to three extra moves, so if it sees an opportunity to increase its mobility score by 4, the program would be willing to sacrifice a pawn to do so.

The best method of arriving at a good set of weightings for an evaluation function is to start with values that seem to be in the right range, and then improve these values in the light of the program's performance. With our two-featured chess function, if we were to play a number of games we would almost certainly discover that with WMa set at 3, the program would not be sufficiently careful about its own pieces, and that as WMa was increased to 5 or 6 the program's performance would also improve. The task becomes more difficult and more time consuming when using a multi-feature function. I would recommend building up your function slowly, starting with two features and getting their weightings adjusted satisfactorily, then adding a third feature and adjusting its weighting while keeping the other two constant, then add your fourth feature, and so on. Obviously you should start with the two most important features, and then add new ones in descending order of importance. As you add each new feature you should carry out some experiments, if you have sufficient memory, by playing the new version of the program against the previous one. You may discover that the addition of a particular feature, while giving a more accurate position assessment, results in such an increase in computation that the program can search only a much smaller tree and that the end result is weaker play.

Making your Program Learn

You will have gathered from the previous paragraph that it is often a very time consuming and difficult matter to reach an optimal set of weightings for your evaluation function. One way to help overcome this is to make the program learn from its experience and improve its own evaluation function!

A simple example is the case of our two-featured chess function:

$$WMa \times Ma + Mo$$

We could modify our program so that it was able to play against itself, using two different values of WMa in each of the two "versions" of the program. If we start out in total ignorance, we could make WMa=1 in version 1, and WMa=100 in version 2. We then set the program to play a large number of games against itself, in half of which version 1 would be White and in the other half it would be Black. At the end of the series we would discover that version 1 had lost almost all, if not all, of the games. (I have already explained that one pawn is worth much more than one move.) We then set WMa to be 2 in version 1 (or we could reduce WMa in version 2) and keep the other value constant. After another series of games we would find that version 1 still lost very heavily, but possibly not quite so heavily as in the first series. If WMa were kept at 100 in version 2, we would discover that as the value of WMa reached 3 in version 1, version 1 would start to win a few games. When it reached 4 or 5 its results would improve considerably, and by the time WMa was 6 it would possibly be outscoring the version with WMa=100 because, although material is more important than mobility, there are situations in which the sacrifice of a pawn or two can advantageously increase a player's mobility, and WMa=100 will never recognize those situations.

This process of adjusting the weighting in accordance with the program's results can, of course, be fully automated, so you could switch on at night, go to sleep for a week, and when you woke up your program would be playing like a Grandmaster. But with more than two features in the evaluation function this type of learning process can be difficult to operate — the self learning reaches a local peak in the n-dimensional surface representing the various possible weightings and their results (n is the number of features), and it becomes difficult to climb out of the local peak in the search for a global peak. A method of overcoming this problem was discovered by Arthur Samuel, author of a famous draughts (checkers) program, but more about that in a moment. First I would like to describe a simple method of learning called "Boxes," which can be applied to equally simple games with surprisingly effective results.

Boxes

Boxes is a method of decision making that allows for a certain amount of program learning. A task (such as making the best move in a game) is split up into a number of sub-tasks (such as making a move in a particular game position) and a box is assigned to each sub-task. Inside the box is the information that is used by the program to guide its decision, and this information can be updated in the light of the program's experience.

Boxes was originally tested on the game of noughts and crosses. Donald Michie has calculated that there are 288 essentially different positions with which the player moving first may at some time be confronted. To each of these 288 positions is assigned one box (matchboxes were used) and inside each box there are a number of beads. The beads each have a number on them, the numbers indicating vacant elements in the noughts and crosses array (i.e., places in which the boxes "program" can make its next move). If one box corresponds to a situation in which elements 1, 2 and 3 are vacant, then that box will start out life with an equal number of "1 beads," "2 beads" and "3 beads."

When this box is opened (i.e., when the "program" has to make a move from the configuration corresponding to that box), a bead is drawn out at random, and the move is made according to the number on that bead. The bead is then replaced but the "program" makes a note of the fact that this box was used, and that the bead chosen was (say) numbered 2. When the game is over, the boxes which were opened during the game are referred to again. If the "program" won the game, then each box used during the game has one bead added to it, the number on the new bead corresponding to the move made from that box. If the game was a draw the contents of the box remain unchanged, but if the game was lost then one bead is removed from each box in order to reduce the probability that the same move will be played again should that situation ever arise in a future game.

The interested reader is referred to the paper (1968) by Michie and Chambers, which is mentioned in the bibliography. The authors describe how the boxes method, with some modification, learned so well that it could win at noughts and crosses between 75% and 87% of the time when it had played a series of 1,000 games against a program which played first in

Games, cont'd...

every game and always moved at random. Of course methods such as this are far too simple to be able to cope with games of the complexity of chess or bridge, but it is interesting to see how effective a learning mechanism it can be in a simple environment.

Samuel's Draughts Program

Probably the most famous game playing program up to the late 1960s was the draughts (checkers) program written by Arthur Samuel of I.B.M. I shall be discussing Samuel's work in some detail in a future article so here I shall restrict myself to a description of two methods of learning which the program employed.

The simpler of the two methods is called rote learning. Each time the program conducts a tree search from a position (the root of the tree), it provides an evaluation of this position based on the results of the look-ahead search. This evaluation is therefore more accurate than the evaluation which would be achieved by applying the evaluation function directly to the root position, and so the evaluation of the root position is stored, together with the position itself, and when the program next encounters the same position, but as a terminal node, instead of applying the evaluation function to the terminal node it looks up the stored evaluation. The process is relatively fast, since the positions can be hash coded and stored in such a way as to make retrieval easy, and it results in more accurate play because the evaluation taken from the store is more reliable than a superficial evaluation. The obvious disadvantage of this method, from the micro-user's point of view, is the large memory required to make effective use of the rote learning process. (By the time that the program reached the peak of its playing ability, quite a high proportion of all reasonable draughts positions were in its store, and the program played at or near championship level.)

A more generalized approach to learning was Samuel's method for the self-modification of the weightings in the evaluation function. Samuel used the argument that if an evaluation function were ideal, the score obtained by applying the function directly to a position would be the same as the score obtained as a result of a look-ahead search *from* that position. The fact that the two scores are often different was employed in the following way.

Let us assume that our evaluation function has three features, A, B and C, and that the features are weighted with WA, WB and WC, respectively, so that the whole function is expressed as:

$$(A \times WA)+(B \times WB)+(C \times WC)=\text{score}$$

where A, B and C are the quantities present of each feature. We shall denote the backed-up score for a root position by S_b, and the score which was backed-up to that same position during the previous tree search (two ply ago) as S_p. Note that if the tree-search is normally n-ply, the score S_b will be the result of an n-ply search whereas the score S_p, although arrived at during an n-ply search, is only the result of a search to depth n-2. S_b is therefore a more reliable score than S_p.

Samuel computed, for each such pair of values, the difference, which he called delta. If S_b-S_p (i.e., delta) was positive, then he argued that S_p was in error and terms in the evaluation function which contributed positively should have been given more weight, while features which contributed negatively should have been given less weight. Whenever delta was negative he used the converse argument that features which contributed negatively should have been given more weight, and those which contributed positively should have been weighted less.

Samuel kept note of the correlation existing between the signs of the individual feature contributions (i.e., the signs of A, B and C) and the sign of delta, and he updated these correlation coefficients after every move of a game. He then selected the feature with the largest correlation coefficient (other than material advantage, which is always the most important feature), and he set the weighting for this feature at a prescribed maximum value, with the weightings of the other features adjusted in accordance with their correlation coefficients. In fact, Samuel set all the weightings to be integer powers of 2, so that if the ratio of two correlation coefficients lay between n and n+1 then the ratio of their feature weightings would be 2^n. (If a correlation calculation gave rise to a negative sign, the sign associated with the weighting itself would be reversed.)

The obvious advantage of Samuel's generalized learning method is that it can be implemented on a small computer with little difficulty, because it is not necessary to store an enormous number of board positions. When your program makes a move from the root of the tree you need only store all the 2-ply positions in the relevant part of the tree, together with their backed-up scores. (In chess this would normally be in the region of 36 positions, in checkers probably less than 10). A problem arises when the alpha-beta algorithm prunes off the branch actually selected by the program's opponent, since the relevant 2-ply position will not have been stored, but it is reasonable to argue that this will only happen when the opponent makes a mistake (or a move which the program thinks is a mistake), so such instances could be ignored. More accurately, if the program's opponent makes an unexpected move, before computing its reply move, the program could first re-examine the relevant part of the tree from the previous root position, searching along the path represented by the opponent's move. This refinement would permit the program to take into consideration the S_b and S_p comparison for positions which, in the first instance, had been pruned away.

Task for the Month

Write a noughts and crosses program, using an evaluation function in which the features are:

c_3: The number of cross' "3-rows" (i.e., the number of rows with 3 crosses in it).

c_2: The number of cross' 2-rows (2 crosses and an empty space).

c_1: The number of cross' 1-rows (1 cross and two empty spaces).

n_3, n_2 and n_1: Corresponding features for noughts.

Your program should perform a 3-ply exhaustive search (without alpha-beta pruning) and the evaluation function should start with all weightings equal. Modify your exhaustive search noughts and crosses program ("Task of the Month" March '80) so that it can act as a sparring partner for the present program, and set the two programs playing each other. After every move of every game, the 3-ply search program should modify its weightings using Samuel's method. After each game print out (or display, if you have no printer), the result of the game and the new weightings in the evaluation function. Observe how the 3-ply program improves its performance. ☐

Bibliography

Chambers, R.A., and Michie, D.: **BOXES: An Experiment In Adaptive Control.** Machine Intelligence 2 (Ed. Dale, E. and Michie, D.), Oliver & Boyd, 1968, pp. 137-152.

Good, I.J.: **A Five-Year Plan for Automatic Chess.** Machine Intelligence 2 (ed. Dale, E. and Michie, D.), Oliver & Boyd, 1968, pp. 89-118.

Samuel, A.L.: **Some Studies in Machine Learning Using the Game of Checkers.** I.B.M. Journal of Research and Development, vol. 3, 1959, pp. 211-229. (reprinted, with minor additions and corrections, in Computers and Thought, edited by Feigenbaum and Feldman, McGraw-Hill, 1963).

Outpost: Atari

George Blank

There can be no better time to introduce a column on the Atari Computer than in an issue dedicated to graphics and music. After all, when you have a computer that has built in musical capability for four part harmony and high resolution color graphics with the ability to plot 158 columns and 80 rows in a choice of 16 colors, that is a graphics and music computer!

Visicalc Available

That does not mean that the Atari is limited to graphics and music. At the San Francisco Computer Faire, Adam Osborne conferred the small computer industry's most prestigious (only?) award, the noble White Elephant, upon Software Arts for the development of Visicalc. The award, for significant contributions to the industry, recognized the program as the first $150 program that justified the purchase of a $10,000 computer. So, if you need an excuse to buy an Atari 800, Visicalc is available.

Star Raiders

That is the excuse you give the Internal Revenue Service, your accountant, and your husband. Truthfully, the reason you bought your Atari was to play Star Raiders (TM), the most addictive computer game yet developed.

The game comes as a ROM cartridge with a lavishly illustrated twelve page instruction manual at a cost of $59.95. In addition, you need to purchase a joystick, costing $19.95 for two. The joysticks are not sturdy, and get heavy use, so you can use the spare.

Study of the instruction manual takes about 45 minutes and is essential to adequately understand the game. However, if you have someone available who already knows Star Raiders, it can be learned in 5 minutes by demonstration, if the demonstrator will then give up the machine. That brings you to the point of understanding. To truly master the game might take years.

Your mission is to defend your star bases from the Zylon fighters. You do this by locating the enemy on the Galactic Chart, turning on your defense shields, hyperwarping through space to the enemies' sector, and engaging them in combat until the best man, woman, or Zylon wins.

You are rated upon your performance based upon the level of play you have chosen, the number of enemy destroyed, the length of time it took you, the number of your starbases that have been destroyed, and the amount of energy you used. Final ratings range from Garbage Scow Captain, class five to Star Commander, class one, with 60 different possible ratings. There are four levels of play, from novice to commander.

The graphics and the sound effects are brilliant. Stars whiz past you, your engines whoosh and your torpedoes explode, your klaxon sounds a red alert, and the enemy fighters speed past you, coming from all angles and all sides, firing their exploding torpedoes. Enemy fighters explode in clouds of blue particles, while the sky flashes red whenever you sustain a hit.

The instrumentation of your ship is also impressive. In addition to your Galactic Chart, which is updated by sub-space radio, your color coded instruments tell you the range to the enemy being tracked on the x, y, and z axis, your velocity, shield status, energy level, the condition of your photon torpedoes, engines, computer, long range scan, and your sub space radio. Your target aquisition computer helps you to steer while hyperwarping through space, as well as indicating the relative position and range to enemy fighters. In addition, upon your request it will shift automatically from forward to aft views from your ship as enemy fighters pass by on attack runs. The joystick allows you to climb, dive, veer right and left, and to combine vertical and horizontal movement, while twenty more keys on the keyboard control speed and function selection.

Star Raiders requires a color monitor or television, as much of the information is color coded and does not show up in black and white. I cannot pin down any definite bugs, although it is often hard to orbit a star base, and I did have a system lockup once in the middle of a game that required me to turn the power off and on again and restart the game.

This game goes beyond the quality of the games you see in video arcades. The sound effects, color, and action are just as good, the physical environment is a bit less impressive, but the real change is the strategy. Since an arcade game must produce $10 an hour in revenue, those games have to be active and short. Grand strategy is not possible. A home computer does not suffer from the same constraint, so the

---

George Blank, Foster Road, Milford, NH 03055

Outpost, cont'd...

game can actually be better, and Star Raiders is better. The true video arcade addict can justify the purchase of an Atari 400 in a few months of unspent quarters.

If you have an Atari, buy this game! If you don't have an Atari, sell your car (you'll never leave home again anyway), put your children up for adoption so they won't take over the computer, and buy one. Then play Star Raiders until the last stardate fades into the collapse of the universe.

NEW!
3-D GRAPHICS
PACKAGE FOR
ATARI 800

Photo 1

Atari Sound

As a programming feature this month, I'd like to discuss the Atari SOUND command. The format for the sound command is as follows:

SOUND (Voice) , (Pitch) , (Distortion) , (Volume)

You can have up to four voices, or notes, that can be played at the same time, numbered from 0 to 3. Each voice is totally independent of the others.

Pitch can range from 0 to 255, with high C at 29 and low C at 243. Distortion (timbre) can take any even number from 0 to 14. The value 10 gives a pure tone, while other values are used for sound effects. Volume can range from 1, which is hard to hear, to a loud 15. If you are using three or four voices, you should limit the total volume to 32 or less to avoid distortion. To turn the sound off, use the command END or set the volume for that voice to 0.

This program will demonstrate the range of sound available, displaying the value on the screen so that you can note sound effects you would like to use. Really good sound effects will mix several voices.

```
10 FOR A = 0 TO 14 STEP 2
20   FOR B = 0 TO 255
30     SOUND 0, B, A, 8
40     PRINT"SOUND 0, ";B;", ";A;", 8"
50       FOR C = 1 TO 250 : NEXT C
60   NEXT B
70 NEXT A
```

I like SOUND 0, 6, 0, 8 : SOUND 1, 21, 0, 8 : SOUND 2, 27, 0, 8 : SOUND 3, 40, 0, 8 for an explosion, SOUND 0, 17, 8, 8 for a Phaser, SOUND 0, 30, 8, 14 for a gun shot, SOUND 0, 70, 2, 8 for a truck motor, SOUND 0, 145, 2, (1 to 12 to 1) for an airplane motor, and SOUND 0, 12, 4, 10 for a machine gun, but I am sure you will have your own choices.

Three Dimensional Graphics

Tim Hays has developed a 3 dimensional computer graphics package for Atari computers with the ability to take a data base and view it from different angles. There are four programs in the package, and the fourth one includes a demonstration that was a traffic stopper at the Computer Faire, (see Photo 1), especially in one display that showed the space shuttle in high resolution graphics from 4 different angles.

In order to create your own display, you must dust off your high school geometry and enter the x,y,z coordinates of the starting and ending point of each line. Then you specify the color you desire, the coordinates of the viewer's locations, and the pitch, bank, and heading for the drawing. The program then calculates the screen starting and ending point for each line and plots it. The program is very sophisticated, and has the ability to calculate partial lines when the lines run off screen.

The program will run on an Atari 400 for low resolution color graphics, but requires 16K of memory for high resolution, and 24K for the demonstration program. A manual, with listings, is provided, and the listings are good study material for programming technique.

The 3-Dimensional Graphics package is a good buy at $29.50 plus $1.50 postage and handling from Sebree's Computing, 456 Granite Avenue, Monrovia, CA 91016. ☐

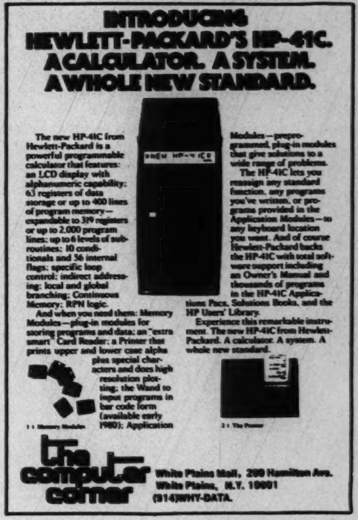
Its what you learn after you know it all that counts.

WE WILL TRY TO SELL THE
following product
at the lowest
ADVERTISIED PRICES
IN THIS MAGAZINE

PET APPLE
ATARI
CROMEMCO

MISSISSIPPI MICROS, INC.
Mart 51, Jackson, MS. 39204
(601) 948-7846

CIRCLE 211 ON READER SERVICE CARD


INTRODUCING
HEWLETT-PACKARD'S HP-41C.
A CALCULATOR. A SYSTEM.
A WHOLE NEW STANDARD.

The new HP-41C from Hewlett-Packard is a powerful programmable calculator that features: an LCD display with alphanumeric capability: 63 registers of data storage or up to 400 lines of program memory—expandable to 319 registers or up to 2,000 program lines: up to 6 levels of subroutines: 10 conditionals and 56 internal flags: specific loop control: indirect addressing: local and global branching: Continuous Memory: RPN logic.

And when you need them: Memory Modules—plug-in modules for storing programs and data: an "extra smart" Card Reader: a Printer that prints upper and lower case alpha plus special characters and does high resolution plotting: the Wand to input programs in bar code form (available early 1980): Application Modules—preprogrammed, plug-in modules that give solutions to a wide range of problems.

The HP-41C lets you reassign any standard function, any programs you've written, or programs provided in the Application Modules—to any keyboard location you want. And of course Hewlett-Packard backs the HP-41C with total software support including an Owner's Manual and thousands of programs in the HP-41C Applications Pacs, Solutions Books, and the HP Users' Library.

Experience this remarkable instrument. The new HP-41C from Hewlett-Packard. A calculator. A system. A whole new standard.

the computer corner
White Plains Mall, 200 Hamilton Ave.
White Plains, N.Y. 10601
(914)WHY-DATA.

CIRCLE 126 ON READER SERVICE CARD

RAK ELECTRONICS

** BASE 2 MST800 PRINTER **

The BASE 2 printer is the most versatile dot matrix impact printer available. Just look at these software controllable features: * 12 char widths, 4 to 16.5 char/inch (8" width) * Std ASCII 96 and APL char sets. user definable char set downloadable from computer * up to 8 optional char sets available in ROM! * Dot GRAPHICS yield high resolution graphs, charts, or even computer portraits! * Also: 2K buffer, bi-directional printing, high speed paper advance, 60 lines/min print speed, and friction and tractor feeds!** All this for just $619.95*

** 40 TRACK DISK DRIVES **

The PERTEC FD-200 40 track disk drive, for $349.95, provides up to 100K bytes of storage on each side of a 5 1/4 inch disk. Compatible with all Radio Shack Drives you may already have and they are immediately available.

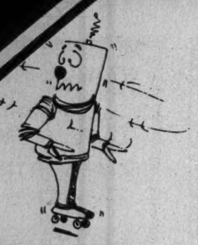
* DISK REINFORCING RINGS *

If you have ever crunched a disk while inserting it into a drive, these rings are for you! A simple applicator puts a plastic ring around the critical center alignment hole onthe disk to prevent damage from the drive spindle during insertion. Multiplies disk life many times. Only $9.45 for 50 rings, applicator is $4.45. A must for critical DOS, data, and program disks.

Send all inquiries to: RAK ELECTRONICS, 7180 Woodrow Wilson Drive, L.A., CA 90068. Inquiries may also be made from 6-9 PM M-F or all day Sat-Sun at (213) 650-5734.

CIRCLE 180 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TRS-80 LEVEL II



Board Games-1, CS-3001 (16K)

- **Mugwump** **$7.95**

Mugwump is a board game which uses a 10x10 grid on which four friendly Mugwumps are hiding. Your mission is to locate these mysterious animals and capture them.

- **Flip Disc**

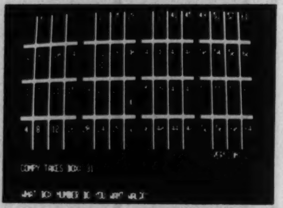
Are you an Othello freak? Flip Disc is a program which will turn your computer into an excellent opponent. Three different skill levels, (good, expert, and genius), provide an introduction for the novice and continuing interest for the experienced player.

- **Wumpus**

In game 1, you scour a network of underground caves in search of the prized Wumpus. Bagging a Wumpus wins the game, but if you accidentally stumble into his cave, the Wumpus will enjoy a tasty dinner of sauteed computer freak.

- **Wumpus 2**

If you master the dodecahedron cave network in Wumpus 1, you may proceed to Wumpus 2 which allows you to choose from five different caves, or you can design your own.



```
COMPY TAKES BOX 31
```

- **Qubic**

Qubic is a three dimensional Tic Tac Toe game. The game is played in a 3 dimensional cube (4x4x4). The object is to outwit the computer and place four pieces in any straight line.

- **Backgammon**

This is the TRS-80 adaptation of the popular board game. Backgammon uses graphics and all the standard backgammon rules, not a strange computer variation. The computer is your opponent in this version, written by Scott Adams of "Adventure" fame.

WRITE FOR...

FREE

SOFTWARE CATALOG

Space Games-3, CS-3002 (16K)

- **Ultra-Trek** **$7.95**

Ultra-Trek is a fast-paced version of Star Trek, complete with "real time" action graphics, lasers, Nilon space mines, high energy photon torpedoes, enemy ships that move, and an experimental ray which does something different each time you use it. You must act quickly to save yourself and the Federation.

- **Star Lanes**

Imagine yourself the president of an intergalactic shipping company. If you're successful, you may be named Imperial Advisor on Economic Affairs. Entrepreneurs: to your ships.

- **Star Wars**

If you hate Darth Vader, you'll love Star Wars. This real time game is fun for aliens of all ages. May the Force be with you!

- **Romulan**

Your mission is to destroy an invading Romulan space craft. Maneuver through space and around stars looking for the deadly enemy, but be careful! The nasty Romulans fire back.

How To Order

Send order and payment to **Creative Computing**, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960. Add $1.00 shipping and handling per order (foreign, $2.50) N.J. residents add 5% sales tax. Visa, MasterCharge and American Express orders welcome. For faster service, call in your bank card order toll free to: **800-631-8112.**(In NJ, call (201) 540-0445.)

sensational software

Strategy Games, CS-3005 (16K)

- **Tunnel Vision** **$7.95**

You are transported into a massive labyrinth and must find the exit or be lost forever. This is an excellent example of three dimensional perspective using TRS-80 graphics.

- **Evasion**

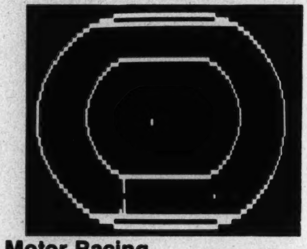
In this real time game, you are pursued around the game board by an evil-looking snake. Variations of play include two different speeds and hyper-jumps which randomly relocate you on the board. Looking for an escape? Try Evasion.

- **Jigsaw**

Jigsaw is a computer-age puzzle game making extensive use of TRS-80 graphics. The computer generates a random puzzle and puzzle board. Using a combination of deductive reasoning and luck you must fit the graphically represented puzzle piece into place.

- **The Masters**

Are you a wandering pro or just a Sunday golfer who would like to keep in practice? Once you're on the green, a worm's-eye view is displayed for putting.



- **Motor Racing**

Motor Racing combines real time racing action with advanced graphics functions. The graphics and animation make Motor Racing fun to watch as well as play.

Adventure

Welcome to an astonishing new experience! **ADVENTURE** is one of the most challenging and innovative games available for your TRS-80.

- **Adventureland**

You wander through an enchanted world trying to recover the 13 lost treasures and encounter WILD ANIMALS, MAGICAL BEINGS, and many other perils and puzzles.

CS-3008 TRS-80 16K Level II	$14.95
CS-3506 TRS-80 48K DISK (Includes Pirate Adventure)	$24.95

- **Pirate Adventure**

Can you recover LONG JOHN SILVER's lost treasure

CS-3007 TRS-80 16K Level II	$14.95
CS-3506 TRS-80 32K DISK (Includes Adventureland)	$24.95

- **Mission Impossible Adventure**

Will you be able to complete your mission in time? Or is the world's first automated nuclear reactor doomed?

CS-3009 TRS-80 16K Level II	$14.95
CS-3507 TRS-80 32K DISK (Includes Voodoo Adventure)	$24.95

- **Voodoo Castle**

Count Cristo has had a fiendish curse put on him by his enemies. Will you be able to rescue him or is he forever doomed?

CS-3010 TRS-80 Level II	$14.95
CS-3507 TRS-80 32K DISK (Includes Mission Impossible)	$24.95

- **The Count**

You'll love this Adventure; in fact, you might say it's LOVE AT FIRST BITE . . .

CS-3011 TRS-80 Level II	$14.95

Economic and Ecology Simulations

The Ecology Simulations series are a unique educational tool. They are based on "simulation models" developed by the Huntington Two Computer Project at the State University of New York at Stony Brook under the direction of Dr. Ludwig Braun. The programs and accompanying documentation are written for self-teaching or classroom use and include background material, sample exercises and study guides. Graphic displays were specially developed by Jo Ann Comito at SUNY and Ann Corrigan at Creative Computing. The Ecology Simulations packages are a remarkable educational application of micro-computers.

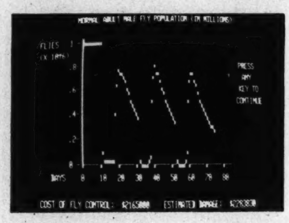
Ecology Simulations-1, CS-3201 (16K)

1. Pop

The POP series of models examines three different methods of population projection, including exponential, S-shaped or logistical, and logistical with low density effects. At the same time the programs introduce the concept of successive refinement of a model, since each POP model adds more details than the previous one.

2. Sterl

STERL allows you to investigate the effectiveness of two different methods of pest control—the use of pesticides and the release of sterile males into the fly population. The concept of a more environmentally sound approach versus traditional chemical methods is introduced. In addition, STERL demonstrates the effectiveness of an integrated approach over either alternative by itself.



3. Tag

TAG simulates the tagging and recovery method that is used by scientists to estimate animal populations. You attempt to estimate the bass population in a warm-water, bass-bluegill farm pond. Tagged fish are released in the pond and samples are recovered at timed intervals. By presenting a detailed simulation of real sampling by "tagging and recovery," TAG helps you to understand this process.

4. Buffalo

BUFFALO simulates the yearly cycle of buffalo population growth and decline, and allows you to investigate the effects of different herd management policies. Simulations such as BUFFALO allow you to explore "What if" questions and experiment with approaches that might be disastrous in real life.

IQ Test, CS-3203 (16K)

IQ tests have been the subject of a great deal of controversy in the past few years. Yet, few of us know our IQ score. Now you can find out with our IQ test.

Taking advantage of the TRS-80's graphic capabilities, this test consists of 60 multiple choice questions. A special machine language routine does the scoring of the test and makes cheating almost impossible.

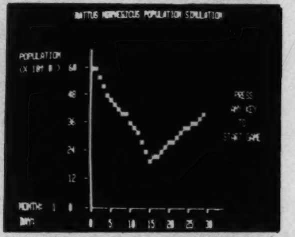
Ecology Simulations-2, CS-3202 (16K)

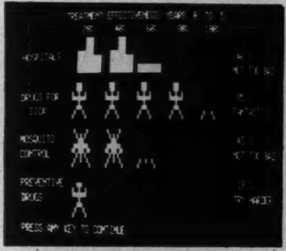
1. Pollute

POLLUTE focuses on one part of the water pollution problem; the accumulation of certain waste materials in waterways and their effect on dissolved oxygen levels in the water. You can use the computer to investigate the effects of different variables such as the body of water, temperature, and the rate of dumping waste material. Various types of primary and secondary waste treatment, as well as the impact of scientific and economic decisions can be examined.

2. Rats

In RATS, you play the role of a Health Department official devising an effective, practical plant to control rats. The plan may combine the use of sanitation and slow kill and quick kill poisons to eliminate a rat population. It is also possible to change the initial population size, growth rate, and whether the simulation will take place in an apartment building or an entire city.





3. Malaria

With MALARIA, you are a Health Official trying to control a malaria epidemic while taking into account financial considerations in setting up a program. The budgeted use of field hospitals, drugs for the ill, three types of pesticides, and preventative medication, must be properly combined for an effective control program.

4. Diet

DIET is designed to explore the effect of four basic substances, protein, lipids, calories and carbohydrates, on your diet. You enter a list of the types and amounts of food eaten in a typical day, as well as your age, weight, sex, health and a physical activity factor. DIET is particularly valuable in indicating how a diet can be changed to raise or lower body weights and provide proper nutrition.

Social and Economic Simulations CS-3204 (16K)

1. Limits

LIMITS is a micro-computer version of the well known "Limits to Growth" project done at MIT. It contains a model of the world that is built of five subsystems (population, pollution, food supply, industrial output, and resource usage) linked together by six variables: birth rate, death rate, pollution generation, resource usage rate, industrial output growth rate, and food production rate.

2. Market

Market allows two or more people to play the roles of companies who are competing for the market for a particular product: in this case, bicycles.

Each player makes marketing decisions quarterly including the production level, the advertising budget, and the unit price of the product for his/her company.

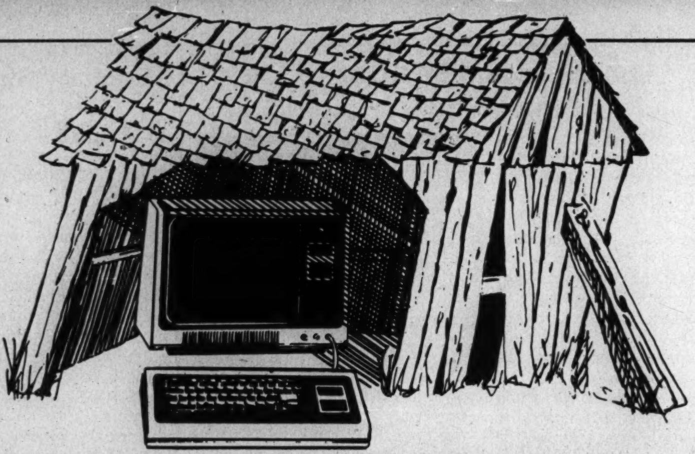
3. USPop

USPOP allows the user to study many aspects of the United States' human demography (population change) including population growth, age and sex distribution. USPOP makes population projections and investigates the consequences of many different demographic changes.

Ordering Information Opposite.

TRS-80 Strings

Stephen B. Gray



This is the 19th TRS-80 column, which contains a few words about the SCRIPSIT word-processing package, Radio Shack's lower-case modification, Line Printer II, a plug to prevent hangups on LPRINT and LLIST, a number-guessing game and a short program that creates a surprise message.

Word Processing With SCRIPSIT

Business use of word-processing systems is expanding rapidly as companies discover the inherent savings of time and money in writing letters and documents electronically.

Xerox recently became the leading manufacturer of word-processing equipment, and others such as Vydec, Lanier, Wang and Digital Equipment Corp. are also doing very well.

Now Radio Shack offers word processing for the TRS-80, on disk for $99.95, and on tape at $69.95, for 16K Level-II systems.

The SCRIPSIT software lets you compose a letter or write a multi-page document, and then do an incredible variety of editing tasks on the text, before printing it out.

You can correct, change, insert, transpose or delete words, sentences, paragraphs and entire blocks of text, right-justify, center lines, hyphenate words at the end of a line, set tabs, number pages automatically, print headers and footers automatically, print all or part of a text, and that's only part of it.

Using a really fancy instruction such as Global Replace, you can replace every occurrence of a word with another word, such as changing all "Democrat" references to "Republican," and do it with only this:

```
R>DEMOCRAT>REPUBLICAN
```

which will change all mentions of the first, to the second, when you simply press ENTER.

If that sounds powerful, here's another feature of SCRIPSIT that looks almost like magic. You type out the text on the screen, and then if you wish to change the width of the text, just hit BREAK, type in a W- and add the new line width. Then watch the words scurry around to adjust to the new line width, before you can take your finger off the ENTER key.

The Radio Shack word-processing package consists of a binder containing a training program with a manual and six lessons on three audio cassettes, the SCRIPSIT machine-language program on tape or disk, and a tape or disk of several texts to be used in the lessons.

The disk and tape training programs are identical except for the references to the different media. The 60-page spiral-bound manual guides you through the six lessons, which may take you as little as half an hour each in some cases, or up to an hour for some others. All six took me five to six hours to complete.

The first thing to do is to stick 17 press-on labels to the front of some of your keyboard keys. This takes about 20 minutes.

The audio tapes, played on your tape recorder with the earphone and remote plugs removed, provide much material that's not in the manual. So if you want to look up something later, you have an Instruction Summary at the end of the manual, and a separate Instruction Summary Card. These are fine once you've mastered SCRIPSIT, but that may take a while. So you may have to run through some of the lesson tapes several times. SCRIPSIT needs a good reference manual to accompany it. As usual, Radio Shack is a little too skimpy with the written word.

Lesson Five, which I thought would drive me nutty, took well over an

SCRIPSIT
word processing system
training program
Radio Shack
TRS-80
MICRO
COMPUTER
SYSTEM
Scripsit

TRS-80

THE LEAST EXPENSIVE PROGRAMS YOU CAN BUY.

Can 30 high-quality TRS-80 programs cost a mere $19.95?

We have a lot to gain by almost losing our shirts. Because we're a new and growing software company. We're BASICS AND BEYOND. And in order to build, we need your business.

MICROCOSM I. Thirty programs with everything from our incredible Atlantis game that'll challenge your intellect to Flowering Houseplants for valuable reference.

MICROCOSM II. Twenty programs that require skill, the desire for intense concentration as in De-cipher. And practical guides like Stain Removal.

Both packages for 16K Level II, on quality tape cassettes, with hardcover storage case and detailed handbook. Just $19.95 each.

Our prices may never be lower. Send today.

BOX 10 • AMAWALK, N.Y. 10501 (914) 962-2355

BASICS & BEYOND, inc.

No charge for postage or handling. N.Y. residents add 5% sales tax

CIRCLE 112 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TRS-80 LEVEL II

$720. COMPLETE SYSTEM

The world's most popular microcomputer, with 16K of memory and Level 11 basic for only $720, complete with full 90 day Radio Shack warranty. We accept check, money order or phone orders with Visa or Master Charge. (Shipping costs added to charge orders).

Disk drives, printers, peripherals, software and games . . . you name it, we've got it (Both Radio Shack & other brands). Write or call for our complete price list.

C&S ELECTRONICS MART Ltd.

AUTHORIZED DEALERSHIP Radio Shack

32 E. Main Street ● Milan Michigan 48160 ● (313) 439-1400

CIRCLE 119 ON READER SERVICE CARD

S-80 **SOFTWARE** S-80

In the beginning there was **ALIEN INVASION** by Roy Niederhoffer. Marketed by Acorn Prod. & TSE — Written in basic, it's slow but still cute and costs **$9.95.**

Then came **INVADERS** by Breeze Computing. Marketed by Level IV Products, Inc. — A machine language program, closer to the arcade game. Faster than the basic version and not half bad, but a little slow in the higher levels of play **$14.95** cassette.

NOW, BY THE WIZARD OF MACHINE LANGUAGE SOUND GAMES, "LARRY ASHMUN" BRINGS YOU

INVADERS-PLUS

For the TRS-80* Micro Computer 16K, Level II, and up. $19.95 cassette. Smooth running & far superior to any other SPACE INVASION program now written for the TRS-80* Micro Computer. Full graphic creatures and they move faster as they get closer to the bottom of the screen.

LEVEL IV PRODUCTS, INC.
32238 Schoolcraft - Suite F4
Livonia, Michigan 48185

ORDER HOTLINE: 1-800-521-3305

NOTE: 10% Discount on Pre-Paid Orders

TECH QUESTIONS or MICHIGAN ORDERS: 1-313-525-6200

C.O.D. (certified check or cash) **MC - VISA**

*TRS-80 IS A PRODUCT OF RADIO SHACK, A DIVISION OF THE TANDY CORP.

CIRCLE 153 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Strings, cont'd...

hour. In my notes, I wrote, "One mistake, and you can't get back to where you were before. There's just not enough information on what you're doing to give you enough knowledge to get yourself out of a bind."

What bothers me most about SCRIPSIT is not being able to see a complicated text layout on the screen before printing it. On many standard word-processing systems, you have the option of seeing a page exactly as it will look when printed, with the page header and footer in place, page number showing, and the text itself set up according to width, justification and centering instructions.

Perhaps 16K isn't enough to include such an option, which would save a lot of printout paper. All you see on the screen for headers and footers, for instance, are things like

```
HE>J=N C=N FR=Y
```

which tells you that there will be a header on the even pages, with text justified, no centering and flush right. But you can't be sure what you're going to get until you've had a lot more experience with SCRIPSIT, or until you see the printout.

But despite the problems I had figuring out how to use SCRIPSIT, I'll probably use it more than any other program I have. It's great for writing letters, and I may even use it for writing this column, because all the corrections and changes and inserts can be made electronically, without having to mark up a bunch of printed pages.

By far the main advantage for me is that I wouldn't have to type up a final copy, a chore most writers hate. Just hit BREAK, P and ENTER, and the entire text is printed out, in page-length format, with all headers automatically inserted on each page. To paraphrase the Radio Shack ad, "Once you've tried TRS-80 word processing, you may never want to use a typewriter again!" You may even be able to make money with a Radio Shack word-processing system, by offering to print computerized letters for a local businessman.

Lower-Case Modification

The SCRIPSIT word-processing system is easier to use if you have Radio Shack install the $99 lower-case modification on your 16K Level-II keyboard.

The conversion makes the text on the screen easier to read, because you get "true lower-case descenders," meaning that the tails of five letters hang down below the printing line, as they do in typesetting:

g j p q y.

The difference on the screen is slight, because the tails hang down only one raster line below the printing line, with the modification. This is only about 1/32 of an inch, but it is enough to make the text easier to read, because otherwise the text will look like what you get with many printers, which squeeze the descenders up into the standard dot-matrix field, so you get

```
jumping query
```

which can make proofreading a long text a lot more eyestraining than if it were more like

jumping query.

Note that the lower-case modification affects only what you see on your TRS-80 *screen.* Whatever gets printed out, depends entirely on the printer. Only the more expensive ones have "true lower-case descenders."

Also, the lower-case version isn't required for SCRIPSIT. The training tape that provides three recorded texts to work with, has an Uppercase Version on one side, and a Lowercase Version on the other.

The lower-case version, according to Radio Shack, "is NOT intended to be used with existing Radio Shack programs, but may be used with programs you write . . . The lower-case modification may not work with some non-Radio Shack programs."

After the lower-case version is installed, you have to load a machine-language driver program "every time the computer is turned on if you require lower-case capability." (SCRIPSIT includes the Lowercase Driver.) The cassette that comes with the mod has both tape and disk versions on it.

Installing the Lower-Case Mod

With the very kind permission of a Rado Shack vice-president, and of store manager Murray Adelman, I was allowed to watch Steve Benford, service-center manager and technician at the Computer Center at 9 Broadway in Manhattan, while he installed the lower-case modification.

He took about 15 minutes to replace the old character-generator ROM with a new and different one, to replace the single video RAM with two new ones, and to cut a lead on the PC board.

We talked about the difference between Radio Shack's lower-case modification and the mods offered elsewhere. The difference, Benford said, is that the others use the same character generator that's already in the TRS-80, whereas "the Radio Shack conversion has true extenders, which make the display look more natural," as he put it.

While he had the case open, he also installed the free cassette-loading modification (*Creative,* May 1979, p. 130). This is an AGC circuit that allows you to load cassettes with the volume control set anywhere between 3 and 8.

Benford had installed so many of these mods that he was able to do mine in all of five minutes, with the unhurried and careful skill of a born technician.

His skills were put to the test right off, before installing either of the two mods, when he checked out the problem I'd been having for some time with my machine, which on PRINT MEM would come up with anything from 8578 to 15572.

He found the Level-II kit to have been improperly installed, and a wire in the wrong place. (This was one of the first Level-II TRS-80s, and perhaps the kit installations weren't yet going smoothly.)

He ran a memory test, using a special test disk, found something wrong, switched the three ROMs, found them OK, then switched the eight RAMs, found one faulty. Within 18 minutes he'd found the problem and solved it by replacing the faulty RAM.

After then installing the two mods, he ran tests on both, which took a total of three minutes.

The entire operation, fixing the memory problem and installing two mods, took only 55 minutes. The service center at 9 Broadway is a large and airy room, about 20 by 20, with a 10-foot ceiling, and two sides of the room devoted to repair space. A pair of Model I TRS-80s and one Model II were on the bench as permanent checkout machines, along with a Tektronix 465B scope, disk drives and the usual hand tools and soldering equipment.

Benford enjoys his work, and I enjoyed watching him work as, with skillful analysis, he found out what was wrong with my TRS-80, fixed it in a few minutes, and went on to make two modifications in a few more minutes.

Hardware for Word Processing

To use the SCRIPSIT word-processing software, you need a 16K Level-II TRS-80, an expansion interface or a printer interface cable, cassette-tape player and a line printer.

Radio Shack offers a daisy-wheel printer, with high-quality printing, at $2,999.

If your funds are limited, there are other choices. You wouldn't want to use either the $499 Quick Printer or the $219 Quick Printer II, because

SAVE ON ADD-ONS FOR APPLE® AND TRS-80®

NEWDOS/80

Powerful Disk Operating System for the TRS-80® designed for the sophisticated user and professional programmer.
NEWDOS/80 is not meant to replace the present version of NEWDOS 2.1 which satisfies most users, but is a carefully planned upward enhancement.

- New BASIC Commands with variable record lengths up to 4095.
- Mix or match drives. 35, 40, 77TK .
- Security boot-up for BASIC or machine code applicaton programs.
- Improved editing commands.
- Enhanced RENUMBER that allows relocation.
- Device handling for routing to display and printer simultaneously.
- CDE function; striking of C, D, and E keys allows user to enter a mini-DOS.
- Compatible with NEWDOS and TRSDOS 2.3.
- Superzap 3.0 and 2.1 utilities.

$149

LIMITED UPGRADE OFFER
NEWDOS owners up-grade to NEWDOS/80. Contact Apparat or MTI for information.

NEW DOS FOR APPLE® "APEX"

The complete APEX package with operating system, assembler, editor and user manuals. The package also includes a complete set of utilities to maintain files on single or multiple drive systems. (Specify 5 inch Apple disk or 8 inch disk.) **$99**

RELATED SOFTWARE

XPLO	$79
FOCAL™	$59

SAVE ON APPLE II 16K
FREE MTI MEMORY UPGRADE KIT TO 48K WITH PURCHASE OF APPLE II 16K
(MTI ONLY) **$1195**

MTI MINI FLOPPY FOR APPLE ONLY **$419**

MTI APPLE 8" DISK DRIVE SYSTEM
*One Shugart SA 800R Floppy
*Controller, Cable and DOS Only
$1405

DISK DRIVE SALE!

Shugart SA400 with power supply and chassis	$369
TF-1 Pertec FD200, 40 track,	$389
TF-5 MPI B51, 40 track	$389
TF-70 Micropolis, 77 track	$639
TDH-1 Dual sided, 35 track	$499
MAX Disk 2: 10 Megabyte	$4995

TRS-80® SOFTWARE

NEW DOS+ 35 track	$99
AJA Word Processor	$89
AJA Business Program	$289
Disk Drive Alignment Program	$109
Radix Data Base Program	$99.95

MOD I "8" DISK SYSTEM
- One SA800R DOS and Cable
- 2 Drive Chassis and Power Supply

$1095

TRS-80® DISK DRIVES

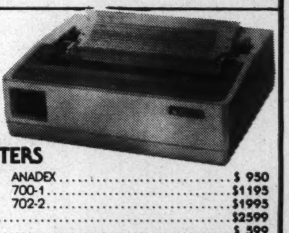
DISK DRIVE SYSTEM
- 2 Shugart SA400 with power/chassis
- Cable
- Interface 32K
- 1 35-Track DOS+

SPECIAL PRICE ONLY **$1249**

★BARE DRIVES FOR ANY MICROCOMPUTER★

Pertec FD200	$282	FD250	$359
Shugart SA400 (unused)	$282	SA800	$479
MPI B52	$349	B51	$282

OKIDATA PRINTER
LIST $1009
OUR PRICE **$799**



PRINTERS

Centronics 779	$1069	ANADEX	$ 950
Centronics 737	$ 950	700-1	$1195
Centronics 701-1	$1795	702-2	$1995
Spinwriter-NEC	$2599		
Base 2 Printer 80, 132 col. graphics / tractors	$ 599		

MICROCOMPUTER TECHNOLOGY INCORPORATED
3304 W. MacArthur
Santa Ana, CA 92704
(714) 979-9923

ASK FOR FREE CATALOGUE

Apparat, Inc.
7310 E. Princeton Ave.
Denver, CO 80237
(303) 741-1778

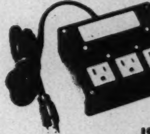
Telex #678401TABIRIN
ALL PRICES CASH DISCOUNTED • FREIGHT FOB FACTORY

CIRCLE 161 ON READER SERVICE CARD

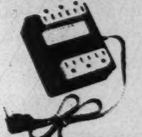
Z-80/TRS-80™ Users
BOOK YOU'VE WANTED NOW CAN BE YOURS
THE Z-80: HOW IT WORKS
(THE PROGRAMMERS PERSPECTIVE)
By Monte Corum
Best Most Complete Reference Yet
cpu Operation Explained
Addressing Modes Demystified
Register Functions Described
Instructions Defined
Interrupts Diagrammed
Cycles Outlined Formats Described
Execution Described in Text,
Notation and Diagrams
Meaningful Analysis of 698 Commands
in Formatted, Usable Tables
Simple, Consistent Notation and Formats
A Programmer's Book, Beginner or Experienced
Ideal Text for Class Instruction
Pricse: $17.95 Plus Tax and Shipping
VISA & MSTRCHRG-NUMBER AND EXP. DATE
PREPAID WE SHIP
MICROWARE ASSOCIATES, INCORPORATED
9301 N. 58th St. DPT. BBB
SCOTTSDALE, AZ. 85253
DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED
™ TRS-80 IS A TRADEMARK OF TANDY CORP.

CIRCLE 166 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**DISK DRIVE WOES? PRINTER INTERACTION?
MEMORY LOSS? ERRATIC OPERATION?
DON'T BLAME THE SOFTWARE!**



ISO-1



ISO-2

Power Line Spikes, Surges & Hash could be the culprit!
Floppies, printers, memory & processor often interact!
Our unique ISOLATORS eliminate equipment interaction AND curb damaging Power Line Spikes, Surges and Hash.

*ISOLATOR (ISO-1A) 3 filter isolated 3-prong sockets; integral Surge/Spike Suppression; 1875 W Maximum load, 1 KW load any socket	$56.95
*ISOLATOR (ISO-2) 2 filter isolated 3-prong socket banks; (6 sockets total); integral Spike/Surge Suppression; 1875 W Max load, 1 KW either bank	$56.95
*SUPER ISOLATOR (ISO-3), similar to ISO-1A except double filtering & Suppression	$85.95
*ISOLATOR (ISO-4), similar to ISO-1A except unit has 6 individually filtered sockets	$96.95
*ISOLATOR (ISO-5), similar to ISO-2 except unit has 3 socket banks, 9 sockets total	$79.95
*CIRCUIT BREAKER, any model (add-CB)	Add $ 7.00
*CKT BRKR/SWITCH/PILOT any model (-CBS)	Add $14.00

PHONE ORDERS 1-617-655-1532
ESP Electronic Specialists, Inc.
171 South Main Street, Natick, Mass. 01760
Dept.CC

CIRCLE 142 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Strings, cont'd...

although they're inexpensive, the printout isn't suited to word processing.

Both printers use narrow paper coated with a thin layer of aluminum that is vaporized, dot by dot, by a low-voltage discharge from the printhead. Under the aluminum top coating is a black layer that shows through the holes in alphanumeric dot-matrix patterns.

The printout is suitable as a hard copy of programs, but for word-processing applications, you'll have to go to a line printer that uses standard, more easily read paper.

The Line Printer II, at $970, is at the top of the personal computer printers offered by Radio Shack, and at the bottom of the business printers. It isn't meant for heavy, constant use in a business environment, for which you'd need the $1,559 Line Printer I or the $1,960 Line Printer III.

One of the most attractive features of the Line Printer II is that it is the only Radio Shack printer that takes continuous forms, single sheets and roll paper. If you've set up SCRIPSIT to print on single sheets, at the end of each page printing will be interrupted, and the message

```
PRESS ENTER TO PRINT NEXT PAGE
```

will appear on the screen. Insert another sheet of paper in the Line Printer II, press ENTER and away you go.

At one time you needed the $299 expansion interface to attach a Quick Printer or Line Printer to your TRS-80. But now there are active cables, at $59, which do the same job, but cheaper.

Although Radio Shack prefers to present a monolithic front pretending they make everything in the TRS-80 catalog, most of us know that just isn't possible. The Quick Printer, Line Printer I and Line Printer II are made by Centronics Data Computer Corp. of Hudson, NH, as the P1, 779 and 730, respectively.

The 730 uses the same free-flight printhead found in all Centronics computer-grade 700 printers, of which over 100,000 have been installed worldwide. The company is aiming at manufacturing about 100,000-730 miniprinters a year. Centronics has almost 1,000 active OEM customers, of which Radio Shack is one of the biggest.

Stop Computer Hangups

These three words are the motto behind Dick Fuller's latest invention. His RF-II dual-cassette switchbox is the handiest gadget I've found (*Creative*, March 1979, p. 128) for eliminating the plugging and unplugging of cables when you CLOAD and CSAVE, and I use it constantly.

The new LPRINT/LLIST Plug, at $11.95, from Fuller Electronics (7465 Hollister Ave., Suite 232, Goleta, CA 93017) "will allow an LPRINT or LLIST to pass through your TRS-80 without having a printer connected to your interface."

This very simple device, a small female plug that you simply "plug into your interface line-printer port," makes the computer "think there is a printer connected and dumps the data out of the port and returns the keyboard to you."

"Now you can run a program with LPRINTs in it without first moving all LPRINTs if you do not have a printer," as the sheet accompanying the plug puts it. It continues, "If you do have a printer you can now run your programs late at night without using your printer, and avoid the risk of awakening the wife and kids. It is a must when writing a program with LPRINTs in it when you have to run through that area of the program time and time again but do not need a printout."

Can't CLOAD It?

The free Level-II cassette-load modification not only eliminates what previously were sometimes critical volume-control adjustments, but can sometimes permit loading a program that just couldn't be loaded before at all.

This next program is one I managed to load once, and then couldn't load again, before the cassette-load mod. Afterwards, it loaded and ran on the first try.

Bulls/Hits

One of the games available from The Computer Bus (Box 397K, Grand River, OR 44045) is Bulls/Hits, at $9.95 for 4K Level-I or 16K Level-II.

Bulls/Hits is essentially the same as Noddle, a 1968 board game written by Mike O'Toole for Selchow & Richter, the Scrabble company.

Mike wrote other games for Selchow & Richter, and has been making $10,000 to $12,000 a year out of Noddle. His royalty is only five percent, but the game "is sold all over," he says.

Noddle is a forerunner of Mastermind. It is also a descendent of Bulls And Cows (in *101 Basic Computer Games*, edited by David H. Ahl, abbreviated for that book as BULCOW).

BULCOW was not carried over to the microcomputer edition of *Basic Computer Games*, which instead includes Mastermind, as does the TRS-80 edition of the same *Creative Computing* book.

Mike O'Toole's Bulls/Hits can be played by one or two people. In the single-player version, you try to guess the secret four-digit number selected by the computer. According to the Bulls/Hits information sheet, "The computer will indicate under the B column how many digits are in the right position, and under the H column how many right digits are in the wrong position."

In the two-player version, each player can select the secret number for the other to guess, and keep track of the bulls and hits, or let the computer do both.

Strings, cont'd...

In either version, scoring depends on how many turns are needed to guess the secret number.

Bulls/Hits has an "Uncle" option for use by the "hopelessly lost." Penalty points are added to your opponent's score, and you're assigned a new secret number, if you cry "Uncle." The "Challenge" option may be used "if at any time a player suspects the Bulls/Hits information is false . . . If the opposing player provided false information, the offending player is penalized."

You get seven turns in the single-player version. If you try to cheat by inputting 3333, the computer says

```
ILLEGAL GUESS!!
THAT'LL COST YOU YOUR TURN
```

If you don't guess the secret number, the word HEE! flickers on and off at locations all over the right side of the screen (the scoreboard is at the left of the screen in the single-player version).

In the two-player version, the computer doesn't laugh at you if you lose. It just says you've made too many guesses.

At the beginning, the program asks for your name. If you win, the display reads

```
VERY GOOD, STEVE, YOU GOT IT!
```

(that is, if I win), but that happened only once out of every dozen or more games I played.

Another game from The Computer Bus is Black*Stars, a space-grid capture game, for two, three, four or more players, also $9.95 for 4K Level-I or 16K Level-II.

Bulls/Hits is recorded only once on the cassette.

Short Program #10

Phil Ham of North Platte, Nebraska, sent only a Level-II printout, which I've rearranged slightly to make shorter lines, and then renumbered:

```
100 FOR K=1 TO 23
110 READ L
120 A$=A$+CHR$(L)
130 NEXT K
140 CLS
150 R=RND(255)
160 IF R=100 THEN 190
170 PRINT CHR$(R);
180 GOTO 150
190 CLS
200 PRINT CHR$(23)
210 PRINT @ 390,A$
220 FOR T=0 TO 500
230 NEXT T
240 GOTO 140
250 DATA 72,69,76,80,32,73
260 DATA 44,86,69,32,71,79
270 DATA 78,69,32,66,69,82
280 DATA 83,69,82,75,33
```

The first effect of this program when RUN is something like that of the Fox program in last month's TRS-80 column. It creates short random groupings of letters, numbers, and graphics characters at random locations. The difference is that every now and then the screen clears and a message appears, one that will come as quite a surprise to anybody who unknowingly tries to run a program containing these 19 lines.

Lines 100-130 plus 250-280 create a message assigned to A$. Lines 150, 170 and 180 evoke the random characters. In line 160, if the random number generated is 100, the screen is cleared by line 190 and a double-width (line 200) message is shown, at a location determined by line 210. Lines 220 and 230 determine how long the message is displayed. Then lines 240 and 140 clear the screen for more random characters.

Can you figure out what the message is, without running the program? □

EVEN COMPUTERS GET THE BLUES

Has your TRS-80 been sluggish lately? Slow to respond? Had excessive keyboard bounce?

The problem might be low voltage, or a BASIC misunderstanding, or IRON POOR SOFTWARE!

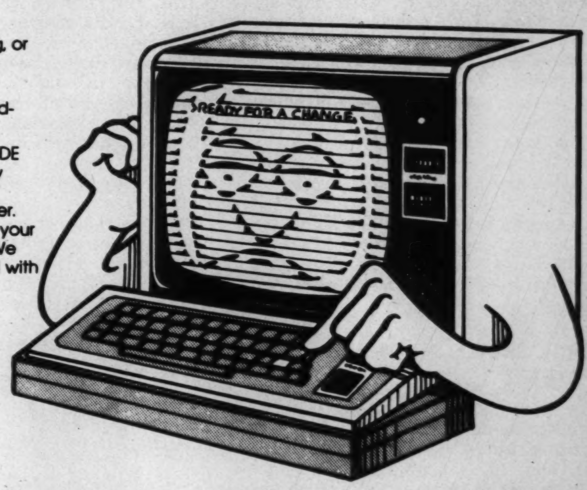
Do you serve your TRS-80's meals on paper sheets? Do you (shudder) write it yourself? Recent studies indicate that keyboard-feeding causes MALIGNANT BUGS!

CLOAD Magazine is published monthly on a magnetic IRON OXIDE tape, wound up inside a C-30 cassette. Now you may ask "Why bother?", but I can assure you that our computer cassettes are DIRECTLY readable, I repeat DIRECTLY readable by your computer. We have Thrills, Variety, and Absurdity. We have every program your computer has ever wanted to run after a hard day at the job. We even include our infamous "yellow sheets" with every issue, filled with lies about the TRS-80 computing scene.

12 Monthly cassette issues (over 60 programs) $36.00*
Single issues . . . . . $ 3.50*
Best of CLOAD (9 programs w/ listings) $10.00*

*CA residents please add 6% to non-subscription orders
Please write for overseas rates

Master Charge / Visa Welcome. Also Cash & Gold.

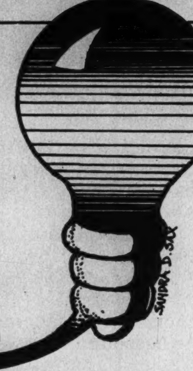


CLOAD MAGAZINE, inc. • P.O. Box 1267 • Goleta, CA 93017 • (805) 964-2761

© Copyright CLOAD MAGAZINE 1980

CIRCLE 113 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Compleat Computer Catalogue



Computers

CP/M COMPATIBLE SYSTEMS

Quay Corporation has added two models to its CP/M-compatible desktop microcomputer series.

Both models utilize the Z80-based, 94F/MPS single board computer and include 32Kb dynamic RAM, expandable to 65Kb; DMA-based disk access; two 5 1/4" flexible disk drives; the CP/M (version 2.0) disk operating system with prom-resident boot program; RS-232 or TTY serial port and a Centronics-compatible line printer.

The Quay 500 system provides a formatted disk capacity in excess of 400 Kilobytes and has a single unit price of $2500; the 520 system has a formatted disk capacity in excess of 800 Kilobytes and has a single unit price of $3200.

Quay Corporation, P.O. Box 386, Freehold, NJ 07728. (201) 681-8700.

CIRCLE 351 ON READER SERVICE CARD

THREE SMALL BUSINESS SYSTEMS

A new line of small business computer systems has been introduced by Alpha Micro. The AM series 1011, 1031 and 1051 computers are multi-tasking, multi-user, multi-processor, time-sharing computers. All are designed for large scale programming in Basic and other high level languages.

All three systems include a 16-bit processor with two on-board serial I/O ports and one parallel I/O port. The 64K of dynamic RAM memory standard with each system can be expanded in 64K increments up to one megabyte in the standard chassis.

The standard software package consists of a macroassembler; Alpha Micro versions of Basic, Lisp and Pascal; word processing software and utility programs.

Alpha Micro, 17881 Sky Park North, Irvine, CA 92714. (714) 957-1404.

CIRCLE 352 ON READER SERVICE CARD

6809-BASED SYSTEM FEATURES MULTI-USER 20 MB HARD DISK

Smoke Signal Broadcasting has introduced a 6809-based series of Chieftain Business Sytems featuring multi-user and 20 megabyte hard disk options.

The new system is configured around SSB's Chieftain microcomputer with 64KB of main memory and the DCB-4 disk controller capable of handling four 8" floppy disks, each storing a full megabyte of data. The hard disk provides 10MB of fixed and 10MB of removable storage and can be accessed by up to four users.

The Chieftain series of business systems supports Cobol, Fortran and UCSD Pascal.

Prices range from $5000 to $8400. The hard disk and multi-user options are an additional $8500.

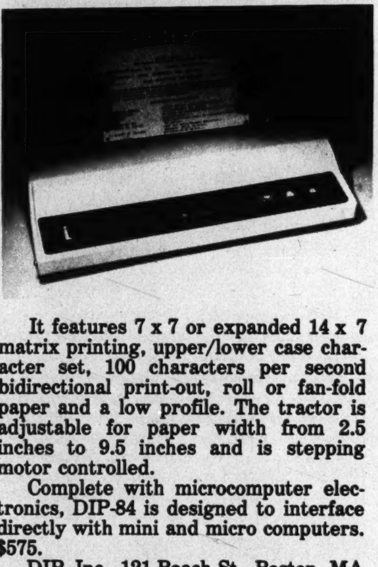
Smoke Signal Broadcasting, 31336 Via Colinas, Westlake Village, CA 91361. (213) 899-9340.

CIRCLE 353 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Terminals & I/O

DOT MATRIX IMPACT PRINTER

DIP, Inc., announces the second model of a series of Data Impact Printer, DIP-84, a low-cost, high reliability, dot matrix impact printer with tractor paper feed.



It features 7 x 7 or expanded 14 x 7 matrix printing, upper/lower case character set, 100 characters per second bidirectional print-out, roll or fan-fold paper and a low profile. The tractor is adjustable for paper width from 2.5 inches to 9.5 inches and is stepping motor controlled.

Complete with microcomputer electronics, DIP-84 is designed to interface directly with mini and micro computers. $575.

DIP, Inc., 121 Beach St., Boston, MA 02111. (617)482-4214.

CIRCLE 354 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LETTER QUALITY PRINTER INTERFACE

The I/OMaster S-100 Interface Board from MicroPro allows flexible use of either lower cost letter-quality printers, or high speed line printers within the same microcomputer configuration.

Interfacing with the less expensive

asap
computer
products, inc.

11542-1 KNOTT ST.
GARDEN GROVE,
CA 92641
(800) 854-6411
(714) 891-2663

IMSAI CONN.
100 PIN GOLD SOLDERTAIL

$\$2.60$ ea.
or
10 for $\$2.45$ ea.

CAPACITORS
.1 @ 12 Volts
CERAMIC
11^{c} ea.
or
$100/\$10^{00}$

MICROBYTE
16K STATIC RAM BOARD
- S-100 Compatible
- 4K Bank Addressable
- Extended Memory Management
- No DMA Restrictions
- Assembled & Tested
- 4MHz Operation

$\$250^{00}$

4116's - 200NS
Add-On Memory for:
Apple, TRS-80, Heath, Exidy,
SD Expandoram, etc.

8 for $\$55^{00}$
16 for $\$105^{00}$

LO-PRO SOCKETS

	1-99	100 UP
14 PIN	.10	.09
16 PIN	.12	.11
18 PIN	.15	.13
20 PIN	.23	.21
24 PIN	.26	.24
28 PIN	.30	.28
40 PIN	.42	.40

LOBO INT'L
SA800
Shugart 8"
Single-Sided/
Double Density
Floppy Disk
Drive, Cabinet &
Power Supply
(1) Drive Installed
$\$775^{00}$
(2) Drives Installed
$\$1250^{00}$

MICROBYTE
32K STATIC RAM BOARD
- IEEE/S-100
- 4K Bank Addressable to any 4K Slot within a 64K Boundary
- On-board 8-Bit Output Port
- No DMA Restrictions
- Assembled & Tested
- 4MHz Operation

$\$500^{00}$

CATALOG AVAILABLE CALL OR WRITE

APPLE II
DISK DRIVE INTERFACE
- SA400, Cabinet, Power Supply & Cable

$\$395^{00}$

*WITH OPTIONAL INTERFACE CARD
$\$495^{00}$

ATARI 400 & 800

MODEL 400
- Computer Console
- Basic Language Cartridge
- Basic Language Programming Manual
- Operators Manual
- Power Supply
- TV Switch Box

CALL FOR PRICE

AVAILABLE FROM STOCK

MODEL 800
- Computer Console
- Basic Language Cartridge
- Education System Master Cartridge
- Basic Language Programming Manual
- Operators Manual
- Atari 410 Program Recorder
- Guide to Basic Programming Cassette
- 8K Ram Module
- Power Supply
- TV Switch Box

2708's
(450 NS)
$\$8^{00}$ ea.
or
$8/\$58^{00}$

2716's
5-VOLT ONLY
(450 NS)
$\$30^{00}$ ea.
TEXAS INST., FUJITSU

INTEL's $\$32^{00}$ ea.

STATIC & DYNAMIC RAM CHIPS

2104 (4K Dynamic)	$\$2^{25}$ ea.
4108/4115 (8K Dynamic)	$\$4^{50}$ ea.
5257-3L (4K Static) 250 NS	$\$6^{00}$ ea.

74LS244
$\$1^{75}$ ea.
QTY. PRICES AVAILABLE

8080A
CERAMIC
$\$2^{50}$ ea.

SHUGART
SA801R
Bare Drives
Single Sided/
Sgl/Dbl Density
CALL FOR PRICE AND DELIVERY

CENTRONICS PRINTERS
(MODEL # 703)
- 180 CPS B1-Directional
- Logic Seeking Printer
- 132 Column Carriages
- VFU & Centronics Standard Parallel Interface

$\$1995^{00}$

MODEL #704 (Serial) $\$1895^{00}$

SHUGART SA400
- Enclosed in Metal Case
- Cutouts for Data Cable, Switch, Fuse & Pwr Cord

$\$315^{00}$

LINEAR COMPONENTS

LM 348	.75
LM 377	.90
LM 555	.35
LM 3900	.42

COMMODORE
SOFTWARE

Basic/Basic
Mortgage
Stock Portfolio
Basic Finance
Statistics Pkg.
Checkbook
Basic Math
Alphabetizing
Guess A Sentence
Spelling

CALL FOR PRICES

SANYO
B & W MONITORS
9" MODEL
$\$175^{00}$
15" MODEL
$\$250^{00}$

TRS-80 DISK DRIVES
Shugart SA400, Single or Double Density, Soft Sector, up to 218K Bytes, 25 MSec. Access Time, Software Compatible.

$\$395^{00}$

REGULATORS

320T-5	.90
320T-12	.80
340T-5	.75
340T-12	.65
78HO5	5.25

ORDERING INFO
Name, Address, Phone
Ship by: UPS or Mail
Shipping Charges, Add
$2.00 up to (5) lbs.

TERMS
We Accept Cash,
Check, Money Order,
Visa & Master Charge.
C.O.D.'s on Approval.
(U.S. Funds Only)
Tax: 6% Calif. Res.

CIRCLE 109 ON READER SERVICE CARD

OEM versions of the NEC, Diablo and Qume letter-quality printers, I/OMaster can also be used with high speed Centronics/Data Products printers for draft and non-letter-quality applications.

Combining four boards in one, I/OMaster features two each serial and parallel ports as well as an eight level interrupt control and dual interval timer circuitry. $400.

MicroPro International Corporation, 1299 Fourth St., San Rafael, CA 94901. (415) 457-8990.

CIRCLE 355 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SMALL BUSINESS PRINTER

Centronics Data Computer Corp. has introduced the Model 737, the latest addition to its Model 730 small business computer printer family.

The Model 737 prints 7 x 8 dot matrix characters at 10 and 16.5 characters per inch for standard data processing task, and generates N x 9 dot matrix characters in the proportional character spacing used for data and text processing. The adjustable nine-wire free flight printhead prints true lower-case descending characters and underlines. $995.

Centronics Data Computer Corp., Hudson, NH 03051. (603)883-0111.

CIRCLE 356 ON READER SERVICE CARD

COLOR MATRIX PRINTER

Integrex announces the Three Color Serial Matrix Printer type 454C. The microprocessor controlled bi-directional 454C prints 250 characters per second with a single print head on a 9 x 9 matrix. Maximum line length is 155 characters.

Its principal application is in color VDU dumping. Various serial and parallel interfaces are available, including IEEE 488.

Integrex Limited, Portwood Industrial Estate, Church Gresley, Burton on Trent, Staffordshire DE11 9PT England.

THERMAL PRINTER FOR APPLE

Apple Computer, Inc., introduces the Silentype thermal printer, an advanced text and graphics printer for the Apple computer.

The quiet, low-cost peripheral enables Apple II users to print on paper copies of anything that the computer can display on a video monitor or television screen. Printing modes, formats and intensities are all under the user's control.

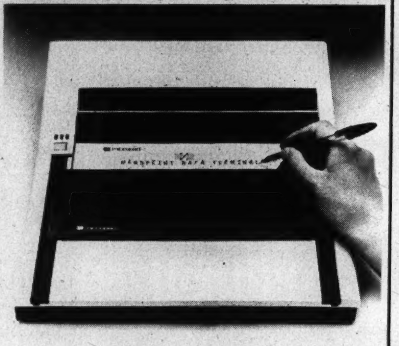
The printer uses a 7-dot thick-film printing element to produce 5 x 7-dot characters and graphics on standard thermal paper. It prints up to 80 characters per line on 8 1/2-inch wide roll-fed paper.

Apple Computer, Inc., 10260 Bandley Dr., Cupertino, CA 95051.

CIRCLE 357 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TERMINAL ACCEPTS HANDWRITING

The Micropad computer terminal allows untrained people to feed handwritten information into a computer or communications system. It is claimed to be the first computer terminal which can accept and recognize hand printing in either ballpoint pen or pencil.



Smaller than a portable typewriter, Micropad has its own built-in microcomputer which recognizes each handwritten character, converts it into ASCII code and transmits it to the host computer via an RS-232/V24 or current loop interface. As each character is accepted by the host, it can be displayed on a 40-character dot matrix display.

Quest Automation, Suite 10006, 575 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10022. (212)486-0282.

CIRCLE 358 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Disk Systems

HARD DISK MEMORY SYSTEMS

Lobo Drives, International has announced three 10-Megabyte winchester technology hard disk memory systems.

TRS-80 Model I and II quality software

DATA BASE MANAGER IDM-IV $69
You can use it to maintain a data base & produce reports without any programming. Define file parameters & report formats on-line. Features key random access, fast multi-key sort, field arith., label generator, audit log. MOD-II version with more than 50 enhancements $199.

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE ACCT-III $69
One or more drives. Order entry calculates sales tax, shipping, amount for multiple items. Credit checking, aging, sales analysis, invoices, statements and reports. As opposed to most other A/R, ours can be used by doctors, store managers, etc. MOD-II version $149.

WORD PROCESSOR 16K $39. 32K $49. MOD-II $49.
First word processor specifically designed for the TRS-80 that uses disk storage for text. Written in BASIC. No special hardware and text limit. Use for letters, manuals & reports. 32K version features upper/lower case without hardware change and multiple input text files.

MAILING LIST advanced MAIL-V $59.
Fast sort by any field. Multiple labels and reports. 4-digit selection code, new zip code ext., screen input, live keyboard, powerful report writer. MOD-II $99.

INVENTORY INV-V $99.
9-digit alphanumeric key for fast key random access. Reports include order info, performance summary, etc. Calculate E.O.Q. Powerful report writer. MOD-II $149.

All programs are on-line, interactive, random access, virtually bug free, documented and delivered on disks. MOD-I requires 32K DOS. We challenge all software vendors to offer low cost manuals so you can compare and avoid those high-priced undocumented, 'in-memory' programs. Send $5 for a MOD-I manual and $10 for MOD-II.

MOD-II programs are extensively modified, guaranteed to run with 1 year newsletter & updates. 10% off for ordering more than 1 MOD-II programs.

MICRO ARCHITECT
96 Dothan St., Arlington, MA 02174

CIRCLE 155 ON READER SERVICE CARD

save more than 20%

NORTH STAR—INTERTUBE—MICROTEK
ZENITH—HEATH—ITHACA
THINKER TOYS—GODBOUT—SOFTWARE

HORIZON-1-16K-DOUBLE DEN KIT SPECIAL	$1269		
HORIZON-1-32K-DOUBLE DEN KIT LIST $1999	1575		
2 NORTH STAR SOFTWARE DISKS w/HORIZON	FREE		
NORTH STAR BUSINESS PROGRAMS & NORTHWORD	PHONE		
HRZ-2-32K-D KIT	$1879	HRZ-1-32K-D ASM	$2129
HRZ-2-32K-D ASM	2435	HRZ-2-32K-Q ASM	2839
HRZ+HARD DISK	7229	RAM 16K 389 32K	579
NS HARD DISK 18M	3949	NS PASCAL ON DISK	190
NORTH STAR BASIC	FREE	COLOR!!	PHONE
ITHACA COMPUTER	2449	ITHACA RAM 8/16	PHONE
8086 CPU 16b SEATTLE MEAS.		SSM Z80 CPU, VID, RAM JAWS	
64K A & T	650	MEMORY	PHONE
GODBOUT STATIC MEMORY		GEO. MORROW SUPERRAMS	
DELTA COMPUTER, DISKS TAR-		THINKER DISCUS/2D	935
BELL COMPUTER-DISK INTER-		TOYS DISCUS/2+2	1285
TUBE II	725	HARD DISK 26 Mb	4149
ZENITH Z-19 A & T	795	HEATH H-11	10% OFF
HEATH Z-89 A & T	2195	MICROTEK PRINTER	725
AXIOM PRINTER	695	ANADEX PRINTER	865
NEC PRINTER	2799	SECRETARY WORD PRO	77
TEXTWRITER III	112	GOFAST SPEEDBASIC	71
PDS Z-80 ASSEMBLER	80	NS BASIC COMPILER	90
EZ-80 Z-80 TUTOR	25	EZ-CODE IN ENGLISH	71
ECOSOFT ACCOUNTING	315	THE SOURCE	90
BOX OF DISKETTES	29	CAT MODEM	169
Which Computers are BEST? —		BROCHURE	FREE

AMERICAN SQUARE COMPUTERS
KIVETT DR * JAMESTOWN, NC 27282 * (919) 889-4577

CIRCLE 105 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DOES YOUR COMPUTER SOMETIMES COUGH, SNEEZE OR HAVE A SEIZURE?

It may be suffering from Transiet Glitchitis, a cureable digestive disorder. The Blitz Bug can bring fast relief from these symptoms in less than 50 nano seconds. Available without prescription. Use only as directed.

* No Computer Should Be Without One *

Blitz Bug protects your entire circuit, and plugs into any outlet.
$19.95, Two for $35.00
N.J. Residents add 5% sales tax
Add $1.50 shipping&handling delivery from stock

Omni Communications Co., Inc.
Jackson, New Jersey 08527

CIRCLE 174 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Model 7710 comes complete with IMI 7710 Winchester technology, disk drive, Lobo intelligent controller, precision power supply, interface and related software. It is compatible with most TRS-80, Apple and S-100 disk operating systems, and requires little or no change to system software to operate. $4995.

Lobo Drives, International, 935 Camino Del Sur, Goleta, CA 93017. (805) 685-4546 or (714) 641-1436.

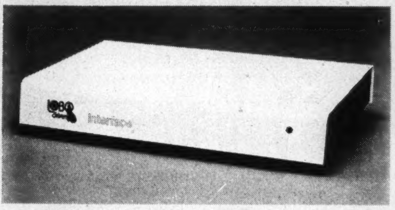
CIRCLE 359 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Peripherals

EXPANSION INTERFACE FOR TRS-80

Lobo Drives, International announces an enhanced expansion interface for the Radio Shack TRS-80.

The Model LX80 has been designed for the serious user who wants to improve and expand the performance and capabilities of the TRS-80. It expands memory storage capacity up to 40 million bytes, provides facilities for up to 32K of RAM and offers a second serial port.



Other features include a parallel Centronics printer port, screen printer port, two microprocessor-controlled bidirectional serial ports and a crystal controlled real time clock. $525.

Lobo Drives, International, 935 Camino Del Sur, Goleta, CA 93017. (805) 685-4546 or (714 641-1436.

CIRCLE 360 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ARITHMETIC PROCESSOR UNIT FOR APPLE

The Model 7811B Arithmetic Processor Unit from California Computer Systems is designed to increase the execution speed of Applesoft II programs and increase the number of math functions available to the programmer. The increased speed allows the Apple to produce more sophisticated high resolution graphics.

The unit plugs into one of the Apple expansion slots. The CCSoft interpreter is then loaded from the diskette provided with the board and the system is ready to execute programs written in Applesoft.

California Computer Systems, 250 Caribbean Dr., Sunnyvale, CA 94086. (408) 734-5811.

CIRCLE 361 ON READER SERVICE CARD

APPLE LIGHT PEN

Aresco, Inc. announces the Lipson Light Pen. It is packaged with 12 Basic programs on cassette tape, a 48-page manual, all the necessary cables and a connector to PDL(0) on the Apple II.

The pen utilizes a cadmium selenide cell for light detection thereby enabling the user to detect and measure varying intensities of light. Hi-res graphics, sound and color are implemented in the demonstration programs, and the user is encouraged to incorporate the demo routines into programs of his or her own design. $24.95.

Aresco, Inc., P.O. Box 1142, Columbia, MD 21044. (301) 730-5186.

CIRCLE 362 ON READER SERVICE CARD

HOME CONTROLLER INTERFACE FOR TRS-80

Small System Software announces the Whistler, a software controlled ultrasonic interface designed to allow complete control of the BSR Home Control System for the TRS-80.

Whistler contains an ultrasonic oscillator and piezoelectric transducer, and is controlled with signals from the tape recorder output port. Cassette software (also compatible with disk systems) included with the Whistler contains all the necessary coding patterns for full control of all BSR functions. $34.95.

Small System Software, P.O. Box 366, Newbury Park, CA 91320.

CIRCLE 363 ON READER SERVICE CARD

RS-232 TURTLE INTERFACE

Terrapin, Inc., manufacturers of the Terrapin Turtle, now provides a pluggable interface from any standard RS-232 line to the Turtle.

The TST-1 plugs into any standard 110 volt wall socket, into any standard serial line, and then into the Turtle, thus making Turtles completely pluggable for TRS-80, Apple, DEC and other computers.

The TST-1 also allows the user to hook up more than one Turtle to a computer, terminal or modem. $150.

Terrapin, Inc., 678 Massachusetts Ave., Cambridge, MA 02139. (617) 482-1033.

CIRCLE 364 ON READER SERVICE CARD

BELL-COMPATIBLE MODEM

Universal Data Systems announces a Bell-compatible Model 102 modem that enables digital devices (computers and interactive terminals) to communicate with each other via the analog facilities of the public telephone network. The new unit allows full-duplex data communication over an ordinary two-wire circuit at speeds up to 300 bits per second.

The 103LP is independent from the ordinary AC electrical system. All necessary operating power is taken directly from the telephone line. $200.

UDS, 5000 Bradford Dr., Huntsville, AL 35805. (205) 837-8100.

CIRCLE 365 ON READER SERVICE CARD

— *Professional* —

Real Estate Programs

For Apple II or TRS-80

Property Management System

(32K, 1 Disk Systems)

Features:

- Tenant Information
- Late Rent Reports
- YTD & Monthly Income
- Handles —
  - Partial Payments
  - Returned Checks
  - Advance Payments
- 5 Digit Expense Accounts
- Building Expense Report
- Vendor Expense Report
- Income Tax Report
- All Reports Can Be Printed
- Complete Documentation
- Easy Data Entry & Edit
- 200 Units per File

Price $225.00

Real Estate Analysis Modules:

(Cassette or Disk)

1) Home Purchase Analysis
2) Tax Deferred Exchange
3) Construction Cost/Profit
4) Income Property Cashflow
5) APR Loan Analysis
6) Property Sales Analysis
7) Loan Amortization

$35.00 Per Module

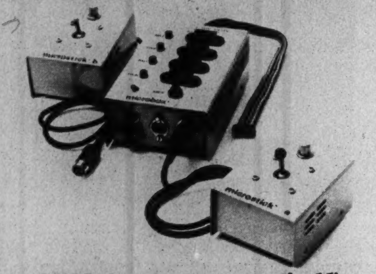
Software Realty Company™

At Computer Stores Everywhere
Or Order COD Direct
(Cal Residents Add 6% Sales Tax)
(213) 372-9419

Dept. C, 2045 Manhattan Ave., Hermosa Beach, Ca 90254

CIRCLE 189 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MICROBOX AND MICROSTIKS FOR APPLE



CJM Industries announces the Microbox and Microstik for the Apple.

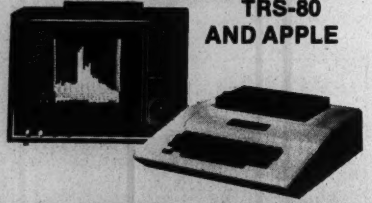
The Microbox plugs into the apple game socket. It has four AC outlets which can control external devices by commands from keyboard or programs.

Two heavy duty jones plugs and sockets connect matching joystick modules or Microstiks. Three pushbuttons provide additional external input to the Apple.

CJM Industries, Inc., Dept. MB, 316B Victory Dr., Herndon Industrial Park, Herndon, VA 22070. (703) 471-4291.

CIRCLE 366 ON READER SERVICE CARD

REAL-TIME ANALYZER FOR TRS-80 AND APPLE



The VTU02 and AIB232, real-time audio spectrum analyzers for TRS-80 and Apple, respectively, divide the audio spectrum from 200Hz to 20kHz into 31 third-octave bands, and display these bands with their relative amplitudes on the computer CRT. The units can be used for measuring sound and noise levels, for optimizing the equalization of a hi-fi or public address system, for checking the frequency response of audio components, and for speech and sound pattern recognition.

The AIB232 displays the color of each bar under software control.

Eventide Clockworks, Inc., 265 West 54th St., New York, NY 10019. (212) 581-9290.

CIRCLE 367 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Miscellaneous

CASSETTE ERASER

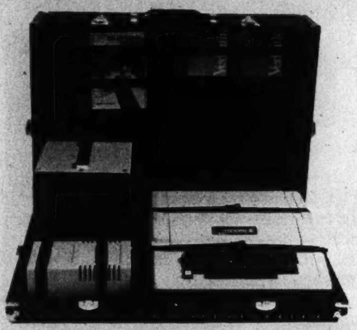
Magnesonics announces the Erasesure cassette erasing unit. To erase a previously used cassette, the user passes it slowly across the erasing field. $24.95.

Also available is Rapid Rewind which will wind a C-60 cassette in 30 seconds. The manufacturer says the device will stabilize cassette tape tension and eliminate binding. $24.50.

Magnesonics Sales, PO Box 758, Ventura, CA 93001. (805) 642-3092.

CIRCLE 368 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CARRYING CASES FOR APPLE AND TRS—80



Computer Textile, Inc. announces rugged, custom-designed computer system carrying cases for both Apple and TRS-80.

The TRS-80 case has room for the TRS-80 keyboard module, expansion interface, two disk drives, power strip, two boxes of diskettes and manuals. It measures 30" x 22" x 9".

The Apple case has room for the Apple computer, 9" Sanyo monitor, two disk drives, power strip, two boxes of diskettes and manuals. It measures 20" x 21 1/2" x 10 1/2". $179.

Computer Textile, Inc., 10960 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 1504, Los Angeles, CA 90024. (213) 477-2196.

CIRCLE 369 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FILING SYSTEM FOR DISKETTES

The Flex-File Page provides a way to file, store and protect flexible disks. It is a non-glare vinyl page with pockets on each side to house two 8" diskettes plus a center pocket to store standard 8 1/2 x 11" sheets of paper, computer printouts or other documentation.

DO YOU SEE EYE TO EYE WITH YOUR APPLE?

The DS-65 Digisector® opens up a whole new world for your Apple II. Your computer can now be a part of the action, taking pictures to amuse your friends, watching your house while you're away, taking computer portraits . . . the applications abound! The DS-65 is a random access video digitizer. It converts a TV camera's output into digital information that your computer can process. The DS-65 features:

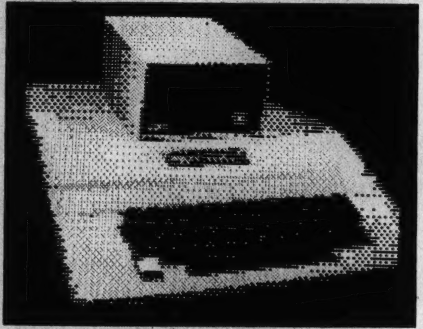
- **High resolution:** 256 X 256 picture element scan
- **Precision:** 64 levels of grey scale
- **Versatility:** Accepts either interlaced (NTSC) or industrial video input
- **Economy:** A professional tool priced for the hobbyist

The DS-65 is an intelligent peripheral card with on-board software in 2708 EPROM. Check these software features:

- Full screen scans directly to Apple Hi-Res screen
- Easy random access digitizing by Basic programs
- Line-scan digitizing for reading charts or tracking objects
- Utility functions for clearing and copying the Hi-Res screen

Let your Apple see the world!

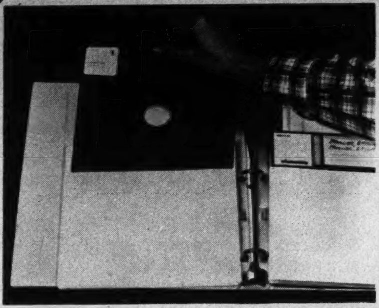
DS-65 Price: $349.95
Advanced Video FSII Camera Price $299.00
SPECIAL COMBINATION PRICE $599.00



APPLE SELF-PORTRAIT

THE MICRO WORKS
P.O. BOX 1110 DEL MAR, CA 92014 714-942-2400

CIRCLE 162 ON READER SERVICE CARD



The pages are three-hole punched for storage in standard three-ring binders. $8.95.

BIS, Inc., P.O. Box 969, Brentwood, TN 37027.

CIRCLE 370 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ELIMINATE LIGHTNING AND CHIP BLOWOUTS

It's all too easy to blow out your CPU chip with a light touch after you've shuffled across a carpet. New "StatZap" mats and matting from Crown Industries solve a problem commonly found in offices and plants: static electricity.

Now you can get special computer-room rugs in cranberry red, jungle green Aztec gold, Baltic blue and brownstone. The mats are said to be stain and soil-resistant and still conductive after repeated cleanings. Sizes range from 2'x3' to 4'x10'. These mats and matting have a five-year limited wear warranty.

Crown Industries, 2100 Commerce Dr., Industrial Park, Freemont, OH 43420. (419) 332-5531.

CIRCLE 373 ON READER SERVICE CARD

HEAD CLEANING KIT

Scotch Head Cleaning Diskettes use a wet-and-dry method by which a proprietary cleaning solution is applied to the porous cleaning fabric in the diskette envelope. The cleaning diskette is then run in a normal manner for 30 seconds. $30.

3M, Department DR80-1, Box 33600, St. Paul, MN 55133.

CIRCLE 374 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CONTRAST ENHANCEMENT FILTERS

An easily installed retrofit kit that is said to solve reflection problems and improve display contrast on existing CRT displays has been announced by Polaroid Corporation's Technical Polarizer Division.

The kit consists of Polaroid's CP-70 circular polarizer contrast enhancement filter and self-adhesive mounting brackets that attach to the bezel around the terminal's display screen. $26.

Technical Polarizer Division, Polaroid Corporation, Cambridge, MA 02139. (617) 577-3655.

CIRCLE 371 ON READER SERVICE CARD

APPLE SACK

Apple Sack, a soft vinyl cushioned case, allows for ease in transporting an Apple II, one or two disk drives, game paddles, cables and diskettes in one bag.

Foam within the vinyl gives protection against temperature changes. $85.

Tele-Terminals, Inc., 7216 Boone Ave., N., Brooklyn Park, MN 55428. (800) 328-3072; in Minnesota, (800) 442-3006.

CIRCLE 372 ON READER SERVICE CARD

*A trademark of the Tandy Corporation

A year ago, when nobody had ever heard of me, I said these disks could turn a TRS-80* into a serious computer.

Now they tell me I'm "the standard of the industry."

I'm Irwin Taranto, and times have changed.

In the first twelve months, almost a thousand businesses put me to the test.

You can buy my TRS-80 systems all over the country—dozens of companies sell them. Some are my dealers, some aren't. And this creates a new set of problems.

You see, learning to use a computer—any computer—is like learning anything else. It takes some getting used to. If you sit down with a computer program and the manual and try to figure it out all by yourself, you'll probably just give up and feel you've been had.

You have to hang in there for a month, make a few phone calls, and have somebody who really understands the system help you work it out.

That's why I still answer the phone. And why, I guess, people say all those nice things.

The Model I systems

So far, I have six systems for the Model I, at $99.95 each, plus $20 each for the books where required. For the Cash Journal option on the General Ledger, add another $50.

Accounts Payable
Accounts Receivable
Invoicing
General Ledger (Cash Journal optional)
Payroll
Inventory Control

And the Model II programs

Some brand new, highly-sophisticated programs for the TRS-80 Model II, at $249.95 each, plus $20 for the book where required.

General Ledger/Cash Journal
Accounts Payable/Purchase Order
Accounts Receivable/Invoicing
Payroll/Job Costing

For the Model I programs, you can tell us what you need in a letter or by phone. You get the disk and all the instructions you need. Any problems, just call me.

For the Model II programs, I ask you to fill out a questionnaire before I send you any materials. The systems have so much flexibility we tailor them to your needs.

That way, I make sure you get a system that works. If you have any doubts about that, I'll give you the names of some people in your area who've already been through the process.

Let them tell you whether I really deserve that fancy new reputation.

Taranto
& ASSOCIATES, INC.

P.O. Box 6073, 4136 Redwood Highway, San Rafael CA 94903
(415) 472-2760. Add $3.50 per order for handling. 6% sales tax in California only. Master Charge, Visa, C.O.D.

CIRCLE 208 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Vendor Literature

THE SOFTWARE EXCHANGE CATALOG

TSE has announced the publication of its new catalog containing over 100 software items for the TRS-80, ranging from children's games to business systems.

Many programs are available both on cassette tapes and minidiskettes.

The Software Exchange, 6 South St., Milford, NH 03055. (603) 673-5144.

CIRCLE 375 ON READER SERVICE CARD

WORD PROCESSING CATALOGUE

American Word Processing Company announces the 1980 Edition of the 100-page "Guide To Information Processing Accessories and Supplies."

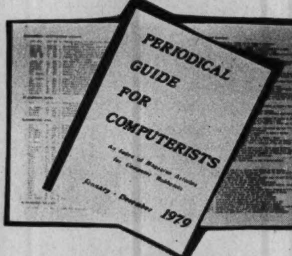
New to its pages are filing and retrieval systems for microforms and disk paks, a low-cost media safe, additional lines of systems furniture, ribbons for microcomputers and WP equipment, more printwheels and thimbles.

American Word Processing Company, 18730 Oxnard St., Tarzana, CA 91356. (213) 705-2245.

CIRCLE 376 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Books and Booklets

PERSONAL COMPUTING INDEX



The January-December 1979 **Periodical Guide for Computerists** indexes over 2000 articles from 20 personal computing and professional electronic publications.

Articles, editorials, book reviews and letters from readers which have relevance to the personal computing field are indexed by subject under 110 categories, and a list of the authors is cross-referenced by subject. $5.95.

E. Berg Publications, 622 East Third, Kimball, NE 69145.

CIRCLE 377 ON READER SERVICE CARD

COMPUTER GRAPHICS DIRECTORY

The first directory devoted exclusively to computer graphics suppliers is now available from The Harvard Newsletter on Computer Graphics, the new twice-a-month periodical published under the auspices of the Harvard University Laboratory for Computer Graphics.

The 1980 directory, to be updated annually, is intended to serve both computer users and vendors that are contemplating a move into graphics as well as those already in the field. $17.

Directory Department, The Harvard Newsletter on Computer Graphics, P.O. Box 89, Sudbury, MA 01776.

CIRCLE 378 ON READER SERVICE CARD

COMPUTER SELECTION HANDBOOK

Decision Resources announces the publication of the **Computer Selection Handbook**. Written specifically for small businesses and consultants, the **Handbook** is a non-technical presentation of a method for selecting computer systems.

It describes how to document small business computer needs, solicit and evaluate vendor proposals, make the selection decision, manage the installation and operation of the new system. $35.

Decision Resources 28203 Ridgefern Ct., Rancho Palos Verdes, CA 90274. (203) 377-3533.

CIRCLE 379 ON READER SERVICE CARD

COMPUTER PERIODICAL INDEX

Dataref announces a reference work for computer professionals. Their cross-reference to computing periodicals provides an index to the major data processing newspapers and magazines.

Advertisements, news items and new product announcements are keyworded, then compiled by subject and vendor. $65.

Dataref, 702 Bloomington Rd., Champaign, IL 61820. (217) 356-4266.

CIRCLE 380 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DATA BASE MANAGEMENT PRIMER

Micro Data Base Systems has prepared a 54-page primer on the subject of data base management.

The primer begins with a description and example of the fundamental CODASYL concepts of sets, record types, data description and manipulation languages and currency indicators. Throughout the primer examples are used to illustrate key concepts.

The primer is free upon request, as long as the supply lasts.

Micro Data Base Systems, Inc., P.O. Box 248, Lafayette, IN 47902. (317) 742-7388.

CIRCLE 381 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Magazines, Newsletters

COMPUTER GRAPHICS INDUSTRY NEWSLETTER

The Anderson Report is offering readers a free sample copy of its latest issue and Inside Report.

Headlining late-breaking developments in the computer graphics industry, including news of new products, people and events, The Anderson Report is aimed not only at equipment and service vendors, but at new and potential computer graphics users faced with selecting equipment and adapting it successfully to specific needs. $60 per year.

Anderson Publishing Company, Simi Valley Business Park, P.O. Box 3534, Simi Valley, CA 93063. (805) 581-1184.

CIRCLE 382 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SOFTWARE DIRECTORY

The Winter 1980 issue of Robert Purser's Magazine contains a software directory for the TRS-80, Apple II, PET, and Atari.

Thirty programs are reviewed, each with at least one photo of the program in action.

The Marin Computer Center continues to do "Game Reviews," a tabulated rating of over 100 games. Also included are articles on word processing, the "Adventure" games, "How to Choose a Good Program," and "A Guide for the Beginner." $4.

Robert Purser, PO Box 466, El Dorado, CA 95623.

CIRCLE 383 ON READER SERVICE CARD

OSI USER'S JOURNAL

PEEK[65], the Unofficial Ohio Scientific User's Journal began publication in January.

Features planned include a Software Exchange, "Peeks and Pokes," user equipment reviews and "Bugs and Fixes." Editorial contributions are invited. $8 for 12 issues.

PEEK[65], 62 Southgate Ave., Annapolis, MD 21401.

CIRCLE 384 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TRS-80 SOFTWARE REVIEWS

A new quarterly publication, **80 Software Critique** is designed to assist a TRS-80 owner in making an intelligent decision about how to spend his software dollar.

A one-year (4 issue) subscription to this collection of reviews of TRS-80 cassette software is $24; the price of a single copy is $7.

80 Software Critique, P.O. Box 134, Waukegan, IL 60085.

CIRCLE 385 ON READER SERVICE CARD

6800 AND 6809 NEWSLETTER

Frontier Computing Inc. announces the **SS-50 Newsletter**, which contains hardware and software features, question and answer columns, news releases, and other articles of interest to the 6800 and 6809 user.

The newsletter is currently issued six times a year by first class mail. Subscriptions are $12 per year. A free sample issue is available on request.

Frontier Computing Inc., 666 North Main, Logan, UT 84321. (801) 753-6530.

CIRCLE 386 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Applications Software

RECREATIONAL, GAMES

Morloc's Tower challenges PET, Apple and TRS-80 owners to rescue a city from the fireballs of Morloc the Mad. Features of the game include graphics, competitive scoring and a choice of three levels of play. $14.95. Automated Simulations, PO Box 4232, Mountain View, CA 94040.

CIRCLE 387 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Gin Rummy 2.0 is said to remember its opponent's plays and adjust its own strategy in response. It allows the player to rearrange his or her hand, keeps score to game level and carries the score over. $14.95. Manhattan Software, Inc., P.O. Box 5200, Grand Central Station, New York, NY 10017.

CIRCLE 388 ON READER SERVICE CARD

BUSINESS

National Software Exchange announces version 2.0 of its **General Business Package** which features general ledger, accounts payable, accounts receivable, payroll and inventory control. The menu-driven package is written in CBasic2. National Software Exchange, 20 Ellerman Rd., Lake St. Louis, MO 63367. (800) 325-8252.

CIRCLE 389 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Using **The Listmaker** from Manhattan Software, the TRS-80 Level II owner can enter up to 400 names or items with five-digit codes to allow detailed identification of groups of names. The program saves to and loads from tape. $9.95. Manhattan Software, P.O. Box 5200, Grand Central Station, New York, NY 10017.

CIRCLE 390 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Fastmail is a mailing list maintenance system for small businesses. It is written in North Star Basic and is designed to be incorporated in the Magic Wand word processing system. $195. Media 2001, P.O. Box 614, Corte Madera, CA 94925. (415) 924-5311.

CIRCLE 391 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Mail List File for the TRS-80 automatically converts a mailing list to upper/lower case. It may be contained in any ASCII file including and Electric Pencil. The output file is also Electric Pencil compatible. $3.95. International Data Services, 340 West 55th St., New York, NY 10019. (212) 765-8610.

CIRCLE 392 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Computerware Software Services announces six business programs designed to run on a 40K 6800/6809 computer with SSB DOS and Computerware Random Basic. **Cash Flow Bookkeeping** is a cash-based single entry bookkeeping system which allows the user to define multiple income and expense accounts. **Inventory Control System** maintains part name/number, price, vendor code, category code, location code, quantity on hand, minimum quantity and quantity on order for each item. $149. The Small Business **Accounts Receivable** System provides information regarding the status of customers' accounts. $149. The Small Business **Accounts Payable System** keeps track of cash liabilities by collecting vendor invoice data and reporting cash commitments and payment history. $149. The **Payroll Processing System** calculates and reports payroll information for the business. $149. **Medical Office Business System** will maintain patient account records, prepare billing statements, insurance forms, routine correspondence and present reports for the management and control of an office for one or more doctors. Computerware, 1512 Encinitas Blvd., Box 668, Encinitas, CA 92024. (714) 436-3513.

CIRCLE 393 ON READER SERVICE CARD

6502 SOFTWARE

BAS 65™
6502 Cross-Assembler in BASIC

A complete assembler for the 6502, written in Microsoft BASIC, version 5.0 under CP/M. This assembler will enable any user of an 8080 or Z80-based system equipped with the CP/M operating system to assemble symbolic 6502 instructions into their hexadecimal equivalent.

BAS 65™ 8" diskette $65.00

BAS 65
6502
CROSS ASSEMBLER
IN BASIC
USERS
MANUAL
Developed by Eric Novikoff

8080 Simulators

This simulator allows the owner of the 6502-based system to execute 8080 code, thus enabling him/her to use the wealth of 8080 programs available. In short, this program turns your 6502 into an 8080. Available in cassette or diskette.

8080 Simulator for APPLE II cassette $19.95
8080 Simulator for APPLE II 5" diskette $29.95
8080 Simulator for KIM-1 cassette $19.95

=8080
APPLE-80

SYBEX

TO ORDER:
By Phone: Toll Free (800) 227-2346, Visa, MC, Am Ex
In Calif: (415) 848-8233. Please add tax.
By Mail: Indicate quantity. Prepayment required.
Shipping: Add $1.50 per book (UPS) or 75¢ (4th Class)

2344 Sixth St., Berkeley, CA. 94710

CIRCLE 199 ON READER SERVICE CARD

At last...
the typewriter interface!

Turn your electric typewriter into a low cost, high quality hard copy printer. 1 Year Warranty

The patented* RDI—I/O Pak is fast becoming the industry standard for typewriter output. Why? Because:

1. It takes 2 minutes to initially install and 5 seconds to remove or replace.
2. You *do not* have to modify your typewriter. All factory warranties and maintenance agreements on your typewriter will be honored.
3. You can use it with *all* powered carriage return typewriters that have U.S. keyboard. Our Model I works with all *non* Selectrics and our Model II works with Selectrics. Conversion between models takes 2 minutes and the kit (26 plungers) is available for a nominal charge.
4. You don't have to lug around a bulky printer when you travel. If there is a typewriter at your destination, you can install the light (3 lbs.) I/O Pak in just 2 minutes.
5. Same interface for TRS-80, Apple and GPIB. Centronics and Pet compatible interfaces are available in third quarter 1980. Electric pencil available.
6. Delivery: stock to 2 weeks: Price: $639.50, FOB Rochester, Domestic.

See your local distributor or call Bob Giese, 716 385-4336. In Europe, contact Capital Computer Systems, London 01-637 5551. We have the only "clean" approach to the typewriter/printer market.

*Patent Pending

ROCHESTER DATA
3100 Monroe Avenue, Rochester, New York 14618 incorporated

CIRCLE 190 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ARE YOU A TRS-80 PROGRAMMER?
(Wouldn't you like to be one?)

We are looking for a few new people to join our growing applications programming staff. Depending upon your background and experience, we will utilize your talents in such applications as games, business applications or word processing. The languages we are most interested in are BASIC, COBOL, and Z-80 assembler. If you think you have what it takes to be part of *"the Biggest Name in Little Computers®"*, then submit your resume and we'll take it from there.

J.J. Mintz, Employment Manager
500 One Tandy Center
Fort Worth, Texas 76102

Radio Shack
A DIVISION OF TANDY CORPORATION
AN EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER

Reviews

Stephen B. Gray

Software Engineering For Micros, by T.G. Lewis. Hayden Book Co. Inc., Rochelle Park, NJ. 165 pages, paperback $6.95. 1979.

According to the back cover, the author "has now written a book for those interested in writing error-free programs. This book answers the need for more information on software quality, software engineering and structured programming. The author shows the reader how to achieve quality work and what it means to apply discipline in programming. This is accomplished by presenting designs of programs in a high-level language called 'blueprints.' These are relevant to the reader no matter what language is being used. Then the author encourages the mapping of his blueprint language into at least two and sometimes three machine languages, which gives the reader a feel for how to write abstracted ideas and then code them into the notations of a particular machine."

This book, subtitled "The Electrifying Streamlined Blueprint Speedcode Method," was written because software is now a larger part of the total cost of a computer system, because of the increasing complexity of systems, and the need for "programmers of the 1980s to cope with this complexity."

The chapter titles give a good idea of what the book is about: Million-Dollar Programs, Ten-Dollar Computers; Plan Ahead; Never Write a Large Program; Program in Levels of Abstraction; Make It Faster After You Make It Work!; Reinventing the Software Wheels; Kludgecode at the Speed of Light; Speedcode at the Speed of Light; Speedcode at Warp-Factor Five.

Speedcode is the author's name for the "formalized notation" of his "blueprint pseudocode." He says that "the speedcode specifications of a program can be refined into a particular microprocessor assembly language called kludgecode." The Motorola 6800 assembler is used most often as a kludgecode, with the Intel 8080 assembler notation used occasionally.

The next higher level of blueprint is "actually a program suitable for translation by the assembler of a given machine," and "the next [higher] level of refinement is the output from the assembler. It is binary object code, ready to be executed by the microcomputer."

If this makes any sense to you, and if you think you can learn from a book how to write error-free programs, this may be for you. That is, if you're at least a systems analyst.

The author is an associate professor in the department of computer science at Oregon State University.

* * *

Pascal With Style: Programming Proverbs, by Henry F. Ledgard, John F. Hueras and Paul A. Nagin. Hayden Book Co., Inc., Rochelle Park, NJ. 221 pages, paperback $6.95. 1979.

The fourth in Hayden's series on programming proverbs (the first three were on Basic, Cobol and Fortran), this is intended for Pascal programmers "who want to write carefully constructed, readable programs. It offers short rules and guidelines for writing more accurate, error-free programs," according to the book cover.

Chapter 2 contains 21 proverbs such as Don't Panic, Start the Documentation Early, Proceed Top-Down, Code in Logical Units, Don't GOTO, Comment Effectively, Produce Good Output, Hand-Check the Program, Have Someone Else Read the Work, and Don't Be Afraid to Start Over. All with many examples.

The remaining three chapters are on Top-Down Programming (with exercises), Program Standards, and Odds and Ends (selecting mnemonic names, recursion, The Case Against Program Flowcharts, exercises, etc.).

The three appendices provide a summary of program standards, Pascal Prettyprinting Standards, and an automatic formatting program for Pascal.

If programming in Pascal is part of your job, you should at least take a look at this book, which contains a great deal of helpful information, along with many samples of Pascal programs that are heavily critiqued.

* * *

Programming The 6502, by Rodnay Zaks. Sybex, 2020 Milvia St., Berkeley, CA 94704. 305 pages, paperback $10.95. 1978.

This was the first in a series on programming various MPUs (others include the 8080 and Z80) and is also available in French at $19.50.

The back cover says this "is an educational text designed to teach you programming from the ground up. It starts out with a chapter on Basic Concepts, mostly about binary and other data forms. Questions are scattered throughout the text and at the end of most chapters, to "allow you to test yourself and practice the concepts presented."

Chapter 2, on 6502 Hardware Organization, plunges right into the block diagram, and in many books of this type would be accompanied by a text too complicated for most beginners. But Zaks writes very clearly and simply, and has obviously had much teaching experience.

Chapter 3, Basic Programming Techniques, does a good job of showing how to write a program using the 6502. Much of Chapter 4, The 6502 Instruction Set, is a detailed catalog of instructions and won't mean all that much except to a programmer.

The remaining chapters are on Addressing Techniques, Input-Output Techniques, Input-Output Devices, Application Examples (reading characters, code conversion, sum of a table and seven more), Data Structures and Program Development.

If you need to know the 6502, you may not be able to find a text easier to understand than this one.

* * *

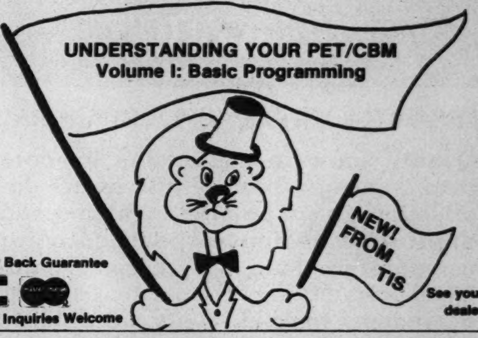
The Complete Handbook of Robotics, by Edward L. Safford, Jr. Tab Books, Blue Ridge Summit, PA 17214. 360 pages, paperback $7.95. 1978.

The cover says this book tells "How to design and build ANY kind of robot . . . including ones with microprocessor "brains" — PLUS how to interface robots with computers."

Yes, the book does, in a general way. That is, it's not a cookbook, with schematics containing component values, and sheet-metal diagrams with dimensions, and metalworking details; it has none of these.

This is an ideal book for the beginner with an

UNDERSTANDING YOUR PET/CBM
Volume I: Basic Programming



Money Back Guarantee

Dealer Inquiries Welcome

See your dealer

New 248-page book includes all the former TIS workbooks except "PET Graphics." Provides information for both ROMs and a comprehensive index. Only $14.95.

Also from TIS

WB-3 PET Graphics $4.95

Software products on cassette or floppy disk with complete instruction manual. Each $24.95 (cassette), $29.95 (diskette).

- SW-1 MAIL B mailing list system
- SW-2 CHECKBOOK record
- SW-3 ACCOUNTS keep track of who owes you how much
- SW-4 MEDIT create and maintain date files
- SW-5 CALENDAR appointments, meetings at-a-glance

TIS
P.O. Box 921, Dept. CC
Los Alamos, NM 87544

Add $2 ($5 foreign orders) shipping and handling

PET and CBM are trademarks of Commodore Business Machines

CIRCLE 193 ON READER SERVICE CARD

"TRS-80 is a registered trademark of TANDY CORP."

Call about our fantastic price on 4-drive complete system.

Level II 4K	$557.10
Level II 16K (w/o num. keypad)	$750.00
Expansion Interface	$269.00
Expansion Interface 16K	$403.20
Expansion Interface 32K	$524.00
16K Memory Kit for TRS-80 or Apple	$79.95

TRS-80 & NORTH STAR ADD-ON DRIVES

CUSTOM ENCLOSURE

CABLE INCLUDED

Single drive system in custom enclosure	$414.12
Single drive system in metal enclosure	$375.00
Double drive system in custom enclosure	$824.14

MPI	$279.00
MPI, B52, dual headed	$349.00
Shugart SA400	$286.00
Shugart SA800	$479.00
Tandom single sided	$279.00
Tandom double sided	$425.00
Siemen 8" drive	$430.00
Single tier walnut enclosure for Shugart	$27.00
Double tier walnut enclosure for Shugart	$45.00
Atari 400	$548.49
Atari 800	$994.49
Hazeltine 1400, 18 month warranty	$649.95
Centronics P1 Printer (TRS-80 add on)	$398.95
Centronics 779-2 tractor (TRS-80 add on)	$1049.95
TI Printer	$1599.00
Base 2	$599.00
Horizon 1, 32K	$2290.00
Superbrain	$2695.00

SPECIAL! MINI FLOPPY DISKS, box of 10 (with plastic box) only $28.00 (without plastic box) only $26.50. Box of 10. 8" disks (in plastic box $30.00). Centronic 779 ribbons $3.50 each.

WE ACCEPT BANK AMERICARD, VISA, MASTER CHARGE

29-02 23RD AVENUE ASTORIA, NEW YORK 11105
(800) 221-1340 (212) 728-5252 Telex #420001 ETLX

CASSETTE
DUPLICATION

TRS-80 (I & II), PET, APPLE, KIM, ATARI

Quality software duplication is more than copying cassettes. Microsette duplication uses a proprietary high speed duplicator designed specifically for computer program duplication. The finished products are of consistent quality, guaranteed to load. Minimum order is 100 with discounts for higher quantities. Call (415) 968-1604 for details.

MICROSETTE CO.
475 Ellis Street
Mt. View, CA 94043

CIRCLE 158 ON READER SERVICE CARD

APPLES
HATE JUNK FOOD!!

Finally your Apple II or Apple Plus can have low cost Business and Professional Software worthy of its Great Capacity and Quality. Ask your local Dealer about our Software Products.

- **BASIC Teaching Programs**
- **Word Processing & Office Management**
- **Business Payroll & Accounting**
- **Scientific & Professional Systems**
- **Medical, Dental & Legal Systems**

-AVAILABLE FROM 650 DEALERS WORLDWIDE-

For Product Information or your nearest Dealer please write or call.

CHARLES MANN & ASSOCIATES
Micro Software Division
7594 San Remo Trail
Yucca Valley, California 92284
(714) 365-9718
Dealer Opportunities Available
CIRCLE 111 ON READER SERVICE CARD

interest in robotics, because it takes him through the basics of robot mobility, sensors, power sources, robot brains, servomechanisms, radio control and interfacing to a computer.

Chapter 10, Tips on Construction of Hobby Robots, says "We won't give you step-by-step construction guidelines . . . but will try to provide you with some knowledge necessary to build and construct such a machine." It gives a diagram of the basic structure for such a robot, nine general schematics (limit switches for a steering assembly, relay servo system with feedback, etc.), a drawing of an "advanced action manipulator system arm," and a photo of an underwater robot arm.

If you're interested in robots and are looking for a place to start, this book will provide you with an excellent background in the basics, written in a very clear and easily understood fashion.

The only chapter that gets really complicated is An Advanced Look at Sensors, which gets into force equations and LISP functions, which should be no problem if you're good at trig and know a little about programming.

◆ ◆ ◆

Z80 Instruction Handbook, by Nat Wadsworth. Scelbi Publications, Box 133 PP Stn, Milford, CT 06460. 120 pages, paperback $4.95. 1978.

The preface says "This handbook serves as a practical reference to the industry standard mnemonics, machine code, and usage for each type of instruction provided in the Z80 CPU. It is meant to serve as a practical guide for the novice, intermediate, or professional programmer who has a requirement to work at the machine or assembler language level with a Z80-based microprocessor."

The book consists of three parts. The introduction to the instruction set, nine pages long, looks at registers, flags and notation. The main part of the book, 90 pages long, presents instructions in groups, with a description of their function, ranging from a sentence to a long paragraph.

The appendix consists of 19 pages with the entire instruction set, giving for each one the mnemonic, octal and hex representations, number of CPU clock cycles required to execute that instruction, and the page number in the book on which the instruction is discussed in detail.

The writing is as clear and detailed as is possible in the space provided, in what may be the handiest little book (4 by 7 inches) available on the Z80 instruction set.

* * *

Learning Level II, by David L. Lien. CompuSoft Publishing, Box 19669, San Diego, CA 92119. 352 pages, paperback $15.95. 1979.

"Learning Level II picks right up where the Level I TRS-80 User's Manual left off," says the back cover, which isn't surprising, since Dr. Lien wrote both of them.

The Level-II manual supplied with Radio Shack's TRS-80 Level-II computer is a reference manual, with a minimum amount of information, but enough for a user who really knows his way around in Basic. This new book contains much detail of interest to users who know little or nothing about Basic, or who want to know more than provided in the reference manual.

The first 53 pages tell you how to update the Level-I User's Manual provided with the TRS-80 so that it becomes meaningful to the Level-II user.

This is an interactive manual, with many short programs to be run by the user to show him what a particular statement does. Most areas are presented in much more detail than in the reference manual, such as the editor, strings, PEEK and POKE and many more.

The last three chapters are on the expansion interface, real-time clock and dual cassette operation, with details on setup and use.

This is the book for the beginner who's just gotten a Level-II TRS-80, or for anybody who wants to know more about "H for Hack," error trapping, concatenation, string matrices and a great deal more.

* * *

Pascal: An Introduction to Methodical Programming, by William Findlay and David A. Watt. Computer Science Press, 9125 Fall River Lane, Potomac, MD 20854. 318 pages, paperback $11.95. 1978.

The primary aim of this book, according to the back cover, is "to teach good programming practice based on Pascal." Its secondary purpose is "to serve as an introduction to the language, for both the novice in computer science and the reader who has already learnt one of the computing languages." (The spelling of "learnt" is due to the authors being in the Computer Science Dept. at the U. of Glasgow.)

This textbook is intended for use with a first course in programming based on Pascal, for readers with no previous exposure to computers and only an elementary math background.

The pace is slow and sure, with the book divided into five parts: First Steps (computers and programming, data types, input and output, Integer and Boolean types, flow of control, programming methodically), More Data Types (ordinal types, REAL type, arrays), More Control Structures (more about flow of control), Subprograms (functions, procedures), More Data Structures (records, packed data and strings, files, sets, pointers and linked lists) and Programming Methodology. The five appendices consist of collected syntax diagrams, reserved words and special symbols, predeclared entities, legible input and output and character sets.

The book consists of photoreduced pages, originally output from a PDP-11/40 printer, very carefully designed for maximum legibility, and written in a clear style that only now and then drops (or rises?) into professorese, such as "read all the names and write them out in lexicographic order." Lexicographic?

Exercises follow each chapter, with answers provided to selected ones.

The book could have been made to look a little less dry, had photocomposition or hot type been used, along with some attractive artwork and layout design, but the book would then cost twice as much.

The programming examples are short and easily understood, and the authors "challenge readers to find any errors in them"!

* * *

Microcomputer Systems Principles, Featuring The 6502/KIM, by R.C. Camp, T.A. Smay, and C.J. Triska. Matrix Publishers Inc., Portland, OR. 554 pages, paperback $13.95. 1978.

This book evolved from classroom notes developed for Computer Engineering 437, "Introduction to Microprocessors, taught for several years at Iowa State, where the authors are professors in the EE Dept.

The preface also says, "Since the emphasis is on hands-on experience, it has been necessary to provide

LOOK HERE
IT'S TRS-POS
Point of Sale Terminal System

Make any Level II into a computerized cash register system. In use TRS-POS can:

•Save you money •Eliminate confusion •Inspire customer confidence •Reduce clerical effort •Build goodwill •Cut operator training time •Give simple and accurate control over inventory, sales and commissions

TRS-POS Software outperforms major brand systems costing up to $4,000. TRS-POS is available in:

	MEM	Depts.	Retail	Intro.
A	16K	50	129.95	100.00
B	32K	100	169.95	140.00
C disk	32K	115	225.00	189.95
D BAR/rest.	16K	50	129.95	100.00

NOTE: A special 16K demonstration tape is available for $10.

COMPUTER CONSULTANTS, POS Software
312 Hoyt Street, Dunkirk, New York 14048
(716) 366-0766

CIRCLE 203 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Why Is CURSOR So Good?

Programs for PET Computers

Maybe it's because we've always had high standards. Beginning with our first issue in July, 1978, we've published some 100 programs for the Commodore PET in our first 20 issues, plus 20 animated graphic "Front Cover" programs. Each program has been extensively edited by Glen Fisher, our Editorial Director. The result is obvious: **Cursor** programs reflect professional standards. We're proud of every program we publish.

But there's something else, too.

It's imagination. Our subscribers continue to be delighted with the new, fresh programming ideas that **Cursor** provides. Some of the best graphic animations for the Pet have appeared in **Cursor.** Teachers love us! They use **Cursor** as an example of what can be done on a PET, with some skill and imagination.

Finally, there's service. Orders for single issues are almost always shipped within 24 hours. New subscriptions are processed within five working days. Should you get one of our rare defective tapes, just return it for an immediate replacement. And of course you can cancel your subscription at any time and we'll gladly refund all remaining issues.

Cursor: Quality. Imagination. Service.

For only $4.95 you can buy a sample issue and judge for yourself. Or send $27 for a six-issue subscription. You'll get six C-30 cassettes, each with five programs and a Front Cover ready to LOAD and RUN on your PET. With each issue you also get our **Cursor Notes**, a lively commentary on the industry, as well as documentation for the programs.

☐ Sample issue of **Cursor** — $4.95 (CA. Res. add 6% tax)
☐ 6 issues for $27.00 (U.S. & Canada)

Published By: The Code Works
Box 550
Goleta, CA. 93017
Phone 805-967-0905

CIRCLE 131 ON READER SERVICE CARD

for TRS-80 II, Compucolor II, & PET

EVERYTHING YOU NEED TO BRING YOUR BASIC PROGRAMS TO LIFE WITH SOUND!

SOUNDWARE is a complete package: **YOU GET A SPEAKER/AMPLIFIER UNIT** complete with connectors. No wiring or soldering. Just plug in!

YOU GET A DEMO PROGRAM with a variety of sample sound effects—sirens, laser sounds, tunes!

YOU GET A COMPOSER PROGRAM to help you create your own original sound effects. Fun for all ages!

YOU GET AN INSTRUCTION BOOKLET that tell you how to insert sound into your programs. 1 year warranty.

SOUNDWARE™

	Complete Package	or	Programs & Booklet
ALL PETS & TRS-80 II	$29.95		$14.95
Compucolor II	$39.95		$19.95

SEND FOR FREE CATALOG OF GAMES FOR PET & COMPUCOLOR!!

SEE YOUR DEALER TODAY! Or order direct from CAP by phone or mail. VISA & MasterCharge orders include expiration date. Add $1 postage & handling per order. $3 for air or COD. Arizona residents add tax.

CAP Electronics 8462 Hillwood Ln., Suite 2, Tucson, AZ 85715 (602) 296-4978

CIRCLE 214 ON READER SERVICE CARD

an in-depth examination of the system chosen as the principal laboratory vehicle, the KIM-1 microprocessor . . . The authors have attempted to provide an approach to study of the KIM-1 and its microprocessor, the MCS6502, that will develop understanding capable of easy transfer to other systems, past, present and future."

The eight chapters cover Introduction To Microcomputer-Based Design, General Aspects Of Microprocessor-Based Systems (56 pages), The MCS6502 Microprocessor And Peripheral Parts (104 pages), Software Aids, Microcomputer Interfacing And Systems Design, Introduction To The M6800 Microprocessor, Introduction To I8080 Microprocessor and An MCS6502-Based Microcomputer — The KIM-1 (50 pages).

Two appendices provide a user's guide to the MDT 650 Microcomputer Development Terminal, and Operating Principles Of The KIM-1 Monitor And On-Board I/O Hardware.

This book is best suited to a person with some computer background, especially in programming (the book jumps right into the 6502 instruction set with no previous preparation), and with a big interest in the KIM-1, which is still being manufactured, according to Commodore.

However, a person with the background necessary to understand this book would probably feel greatly limited with a KIM-1, despite its expansion capabilities, and would prefer at least a PET, Apple-II or TRS-80. So, unsurprisingly, the book is best suited as a textbook in a computer-engineering course built around a KIM-1.

The writing is very clear, and the end-of-chapter problems are good and plentiful, although without solutions. This may be the best textbook on the 6502.□

LET IT ALL HANG OUT!
BIONIC TOAD
COMPUTER BUM
I'd rather be playing spacewar!
creative computing

Creative's own outrageous **Bionic Toad** in dark blue on a light blue shirt for kids and adults.

Computer Bum — black design by cartoonist Monte Wolverton on gray denim-look skirt with black neckband and cuffs.

I'd rather be playing spacewar — black with white spaceships and lettering.

Plotter display of **Pi to 1362 Places** in dark brown on a tan shirt.

Creative Computing — Albert Einstein in black on a red denim-look shirt with red neckband and cuffs.

T-shirts available in adult sizes S, M, L, XL; and in children's sizes (Bionic Toad and Spacewar) S, M, L. When ordering, specify design and size. Made in USA. $5.00 postpaid in USA; $6.00 postpaid, foreign.

In a Hurry?
Call your Visa or Master/Charge order in to:
800-631-8112 **(In NJ, call 201-540-0445)**

Creative Computing T-Shirts
P.O. Box 789-M
Morristown, NJ 07960

creative computing

Books For Classroom And Self Teaching

ALL GRADE LEVELS

Computers in Mathematics: A Sourcebook of Ideas

Here is a huge sourcebook of ideas for using computers in mathematics instruction. This large format book contains sections on computer literacy, problem solving techniques, art and graphing, simulations, computer assisted instruction, probability, functions, magic squares and programming styles.

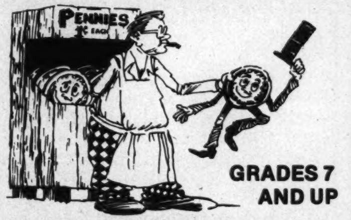
One section presents over 250 problems, puzzles and programming ideas--more than is found in most "collection of problems" books.

Pragmatic, ready-to-use, classroom tested ideas are presented for everything from the most basic introduction to binary numbers to advanced techniques like multiple regression analysis and differential equations. Every item discussed has a complete explanation including flowcharts, programs and sample runs.

The book includes many activities that don't require a computer. And if you're considering expanding your computer facilities you'll find the section on how to select a computer complete with a microcomputer comparison chart invaluable.

Much of the material has appeared in **Creative Computing** but the back issues are no longer available. Hence this is your only source to this practical and valuable material. Edited by David H. Ahl,this mammoth 224-page softbound book costs only $15.95. (The individual issues, if they were available, would cost over $60.00). [12D]

* * *



GRADES 7 AND UP

Computer Coin Games

Computer Coin Games by Joe Weisbecker aids newcomers to the field of computers by simplifying the concepts of computer circuitry through games which can be played with a few pennies and full sized playing boards in the book. Enhanced by outrageous cartoons, teachers, students and self-learners of all ages will enjoy this 96 page softbound book. [10R] $3.95.

STEPHEN J. ROGOWSKI
PROBLEMS for COMPUTER SOLUTION
STUDENT EDITION
Creative Computing Press

Problems for Computer Solution

Stephen J. Rogowski

GRADE 9 AND UP

Here are 90 problems with a thorough discussion and references for each. Eleven types of problems are included, for example, arithmetic, algebra, geometry, number theory, probability and science. Even includes three classic unsolved problems and seven appendices. 104 pages softbound, $4.95 [9Z].

The teacher's edition contains solutions with complete listing in Basic, sample run and in-depth analysis explaining the algorithms and theory involved. 280 pp softbound, $9.95 [9Y].

* * *

The Impact of Computers on Society and Ethics: A Bibliography

REFERENCE

Gary M. Abshire.

Where is the computer leading us? Is it a menace or a messiah? What are its benefits? What are the risks? What is needed to manage the computer for society's greatest good? Will we become masters or slaves of the evolving computer technology? This bibliography was created to help answer questions like these. It contains 1920 alphabetical entries of books, magazine articles, news items, scholarly papers and other works dealing with the impact of computers on society and ethics. Covers 1948 through 1979. 128 pp hardbound. $17.95. [12E].

* * *

GRADES 3 TO 8

Computer Rage

This fun and educational new board game is based on a large-scale multiprocessing computer system. The object is to move your three programs from input to output. Moves are determined by the roll of three binary dice representing bits in a computer. Hazards include priority interrupts, program bugs, decision symbols, power failures and restricted input and output channels. Notes are included for adapting game for school instruction. A perfect introductory tool to binary math and the seemingly-complex computer. [6Z] **$8.95.**

GRADES 4 TO 8

BE A COMPUTER LITERATE
Marion J. Ball & Sylvia Charp

Be A Computer Literate

Marion J. Ball & Sylvia Charp

This informative, full color book is an ideal first introduction to the world of computers. Covers kinds of computers, how they work, their applications in society, flowcharts and writing a simple program. Full color drawings, diagrams and photos on every page coupled with large type make this book easy to read and understand. Used as a text in many schools. 66 pp softbound, $3.95 [6H].

* * *

The Best of
creative computing
Volume 2
Edited by David H. Ahl
creative computing

The Best of Creative Computing

The first two years of **Creative Computing** magazine have been edited into two big blockbuster books. **American Vocational Journal** said of Volume 1, "This book is the 'Whole Earth Catalog' of computers." [6A] Volume 2 continues in the same tradition. "Non-technical in approach, its pages are filled with information, articles, games and activities. Fun layout." —**American Libraries.** [6B] Each volume $8.95.

* * *

To Order

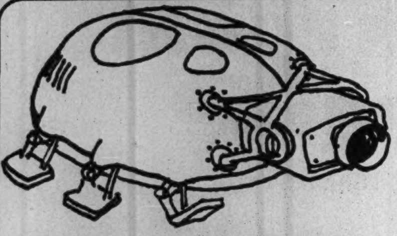
Send your check for books plus $2.00 shipping and handling per order to Creative Computing, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960. NJ residents add 5% sales tax. Visa, Master Charge or American Express are also acceptable. For faster service, call in your bank card order toll free to

800-631-8112

(in NJ, call 201-540-0445)

creative computing

P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960



Basic Computer Games

Edited by David Ahl, this book contains 101 imaginative and challenging games for one, two, or more players — Basketball, Craps, Gomoko, Blackjack, Even Wins, Super Star Trek, Bombs Away, Horserace. Simulate lunar landings. Play the stock market. Write poetry. Draw pictures.

All programs are complete with listing in Microsoft Basic, sample run and description. Basic conversion table included. 125,000 copies in print. 192 pages softbound. [6C] $7.50.

More Basic Computer Games

Contains 84 fascinating and entertaining games for solo and group play — evade a man-eating rabbit, crack a safe, tame a wild horse, become a millionaire, race your Ferrari, joust with a knight, trek across the desert on your camel, navigate in deep space.

All games come complete with program listing in Microsoft Basic, sample run and description. 192 pages softbound. [6C2] $7.50.

To Order

Send your check for books plus $2.00 shipping and handling per order to Creative Computing, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960. NJ residents add 5% sales tax. Visa, Master Charge or American Express are also acceptable. For faster service, call in your bank card order toll free to

800-631-8112
(In NJ, call 201-540-0445)

creative computing
P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960

Have You Been Bitten By The Computer Bug?

Computer catalog

Two Free Catalogs

Send for our big 20-page **Book Catalog** featuring a full line of Creative Computing Press and Book Service titles, back issues of Creative Computing Magazine, t-shirts, posters and games. A **Sensational Software Catalog** of over 400 outstanding microcomputer programs is also available. **Each** package is outlined in detail with accompanying screen photos and illustrations. Make the most of your computer resources with **Creative Computing!**

The Best of BYTE

The Best of Byte

This is a blockbuster of a book containing the majority of material from the first 12 issues of Byte magazine. The 146 pages devoted to hardware are crammed full of how-to articles on everything from TV displays to joysticks to cassette interfaces and computer kits. But hardware without software might as well be a boat anchor, so there are 125 pages of software and applications ranging from on-line debuggers to games to a complete small business accounting system. A section on theory examines the how and why behind the circuits and programs, and "opinion" looks at where this explosive new hobby is heading. 386 pp softbound. $11.95 [6F]

Katie and the COMPUTER

Katie and the Computer

Fred D'Ignazio and Stan Gilliam. This is a delightful story told in words and full color drawings of Katie's adventures when she "falls" into a computer. In Katie's journey through the land of Cybernia she meets the Software Colonel, the Bytes, the Table Manager and even a ferocious Program Bug. Her journey parallels the path of a simple command through he stages of processing in a computer, thus explaining the fundamentals of computer operation to 4-10 year olds. Supplemental explanatory information is contained in the front and back end papers. 42 pp. hardbound $6.95.

creative computing
First Philadelphia Computer Music Festival

Computer Music Record

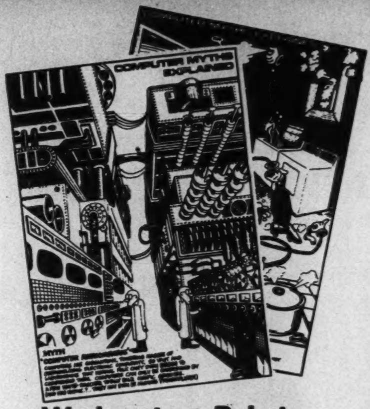
A recording was made of the First Philadelphia Music Festival which is now available on a 12" LP record. It features eight different computer music synthesizers programmed to play the music of J.S. Bach, J. Pachelbel, Rimsky-Korsakov, Scott Joplin, Neil Diamond, Lennon & McCartney and seven others. The music ranges from baroque to rock, traditional to rag and even includes an historic 1963 computerized singing demonstration by Bell Labs. $6.00 [CR101].

More Games, Challenging Problems And Programs Than You Can Shake A Joystick At!

ARTIST AND COMPUTER
EDITED BY RUTH LEAVITT

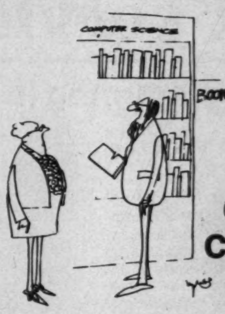
Artist and Computer

This unique book by Ruth Leavitt covers the latest techniques in computer art, animation and sculpture. In its pages 35 artists explain how they use computers as a new means of self-expression. **The San Francisco Review of Books** said "Get yourself a copy of this book if you enjoy feeding your mind a diet of tantalizing high-impact information." Over 160 illustrations, some in full color. 121 pages hardbound [6E] $10.00. Softbound [6D] $4.95.



Wolverton Prints

Set of 8 computer Myths Explained by Monte Wolverton. On heavy stock, large 12X17" size, suitable for framing, dressing up that drab line printer or file cabinet. Only $3.00 [5G]



The Colossal Computer Cartoon Book

The best collection of computer cartoons ever! 15 chapters of several hundred cartoons about robots, computer dating, computers in the office, etc. Great gift item. 128 pp. softbound $4.95 [6G]

ORDER FORM

creative computing

P.O. Box 789-M Morristown, NJ 07960

Please use this order form for fast, dependable service. It gives us the information necessary to insure prompt delivery.

To make payment: We gladly accept your personal check, bank draft, money order, VISA, Master Charge or American Express. Please do not send currency. Sorry, no C.O.D. orders.

Be sure to include the complete number and expiration date of your card. Your purchase will be included on your regular monthly statement.

Name ____________________

Address ____________________ Apt. # ______

City ____________________ State ______ Zip ______

Area code ________ Telephone ____________________

Ship to: (if other than yourself)

Name ____________________

Address ____________________ Apt. # ______

City ____________________ State ______ Zip ______

☐ Check or money order enclosed (U.S. funds only)
☐ VISA ☐ Master Charge ☐ American Express

____
Card number

____________ ____________________
Expiration Date Signature

Order Toll Free in continental U.S.
800-631-8112
(In NJ call 201-540-0445)

Payment for telephone orders must be made with Visa, MasterCharge, or American Express.

SUBSCRIPTIONS

☐ 3-year (36 issues) $40
☐ 2-year (24 issues) $28
☐ 1-year (12 issues) $15
☐ Foreign surface add $9 per year
☐ Foreign air mail add $30 per year

BOOKS, POSTERS, RECORDS, GAMES

Quan.	Cat.	Title	Price	Total
____	3G	Binary Dice	$1.25	____
____	5G	Computer Myth Posters	3.00	____
____	6A	Best of Creative Computing-Vol. 1	8.95	____
____	6B	Best of Creative Computing-Vol. 2	8.95	____
____	6C	Basic Computer Games	7.50	____
____	6C2	More Basic Computer Games	7.50	____
____	6D	Artist and Computer	4.95	____
____	6E	Artist and Computer - Hardbound	10.00	____
____	6F	Best of Byte	11.95	____
____	6G	Colossal Computer Cartoon Book	4.95	____
____	6H	Be A Computer Literate	3.95	____
____	6Z	Computer Rage Game	8.95	____
____	9Y	Problems for Computer Solution Teacher's Edition	9.95	____
____	9Z	Problems for Computer Solution	4.95	____
____	10R	Computer Coin Games	3.95	____
____	12A	Katie and the Computer	6.95	____
____	12D	Computers in Mathematics-A Sourcebook of Ideas	15.95	____
____	12E	Impact of Computers on Society and Ethics: Bibliography	17.95	____
____	CR101	Computer Music Record	6.00	____

BACK ISSUES OF CREATIVE COMPUTING AND ROM

Quan.	Issue	Creative Computing or ROM

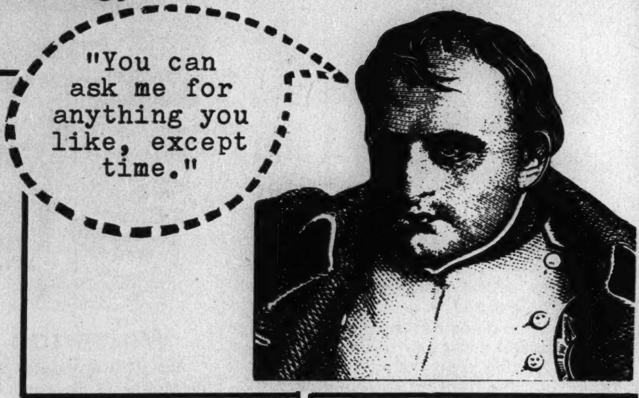
Total Back Issues Ordered ________
Price: $2.00 each, 3 for $5.00, 10 for $15.00 ________

____ **Super Special:** One of every back issue. 32 magazines in all for only $40.00! ________

Prices subject to change without notice.

Shipping and handling $2.00
NJ residents add 5% tax ________
Total subscriptions ________
TOTAL ________

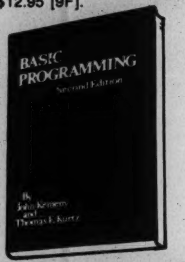
creative computing book service


"You can ask me for anything you like, except time."

Programming in BASIC

BASIC and the Personal Computer

Dwyer and *Critchfield.* This book will get you involved with personal computing, writing programs and expanding the use of your computer by showing the great diversity of applications possible on any microcomputer. One of the most comprehensive presentations of BASIC ever. As a text or addition to your personal library, this book will tell you all you ever wanted to know about BASIC. 350 pp. $12.95 [9F].

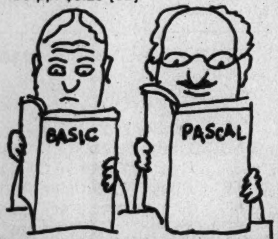


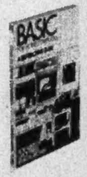
BASIC Programming, 2nd Edition

Kemeny & Kurtz. An introduction to computer programming through the language of BASIC. The authors include in-depth discussions of many applications including files and text processing. 150 pp. **$10.95** [7E]

A Guided Tour of Computer Programming in BASIC

Dwyer and Kaufman. This book tops all introductory texts on BASIC. Filled with detail and examples, it includes sample programs for many simulations, several games, reservations systems and payroll. Aimed at the novice, but of value to everyone. 156 pp. $5.20 [8L].





Basic For Home Computers

Albrecht, Finkel, & Brown. This book shows you how to read, write, and understand the BASIC programming language used in the new personal-size microcomputers. Includes detailed descriptions of everything you need to know to make your computer work for you—includes how to get started, numerous applications and games, lists of resources, much more. 332 pp. **$6.95** [7G]

To Order

Use the bound-in order form or send your check for books plus $2.00 shipping and handling per order (Foreign: $1.25 per book) to Creative Computing, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960. NJ residents add 5% sales tax. Visa or MasterCharge are acceptable also. For faster service, call in your bank card order toll free to:

800-631-8112

(in NJ call 201 540-0445)

master charge THE INTERBANK CARD · BANKAMERICARD VISA · AMERICAN EXPRESS

Programming in Other Languages

Programming in PASCAL

Peter Grogono. This book is an excellent introduction to one of the fastest growing programming languages today. The text is arranged as a tutorial containing both examples and exercises to increase reader proficiency in PASCAL. Contains sections on procedures, files, and dynamic data structures such as trees and linked lists. 359 pp. $10.95 [10A]

PASCAL User Manual and Report (2nd Edition)

Jensen & Wirth. This book consists of two parts: the User Manual and the Revised Report. The Manual is directed to those who have some familiarity with computer programming and who wish to get acquainted with the PASCAL language. The Report is a concise reference for both programmers and implementors. It defines Standard PASCAL, which constitutes a common base between various implementations of the language. $7.90 [10B]

A Fortran Coloring Book

Dr. Roger Kaufman. This book is one of the most entertaining computer programming books around. Learn computer programming the "painfully funny way." Filled with examples and illustrations plus a light sprinkling of jokes. Guaranteed to teach you FORTRAN. 273 pp. $6.95 [4D]

A Simplified Guide to Fortran Programming

Daniel McCracken. A thorough first text in Fortran. Covers all basic statements and quickly gets into case studies ranging from simple (printing columns) to challenging (craps games simulation). 278 pp. **$12.95** [7F].

Problem Analysis and Programming Style

How to Solve Problems

Wayne Wickelgren. This helpful book analyzes and systematizes some of the basic methods of solving mathematical problems. Illustrative examples include chess problems, logical puzzles, railroad switching problems and ones from science and engineering. For each, the author provides hints for the reader to tackle the problem and then a complete solution is given. Want to solve a complex problem with a computer? Begin here. 262 pp. **$7.50** [7Y].

The Thinking Computer: Mind Inside Matter

Bertram Raphael. Artificial intelligence, or AI, is the branch of computer science concerned with making computers "smarter." With a minimum of technical jargon, this book discusses the capabilities of modern digital computers and how they are being used in contemporary AI research. Discusses the progress of AI, the goals, and the variety of current approaches to making the computer more intelligent. **$8.95** [7X]

The Little Book of BASIC Style: How To Write a Program You Can Read

John M. Nevison. Learn how to write better, easy-to-follow programs with Nevison's rules of style and turn out legible, correct programs. Two hours of BASIC programming is all that is necessary to profit by this book. Concepts of problem-solving and structured programming are included. 160 pp. $5.95 [9V].

The Art of Computer Programming

Donald Knuth. The purpose of this series is to provide a unified, readable, and theoretically sound summary of the present knowledge concerning computer programming techniques, along with their historical development. For the sake of clarity, many carefully checked computer procedures are expressed both in formal and informal language. A classic series. Vol. 1: Fundamental Algorithms, 634 pp. $22.50 [7R]. Vol. 2: Seminumerical Algorithms, 624 pp. $22.50 [7S]. Vol. 3: Sorting and Searching. 722 pp. $22.50 [7T]

CIRCLE 350 ON READER SERVICE CARD

creative computing book se ice

Business Applications

Accounts Payable and Accounts Receivable

Poole & Borchers. Includes program listings with remarks, descriptions, discussion of the principles behind each program, file layouts, and complete step-by-step instructions. Covers accounts payable and receivable in regard to invoice aging, general ledger, progress billing, partial invoice payments, and more. 375 pp. $15.00 [10V]

SOME COMMON BASIC PROGRAMS

Payroll with Cost Accounting in BASIC

Lon Poole. Includes program listings with remarks, descriptions, discussion of the principles of each program, file layouts, and a complete user's manual with step-by-step instructions, flow charts and sample reports with CRT displays. 356 pp. $15.00 [10W]

How to Profit From Your Personal Computer: Professional, Business and Home Applications

T.G. Lewis. Put your computer to work for you. This new guide describes the use of personal computers in common business applications, including terms, notations, and techniques used by programmers. 256 pp. $8.95 [10X]

Small Computer Systems For Business

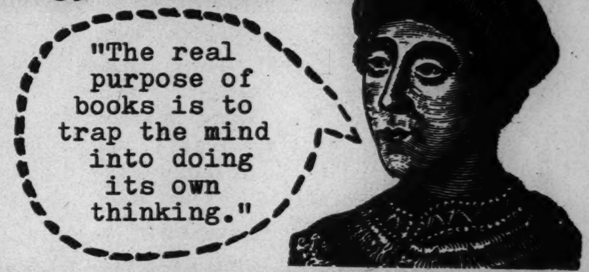
Gerald A. Silver. Useful for operators, programmers, teachers, students, etc., this book explores the world of small computers: what they are, how they are used, their internal structure, and our means of communicating with them. Describes assemblers, interpreters, and compilers, as well as operating systems and small computer applications. 254 pp. $11.95 [10Y]

Some Common BASIC Programs

Poole & Borchers. This book combines a diversity of practical algorithms in one book : matrix multiplication, regression analysis, principal on a loan, integration by Simpson's rule, roots of equations, chi-square test, and many more. All the programs are written in a restricted BASIC suitable for most microcomputer BASIC packages, and have been tested and debugged by the authors. $9.50 [7M]

BASIC With Business Applications

Richard W. Lott. This book focuses on the BASIC language and its application to specific business problems. Part one introduces the BASIC language and the concept of logical flowcharting. Part two presents problems and possible solutions. Topics include: interest rate calculations, break-even analysis, loan rates, and depreciation. This book is a great aid to the beginner wanting to learn BASIC without having a technical or scientific background. 284 pp. $11.95 [10Z]


"The real purpose of books is to trap the mind into doing its own thinking."

Computing Milieu

COMPUTER
LIB

Computer Lib/Dream Machine

Ted Nelson. This book is devoted to the premise that everybody should understand computers. In a blithe manner the author covers interactive systems, terminals, computer languages, data structures, binary patterns, computer architecture, mini-computers, big computers, microprocessors, simulation, military uses of computers, computer companies, and much, much more. Whole earth catalog style and size. A doozy! 127 pp. $7.00 [8P].

PCC's Reference Book of Personal and Home Computing

Ever try to find the address of a manufacturer of a cassette interface that a friend told you about 2 weeks ago? Frustrating isn't it? This book will go a long way toward ending that frustration with its comprehensive list of manufacturers, stores and products. Also contains survey articles on software, hardware, kits and applications as well as an index of articles from various hobbyist magazines. Several bibliographies, too. $5.95 [7P].

The Home Computer Revolution

Ted Nelson. Here is one of the most controversial books on home computers. Nelson takes a look at how the "dinky" computers got here, where they are where they're going and what will become of the big boys like IBM. This thought-provoking and highly opinionated book picks up where *Computer Lib/Dream Machine* left off. 224 pp. $2.00 [9U].

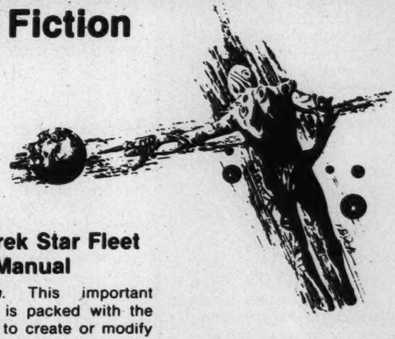
Space and Science Fiction

Star Wars Album

The incredible behind-the-scenes story of the most extraordinary motion picture of our time including over a hundred exclusive photos, special effects secrets, interviews with George Lucas, Carrie Fisher and Mark Hamill, the Anatomy of an Android and a technical glossary. Lots of color. 76 pp. $5.95. [11A]

Masterpieces of Science Fiction

This lavishly illustrated large format book has nine classic stories by Isaac Asimov, Gregory Benford, Ray Bradbury, Arthur C. Clarke, Harlan Ellison, Robert Heinlein, Frank Herbert, A.E. Van Vogt, and Kurt Vonnegut, Jr. Fabulous full color illustrations throughout. 108 pp. $7.95. [11B]



The Star Trek Star Fleet Technical Manual

Franz Joseph. This important resource book is packed with the data you need to create or modify STAR TREK computer games. It includes all Starship operating characteristics, defense and weapon systems, standard orbits, velocity/time relationship, space/war technology, Milky Way galaxy charts, Federation codes, etc., etc. A national best seller. Large format, vinyl binder. 180 pp. $7.95 [8C].

Star Wars Portfolio

Complete technical specifications and engineering drawings of ships, space stations, and 'droids of both The Imperial Empire and the rebels. A vital resource book. 180 pp. $7.95 [11C]

To Order

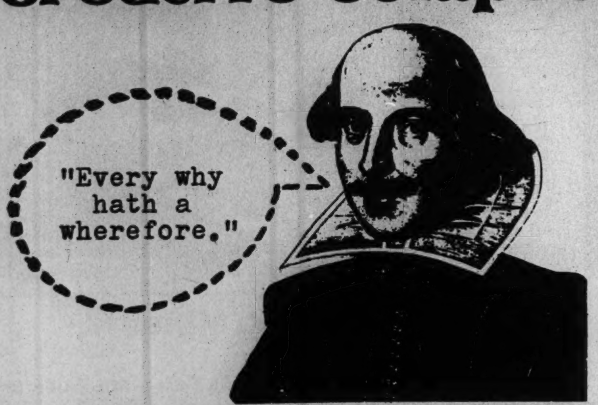
Use the bound-in order form or send your check for books plus $2.00 shipping and handling per order (Foreign: $1.25 per book) to Creative Computing, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960. NJ residents add 5% sales tax. Visa or MasterCharge are acceptable also. For faster service, call in your bank card order toll free to:

800-631-8112

(in NJ call 201 540-0445)

master charge VISA AMERICAN EXPRESS

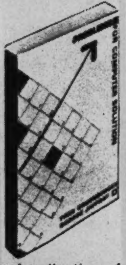
creative computing book service


"Every why hath a wherefore."

Education & Self Teaching

Using BASIC in the Classroom

Donald D. Spencer. A teacher's guide that makes every phase of teaching computer programming more productive and enjoyable. It gives you fresh but proven ideas for presenting computer and programming topics, scheduling terminal time, purchasing a microcomputer or minicomputer, running the secondary school instructional computer facility, and giving assignments that arouse enthusiasm in your students. 224 pp. **$11.95** [10E]



Problems For Computer Solution

Gruenberg & Jaffray. A collection of 92 problems in engineering, business, social science and mathematics. The problems are presented in depth and cover a wide range of difficulty. Oriented to Fortran but good for any language. A classic. 401 pp. **$12.50** [7A].

Problems For Computer Solution

Steve Rogowski. The Student Edition is designed to encourage research and preliminary investigation on the part of the student. The problems are ordered by subject and can be expanded or shortened. Mathematical problems that have never been solved are also posed to challenge and sharpen the student's awareness. 98 pp. **$4.95** [9Z]. Also available is the Teacher's Edition which contains solutions, programs and analysis of the problems. 271 pp. $9.95 [9Y]. Both books are highly recommended for any high school or college computer-oriented course.

Be A Computer Literate

Marion Ball & Sylvia Charp. This introductory book is extensively illustrated with full-color drawings, diagrams, and photos. Takes the reader through kinds of computers, how they work, input/output, and writing a simple program in BASIC. Aimed at ages 10-14 but beginners of all ages will find it informative. 62 pp. $3.95. [6H]

Problem Solving With The Computer

Ted Sage. Used in conjunction with the traditional high school math curriculum, this book stresses problem analysis in algebra and geometry. This is the most widely adopted text in computer mathematics. 244 pp. **$8.95** [8J].

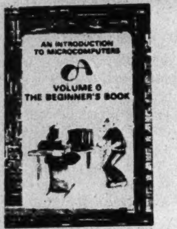
Sixty Challenging Problems with BASIC Solution

Donald Spencer. This book is a vehicle for computer programmers to measure their skills against some interesting problems that lend themselves to computer solution. It includes games, puzzles, mathematical recreations and science and business problems—some hard, some easy. The book will compliment any computer-oriented course in secondary school or college. BASIC program solutions included. 80 pp. $6.95 [9W].

The Calculus With Analytic Geometry Handbook

Jason Taylor. Ideal for a HS or college introductory calculus course or for self-learning. Five chapters include: analytic geometry; functions and derivatives; integration techniques; vectors and functions of more than one variable; and sequences and series. Widely acclaimed by educators, this book is fast becoming the *standard calculus reference text.* Handy reference for scientists, engineers, and mathematicians too. Large format, 68 pp. $2.95 [7Q].

Getting Started



An Introduction to Microcomputers, Vol 0 - The Beginners Book

Adam Osborne. Parts of a computer and a complete system; binary, octal and hexadecimal number systems; computer logic; addressing and other terminology are discussed in a language the absolute beginner can understand. Hundreds of illustrations and photographs. 220 pp. $7.95 [9T]

An Introduction to Microcomputers, Vol 1 - Basic Concepts

Adam Osborne. Thoroughly explains hardware and programming concepts common to all microprocessors: memory organization, instruction execution, interrupts, I/O, instruction sets and assembly programming. One of the best selling computer texts worldwide. 350 pp. **$9.50** [9K]

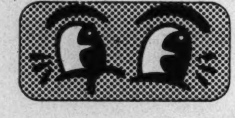
Vol 2 - Some Real Microprocessors. Vol 3 - Real Support Devices

Adam Osborne. These volumes complement Volume 1. Vol. 2 discusses the operation of each of the following MPUS in detail: F8, SC/MP, 8080A, Z80, 6800, PPS-8, 2650, COS MAC, 9002, 6100 and seven others. Also information on selecting a micro. Vol. 3 discusses various support and I/O chips. 895 pp.

Vol. 2-(9L) $25.00
Vol. 3-(10Q) $20.00

Beginner's Guide To Microprocessors

Charles M. Gilmore. No background in electronics is necessary to understand this book. It was written for those with no prior knowledge whatsoever of microprocessors or personal computing. Gilmore takes you from what a microprocessor is, how it works and what it's used for to how they're programmed to perform desired functions in microwave ovens, TV games, calculators, etc. 175 pp. $5.95 [7U].



Microprocessors: From Chips to Systems

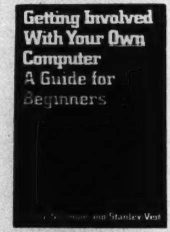
Rodnay Zaks. A complete and detailed introduction to microprocessors and microcomputer systems. Some of the topics presented are: a comparative evaluation of all major microprocessors, a journey inside a microprocessor chip, how to assemble a system, applications, interfacing (including the S-100 bus) and programming and system development. 416 pp. $9.95 [10S]

The First Book of Microcomputers

Robert Moody. Tells what personal computers are and what you can do with them in a light entertaining style. Starts with the basics and then covers the technical aspects such as how a personal computer is constructed and how it works. Includes such things as home protection, keeping track of budgets and bills, game playing, inventory management and tax calculations. 139 pp. $4.95 [10T]

Consumers Guide to Personal Computing and Microcomputers

Freiberger and Chew. Here are two valuable books in one: an introduction to the principles of microcomputers that assumes no previous knowledge on the reader's part, and a review of 64 microcomputer products from over 50 manufacturers. Also, extensive illustrations and best-buy tips for each type of microcomputer product. 176 pp. $7.95 [10U]



Getting Involved With Your Own Computer

Solomon and Viet. One of the first books on microcomputers that requires no previous knowledge of electronics or computer programming. Tells you where to find information, explains basic concepts and summarizes existing systems. Good place for the neophyte to begin. 216 pp. $5.95 [9N].

Microcomputer Design

Donald P. Martin. This book is well-suited for the engineer who's designing microcomprocessors into his company's products. Not just block diagrams or vague theory, but dozens of practical circuits with schematics for CPUs based on 8008 chips. Includes interfacing to A/D, D/A, LED digits, UARTs, teletypewriters. Over 400 pp $14.95 [9P].

CIRCLE 350 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Learn with Computer Games

Basic Computer Games

David Ahl. Here are 101 classic games all in Microsoft Basic for your TRS-80, PET, Apple, Sorcerer, etc. Every one is complete with large legible listing, sample run, and descriptive notes. Has all the best games: Super Star Trek, Football, Blackjack, Lunar Lander, Tic Tac Toe, Nim, Life, Basketball, Boxing, Golf, Hockey, Craps, Roulette, Awari, Bagels, Mastermind, Hammurabi, Fur Trader, Splat and many, many more. Now in its 5th printing. 200 pp. $7.50. [6C]

Game Playing with BASIC

Donald D. Spencer. Enjoy the challenge of competition with your personal computer. Amuse yourself with such computer games and puzzles as 3-D Tic-Tac-Toe, Roulette, Baccarat, and more. Includes rules of each game, how each game works, illustrations and the output produced by each program. The last chapter contains 26 games for reader solution. 176 pp. $7.95 [10D]

Chess and Computers

David Levy. This book is loaded with chess games—computer versus computer and computer versus human. Settle down with this book, set up your chess board, and play the games. As with any good chess book, half the enjoyment is found in playing along, duplicating the moves and reading the authors comments. 145 pp. **$9.95** [10C]

WHAT TO DO
AFTER YOU HIT
RETURN
or
P.C.C.'s First Book of
Computer Games

What to Do After You Hit Return

Another collection of games and simulations—all in BASIC—including number guessing games, word games, hide-and-seek games, pattern games, board games, business and social science simulations and science fiction games. Large format. 158 pp. **$10.95** [8A].

Fun With Computers and Basic

Donald D. Spencer. Mathematical recreations and games are an excellent medium for teaching computer programming. The reader learns the BASIC programming language during the process of learning to program fun type problems. The book introduces the reader to flowcharting, and the BASIC programming language. Includes many BASIC programs, cartoons, and drawings. Written specifically for use by junior high school students. 96 pp. **$7.95** [10F]

FUN AND GAMES
WITH THE COMPUTER
Edwin R. Sage

Fun & Games With the Computer

Ted Sage. "This book is designed as a text for a one-semester course in computer programming using the BASIC language. The programs used as illustrations and exercises are games rather than mathematical algorithms, in order to make the book appealing and accessible to more students. The text is well written, with many excellent sample programs. Highly recommended."—*The Mathematics Teacher.* 351 pp. **$8.95** [8B].

Game Playing With Computers (Revised 2nd Edition)

Donald D. Spencer. Now you can sharpen programming skills through a relaxed and radically different approach. Including 70 games, puzzles, and mathematical recreations for a digital computer. It's fully illustrated and includes more than 25 game-playing programs in FORTRAN or BASIC, complete with descriptions, flowcharts, and output. Brand-new "how to" information for applying mathematical concepts to game playing with a computer. 320 pp. $16.95 [10G]

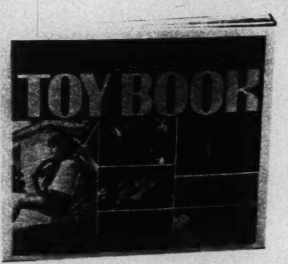
Other Games & Activities

The Way To Play

The newest, most comprehensive encyclopedia of games in the world. Complete rules for over 2000 games and indoor pastimes including race board games, strategic board games, tile games, card games, solitaire games, dice games, table games, casino and gambling games, games of chance and many more. Over 5000 drawings and diagrams in color. The perfect sourcebook for the computer game author. 320 pp. $7.95. [10H]

The I Hate Mathematics Book

Marilyn Burns. This book is for nonbelievers of all ages, but especially for kids who are convinced that mathematics is (1) impossible, (2) only for smart kids, and (3) no fun anyhow. This book shows that mathematics is nothing more (nor less) than a way of looking at the world and is not to be confused with arithmetic. In this book you'll find several hundred mathematical events, gags, magic tricks, and experiments to prove it. 128 pp. $3.95 [11F]

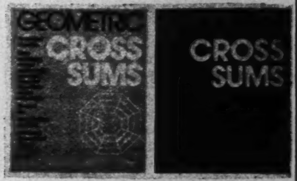


Toybook

Steven Caney. "More than 50 toys and projects have been chosen with imagination and care to provide a high ratio of satisfaction and fun in return for effort invested." —*Parents' Magazine.* It is "... a must for kids and anybody else interested in conjuring up delightful playthings out of odds and ends and scraps of stuff around the house." —*Whole Earth Epilog.* Packed with illustrations, photos, and step-by-step instructions. 176 pp. $3.95 [10J]

Star Games

Razzi, Brightfield and Looney. For *Star Trek* and *Star Wars* fans, here's a book that invites you to "join the Space Force for the greatest galactic battle of your life!" A game book, not a puzzle book, it challenges you to crack space-age binary codes and help your friends escape from the krakon's clutches. $6.95. [10K]



Cross-Sums

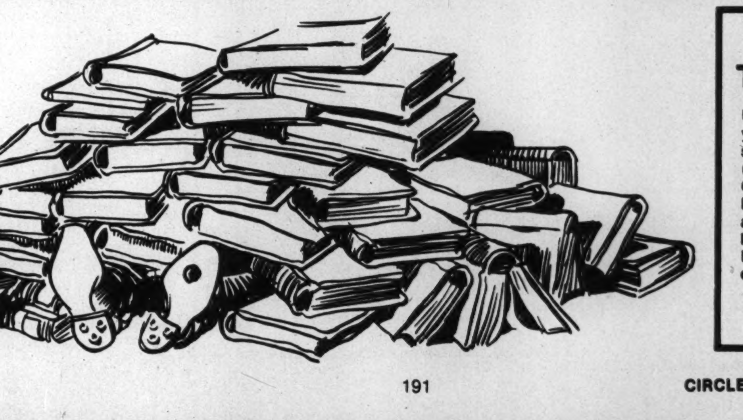
Maltby & Fulbrook. The answers are numbers! Vertical columns must total the same as horizontal rows. It's a new puzzle game — constructed by Richard Maltby, Jr., master puzzle-maker for *Harper's* and *New York* Magazines. 30 puzzles including Nursery Rhymes, Children's Hour, Golf, Movies, Famous Dates, and more. 108 pp. $1.95 [10L]

Geometric Cross-Sums

Maltby & Fulbrook. Another puzzle game. This one has 30 puzzles ranging in difficulty from easy to fiendish. Each diagram takes a special shape — Triangles Fun, The Magic Hexagon, Shapes Within Shapes, Literature in 3-D., and more! 108 pp. $1.95 [10M]

Merlin's Puzzlers

Charles Barry Townsend. "Puzzle books are nothing new, and neither are the puzzles in them. But what sets *Merlin's Puzzlers* apart from the crowd is the style and imagination with which the material is presented. In Volume 1 he calls upon Sherlock Holmes to pose the problems to Watson, and the Mad Hatter and Humpty Dumpty (among others) to confuse and confound "Alice in Puzzleland." Richly illustrated with old woodcuts, lithos, prints, and playbills — *Games Magazine.* Each volume 128 pp. large format. Two-volume set $7.50. [10P]



To Order

Use the bound-in order form or send your check for books plus $2.00 shipping and handling per order (Foreign: $1.25 per book) to Creative Computing, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960. NJ residents add 5% sales tax. Visa or MasterCharge are acceptable also. For faster service, call in your bank card order toll free to:

800-631-8112

(in NJ call 201 540-0445)

CIRCLE 350 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Index To Advertisers

Reader Service	Advertiser	Page
101	Acorn Software	101
*	ALF Products	45
102	Allen Gelder & Co.	123
103	Alpha Business Computers	117
104	Alpha Byte Storage	120
105	American Square Computers	174
106	Apple Jack	103
107	The Apple Shoppe	75
108	Applied Digital Data Systems	103
109	ASAP Computer Products	173
110	Automated Simulations	47
112	Basics & Beyond	167
201	Business Micro Products	139
120	California Computer Systems	32-33
119	C & S Electronics	167
111	Chas Mann & Assoc.	182
113	Cload Magazine	171
114	Color Software	113
115	Compubudge	113
116	Compumax	45
121	Compuserve (Micronet)	46
117	Compusoft Publishing	25
118	Computer Bismark	C2
126	Computer Careers/White Plains	163
203	Computer Consultants	183
127	Computer Design Labs	73
122	Computer Factory	101
*	Computer Headware	27
123	Computer Info. Exchange	45
129	The Computer Shopper	75
132	The Computer Stop	88
124	Computer Systems Int'l	101
125	Computerware	91
*	CS MicroComputer	53
128	Cottage Software	117
130	Cromemco	1
131	Cursor	183
134	Diablo Systems	21
117	Digital Marketing	117
231	Discount Software Group	83
136	Dynacomp	75
137	Edu-Ware Services	63
142	Electronic Specialist	169
139	Emtrol Systems	63
195	Esmark	132
198	Escon	24
204	Fallout Productions	72
146	Folio Books	30-31
140	Frederick Computer Products	157
147	Galaxy	77
141	Hayden Book Co.	18
143	Hobby World	133
144	Huntington Computing	121
145	Insiders Software Consultants	77
148	Integral Data Systems	41
149	Iridis	157
150	Ithaca Intersystems	27
152	Kreil Software	105
153	Level IV	167
*	Lifeboat	36-37
160	Lifeboat	91
154	Micro-Ap	13
155	Micro-Architect	174
161	Micro Computers Tech	169
156	Micro Lab	120,121
171	Micro Learning Ware	123
163	Micro Management	139
165	Micro Power & Light	127
157	Micro Seminars	24
158	Microsette	182
159	Microsoft Consumer Products	19
166	Microware Assoc.	169
162	Microworks	176
211	Mississippi Micros	163
164	Mountain Hardware	5
202	North American Software	153
138	North Star	15
172	Ohio Scientific	C4
167	OK Machine & Tool	10
174	Omni Communications	174
168	Organic Software	83
169	Pacific Exchanges	127
177	Percom	7
207	Peripherals Plus	16
*	Personal Computing '80	155
170	Personal Software	2
173	Programma Int'l	125
175	The Program Store	137
178	Quality Software	75, 141
176	Quest Electronics	57
179	Racet Computes	135
*	Radio Shack	180
186	Radio Shack Sales Center	127
180	RAK Electronics	163
*	Rainbow Computing	42
188	RCA	53
189	Realty Software	175
181	Reliance Plastics	72
182	RTR Software	89
190	Rochester Data	180
194	Small Business App.	19
183	The Software Exchange	108-109
197	The Software Works	135
184	Southwestern Data Sys.	105
185	Spectrum Software	185
200	Stoneware	88
187	Sub-Logic	107
199	Sybex	179
192	Synergistic Software	151
206	Taranto & Assoc.	177
*	Tora Systems	181
193	Total Info. Services	181, 105
212	Ucatan Computer Store	107
213	U.S. Robotics	107

Creative Computing

Reader Service	Advertiser	Page
300	Adventure	51
350	Back Issues	96-97
350	Creative Computing Press	185-187
300	Educational Software	130-131
300	Space War/Super Invader	C3
350	T-Shirts	184
300	Apple Software	152
300	CP/M Software	157
350	Book Service	188-191
300	TRS-80 Software	164-165

* Direct Correspondence Requested.

Air
Traffic
Controller

Air Traffic Controller

This fast-moving, real-time program puts you in the chair of an air traffic controller. There are 27 propeller planes and jets to be controlled as they land, take off and fly over your air space. You give the orders to change altitude, turn, maintain a holding pattern, approach, and land at your two airports. Written by an air traffic controller, this realistic machine language simulation includes navigational beacons, and requires planes to take off and land into the wind.

CS-3006 16K TRS-80 Level II $7.95
CS-4008 16K AppleII/II Plus $7.95
CS-5008 8K Sorcerer $7.95

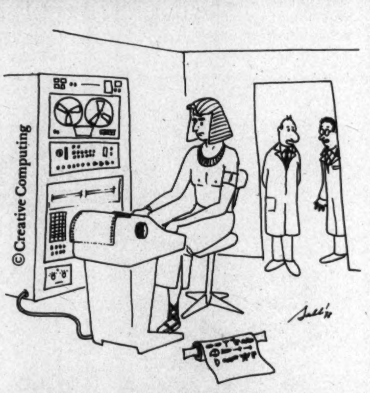
Order Today

Send payment plus $1.00 shipping and handling in the U.S. ($2.00 foreign) to Creative Computing Software, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, N.J. 07960. NJ residents add 5% sales tax.

sensational software

creative computing software

CIRCLE 300 ON READER SERVICE CARD



"He's our new specialist in Computer Cryptographic Encoding!..."

creative computing

Subscription Order Form

Please enter my subscription :

☐ 3-year (36 issues) $40 (save $32 over newsstand price)
☐ 2-year (24 issues) $28 (save $20 over newsstand price)
☐ 1-year (12 issues) $15 (save $9 over newsstand price)

☐ Foreign surface add $9 per year
☐ Foreign air mail add $30 per year

☐ Payment Enclosed　Signature ____________
☐ Visa
☐ MasterCharge　No. ____________
☐ American Express　Expiration date ____________
☐ Please bill me ($1.00 billing fee will be added; foreign orders must be prepaid)

CREATIVE COMPUTING
P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960

☐ New　☐ Renewal　☐ Address Change

Name ____________
Address ____________
City ____________
State ____________
Zip ____________

For a change of address, please attach old label here. Without it, we cannot assure uninterrupted service.

Allow 8 Weeks for delivery

680 CC

June 1980 • Expires September 10, 1980

creative computing

(Please Print)

Name ____________
Title ____________
Address ____________
City ____________
State ____________ Zip ____________

1. How long have you been subscribing to Creative-Computing?
☐ A. less than 1 year
☐ B. 1-2 years
☐ C. 2-3 years
☐ D. more than 3 years
☐ E. not a subscriber

2. Other magazines that you subscribe to (check all that apply):
☐ A. Byte
☐ B. Kb/Microcomputing
☐ C. Interface Age
☐ D. Personal Computing
☐ E. Scientific American
☐ F. Popular Electronics

3. What micro computer, if any, do you own?
☐ A. No system at present
☐ B. Trs-80
☐ C. Apple
☐ D. Sorcerer
☐ E. Challenger
☐ F. PET
☐ G. S-100
☐ H. Other

4. Your Income:
☐ A. $10-20K
☐ B. $20-30K
☐ C. $30-40K
☐ D. $40-50K
☐ E. $50K +
☐ F. none of your business

101	106	111	116	121	251	256	261	266	271
102	107	112	117	122	252	257	262	267	272
103	108	113	118	123	253	258	263	268	273
104	109	114	119	124	254	259	264	269	274
105	110	115	120	125	255	260	265	270	275
126	131	136	141	146	276	281	286	291	296
127	132	137	142	147	277	282	287	292	297
128	133	138	143	148	278	283	288	293	298
129	134	139	144	149	279	284	289	294	299
130	135	140	145	150	280	285	290	295	300
151	156	161	166	171	301	306	311	316	321
152	157	162	167	172	302	307	312	317	322
153	158	163	168	173	303	308	313	318	323
154	159	164	169	174	304	309	314	319	324
155	160	165	170	175	305	310	315	320	325
176	181	186	191	196	326	331	336	341	346
177	182	187	192	197	327	332	337	342	347
178	183	188	193	198	328	333	338	343	348
179	184	189	194	199	329	334	339	344	349
180	185	190	195	200	330	335	340	345	350
201	206	211	216	221	351	356	361	366	371
202	207	212	217	222	352	357	362	367	372
203	208	213	218	223	353	358	363	368	373
204	209	214	219	224	354	359	364	369	374
205	210	215	220	225	355	360	365	370	375
226	231	236	241	246	376	381	386	391	396
227	232	237	242	247	377	382	387	392	397
228	233	238	243	248	378	383	388	393	398
229	234	239	244	249	379	384	389	394	399
230	235	240	245	250	380	385	390	395	400

---

creative computing

Books, Merchandise & Subscriptions

Name ____________
Address ____________
City ____________
State ____________ Zip ____________

☐ Payment Enclosed
☐ Visa　Signature ____________
☐ MasterCharge　No. ____________
☐ American Express　Expiration date ____________
☐ Please bill me ($1.00 billing fee will be added.)

Books & foreign orders must be prepaid.
Allow 8 weeks for delivery.

Quan.	Cat#	Description	Price

$1 USA, $2 Foreign Shipping Charge ______
NJ residents add 5% sales tax ______
Total ______

FOR FASTER RESPONSE
800-631-8112
(In NJ, call 201-540-0445)

June 1980 • Expires September 10, 1980

creative computing

(Please Print)

Name ____________
Title ____________
Address ____________
City ____________
State ____________ Zip ____________

1. How long have you been subscribing to Creative-Computing?
☐ A. less than 1 year
☐ B. 1-2 years
☐ C. 2-3 years
☐ D. more than 3 years
☐ E. not a subscriber

2. Other magazines that you subscribe to (check all that apply):
☐ A. Byte
☐ B. Kb/Microcomputing
☐ C. Interface Age
☐ D. Personal Computing
☐ E. Scientific American
☐ F. Popular Electronics

3. What micro computer, if any, do you own?
☐ A. No system at present
☐ B. Trs-80
☐ C. Apple
☐ D. Sorcerer
☐ E. Challenger
☐ F. PET
☐ G. S-100
☐ H. Other

4. Your Income:
☐ A. $10-20K
☐ B. $20-30K
☐ C. $30-40K
☐ D. $40-50K
☐ E. $50K +
☐ F. none of your business

101	106	111	116	121	251	256	261	266	271
102	107	112	117	122	252	257	262	267	272
103	108	113	118	123	253	258	263	268	273
104	109	114	119	124	254	259	264	269	274
105	110	115	120	125	255	260	265	270	275
126	131	136	141	146	276	281	286	291	296
127	132	137	142	147	277	282	287	292	297
128	133	138	143	148	278	283	288	293	298
129	134	139	144	149	279	284	289	294	299
130	135	140	145	150	280	285	290	295	300
151	156	161	166	171	301	306	311	316	321
152	157	162	167	172	302	307	312	317	322
153	158	163	168	173	303	308	313	318	323
154	159	164	169	174	304	309	314	319	324
155	160	165	170	175	305	310	315	320	325
176	181	186	191	196	326	331	336	341	346
177	182	187	192	197	327	332	337	342	347
178	183	188	193	198	328	333	338	343	348
179	184	189	194	199	329	334	339	344	349
180	185	190	195	200	330	335	340	345	350
201	206	211	216	221	351	356	361	366	371
202	207	212	217	222	352	357	362	367	372
203	208	213	218	223	353	358	363	368	373
204	209	214	219	224	354	359	364	369	374
205	210	215	220	225	355	360	365	370	375
226	231	236	241	246	376	381	386	391	396
227	232	237	242	247	377	382	387	392	397
228	233	238	243	248	378	383	388	393	398
229	234	239	244	249	379	384	389	394	399
230	235	240	245	250	380	385	390	395	400

Place
Stamp
Here

creative computing
P.O. Box 2976
Clinton, Iowa 52735

Place
Stamp
Here

creative computing
P.O. Box 789-M
Morristown, N.J. 07960

Place
Stamp
Here

creative computing
P.O. Box 2976
Clinton, Iowa 52735

Place
Stamp
Here

creative computing
P.O. Box 789-M
Morristown, N.J. 07960

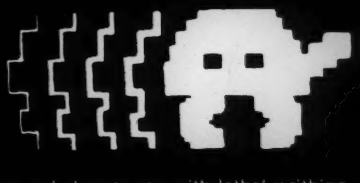
SPACE WAR

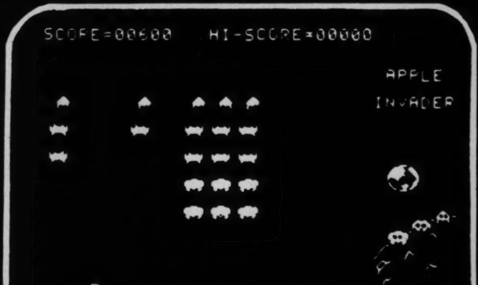
FLOOOOOM
WHOOOOMPH
KTOW

You're in command in **SPACE WAR!** Destroy your opponent's ship by forcing him to collide with the sun or to explode upon re-entry from hyperspace . . . or challenge him face to face with missile fire. You're in command of the speed and direction of your ship. You control the timing of your missiles. You select the game mode from five options, including Reverse Gravity, and the battle begins . . . Accelerate to place your shots--and escape into hyperspace before your opponent comes within range. But be wary, he (or she!) may circle out of sight and reappear on the opposite side of the galaxy! (This is the classic MIT game redesigned especially for the Apple.)

and SUPER INVASION

- **Super Invasion** is the original invasion game, with the original moon creatures and faster action than any other invasion game.
- Features superb high resolution graphics, nail-biting tension and hilarious antics by the moon creatures!
- Self-running "attract mode" of operation for easy learning and demonstrating of the game.
- As good in every way as the famous Invaders arcade game.
- High speed action ! • Sound effects!
- Runs on the Apple II and the Apple II Plus





```
SCORE=00600    HI-SCORE=00000
                                  APPLE
                                  INVADER
                                        3
```

Fifty-five aliens advance and shower you with lethal writhing electric worms. As you pick off the aliens, one-by-one, they quicken their descent. They whiz across the screen wearing away your parapets, your only defense, coming closer and closer to your level. **Super Invasion** is the **original** invasion game with the original moon creatures and faster action than any other invasion game on the market.

Super Invasion is available for only $19.95 on cassette (CS-4006) for a 32K Apple II. **Space War** is $14.95 on cassette (CS-4009) for a 16K Apple II. **Space War** and **Super Invasion** are on one disk (CS-4508) for a 48K Apple II for only $29.95.

Send payment plus $1.00 shipping and handling to Creative Computing Software, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960. NJ residents add $1.00 sales tax. Bankcard orders may be called in toll free to 800/631-8112. In NJ call 201/540-0445.

sensational software

creative computing software

CIRCLE 300 ON READER SERVICE CARD

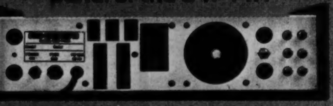
16 COLORS
CHALLENGER

You know about computers. In fact, you probably own one now. One that you might be thinking of expanding. We have a better idea. Take a giant step into the personal computing future with an amazing, new C4P from Ohio Scientific.

SPEED SEPARATES THE COMPUTERS FROM THE TOYS

The C4P MF has execution speed that is twice as fast as Apple II or Commodore PET and over THREE times as fast as TRS-80. They are many times faster than the recently introduced flock of video game type computers. And, as if that weren't fast enough, the C4P nearly doubles its speed when equipped with the GT option.

Just look at the back panel of the C4P MF.



All the I/O you'll ever need!

Apple II, Commodore PET, TRS-80, and Atari 800 are registered trade names of Apple Computer Inc., Commodore Business Machines Ltd., Radio Shack, Atari, respectively.

200 — 20KHz
1—8 bit companding digital to analog converter for music and voice output.

HUMAN INPUT EXPANSION

2—8 axis joystick interfaces
2—10 key pad interfaces

HOME INTERFACE

1—AC-12 AC remote control interface

DISPLAY

32 x 64 with upper and lower case
2048 Characters.
256 x 512 effective Graphic Points
16 Colors

SOFTWARE

Ohio Scientific offers a comprehensive library of both systems and applications software for the C4P.

> The C4P is an outstanding premium computer — years ahead of the market. We know because there's nothing quite like it for the price, anywhere. And probably won't be for a very long time.

CIRCLE 172 ON READER SERVICE CARD

C4P $750

8K BASIC-in-ROM, 8K of static RAM and audio cassette interface. Can be directly expanded to 32K static RAM and two mini-floppy disks.

C4P MF $1795

All the features of the C4P plus real time clock, home security system interface, modem interface, printer interface, 16 parallel lines and an accessory BUS. The C4P MF starts with 24K RAM and a single mini-floppy and can be directly expanded to 48K and two mini-floppies. Over 45 diskettes now available including games, personal, business, educational and home control applications programs as well as a real time operating system, word processor and a data base management system.

Computers come with keyboards and floppies where specified. Other equipment shown is optional.

For literature and the name of your local dealer, CALL 1-800-321-6850 TOLL FREE.

OHIO SCIENTIFIC
1333 SOUTH CHILLICOTHE ROAD
AURORA, OH 44202 • [216] 831-5600